

REPORT

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wilmington District
January 2022

PHILPOTT LAKE MASTER PLAN UPDATE

Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake
Roanoke River Basin
Commonwealth of Virginia



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update



US Army Corps
of Engineers ®
Wilmington District



Document Verification

Client	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District
Document Title	Philpott Lake Master Plan Update
Status	Final Report
Contract No.	W912PM-16-D-0003
Client Contract No.	220925-1

January 2022

PHILPOTT LAKE MASTER PLAN UPDATE
IMPLEMENTATION OF MASTER PLAN UPDATE
FOR PHILPOTT LAKE ROANOKE RIVER BASIN
COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District (USACE) is proposing to adopt a new Master Plan as the strategic land use planning document to guide comprehensive management and development of project recreational, natural, and cultural resources at Philpott Lake in Virginia. The original Master Plan (MP) was completed in 1953 and last updated in 1982. Changes in USACE regulations and community needs necessitate a revision to these Master Plans. Adoption of this Master Plan Update would include the reclassification of project lands to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. It would also shift the land management focus from a construction-based master plan to a more policy-based plan. In general, the proposed land classifications associated with this Master Plan Update would reduce the amount of project land available to support intensive land use, instead, much of the project lands would be reclassified as Multiple Resource Management Lands to support low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat. The updated MP will provide a balanced management plan that follows current Federal laws and USACE regulations, while sustaining natural resources and providing outdoor recreational experiences.

In compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act, the USACE prepared a Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA), that analyzed the potential impact that implementing the Master Plan Update would have on the human environment.

Since the publication of the 1982 Master Plan, the USACE has updated its policies directing the development and implementation of master plans and best practices in land management. Specific master plan requirements are contained in Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 1130-2-550 – Distribution Restriction Statement, dated 30 January 2013, Engineer Regulation (ER) 1130-2-2550 – Distribution Restriction Statement, dated 30 January 2013, and interim clarifications to the ER 1130-2-550, Chapter 3 Master Plans, dated 30 November 2015. Master Plan updates must follow Engineer Circular (EC) 1165-2-214 Water Resources Policies and Authorities, as part of the review process.

The attached Master Plan for Philpott Lake and Reservoir follows current USACE policies. No further actions are required.

Table of Contents

Signature.....	iii
Table of Contents.....	iv
Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	x
Executive Summary	1
Project Authorization.....	1
Purpose of Master Plans.....	3
Philpott Master Plan Update Purpose.....	4
Scope of Master Plan Update	5
Public Involvement.....	5
Land Classifications	6
Using the Master Plan.....	12
Updating the Master Plan	13
NEPA – Programmatic Environmental Assessment.....	13
1 Introduction	11
1.1 Project Authorization and Purpose	11
1.2 Purpose and Scope of the Master Plan Update.....	14
1.2.1 Purpose.....	14
1.2.2 Scope.....	14
1.3 Watershed and Project Description.....	15
1.4 Pertinent Master Plans and Project Information.....	15
1.5 Master Plan Update Objectives	17
2 Project Setting and Factors Influencing Management & Development	19
2.1 Natural Resources	19
2.2 Lake Operation Description of Reservoir and Navigation Pool	19
2.2.1 Project Operational Structures.....	19
2.3 Hydrology.....	21
2.3.1 Water Level Fluctuation	22
2.4 Shoreline.....	22
2.5 Water Quality	22
2.6 Project Access	23
2.7 Climate.....	24
2.8 Topography, Geology, and Soils.....	24
2.8.1 Recreational Soil Suitability.....	26
2.9 Resource Analysis	27

2.9.1	Fish and Wildlife Resources.....	27
2.9.2	Vegetative Resources	27
2.9.3	Threatened and Endangered Species.....	28
2.9.4	Invasive Species	29
2.9.5	Surrounding Land Use	30
2.9.6	Wetlands	30
2.9.7	Utilities	30
2.10	Timber Resources.....	31
2.11	Interpretation/Visual Qualities	31
2.12	Socioeconomic Characteristics.....	31
2.12.1	Economic Impact of the Project.....	33
2.12.2	Accessibility.....	34
2.13	Visitation Profile	34
2.14	Recreation Facilities, Activities, and Needs	35
2.14.1	Zones of Influence.....	35
2.14.2	Recreation Assessment	36
2.14.3	Recreational Carrying Capacity.....	41
2.15	Related Recreational, Historical, and Cultural Areas	42
2.16	Regional Recreational Areas	42
2.17	Real Estate	43
2.18	Pertinent Public Laws	43
2.19	Chapter Synopsis.....	44
3	Resource Use Objectives	46
3.1	Resource Use Objectives	46
3.1.1	Recreation Site Resources	46
3.1.2	Multiple Resource Management Land.....	48
3.1.3	Project Operations	49
3.1.4	Easement Lands.	49
4	Land Allocation, Land Classification, and Project Easement Lands	50
4.1	Land Allocation	50
4.2	Land Classification.....	50
4.2.1	Project Operations Land Classification	54
4.2.2	Recreational Use Land Classifications.....	54
4.2.3	Multiple Resource Management Lands.....	54
4.2.4	Environmental Sensitive Areas	55
4.2.5	Water Surface	55

4.3	Land Classification By Recreational Site	56
4.4	Long-Term Management Objectives.....	57
5	Resource Plan	59
5.1	Management by Area.....	62
5.1.1	Bowens Creek Park	62
5.1.2	Deer Island.....	64
5.1.3	Goose Point Park	66
5.1.4	Horseshoe Point Park	68
5.1.5	Ryans Branch Park	69
5.1.6	Runnett Bag Park.....	70
5.1.7	Philpott Park (Including Philpott Marina & Group Camp)	72
5.1.8	Salthouse Branch Park	74
5.1.9	Twin Ridge Park.....	76
5.1.10	Turkey Island.....	77
5.1.11	Jamison Mill Park (including Jamison Mill Picnic Area).....	78
5.1.12	Philpott Lake Park.....	80
6	Special Topics/Issues/Considerations	81
6.1	Introduction	81
6.2	Special Topics	81
6.2.1	Partnerships.....	81
6.2.2	Environmental Operating Principles.....	81
6.3	Carrying Capacity	82
7	Agency and Public Coordination	84
7.1	Agency Coordination.....	84
7.1.1	Federal Agencies	84
7.1.2	Commonwealth of Virginia	84
7.1.3	Local Agencies.....	85
7.2	Public Coordination.....	85
7.2.1	General Public.....	85
7.2.2	Leaseholder	85
7.3	Scoping Process.....	85
7.3.1	Agency Scoping Meeting	86
7.3.2	Public Scoping Meeting.....	86
7.4	Digital Outreach and Engagement Tools	87
7.4.1	Website	87
7.4.2	Online Survey.....	87

7.5	Summary of Comments	88
7.5.1	Summary of the Agency Scoping Meeting Comments	88
7.5.2	Summary of the Public Scoping Meeting Comments	88
7.5.3	Summary of the Public Assistance Committee Concerns	89
7.5.4	Summary of the Online Survey Comments	89
7.6	Public Review and Comment on the Draft Master Plan/PEA	91
8	Summary and Recommendations	92
8.1	Using the Master Plan.....	92
8.2	Summary of Changes	93
8.3	Including Others in the Master Planning Process	96
8.4	Master Plan Summary of Problems and Recommendations.....	97
8.5	Conclusion	97

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 5-1:	Bowens Creek Park	62
Figure 5-2:	Deer Island Campground.....	64
Figure 5-3:	Goose Point Park	66
Figure 5-4:	Horseshoe Point Park.....	68
Figure 5-5:	Philpott Park	72
Figure 5-6:	Salthouse Branch Park.....	74
Figure 5-7:	Jamison Mill Park	78

TABLE OF TABLES

Table ES-1:	Project Authorizations.....	1
Table ES-2:	Conversion of Land Classifications Between 1982 Master Plan and Master Plan Update	9
Table ES-3:	Current and Proposed Land Classifications.....	11
Table 1-1:	Philpott Dimension by County.....	11
Table 1-2:	Congressional Authorizations	12
Table 2-1:	Pool Elevations, Lake Area & Storage capacity, Philpott Lake	20
Table 2-2:	Climatological Summary 1	24
Table 2-3:	Suitability and Limitations of Soil Types for Intensive Recreation	26
Table 2-4:	Acreage & Percent of Project Lands in Classifications (1976).....	28
Table 2-5:	Threatened and Endangered Species	29
Table 2-6:	Population.....	32

Table 2-7: Unemployment Rate	33
Table 2-8: NED Benefits and Costs	34
Table 2-9: Visitation Numbers and Activities	35
Table 2-10: Distances Traveled by Visitors	36
Table 2-11: Philpott Lake Recreational Facilities	38
Table 2-12: Hiking and Biking Trails at Philpott Lake.....	40
Table 2-13: Synopsis of Factors Influencing Resource Management and Development at Philpott Lake	44
Table 4-1: 1982 Allocation and 2021 Land Classifications	52
Table 8-1: Changes in Land Classification	93
Table 8-2: Land Allocation Changes by Acreages	94
Table 8-3: Federal and Local Agencies Included in Regular Consultation Process....	96
Table 8-4: Summary and Recommendations	97

APPENDICES

Appendix A	Figures
A1. Vicinity Map	
A2. Drive Time Access	
A3. Roanoke River Basin Project River Basin	
A4. Vicinity_50 Mi Radius	
A5. Slope Analysis	
A6. Soil Type	
A7. USDA Web Soil Survey_Camp Areas	
A8. USDA Web Soil Survey_Path and Trail	
A9. Census Areas for Population Counts	
A10. Differences in 1982 Allocations & 2021 Classifications	
A10.i. Land Classifications 2021 Master Plan	
A10.ii. Land Allocation 1982 Master Plan	
A10.iii. Differences in 1982 Allocations & 2021 Classifications	
Appendix B	Scoping and Survey Summary
Appendix C	List of Stakeholder Agencies
Appendix D	Pertinent Data
Appendix E	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Planning Process
Appendix F	Historic Maps of Philpott Lake
Appendix G	Programmatic Environmental Assessment / FONSI

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Term
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
Commonwealth	Commonwealth of Virginia
DCR	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
DM	Design Memoranda
DWR	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources
EC	Engineer Circular
EOP	Environmental Operating Principles
EP	Engineer Pamphlet
ER	Engineer Regulation
FCA	Flood Control Act
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
ft	Feet
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
MSL	mean sea level
MRML	Multiple Resource Management Lands
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NPS	National Park Service
NRMS	Natural Resources Management System
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OMP	Operational Management Plan
PEA	Programmatic Environmental Assessment
Philpott Lake or the project	Philpott Lake and Reservoir
Philpott Master Plan Update	Master Plan Update, Plan
PL	Public Law
RV	Recreational vehicle
SCORP	State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plans
SR	State Road
SRCC	Southeast Regional Climate Center
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
VA	Commonwealth of Virginia
WSS	Web Soil Survey

Executive Summary

A master plan is a requirement for civil works projects and all government-owned (fee) lands for which the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District (USACE), has administrative responsibilities. This Master Plan Update is specific to the Philpott Dam and Reservoir project displayed on the Vicinity Map in Appendix A.

Project Authorization

Philpott Dam and Reservoir (Philpott Lake or the project) is an approximately 2,830-acre impoundment located near Martinsville, Virginia (USACE, 2021¹) (See Table ES-1). The total project acreage is estimated to include 9,515 acres in Henry, Patrick, and Franklin counties. In 1944, due to the severe flooding in Henry, Patrick, and Franklin counties in Virginia, the Philpott Lake project was authorized by the Flood Control Act of 1944 (P.L. 78-534, enacted in the Second session of the 78th Congress). Construction began in 1948 and was completed in 1951 by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE, 2021²). The Philpott Lake project was an integral component of an overarching comprehensive plan for the initial development and later maintenance of the water resources of the Roanoke River Basin, which stretches from the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains in Virginia, in an east-southeast direction, to the Albemarle Sound near Plymouth, North Carolina. Philpott Lake is managed primarily for flood control and hydroelectric power generation. Authorizations provided for flood control, water quality, fish and wildlife management, and recreational uses of the impoundment are illustrated in Table ES-0-1.

Table ES-0-1: Project Authorizations

Authorized Purpose	Authorizing Law	Date	Statute	Common Name
Flood Control, Recreation, Low Augmentation, Hydroelectric Power	(Public Law) PL 78-534	12/22/1944	58 Stat 887	Flood Control Act of 1944

¹ (USACE, 2021) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources. (2020). Fiscal Year 2019 Value to the Nation Fast Facts Recreation. Retrieved from <https://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Value-to-the-Nation/Fast-Facts/> . Last accessed on 1/29/2021.

² (USACE, 2021) Available on the internet at: <https://epc.saw.usace.army.mil/phildesc.txt>. Last accessed 1/22/2021.

Authorized Purpose	Authorizing Law	Date	Statute	Common Name
Flood Control	PL 79-526	07/24/1946	60 Stat 641	Flood Control Act of 1946
Recreation	PL 83-780	09/03/1954	68 Stat 1267	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1954
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1958
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Flood Control Act of 1958
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Water Supply Act of 1958
Fish and Wildlife	PL 85-624	08/12/1958	72 Stat 563	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
Water Supply	PL-87-874	10/23/1962	74 Stat 501	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1962
Land and Water Conservation	PL 88-578	01/01/1965	78 Stat 897	Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965

Source: USACE, 2021³

Philpott Lake is operated by the USACE and is impounded by the 220-foot Philpott Dam. The lake is at a surface elevation of approximately 974 feet mean sea level (MSL) and covers an approximate area of 2,880 acres. The lake itself is bordered by approximately 6,500 acres of government-managed lands. Currently, there is no residential development along the lake's shoreline, which extends a total of 98.6 miles, 49.4 miles of which borders Franklin County, 34.5 miles borders Patrick County, and 14.6 miles border Henry County (Collins, 2018⁴). Except for beaches, campgrounds, and the visitors center, the project site is largely undeveloped.

³ (USACE, 2021) Available on the internet at:

<https://epcc.saw.usace.army.mil/phildesc.txt>. Last accessed 1/22/2021.

⁴ Collins, Paul, Martinsville Bulletin, Taming the Smith: Henry County celebrates as Philpott turns 65, September 22, 2018, Available on the Internet at:

<https://martinsvillebulletin.com/news/taming-the-smith-henry-county-celebrates-as->

Communities that are in proximity to the project are rural in nature. Retail and service-oriented amenities are tailored to accommodate the recreational patrons of Philpott Lake.

Purpose of Master Plans

The purpose of master plans is to provide a strategic land management tool that guides the comprehensive management and development of a project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources in an efficient, cost-effective yet sustainable manner. Master plans should be updated periodically to maintain consistency with current policies and laws. A master plan update provides a programmatic approach to the management of lands defined by various land classifications located within the project area. Periodic updates of the master plan also allow for the flexibility to adapt to changing conditions over the life of the plan.

The primary goals of a master plan are to prescribe an overall land use management plan, resource objectives, and associated management concepts, which are to:

1. Provide best management practices that are responsive to local and regional needs, resource capabilities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes.
2. Protect and manage project natural and cultural resources through sustainable environmental stewardship programs.
3. Provide public outdoor recreation opportunities that support project purposes and public demands created by the project itself while sustaining project natural resources.
4. Present an integrated plan for recreation and other project purposes that is consistent and compatible with national objectives and regional goals and programs.
5. Recognize the qualities, characteristics, and potential of the project.
6. Provide consistency and compatibility with national objectives and other Commonwealth of Virginia (Commonwealth) and regional goals and programs.

In addition to the above goals, the USACE management activities are guided by environmental operating principles (EOPs) in accordance with ER 200-1-5, Policy for Implementation, and Integrated Application of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental Operations Principles and Doctrine.

By implementing these principles, USACE will continue its efforts to develop the scientific, economic, and sociological measures to judge the effects of its project on the environment and to seek better ways of achieving environmentally sustainable

philpott-turns-65/article_afad89b6-bee1-11e8-92fc-bb61ece579c9.html. Last accessed on 1/14/2021.

solutions. The principles are intended to integrate into all project management processes throughout USACE.

The principles are consistent with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Army Strategy for the Environment, other environmental statutes, and the Water Resources Development Acts that govern USACE activities. They require USACE to:

- Foster sustainability as a way of life throughout the organization.
- Proactively consider the environmental consequences of all USACE activities and act accordingly.
- Create mutually supporting economic and environmentally sustainable solutions.
- Continue to meet corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities undertaken by the USACE, which may impact human and natural environments.
- Consider the environment in employing a risk management and systems approach throughout the life cycles of projects and programs.
- Leverage scientific, economic, and social knowledge to understand the environmental context and effects of USACE actions in a collaborative manner.
- Employ an open, transparent process that respects the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities.

Philpott Master Plan Update Purpose

The Philpott Master Plan currently in use was approved in 1982. It provides information regarding what was then the goals of project lands, water, forests, and other resources management. Its scope covers an analysis of base data collected in the early 1980s, which was used to develop a framework upon which future management development, policies, and actions were to be based.

Since the publication of the 1982 Master Plan, the USACE has updated its policies directing the development and implementation of master plans and best practices in land management. Specific master plan requirements are contained in Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 1130-2-550 – Distribution Restriction Statement, dated 30 January 2013, Engineer Regulation (ER) 1130-2-2550 – Distribution Restriction Statement, dated 30 January 2013, and interim clarifications to the ER 1130-2-550, Chapter 3 Master Plans, dated 30 November 2015. Master plan updates must follow Engineer Circular (EC) 1165-2-214 Water Resources Policies and Authorities, as part of the review process.

These USACE guidance documents include revised categories of land classifications used to define, and in some instances further clarify, classifications of project lands. It also includes requirements for the development of a NEPA compliance document to be developed using an interdisciplinary team approach. A similar team-oriented approach is to be used for the update of the master plan. The approach emphasizes the value of coordination with agencies, local representatives, and non-profit organizations, which in this instance is an integral part of the master plan update process.

Scope of Master Plan Update

The revision of the existing 1982 Master Plan is intended to bring the master plan up to date to reflect current ecological, socio-economic, and outdoor recreation trends that are affecting Philpott Lake, as well as those anticipated to occur within a long-term planning period of approximately 20 years. Adoption of this Master Plan Update would include the reclassification of project lands to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. It would also shift the land management focus from a construction-based master plan to a more policy-based plan. In general, the proposed land classifications associated with this Master Plan Update would reduce the amount of project land available to support intensive land use, instead, much of the project lands would be reclassified as Multiple Resource Management Lands to support low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat.

Based on consideration of the amount of land that today supports Philpott Lake operations, a notable change is proposed in land classified as Project Operations (Operations). Approximately 54 percent of land previously allocated for Project Operations in the 1982 Master Plan would be reclassified to High Density Recreation use. Additionally, another 30 percent of land allocated previously to Operations would be reclassified as Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Low Density Recreation.

Land designated previously in the 1982 Master Plan to support Recreation: Existing and Future Intensive Use, would be reclassified because this land classification is no longer used by USACE. These lands would be reclassified to High Density Recreation and MRML uses. Approximately 29 percent of intensive use lands would be reclassified as High Density uses and 71 percent to various MRML uses. This reclassification implies that there would be less emphasis on the development of lands for intense recreational activities and more emphasis on resource conservation and stewardship.

Public Involvement

The master planning process incorporates both agency and community input to devise the best long-term strategy for Philpott Lake. The planning process involved key stakeholder participation across Federal regional, Commonwealth and local agencies as well as community members who live and work in the Philpott Lake area. As the master planning process evolved, several opportunities were provided for community input, including the two virtual meetings and an open-comment review period.

The purpose of the project scoping was to provide an opportunity for agencies, organizations, local representatives, and the public to engage in the project scoping process by providing their input regarding the future vision of Philpott Lake for generations to come. As part of the initial project scoping for the updating of the master plan, two meetings were held on December 3, 2020; the first was an agency scoping meeting, and the latter was a public scoping meeting. The purpose of these scoping meetings was to inform and involve the public in the master plan updating process and to provide an opportunity to discuss topics or issues that should be considered. Both

meetings were held virtually, due to the COVID-19 pandemic. A summary report of the scoping activities can be found in Appendix B. It is clear from the input received that Philpott Lake is a valued resource that offers a variety of recreational and camping activities, predominately serving local and regional users. Its appeal is attributed mainly to its natural beauty, pristine setting, and cultural heritage.

A project website and online survey were created to support the planning team's outreach efforts. The USACE hosted a "Philpott Lake Master Plan Update" link on its webpage menu. The site went live on November 11, 2020, and includes a project information sheet describing the project, its purpose, and how and when the public could engage and be involved in the scoping process. The virtual meeting information, also posted on the website, provided an easily accessible way for the public to participate in the virtual meetings amidst the COVID-19 pandemic. A virtual tour was also posted on the site with points of reference and important park facility information. The website was updated as new information became available. An online survey focusing on Philpott Lake Master Plan Update's community priorities and preferences went live on November 11, 2020. The survey consisted of 23 questions aimed at understanding what natural resources and recreational facilities are most desirable from the community's perspective. On average, the survey took 5-7 minutes to complete, and 257 participants provided their input in the online survey.

While not all the topics raised during the scoping meetings and survey capture can be addressed in the master planning process, these comments were considered by USACE and the project team and greatly informed the master planning process, as evident in this report. Comments received during the initial scoping period, including all survey responses, are included in Appendix B. When comments were feasible and consistent with the purpose of the Master Plan Update, the USACE incorporated the input and suggestions provided through the scoping comments.

A virtual public meeting was held on September 28, 2021. The public meeting facilitated a forum for the discussion of project related interests and concerns of both agency representatives and the public. The USACE initiated a 30-day public review period on October 4th, 2021. During that time, the draft Master Plan Update and Programmatic Environmental Assessment documents were made available for review via the project's webpage. Copies of the documents were also available for review at the Philpott Lake Visitors Center. Comments received during public review are provided in Appendix C of the Philpott Lake Programmatic Environmental Assessment, which is provided in Appendix G of this document.

Land Classifications

During the Master Plan Update process, options were developed for classifying project lands, identifying resource objectives, and recommending future uses for these lands. These options were reviewed by USACE and presented to the localities discussed above. Comments received from public input also provided USACE with insight into public and agency desires for the future use of project lands. This information was used

in identifying the appropriate land classifications for different management areas within the project, as well as the resource objectives that should govern these classifications. Resource objectives are written statements that specify the attainable options for resource development and/or management. Resource objectives are consistent with authorized project purposes, federal laws and directives, regional needs, resource capabilities, and expressed public desires. Land classifications are distributions of project lands by management categories, which, based upon resources available and public needs, provide for full utilization while protecting project resources and capabilities.

While the definition of and use of Project Operations remains the same between the two documents the amount of land designated for this use will change to support existing and future recreational use. The Low-Density Recreation definitions used in the 1982 Master Plan are incorporated into the MRML classification presented in the Preferred Alternative. The MRML classification is separated into categories representing lands designated for wildlife management (stewardship of fish or wildlife resources), low density recreation and low-density recreation-no hunting, thus replacing the 1982 Master Plan land classification of Wildlife Management and Forest Reserves and Licensed Lands. The Intensive Use classification used in the 1982 Master Plan is incorporated into the High-Density Recreation classification presented in the Preferred Alternative. The Preferred Alternative also includes an Environmentally Sensitive Area land classification and Water Surface land classification. The Water Surface is separated into four categories, including Designated No Wake, Open Recreation, Surface Designated No Towing, and Restricted. Definitions for the land classifications included in the Master Plan Update are provided below:

- **Project Operations:** This classification of land includes those lands required for the dam, spillway, switchyard, levees, dikes, offices, maintenance facilities, and other areas that are used primarily for the operation of the project and lands below elevation 998 feet mean sea level (MSL).
- **High Density Recreation:** This classification of land is developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public, including day use areas and/or campgrounds. High density recreational lands include areas for commercial concessions (marinas, comprehensive resorts, etc.) and quasi-public development.
- **MRML:** This classification of land allows for the designation of a predominant use as described in the categories below, with the understanding that other compatible uses described below may occur on these lands.
 - Wildlife Management: Lands are designated for stewardship of fish and wildlife resources.
 - Low Density Recreation: Lands with minimal development or infrastructure that support passive public recreational use (i.e., primitive camping, fishing, hunting, trails, wildlife viewing, etc.).
 - Low Density Recreation, No Hunting: - Lands with low density recreation where hunting is not permitted. Low Density Recreation, No Hunting does

not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.

- **Environmentally Sensitive Areas:** These areas are designated where scientific, ecological, cultural, or aesthetic features have been identified. Designation of these lands is not limited to lands that are otherwise protected by laws such as the Endangered Species Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, or other applicable state/Commonwealth statutes. These areas should be considered by management to ensure they are not adversely impacted by any action. The only Environmentally Sensitive Area within the project is habitat for Roanoke Logperch.
- **Water Surface:** The water use plan is designed to protect public boating, minimize conflicts between water and land activities, and protect sensitive environmental resources. Four water use categories are proposed for Philpott Lake, including designated no wake; open recreation; designated no towing; and restricted.
 - Designated No Wake: Speeds of craft navigating water allocated to this category are restricted to levels that will not create damaging waves, safety hazards, or undue disturbance to fragile ecosystems.
 - Open Recreation: Waters allocated to the unrestricted boating category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities. Most of the Philpott Lake area has been allocated to this category. These waters may be used for activities such as skiing, boating, sailing, and fishing.
 - Designated No Towing: Waters allocated to the restricted no towing category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities but are restricted for skiing due to congested boating areas where safety is a factor, or the area is designated as a fishery area with no towing traffic. Designated No Towing does not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.
 - Restricted: The restricted area applies to water areas that are buoyed off, prohibiting watercraft beyond a designated point. These areas are located around operational structures, such as the dam and water intake structures.
- **Project Easement Lands:** Project Easement Lands: All lands for which the USACE holds an easement interest, but not fee title. Planned use and management of easement lands will be in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of the easement estate acquired for the project.

This category includes lands over which a flowage easement has been acquired and are not allocated to any of the above land use categories. These lands are available only for flooding, should flood control measures be necessary. The USACE has a responsibility to assure the safety of the public on waters adjacent to these easement

lands and navigational responsibility in these shoreline waters. These easements are on fee-owned lands of the Fairystone State Park, Commonwealth of Virginia.

One of USACE’s top priorities at Philpott Lake is to continue to provide a diverse offering of outdoor recreational opportunities and natural resource management that will lead to better accomplishment of project purposes. The Master Plan Update includes resource objectives designed to guide USACE in meeting the congressionally authorized purposes of Philpott Lake. The rationale for the decisions made in selecting the elements included in the resource plan is presented in the Master Plan Update as well.

The difference in land use allocation used in the 1982 Master Plan, when compared to the USACE’s current guidance and procedures for land use classification, does not make for a direct comparison; however, some similarities do exist. Table ES-0-2 shows how the 1982 land use allocations have translated into the proposed Master Plan Update classifications.

Table ES-0-2: Conversion of Land Classifications Between 1982 Master Plan and Master Plan Update

Facility Site	Land Allocation (1982)	Land Classification (2021)
Bowens Creek Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
Deer Island	Recreation: Intensive Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
		High Density Recreation
Goose Point Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	
Horseshoe Point Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
Jamison Mill Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Recreation: Low Density Existing	

Facility Site	Land Allocation (1982)	Land Classification (2021)
Philpott Park	Project Operations	Project Operations
	Recreation: Intensive Existing	
	Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	High Density Recreation
Runnett Bag Park	Recreation: Low Density Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
Ryan's Branch	Recreation: Intensive Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
		MRML: Wildlife Management
Salthouse Branch Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Recreation: Intensive Future	
Turkey Island	Recreation: Low Density Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
Twin Ridge Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation

Previously designated land allocations were updated as part of the Master Plan Update for consistency with the land's authorized purpose. Land allocation definitions were derived from USACE Engineer Pamphlet 1130-2-550: Recreation Operations and Maintenance Guide and Procedures. The land classification categories applicable to USACE projects are listed below.

Table ES-0-3 provides a comparison of the acreages included under the previous land classifications and those included in this Master Plan Update. Any inconsistency in total acreages listed in the table is based on the variance of mapping technology used for each plan. In either case, acreages presented in a master plan are for planning purposes only (official acreages are maintained by USACE Real Estate Division).

Table ES-0-3: Current and Proposed Land Classifications

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
Project Operations	160.4	Project Operations	63.0
		High Density Recreation	49.9
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	47.6
Recreation: Existing Intensive Use	866.3	High Density Recreation	435.5
		Project Operations	6.9
		MRML: Wildlife Management	18.2
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	251.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	154.0
Recreation: Future Intensive Use	750.0	High Density Recreation	8.4
		MRML: Wildlife Management	419.8
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	137.4
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	184.4
Recreation: Existing Low Density Use	375.3	MRML: Low Density Recreation	254.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	88.3
		High Density Recreation	28.2
		MRML: Wildlife Management	4.1
Recreation: Future Low Density Use	25.6	MRML: Low Density Recreation	25.6
Licensed Lands	256.2	MRML: Wildlife Management	256.2
Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	4097.00	MRML: Wildlife Management I	3571.9
		Environmentally Sensitive Area	106.3
		High Density Recreation	25.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	321.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	71.5
Easement Lands	243.3	Flowage Easement	243.3

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
Water**	2741.5	Water Surface: Designated No Wake	41.8
		Water Surface: Designated No Towing***	308.2
		Water Surface: Open Recreation	2382.7
		Water Surface: Restricted	8.8
Total Acreage	9515.6		9515.6
*Designated No Hunting does not fall under traditional classifications and is noted separately.			
**Water areas were not given secondary allocation values in the 1982 MP.			
***Designated No Towing does not fall under traditional classifications and is noted separately			

Using the Master Plan

The Master Plan Update serves two primary purposes that are equal in importance. First, it is the primary management document for the project and provides direction for many of the other plans that guide the operation of Philpott Lake. This Master Plan Update is a precursor to the updating of many of the resource management plans maintained by USACE, such as the operational management plan. Second, the Master Plan Update is intended to support the Philpott Lake mission as follows:

“To provide flood control for downstream communities while producing clean hydroelectric power, offering safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences, managing environmental resources, meeting downstream water flow requirements, and enhancing public awareness through educational outreach opportunities.”

The master plan is a land use management tool that provides USACE, other management partners, and the public with the preferred uses of project lands, which indicates why it is important that the information within the plan should be updated and remain current. Maintaining an up-to-date master plan will allow USACE and the Commonwealth to respond effectively to development plans made internally or by outside parties.

The Master Plan Update is consistent with USACE guidance EP 1130-2-550 and includes by chapter:

- Chapter 1, consisting of an introduction to the project, project authorization, project purpose and scope, a brief description of watershed and project, a list of prior plans, and a listing of pertinent project information
- Chapter 2, consisting of a natural/socioeconomic resources inventory
- Chapter 3, consisting of resource objectives that set forth measurable and attainable current and future management and development activities that support the stated Master Plan Update goals.
- Chapter 4, consisting of updated land allocation and land classification categories
- Chapter 5, consisting of resource planning detailing how project lands will be managed
- Chapter 6, consisting of special topics, issues, and considerations
- Chapter 7, consisting of information regarding agency and public coordination
- Chapter 8, consisting of a summary of recommendations to carry forward in keeping with the stated goals of the Master Plan Update

Updating the Master Plan

This policy-based master plan, along with the accompanying PEA and GIS database, provides the USACE with a “living” management document. This living document sets goals and objectives but does not cover specific plans for future projects or development. This allows for flexibility in the management and development of Philpott Lake within a clear policy framework.

NEPA – Programmatic Environmental Assessment

USACE has prepared a PEA in compliance with the NEPA of 1969 (as amended), the 2020 update to the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) guidelines (40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) parts 1500-1508, 1515-1518), and the Engineer Regulation (ER) 200-2-2 Procedures for Implementing NEPA. The PEA evaluates the potential environmental effects of the Master Plan Update. The PEA analyzes the potential impact the alternatives may have on the human environment (see Appendix G).

The Master Plan Update serves as a guide for USACE to continue its stewardship of the lands and waters of Philpott Lake. Since details regarding future projects are currently unknown, the PEA programmatically addresses the impacts of implementing this Master Plan Update but does not address the specific impacts of any future projects. Future projects will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and all environmental requirements will be met prior to the construction of new projects.

Based on the information contained in the Master Plan Update and the PEA, implementation of the Master Plan Update will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment; therefore, an Environmental Impact Statement will not be required. A Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), which is in Appendix C of this document,

provides sufficient evidence for determining that and Environmental Impact Statement is not required.

1 Introduction

1.1 Project Authorization and Purpose

Philpott Lake is a multi-purpose water resources project. Construction of the Philpott Dam was completed in 1952 (USACE, 2021⁵). The powerhouse was completed shortly after the dam in 1953 and is operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District (USACE). The USACE reports that the project is 15 miles long and covers approximately 2,830 acres of water. Philpott Dam and associated infrastructure, as well as all land acquired for the Philpott Lake project, approximately 6,500 acres, are federally managed and administered by the USACE (USACE, 2021⁶). Philpott Lake is authorized for recreation, flood control, hydroelectric power generation, fish and wildlife, and water supply. Table 1-1 below provides information about the dimensions of Philpott Lake rounded to the nearest acre.

Table 1-1: Philpott Dimension by County

Acreeage	Water	Land	County in Virginia
1,505	400	1,104	Henry
3,949	1,200	2,748	Franklin
3,873	1,300	2,572	Patrick

Source: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District

Adjoining the land boundary of Philpott Lake is Fairy Stone Park, with nearly 5,000 acres of forested land and an additional 5,500 acres of land managed by the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources.

Construction of Philpott Lake was authorized by the Flood Control Act (FCA) of 1944 (Public Law (PL) 534, 78 Congress) as part of the development plan for the Roanoke River Basin. The development of public recreation facilities was authorized by the FCA, Section 4 of the FCA of 1946, Section 209 of the FCA of 1954, Section 207 of the FCA of 1962, and by the Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, as amended.

Other associated authorized purposes are listed in Table 1-2 and include the regulation of river flow for subsequent hydroelectric plants and navigation, as well as the provision of fish and wildlife management.

⁵ (USACE, 2021) Available on the internet at: <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/History/>, 2021.

⁶ (USACE, 2021) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources. (2020). Fiscal Year 2019 Value to the Nation Fast Facts Recreation. Retrieved from <https://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Value-to-the-Nation/Fast-Facts/> . Last accessed on 1/29/2021.

Table 1-2: Congressional Authorizations

Authorized Purpose	Authorizing Law	Date	Statute	Common Name
Flood Control, Recreation, Low Augmentation, Hydroelectric Power	PL 78-534	12/22/1944	58 Stat 887	Flood Control Act of 1944
Flood Control	PL 79-526	07/24/1946	60 Stat 641	Flood Control Act of 1946
Recreation	PL 83-780	09/03/1954	68 Stat 1267	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1954
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1958
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Flood Control Act of 1958
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Water Supply Act of 1958
Fish and Wildlife	PL 85-624	08/12/1958	72 Stat 563	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
Water Supply	PL-87-874	10/23/1962	74 Stat 501	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1962
Land and Water Conservation	PL 88-578	01/01/1965	78 Stat 897	Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965

The development of the Philpott Master Plan Update (Master Plan Update, Plan) follows USACE's ER 1130-2-550 Chapter 3-5, which includes the following master planning procedures and requirements statement:

“Master plans will focus on four primary components: (1) regional and ecosystem needs, (2) project resource capabilities and suitability, (3) expressed public interests that are compatible with authorized purposes, and (4) environmental sustainability elements. The Master Plan will help to ensure that natural and cultural resource mandates and considerations are incorporated. The Master Plan shall ensure the economy, quality, need, shall be given equal attention in the management of resources and facilities and accomplished at the appropriate scale.”

EP 1130-2-550 Chapter 3-6 requires resource objectives to be:

“Clearly written statements that set forth measurable and attainable current and future management and development activities that support the stated practices of the Master Plan, Environmental Operating Principles, and applicable national performance measures. They must be consistent with authorized project purposes, Federal laws and directives, regional needs, resource capabilities, and take public input into account as well as State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plans [Virginia's Department of Conservation & Recreation (DCR) Outdoors Plan, 2018]. These objectives must maximize project benefits, meet public needs, and foster environmental sustainability.”

In accordance with EP 1130-2-550, the Master Plan Update (including all associated appendices) describes how all project lands, water, forests, and other resources will be enhanced, developed, used, and managed in the public interest.

The construction of Philpott Dam was central to the project. The dam was constructed as a hydroelectric impoundment designed to control flooding with generation of electric power. Philpott Lake was considered one unit of an eleven-unit reservoir system planned by the USACE to control floods in the Roanoke River Basin. Today, five dam and reservoir systems, in addition to Philpott Lake, exist in the basin and provide flood control and hydroelectric power generation. They are the John H. Kerr, Leesville, Smith Mountain, Gaston, and Roanoke Rapids systems.

The planning process for updating the Philpott Lake Master Plan followed a six-step approach to problem solving. This process is often used by the USACE in water

resources development and is similar in many ways to the NEPA process (USACE, 1997⁷). These steps are:

- Step 1 – Identifying problems and opportunities
- Step 2 – Inventorying and forecasting conditions
- Step 3 – Formulating alternative plans
- Step 4 – Evaluating alternative plans
- Step 5 – Comparing alternative plans
- Step 6 – Selecting a plan

Additional information on the six-step process can be found in Appendix E.

1.2 Purpose and Scope of the Master Plan Update

1.2.1 Purpose

The USACE, Wilmington District is responsible for the management, maintenance, restoration, and stewardship of the Philpott Lake project's natural resources. In general terms, a master plan serves as a strategic land use management tool that guides the comprehensive administration and conservation of natural and cultural resources, as well as the development of recreation at USACE managed reservoirs. The Wilmington District is proposing to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan to address the following needs:

- Bring the 1982 Philpott Lake Master Plan into compliance with current USACE policies and regulations
- Identify changes in recreational usage trends and ecological system resiliency to meet the needs of lake users and the local community as a whole
- Re-examine USACE land classifications for future management purposes

1.2.2 Scope

The USACE Wilmington District, as stewards of the public land and water for each of its multipurpose dam and lake projects, must consider the implications and impacts of requests to use resources, avoiding project-related activities that would adversely impact congressionally authorized purposes. Authorized purposes considered include:

- Preserving flood storage capacity
- Conserving natural resources
- Protecting water quality
- Producing hydropower
- Providing sustainable, high quality, natural resource-based outdoor recreation opportunities

⁷ (USACE, 1997) US Army Corps of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources, Water Resources Support Center, Orth, Kenneth, Yoe, Charles, Planner Primer, IWR Report 97-R-15, November 1997.

The Master Plan Update provides direction for the continued management and use of project lands. Future improvements at the project are anticipated to focus on the operational maintenance of existing recreational facility sites, with minor improvements as agency budgets allow. The Master Plan is a vital tool for the responsible stewardship of project resources and for the benefit of present and future generations. The Master Plan Update is programmatic and identifies conceptual types and levels of activities. It does not go into detail regarding design, project sites, or estimated costs. Future actions undertaken by the USACE are required to be consistent with the guiding principles of the Master Plan Update. Therefore, there is a need for the Master Plan to be kept current in its guidance and recommendations.

The development of the Master Plan Update centers on land management practices that support land use consistent with authorized project purposes and pertinent legislation and regulations. Additionally, input from stakeholders, resource agencies, local government, and the public is taken into consideration as a means of directing future improvements and enhancements.

Because of the many changes in policy, the Master Plan's land use classification criteria require updating over time. Development of structures and operational features have been limited since the approval of the previous Master Plan in 1982. Thus, the need for an entirely new plan is not considered advisable. The Master Plan Update is distinct from the project-level implementation emphasis of the Operational Management Plan (OMP), 1992. Policies in the Master Plan are guidelines implemented through provisions of the OMP, specific Design Memoranda (DM), and annual work plans.

1.3 Watershed and Project Description

Philpott Lake lies in a mountainous area of the southwestern piedmont of Virginia. The total project area is approximately 9,515.6 acres, with an estimated additional 243.3 acres designated as flowage. The actual impoundment covers 2,741.5 acres at its normal flood pool (approximately 974 feet MSL), with the remaining 6,686 acres lying within the project boundary. The lake is formed by the impoundment of the Smith River, considered to be a major tributary of the Dan River.

The Philpott Lake project was originally authorized by the 1944 FCA in an effort to comprehensively address severe flooding issues associated with communities in the vicinity of the Smith River. The surface area of Philpott Lake covers 2,741.5 acres north of the dam not including tailrace acreage and has a shoreline length of approximately 100 miles. It extends into Franklin, Henry, and Patrick counties in Virginia. The project includes a concrete gravity dam with an ogee spillway, a powerhouse, and a switchyard. The top elevation of Philpott Dam is 1,016 feet, and the dam's overall length is 920 feet.

1.4 Pertinent Master Plans and Project Information

Philpott Lake's first master plan was completed in 1953. This plan highlighted proposed recreational uses that would promote the project as a destination for recreational day-use activities. That plan was used until 1964 when the first master plan update was

completed. The first update focused on advancements made in the development of recreational land uses and future planned sites and facilities that were to be accomplished over a 40-to-50-year period.

The current master plan was approved in 1982 and focused on land allocations, as well as existing and proposed recreational areas, based on local needs and project funding. Additionally, several pertinent management studies related to Philpott Lake and consistent with the Philpott Lake Master Plan have also been completed and are listed below, along with their approval dates. These plans are updated as needed to fulfill their purpose in project operations and resource management.

Each of these studies was considered in the development of the current Master Plan Update. In addition to the listed USACE studies, numerous local, regional, and Commonwealth agency reports concerning Philpott Lake and its region were consulted. These reports are referenced in appropriate places throughout the Master Plan Update.

- Archaeological and Historical Survey and Historic Properties Management for Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia, December 1992. This report summarizes the results of surveying for historic and prehistoric resources and provides a management plan for such resources (USACE, 1992⁸).
- Fish and Wildlife Management Plan, March 1983. The purpose of this report is to implement elements of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. It provides for the use of civil works projects for the conservation, maintenance, and management of fish and wildlife resources and their land or water habitats (USACE, 1983⁹).
- Forest Resource Management Plan, Philpott Lake Complex, August 1976. This report provides silviculture recommendations for intensively managed areas of Philpott Lake (USACE, 1982¹⁰).
- A Natural Heritage Inventory of Philpott Lake, May 2001. The purpose of this report was to provide findings stemming from a comprehensive biological inventory of the rare, threatened, and endangered species and significant natural communities in waters and on U.S. fee-owned lands managed by the USACE (Belden, 2021).

⁸ (USACE, 1992) r US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Archaeological and Historical Survey and Historic Properties Management Plan For Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia, Jones, David, Poplin, Eric, Brockington and Associates, Inc. Atlantic Charleston, December 1992.

⁹ (USACE, 1983) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Appendix D To Philpott Lake Master Plan D. M. No. 4, Fish and Wildlife Management Plan, March 1983.

¹⁰ (USACE, 1982) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Forest Resource Management Plan, Philpott Lake Complex, Smith River, Virginia, 1982.

- Lakeshore Management Plan for Philpott Lake, May 1983. This report provides guidance and procedures for the protection and preservation of the environmental characteristics of the Philpott Lake shoreline (USACE, 1983¹¹).
- Operational Management Plan for Philpott Lake, 1992. The purpose of this report is to serve as a reference document that sets forth the procedures, responsibilities, and management concerns for the administration of Philpott Lake (USACE, 1992¹²).
- Philpott Dam and Reservoir Historic Properties Management Plan, 2020. The purpose of this report was to provide a comprehensive program to direct historic preservation activities and objectives at Philpott Reservoir and to effectively manage and protect historic properties (USACE, 2020¹³).

1.5 Master Plan Update Objectives

Major objectives were included in previous Philpott Lake master plans based on project scope and stage of development. Those objectives still considered relevant have been carried over into this Master Plan Update. New objectives that reflect current project status and anticipated future status have also been identified and are listed below:

1. To present an integrated plan for recreation and other project purposes that has the flexibility to move through design, construction, and into operation with little change in purpose, appearance, or utility.
2. To explain the planning process applied throughout the Master Plan Update so that minimum effort is required to understand and follow up on the methodology applied herein.
3. To utilize the most up-to-date database information, which may be collected as part of supporting management plans, as listed above, and which identify any major characteristics of natural resources within the project area. Database information is to be used as a tool in preparing appropriate development plans and management recommendations.
4. To identify trends in recreational activity and to assist in organizing future improvements based on user and local community demand.

¹¹ (USACE, 1983) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Lakeshore Management Plan for Philpott lake, Smith River Virginia, May 1983.

¹² (USACE, 1992) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Philpott Lake Operational Management Plan, 1992.

¹³ (USACE, 1992) r US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Archaeological and Historical Survey and Historic Properties Management Plan For Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia, Jones, David, Poplin, Eric, Brockington and Associates, Inc. Atlantic Charleston, December 1992.

5. To actively coordinate the master planning process with the public and interested local, Commonwealth of Virginia, and federal agencies.
6. To identify lands that are suitable for intensive recreational development.
7. To prepare a plan that will promote the continued public utilization of all project resources up to a capacity consistent with USACE policies, development and management constraints, and the natural and cultural environments.
8. To develop resource use objectives that specify the attainable, publicly acceptable options for resource use based on an analysis of resource capabilities and public need.
9. To address any potential conflicts between public use of the project and requested private use of public lands by adjacent landowners or developers.
10. To provide a total plan of development (including a land and water use plan) and conceptual recreation area plans, illustrating existing and proposed facilities and supporting development, such as a project-wide trails plan and a general interpretive plan.

2 Project Setting and Factors Influencing Management & Development

This chapter provides detailed information on important factors that have been established in previous Master Plans in the formulation of this Master Plan Update. These factors include the climate, the characteristics of the project and its surrounding area, existing recreational resources, characteristics of the population, its economic status, and its recreational habits and interests.

2.1 Natural Resources

This chapter provides a description and inventory of project resources and factors influencing resource management and development. It includes discussions of the project's regional location, the river basin in which it is located, and general project features such as climate, topography, geology, soils, hydrology, flora, fauna, and visual quality. Where appropriate, these features are discussed in terms of the potential and limitations they present for the development, operation, and management of Philpott Lake. The information presented in this chapter was used to develop specific resource-use objectives, to match land use categories to resource capabilities, to help guide future recreation development or rehabilitation, and to establish facility site-specific objectives for resource use and management. In some instances, background information regarding resources was derived from management plans listed in Chapter 1, Section 1.4.

2.2 Lake Operation Description of Reservoir and Navigation Pool

Data and information derived for this chapter included that sourced from the Water Control Plan for Philpott Lake, which states that the primary purpose of the project is flood control (USACE, 2015¹⁴). The use of the storage capacity at Philpott Lake above elevation 974 feet MSL will be governed exclusively by flood control requirements.

The construction of Philpott Dam and Reservoir was central to the project, as it was constructed as a hydroelectric impoundment designed to control flooding that includes electric power generation. Yet, several competing priorities are associated with recreational use, and municipal and industrial water supply needs that demand further assessment by way of a water allocation study to be completed as a process independent of this Master Plan Update.

Pertinent operation information is provided in Appendix D of this report.

2.2.1 Project Operational Structures

The major operational structure at Philpott Lake is the dam, which is located approximately 44 miles northwest of the mouth of the Smith River. The concrete dam is

¹⁴ (USACE, 2015) CESAW-EN-HA, Water Control Plan for Philpott Lake, June 1992 (minor editorial changes 2004 and 2015).

a gravity structure, approximately 920 feet long with a height of 220 feet. There is a 120-foot, ungated spillway with the crest at an elevation of 985 feet MSL. Water can also be released through three gated sluices, which are located near the bottom of the spillway monoliths, as well as two 12-inch, low-flow lines (USACE, 2015¹⁵).

Located at the base of the dam on the right bank is the powerhouse. The initial and ultimate power generating facilities in the powerhouse consist of two units rated at 6,700 kilowatts and one unit rated at 600 kilowatts (USACE, 2015¹⁶).

2.2.1.1 Reservoir Regulation Plan

In addition to being primarily regulated for flood control and hydropower, Philpott Lake operations are conducted for recreation, and downstream pollution abatement. The lake has an area of approximately 4,060 acres (at maximum flood stages) and a storage capacity of 247,400 acre-feet. Of the total storage, 81,400 acre-feet are reserved for the control of floods, 111,000 acre-feet are for power storage, and 55,000 acre-feet are for active storage (USACE, 1982¹⁷). Table 2-1 summarizes the relationship between pool elevation and storage capacity as previously recorded.

Table 2-1: Pool Elevations, Lake Area & Storage capacity, Philpott Lake

Pool	Elevation (MSL)	Lake Area (Acres)	Storage Capacity (Acre-Feet)
Surcharge Pool	1,014	-	318,300
Flood Control Pool	998	4,060	247,400
Maximum Power Pool	974	2,741	166,000
Minimum Power Pool (Inactive Storage)	920	1,350	55,00

Source: USACE, 1982¹⁸

In accordance with EP 1130-2-550 the Master Plan update does not address the specifics of regional quality, shoreline management, water level management and operation and maintenance of project operations facilities.

¹⁵ (USACE, 2015) CESAW-EN-HA, Water Control Plan for Philpott Lake, June 1992 (minor editorial changes 2004 and 2015).

¹⁶ (USACE, 2015) CESAW-EN-HA, Water Control Plan for Philpott Lake, June 1992 (minor editorial changes 2004 and 2015).

¹⁷ (USACE, 1992) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Philpott Lake Master, March 1992.

¹⁸ (USACE, 1992) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Philpott Lake Master, March 1992.

2.2.1.2 Reservoir Operation

The Philpott Lake Water Control Plan (1992) calls for maintaining the lake level at or near the guide curve elevation at 971.5 feet MSL from October through January, and 973.5 feet MSL from April through July. The remaining months are either building up or drawing down. Controlled flood storage space is provided between elevations 974 and 985 feet MSL, with surcharge or uncontrolled storage provided above the crest of the free overflow spillway (elevation 985 feet MSL (USACE, 2015¹⁹).

2.2.1.3 Effects of Reservoir Operations on Recreation

A rise or fall in the pool elevation at Philpott Lake has some effect on the lands surrounding the lake, recreational facilities, and project visitation. A rise in the flood control pool would render some recreational facilities (such as swimming beaches and boat launching ramps) temporarily unusable. Floating facilities, such as docks and marinas, may also be adversely affected. Other effects associated with high water levels include the accumulation of driftwood, the degradation of surrounding vegetation, and shoreline erosion.

A significant lowering of the pool elevation, caused by drought, exposes unattractive banks, and creates a significant boating hazard resulting from increased shallow water areas. Boat launching ramps and swimming beaches may become unusable during drawdown periods.

2.3 Hydrology

Philpott Lake is located within the Roanoke River Basin. Functioning as an impoundment of the Smith River, the drainage basin at Philpott Lake is approximately 212 square miles. The Smith River rises on the eastern slope of the Appalachian Mountains and flows in a southeastern direction until it joins the Dan River, which empties into John H. Kerr Reservoir.

Tributaries to the Smith River that feed the reservoir include Runnett Bag Creek, Ryans Branch, Beards Creek, Nicholas Creek, Osley Branch, Cooper Creek, Roland Branch, Salthouse Branch, Cow Branch, Bowens Creek, Bowens Branch, Spring Branch, Jackson Run, Mines Branch, Puppy Creek, and Small Creek (LG2, 2020²⁰).

The Roanoke River Basin is approximately 220 miles long and has a drainage area of 9,580 square miles. The drainage area above the Philpott Dam includes approximately

¹⁹ (USACE, 2015) CESAW-EN-HA, Water Control Plan for Philpott Lake, June 1992 (minor editorial changes 2004 and 2015).

²⁰ LG2, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philpott Dam and Reservoir Historic Properties Management Plan, Smith River Basin, Virginia, LG2 Environmental Solutions, Inc, December 16, 2020.

212 square miles. The Roanoke River Basin Project Watersheds Map (Figure A3) shows the Roanoke River Basin and the location of Philpott Lake within it.

2.3.1 Water Level Fluctuation

The project design and current plan of operation provide for a full flood control pool at elevation 985 feet above MSL and a full power pool elevation of 974 feet. In general, the lake will fill during the winter and spring months and be drawn down gradually during the summer and fall. The planned water level in the lake is maintained at 974 feet through July and then allowed to fall gradually to a low of 971.5 feet in September, at which time winter rains start the filling process. The lake's guide curve remains at 971.5 feet through January. The water level does not usually fluctuate during the recreation season of June through September. The lake elevation may vary from the expected levels indicated above during periods of abnormal streamflow caused either by heavy rainfall or prolonged drought (USACE, 2015²¹).

2.4 Shoreline

The Philpott Lake shoreline is governed by its Shoreline Management Plan (1983). The USACE policy is to:

“...manage and protect the shoreline under its jurisdiction to properly establish and maintain acceptable fish and wildlife habitat, aesthetic quality, and natural environmental conditions and to promote the safe and healthful use of these shorelines for recreational purposes.”

Philpott Lake is subject to shoreline erosion, but not at levels considered to be of a serious nature, or in need of mitigation efforts. There is no residential development along the Philpott Lake shoreline. Recreational infrastructure and resources at or near shorelines include boat ramps, docks, and recreation site beaches.

2.5 Water Quality

The VADEQ manages water quality standards by its capacity to support different uses. Based on VADEQ water quality data, most creeks and tributaries that flow into Philpott Lake range from Class III to Class V waters. Class III, IV, and V waters are defined VADEQ water quality standards that are implemented based on usage or consumption (VADEQ, 2020c). The VADEQ designated six uses for surface waters in Virginia, which include aquatic life, fish consumption, public water supplies, recreation, shellfishing, and wildlife. Philpott Lake (listed as Philpott Reservoir) is classified as a Category 5 impaired waterbody, requiring a Total Maximum Daily Load Study. (VADEQ 2020f).

²¹ (USACE, 2015) CESAW-EN-HA, Water Control Plan for Philpott Lake, June 1992 (minor editorial changes 2004 and 2015).

Most of the streams and tributaries that flow into Philpott Lake, and the lake waters, are categorized as supporting primary recreation (swimming and boating) and trout waters while also being a water supply. Some select areas of the Roanoke River immediately north and south of the reservoir do not support primary recreation but still support healthy aquatic life and secondary recreation.

The VADEQ publishes data on water quality throughout the Commonwealth in its Impaired Waters – 303(d) list. The most current 303(d) list available for Virginia was published in 2020. Waters listed on the 303(d) list fail to meet national water quality criteria established in the Clean Water Act (CWA). Based on the VADEQ 2020 Final Impaired Waters – 303(d) list, Philpott Lake is listed for Fish Consumption (Impaired Use Code: L51L-01-HG) (VADEQ, 2020f), Dissolved Oxygen (Impaired Use Code: L51L-01_DO), and temperature (Impaired Use Code: L51L-01-TEMP).

Philpott Lake was initially listed for Fish Consumption in 2010 as a Category 5 (i.e., waters needing Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Studies). It continued to be classified as a Category 5 waterbody in 2020. No Fish Consumption or Drinking Water Advisories are issued for mercury for these waters since the levels of mercury reported in fish tissue were under Virginia’s Department of Health’s level of concern (VADEQ 2020f). Philpott Lake was included on the 303(d) list in 2020 for both dissolved oxygen and temperature. The dissolved oxygen and temperature levels reported lead to the impairment of aquatic life (VADEQ 2020f)

Several Flowage Easements exist around Philpott Lake (Appendix A, A1 Vicinity Map). These areas may retain natural characteristics which allow those areas to absorb stormwater before it reaches surrounding water resources. While the easement areas may help water quality if the land is not cleared, the easements were not acquired to protect water quality. The flowage easements can be cleared of vegetation by property owners if they choose to and some structures may be constructed. Only habitable structures are prohibited. USACE’s only interest in easements is to allow water to be impounded as the lake rises.

2.6 Project Access

Philpott Lake is located on the Smith River in the Roanoke River Basin, about 44 miles above the river’s mouth. The dam is located approximately seven miles upstream from Bassett, Virginia. The lake extends into portions of Patrick, Henry, and Franklin Counties in Virginia.

Philpott Lake is served by a well-developed network of federal, Commonwealth, and county highways. The major transportation routes to the area are US Highway 220 and Virginia State Route 57 (SR 57) provides access to the eastern and central portions of the project. County Highway 623 crosses the lake, providing north-south access to the lake (see the Drive Time Access Map, Figure A2).

Access to recreation areas is provided by a network of Commonwealth and county roads. The condition of these roads varies, but most are adequate to handle recreational traffic.

2.7 Climate

The region’s climate is temperate, characterized by warm summers and cold, but generally not severe, winters. Overall, the climate is suitable for seasonal recreational activities and for the operation of the Philpott Dam and Reservoir. The growing season is relatively long, and temperatures at or below zero are rare. Information related to regional climatic factors is valuable in understanding regional ecology, hydrology, vegetation, and other natural factors.

Annual precipitation is moderate, averaging approximately 48.4 inches per year, and fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Table 2-2 presents a summary of climatological data for the project area from the period of September 1, 1930, to April 30, 2012, from the Southeast Regional Climate Center (SRCC).

Table 2-2: Climatological Summary 1

Average Annual Temperature	56.0°F
Range	24.9 – 87.5°F
Average Minimum Monthly Temperature (January)	43.1°F
Average Maximum Monthly Temperature (July)	68.9°F
Average Annual Precipitation	44.80 inches
Range	2.98 inches to 4.63 inches per month
Average Yearly Snowfall	9.5 inches

Source: SRCC, 2012²²

2.8 Topography, Geology, and Soils

The project setting is valued as being pristine and picturesque, with mountainous terrain along the slopes of the Blue Ridge Mountains, reaching 800 to 1,100 feet MSL.

Philpott Lake is situated within two physiographic provinces: the Piedmont and the Blue Ridge Mountains. According to the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, the Piedmont Province is the largest physiographic province in Virginia, which extends from the fall line on the east to the Blue Ridge Mountains to the west of the Commonwealth.

²² SRCC, 2012 Southeast Regional Climate Center, Martinsville Filter PLA, Virginia (445300), Available on the internet at: <https://sercc.com/cgi-bin/sercc/cliMAIN.pl?va5300>.

The area is described as having hard, crystalline igneous and metamorphic formations with some areas of sedimentary rocks. Most significant water supplies are found within a few hundred feet of the surface. Larger concentrations of water withdrawal can be obtained along the Western Piedmont along the base of the Blue Ridge Mountains.

Slope and terrain are among the major environmental factors determining the capability of the land to support various land use activities. The Slope Analysis Map (Figure A5) illustrates three slope ranges (0 to 8 percent, 8 to 15 percent, and greater than 15 percent). The potential of each slope range for intensive recreation is described below.

0 to 8 percent: In terms of slope, lands in this range are quite suitable for all types of recreational development. Major land areas in this slope range are generally confined to broad ridgetops, natural flood plains, and secondary terraces. Vegetation on these areas generally consists of mature forests. Based on slope alone, these areas provide the best opportunity for intensive recreational development, except where poor drainage limits their suitability. In most cases, existing and proposed recreation areas include a considerable percentage of all project lands in the 0 to 8 percent slope category. However, the overall percentage of Philpott Lake project lands in this category is very small.

8 to 15 percent: Lands in this slope range are not extensive within the project area and present only minor constraints to intensive recreational development. These slopes are well suited for medium density camping, picnic areas, and trail development. Site design must be sensitive to these slopes, and topographic aspects become an important consideration. Roads and parking areas should parallel the contours, and runoff should be controlled to reduce soil erosion. This slope range typically occurs on hillsides and is rather evenly dispersed throughout the project.

Greater than 15 percent: Land areas that have slopes more than 15 percent should generally be avoided for recreational development. The cost of development on these lands is relatively high, and the potential for adverse environmental impacts is considerable. Trails can be constructed through these areas if they are parallel to the contours and if the steepest areas are protected by steps and other reinforcement techniques. In general, these areas are best utilized as natural buffers and for forest, wildlife, and watershed conservation. The extensive slopes in this range severely limit recreational development at Philpott Lake.

Philpott Lake is situated in a geologically sensitive area. A more detailed study should be made before the construction of new facilities, particularly on the steeper slopes. The strength and engineered properties of various kinds of rock materials are dependent upon the rock's constituent minerals and their lineation uniformity, jointing, and degree of weathering. Recommendations made in previous master plans and their updates indicate that construction at the Philpott Lake project should take place only along the flat ridge tops or flat bottomlands as the steep slopes have geologic conditions that may not support major development. Roads should follow the contours and avoid deep cuts

on the steep slopes. These recommendations are still valid and are included in this Master Plan Update.

Information on the location and characteristics of the various soil types and their associated slope percentages is illustrated on the Soil Type map (Figure A6). This information is considered pertinent to the assessment of recreational soil suitability.

2.8.1 Recreational Soil Suitability

Using specified criteria provided by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Web Soil Survey (WSS) for assessing recreational soil suitability, a rating process was implemented to map the soil suitability for recreation within the project. The ratings of ‘Somewhat Limited’ or ‘Very Limited’ were obtained from the USDA’s web soil survey suitability and limitations for use guidelines. The USDA WSS maps (see Figure A7 and A8) rate both recreational development camp areas and recreational development paths and trails based on the USDA WSS rating criteria.

Table 2-3: Suitability and Limitations of Soil Types for Intensive Recreation

USDA WSS Rating	Rating Criteria
Camp Areas	Slope, stoniness, depth of bedrock or the cemented pan
Paths, Hiking and Horseback Riding Trails	Stoniness, depth of the water table, ponding, flooding, slope, and texture of the surface

2.8.1.1 Usable Recreation Lands

Various analyses were conducted as part of the previous master plans in 1954, 1964, and 1982 that considered development constraints based on USACE facility design guidelines (lands within the 5-year floodplain), management considerations (areas too small or poorly shaped, areas with access problems), recreation desirability (poor water relationship), and physical factors (areas too wet or poorly drained, poor soils, excessive slopes). Generally, previous analysis suggests that less than 30 percent of all acreages within the existing recreational areas would be suitable for intensive recreational use, whether through new development or rehabilitation efforts. In addition to soil type and topographic characteristics at Philpott Lake, one must factor in the assessment of land use suitability for recreation. The importance of easy access to the shoreline and water is the main draw for visitation at Philpott Lake. This consideration suggests that the area for usable recreation lands at existing facility sites is less than previous analyses have indicated.

2.9 Resource Analysis

2.9.1 Fish and Wildlife Resources

The existing Philpott Fish and Wildlife Management Plan, prepared in 1984, provides for the use of civil works projects for the conservation, maintenance, and management of fish and wildlife resources and their land or water habitats.

Fish Management: Lake and tailwater fishing has been managed by the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources since 1952. The major fish species managed at the lake are smallmouth and largemouth bass, walleye, and brown and rainbow trout. Other game fish taken at the lake include crappie, bream, and catfish. Principal management measures include size and creel limits, stocking, and fish attractors.

Wildlife Management: Due to the diverse vegetative cover existing at the project, many species of game and non-game animals can be found in the project area. The principal game species sought at the project are white-tailed deer, black bear, gray squirrel, bobwhite, quail, cottontail rabbit, and wild turkey. The Audubon Society currently maintains three nest boxes for brown-headed nuthatches. Provisions have been made in the existing wildlife management plan for the management of threatened and endangered species.

A wildlife management area has been designated within the boundary of Philpott Lake. The Philpott Wildlife Management Area consists of approximately 4270 acres designated as critical wildlife habitat and abuts Fairystone Farms.

2.9.2 Vegetative Resources

The Forest Management Plan, 1976, inventoried and mapped the vegetation types on the Philpott project. The project supports several vegetation types that are typical throughout the Piedmont and Blue Ridge Mountain regions of Virginia. Four major vegetation cover types were identified on project lands as a result of the Forest Management Plan. A complete vegetative resources inventory hasn't been completed since 1976.

Upland hardwood is the most extensive cover type found on project lands, representing the climax forest type for the region. The vegetative association is dominated by oak and hickory, along with a few pine woods, but more than 20 species of trees and shrubs have been identified in these upland hardwoods stands. Upland hardwood stands have a high potential for intensive recreation use, high visual quality, and a forest floor that is tolerant of use.

Pines are the first trees to become established in secondary succession and can maintain this dominance for up to 100 years. The major pine species found at the project include white, shortleaf, and Virginia pine. Pine stands offer aesthetic and functional benefits to recreation development, but the forest floor beneath them is intolerant of trampling. Site design must be sensitive to these factors.

Mixed woodlands contain between 31 percent and 69 percent of both pines and hardwoods. Mixed woodlands generally occur for two reasons: either as an intermediate stage of succession or because of selective timber cutting. In either case, they will normally mature into the climax oak-hickory forest. Mixed woodlands have a high potential for recreation development because they offer the advantages of both the upland hardwood and pine cover types.

Open Land included in this category is all lands with less than 10 percent canopy closure. These areas include agricultural lands, lawn areas, and open areas associated with recreation use. The vegetation of these areas generally consists of mown grass or row crops. Trees and shrubs are often maintained for aesthetic or functional purposes within these areas.

The appropriate acreage and percentage of project lands covered by each of the four cover types are shown in Table 2-4. Descriptions of each cover type are provided below.

Table 2-4: Acreage & Percent of Project Lands in Classifications (1976)

Vegetation Type	Number of Acres*	Percentage of Project Area**
Upland Hardwood	4,175	64%
Pine	1,463	23%
Mixed Woodland	748	12%
Open Land	74	1%
Total	6,460	100%

* Includes all fee-owned lands above elevation 974 feet MSL.

** Acres and recorded percentages could notably change over a period of 45 years.

2.9.3 Threatened and Endangered Species

A specific component of USACE’s and the Commonwealth’s commitment to enhancing fish and wildlife populations at Philpott Lake is the consideration and protection of rare and endangered species and communities. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is responsible for the listing of endangered and threatened species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended.²³ Within Patrick, Franklin, and Henry counties, five federally listed species are known to exist. These species and their habitat requirements are described in Table 2-5. Additional information, including threatened

²³ USFWS, ECOS Environmental Conservation Online System. “Information for Planning and Consultation.” IPaC, <https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/> (Accessed: October 28, 2020)

and endangered species' habitat requirements, is included in Section 4.2.3 of the PEA (Appendix G).

Table 2-5: Threatened and Endangered Species

Species Name	Scientific Name	Status	Counties Listed
Northern long-eared bat	Myotis septentrionalis	Threatened	Patrick, Henry, and Franklin
Roanoke logperch	Percina rex	Endangered	Patrick, Henry, and Franklin
Small-anthered bittercress	Cardamine micranthera	Endangered	Patrick and Henry
Smooth coneflower	Echinacea laevigata	Endangered	Franklin
James spinymussel	Pleurobema collina	Endangered	Patrick, Henry, and Franklin

2.9.4 Invasive Species

The USACE Invasive Species Policy was developed to ensure agency compliance with Executive Order 13112 – Invasive Species (1999, amended in 2016). The policy required operating projects to include invasive species management planning, which details and recommends performance-oriented goals, objectives, and species measures of success in project operations and maintenance responsibilities. That planning is coordinated with other federal, state, or local agencies. Executive Order 13112 – Invasive Species defines an invasive species as an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm, or harm to human health. The order defines “control” of invasive species to mean, as appropriate, eradicating, suppressing, reducing, or managing invasive species populations, preventing spread of invasive species from areas where they are present, and taking steps such as restoration of native species and habitats to reduce the effects of invasive species and to prevent further invasion.

Under 16 USC Chapter 67 Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act, an aquatic nuisance species means a non-indigenous species that threatens the diversity or abundance of native species or the ecological stability of infested waters, or commercial, agriculture, aquaculture, or recreational activities dependent on such waters.

Recently, the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR) reported the detection of Alabama bass in Philpott Lake. Alabama bass can threaten both large mouth and small mouth bass through competition and hybridization (Dunovant, 2020²⁴).

Additionally, a site visit to Philpott Lake confirmed the occurrence of monoecious and dioecious *Hydrilla verticillata* (*Hydrilla*) populations in Philpott Lake. This aquatic vegetative species is also considered invasive to Philpott Lake.

Kudzu is an invasive upland species occurring in the Philpott Lake study area.

2.9.5 Surrounding Land Use

Within the general vicinity of Philpott Lake, land use patterns represent a mixture of agricultural and forest uses interspersed with residential and business activities. Within Philpott Lake, land allocations are designated through the Master Plan Update.

Allocations focus on recreational facilities and wildlife management areas. Along the shoreline, land use is controlled by the USACE's Shoreline Management Plan. The plan establishes zones along the shoreline where private development is allowed, where lands are to be used to support public recreation, and where no shoreline development is allowed.

Major concentrations of commercial activities in the area occur at Stanleytown, Bassett, Martinsville, and Rocky Mount. In addition, isolated commercial structures can be found on the roads leading to the project. Industrial land uses are concentrated in two major areas of Bassett and Martinsville.

2.9.6 Wetlands

Wetlands provide quality habitats for many species. The Philpott Lake Master Plan study area contains freshwater emergent wetland (palustrine emergent), freshwater forested/shrub wetland (palustrine forested, palustrine shrub scrub), freshwater pond (palustrine unconsolidated bottom), littoral and limnetic lacustrine (lake unconsolidated bottom and lake unconsolidated shoreline), and perennial and intermittent riverine (riverine unconsolidated bottom, riverine streambed).

2.9.7 Utilities

Electric service to the Philpott Lake area is supplied by Appalachia Power, a subpart of American Electric Power (AEP). Electric service is available to virtually all portions of the project through existing distribution lines or lines which are on adjacent lands.

²⁴ Dunovant, Jason, *Outdoors*, *Invasive species of bass poses a major threat to area lakes*, July 08, 2020, https://thefranklinnewspost.com/sports/invasive-species-of-bass-poses-a-major-threat-to-area-lakes/article_6ed6c888-5c7e-527b-aca5-defcdda0b384.html. Last accessed on 1/29/2021.

2.10 Timber Resources

Timber at Philpott Lake is harvested only when required to achieve management objectives. Those objectives may include reduction of fire hazard, elimination of disease or insect vectors, wildlife enhancement, maintenance of stand vigor and diversity, and maintenance of a visually pleasing and ecologically sound environment.

2.11 Interpretation/Visual Qualities

Visual quality in the landscape is a resource that must be recognized and planned for in the same manner as the other resources discussed in this chapter. The quality of the visual experience is a significant factor in the user's overall perception of an area.

Landscape visual quality is generally determined by two components: landscape character and unique or outstanding features. Landscape character is the general visual impression given by an area and is determined by elements of landform (relief, topographic complexity, enclosure) and surface characteristics (tree cover, water, land use). Unique or outstanding visual features include such features as waterfalls, unique landforms, vistas, and manmade features. No detailed visual study was undertaken as part of the master planning process; however, a visual impact analysis was prepared as part of the Forest Management Plan.

Philpott Lake has been identified by Franklin County's Office of Economic Development as one of the most breathtaking bodies of water in Virginia. Visitor sensitivity to the environment's scenic attractiveness is high amongst those individuals seeking outdoor recreation and relaxation. The natural setting of Philpott Lake is a distinguishing attribute that draws people locally and regionally versus other reservoirs offering multi-recreational uses in the Roanoke River Basin, including Smith Mountain, Hyco Lake, Kerr Lake, and Lake Gaston.

The Philpott Visitors Center and Museum offers natural and cultural displays pertaining to the heritage of Philpott Lake. The displays include examples of natural resources commonly found at the project and exhibits that focus on regional Native American and local history. In addition, four interpretative trails within the project illustrate the area's heritage and communities.

2.12 Socioeconomic Characteristics

Philpott Lake is located in Franklin, Henry, and Patrick counties, Virginia, northwest of Martinsville, Virginia. Table 2-6 provides the populations reported by county in 2019. Figure A9 in Appendix A includes the Census Areas for Population Counts map that illustrates the area in which data was derived.

Table 2-6: Population

Area	Year 2019
Franklin County, VA	56,042
Henry County, VA	50,557
Patrick County, VA	17,608

Sources: Census, 2019.

Philpott Lake is in three Virginia counties, Franklin, Henry, and Patrick, just northwest of Martinsville, Virginia. In 2019, Franklin County had a population of 56,042; Henry County had a population of 50,557; and Patrick County had a population of 17,608 (Census, 2019). At the time of the last Census (2019), children under five years of age made up approximately 4.5 percent of the Franklin County population; approximately 4.5 percent of the Henry County population; and approximately 4 percent of the Patrick County population, as compared to the national average of nearly 7 percent.

The median household income (in 2019 dollars) for Franklin County was \$56,254; in Henry County was \$37,952; in Patrick County was \$43,073; while the national average was \$62,843. The per capita income in Franklin County was \$30,487; in Henry County was \$22,372; in Patrick County was \$24,292; the national average was \$34,103. Approximately 12 percent of Franklin County's population, approximately 15 percent of Henry County's population, and approximately 16 percent of Patrick County's population were below the poverty level, compared to the national average of approximately 11 percent. (Census, 2019)

Philpott Lake's market area extends 50 miles in all directions from the project boundary. The market area, which provides the majority of project visitation, includes all or portions of 13 counties in Virginia and six counties in North Carolina (see Figure A4). The market area includes the independent cities of Roanoke, Salem, and Danville in Virginia and the City of Winston-Salem in North Carolina.

Unemployment in the immediate market area, including Henry, Patrick, and Franklin counties, was slightly higher than the Commonwealth's annual rate of 2.8 percent in 2019. A decade comparison of annual rates suggests economic improvement within each of the counties between the timeframe of 2010 and 2019 (LAUS, 2020²⁵). Table 2-7 provides the 2010 and 2019 unemployment rates for Virginia and Henry, Patrick, and Franklin counties.

²⁵ LAUS, 2020, Commonwealth of Virginia, Virginia's Career and Workforce-Labor market Information, Current Local Area Unemployment Statistics (LAUS) – December 2020, <https://viriniaworks.com/local-area-unemployment-statistics-laus/page89556/1/size89556/48/page89557/1/size89557/48?page89556=1&size89556=48&page89557=1&size89557=48>, Last accessed 1/27/2021.

Table 2-7: Unemployment Rate

Unemployment Rate*	USA	Virginia	Henry	Patrick	Franklin
2019	3.7	2.8	3.3	3.9	2.9
2010	9.6	7.1	14.7	11.1	8.7

* Annual, unadjusted rate

Source: Virginia Employment Commission, Local Area Unemployment Statistics (LAUS)

Employment in the counties adjacent to Philpott Lake has historically centered around the furniture manufacturing industry. Other important industries in the immediate area include textiles, manufacturing, forest products, and agriculture.

2.12.1 Economic Impact of the Project

The USACE’s planning guidance defines the federal objective and plan criteria for civil works projects planning as follows:

The Federal objective of water and related land resource project planning is to contribute to national economic development consistent with protecting the Nation’s environment, pursuant to national environmental statutes, applicable executive orders, and other federal planning requirements (USACE, 2009).

The Value to the Nation: Recreational Fast Facts reported data indicating the economic impact of recreation-related spending within a 30-mile radius of the study area. Philpott Lake visitors spent approximately \$16,458,653 locally in 2019²⁶. Employment directly associated with Philpott Lake and supporting establishments totaled approximately 173 people.

As part of the project planning process described in Chapter 1 of this Plan, the USACE provides a measure in dollars of National Economic Development (NED) associated with a specific project, such as Philpott Lake. Contributions to NED are increases in the net value of the national output of goods and services expressed in monetary units that would otherwise not have been realized without the project. Table 2-8 provides the NED benefits and costs reflecting the operational year of FY19 within 30 miles of the project.

²⁶ (USACE, 2019) Value to the Nation: Recreational Fast Fact <https://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Value-to-the-Nation/Fast-Facts/Recreation-Fast-Facts/>. Last accessed on 9/23/2021.

Table 2-8: NED Benefits and Costs

Philpott Lake project (FY 2019)	Contributing NED Value
Total Labor Income	\$3,914,661
Direct Value Added	\$3,993,760
Total Value Added	\$5,570,598
NED benefit	\$2,936,929

Source: USACE, 2009²⁷

2.12.2 Accessibility

Outdoor recreation offers both social, psychological, and physical benefits for those individuals residing in areas with greater instances of urbanization. Recreational venues that support hiking, fishing, and hunting, for example, tend to be more common in rural communities such as those located in the vicinity of Philpott Lake. This is due in part to convenient access and the reasonable cost of camping and recreational options in comparison to more urbanized sporting venues.

Philpott Lake is served by a well-developed network of federal, Commonwealth, and county highways. The major transportation routes to the area are US Highway 220 (Henry Road [State Road (SR) 605]), Highway 40 and SR 57. SR 57 provides access to the eastern and central portions of the project. County Highway 623 crosses the lake, providing north-south access to the lake.

The Blue Ridge Parkway, which according to the National Park Service runs for approximately 469 miles through Virginia and North Carolina counties, greatly facilitates access to Philpott Lake.

2.13 Visitation Profile

The 2019 Value to the Nation: Recreational Fast Facts reported that Philpott Lake had a visitation of approximately 352,000 in the fiscal year 2019. The project is a popular local attraction with day-use activities and overnight camping that has grown in its appeal within the southeast region. Philpott Lake is visited predominately by local residents of the three surrounding counties; however, regionally based visitation is increasing in frequency.

Visitation is concentrated during the weekends in both peak and non-peak seasons. Special events, including fishing tournaments and weekend music events, are gaining popularity locally.

Overall, the most popular recreational activities at Philpott Lake include swimming, boating (including kayaks and canoes), and picnicking. Table 2-9 provides data

²⁷ (USACE, 2009) US Army Corp of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources, National Economic Development, procedures Manual Overview, IWR Report 09-R-2June 2009.

collected for the Fiscal Year 2019 indicating the popularity of activities by visitation at Philpott Lake. The data suggest that visitation numbers included instances where numerous activities were included in a visit.

Table 2-9: Visitation Numbers and Activities

Activities	Number of Visitors	Percentage of Visitors Participating in Recreational Activities
Swimmers	96, 865	28%
Boaters	76,494	22%
Picnickers	70,207	20%
Sightseers	72,709	20%
Campers and Overnight Visitors	60,114	17%
Hikers	49,619	14%
Anglers	50,677	14%
Special Event Attendees	14,022	4%
Other Visits	18,194	5%

Source: USACE, 2009²⁸

2.14 Recreation Facilities, Activities, and Needs

2.14.1 Zones of Influence

The primary zone of influence encompasses areas within the Virginia counties of Henry, Franklin, Patrick, and Roanoke. A zone of influence is those areas within a 30-mile radius of Philpott Lake that represent the largest group of visitors. An online survey was conducted in 2020. Its results represent sample data relevant to establishing the project zones of influence. The survey data can be reviewed in Appendix B.

As part of the outreach effort, a project survey was created to obtain input from the community. Data derived from the survey indicated that most individuals using resources at Philpott Lake reside in Franklin, Patrick, and Henry Counties (see Table 2-10). The survey question asking how far the respondents travel to the project indicated that 87 percent travel between 1 to 50 miles to reach Philpott Lake, which is consistent with the 50-mile radius study area established for the Master Plan Update.

²⁸ (USACE, 2009) US Army Corp of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources, National Economic Development, procedures Manual Overview, IWR Report 09-R-2June 2009.

Table 2-10: Distances Traveled by Visitors

Counties of Residents	Survey Respondents that Frequent the Project
Franklin	23%
Patrick	11%
Henry	42%
Other (includes both in and out of Commonwealth respondents)	24%

Many of the areas within the zone of influence are defined as census-designated places, described to be unincorporated communities that are locally recognized and identified by name.

In Henry County, the Martinsville Micropolitan Statistical Area (MMSA) is located within the zone of influence, downriver from Philpott Lake. The population within the MMSA was reported in the 2019 US Census to be 63,167 (Census, 2020b). Communities within the MMSA include the City of Martinsville, the Town of Ridgeway, and the census-designated places of Bassett, Chatmoss, Collinsville, Fieldale, Horsepasture, Laurel Park, Oak Level, Sandy Level, Stanleytown, and Villa Heights.

Danville is an independent city in Virginia, located farther south of Philpott Lake and the MMSA, on the fall line of Dan River. In 2019, the estimated population was 41,070 (Census, 2020a).

In Franklin County, areas included in the zone of influence are farther removed in a northeasterly direction but located within a 50-mile radius of Philpott Lake. These census-designated places include Ferrum, with a reported population of 2,310 in 2019, and the Town of Rocky Mount, which reported a population of 4,745 over the same timeframe (Census, 2020a).

Zones of influence within Patrick County are located in a southwesterly direction from Philpott Lake and include Stuart and Patrick Springs. The population reported in these census-designated places was 1,675 and 1,932, respectively, in the 2019 (Census, 2020a).

The City of Roanoke is located to the northeast of Philpott and on the edge of the 50-mile radius. The population estimate in 2019 was 99,229 (Census, 2020a).

2.14.2 Recreation Assessment

The recreational assessment consists of a summary of existing recreational facilities at the project and factors that have the potential to influence natural or man-made resources within identified recreational facility sites. Any future project-related design for improvements should also consider site resource capacities, budgetary constraints, goals of supporting agencies, operational capabilities, and other planning considerations.

2.14.2.1 Summary of Existing Recreational Areas at Philpott Lake

There are 10 designated recreation areas, 11 if the Marina and Group Camp are considered, as the Philpott Marina and Group Camp are physically located within Philpott Park. Jamison Mill and Jamison Mill Picnic Area, while geographically separated, are managed as one recreation area. Turkey Island is counted as dispersed recreation and not included as a separate recreation area. The USACE operates nine of these areas and leases the other two. Leased areas operated by the USACE include the Philpott Marina and Group Camp areas which are leased to Henry County Parks and Recreation, and Jamison Mill, which is leased to Franklin County Parks and Recreation. These areas offer facilities for camping, picnicking, boating, swimming, hiking, and other recreational pursuits. The Commonwealth of Virginia operates Fairy Stone State Park, which is adjacent to federal lands. Since Fairy Stone State Park predates the lake and is not a Philpott Lake-oriented facility, it is not examined in the Master Plan Update.

Stakeholder and public input suggest that Goose Point Park was the preferred overnight camping site. The Salthouse Branch is also a frequent destination for overnight campers.

Table 2-11 summarizes the types of facilities within these existing recreation areas at Philpott Lake. Each area will be examined in greater detail in Chapter 5, Resource Plan. The location of existing recreation areas is shown on the vicinity map (see Figure A1 in Appendix A).

Table 2-11: Philpott Lake Recreational Facilities

	Bowens Creek	Deer Island	Goose Point	Horseshoe Point	Ryans Branch	Runnett Bag	Philpott Park	Salthouse Branch	Twin Ridge	Philpott Marina & Group Campground	Jamison Mill & Jamison Mill Picnic Area
	USACE Operated Recreation Areas									Leased Areas	
Day Use Fee Areas	Y	N/A	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	N	N
Interpretive Trails	N	N	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Hiking Trails	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	N
Multi-use Trails	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y
Bank Fishing Access	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Picnic Sites	11	0	0	7	8	0	17	9	7	0	4
Water & Electricity Campsites	0	0	53	15	0	0	0	44	0	0	5
Campsites	0	21	10	34	0	0	0	46	0	0	5
Group Campsites (Water, Electricity, Sewer, Etc.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	0
Center/Exhibits	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Canoe Launches/River Access	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Amphitheaters	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
Vault Toilets	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	0	0
Pit Toilets	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

	Bowens Creek	Deer Island	Goose Point	Horseshoe Point	Ryans Branch	Runnett Bag	Philpott Park	Salthouse Branch	Twin Ridge	Philpott Marina & Group Campground	Jamison Mill & Jamison Mill Picnic Area
	USACE Operated Recreation Areas									Leased Areas	
Restrooms	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	0
Shower/Toilet Buildings	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	3	0	1	1
Hand Wells	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Picnic Shelters	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
Mini Picnic Shelters	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Public Boat Ramps	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	0	1
Sanitary Dump Stations	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
Gate Houses	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Playground Areas	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Fishing Piers	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Courtesy Docks	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	2	1	0
Marinas/Stores	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Boat Fuel Stations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Handling Docks	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	2	1	0	0
Beaches and Swim Areas	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
Scenic Overlooks	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Source: USACE, Philpott Lake, 29 January 2021

2.14.2.2 Hiking and Biking Trails

There are seven hiking and biking trails, making up 18.6 miles of trails, at Philpott Lake, as illustrated in Table 2-12. This table also provides information on user type and trailhead locations. There is a great desire on the part of special interest organizations and the local community at large to enhance the trail system around Philpott Lake. The natural topography is problematic in terms of trail connectivity in some instances. The Salthouse Branch trail connects with the Dogwood Glen Trail.

Table 2-12: Hiking and Biking Trails at Philpott Lake

Hiking & Biking Trails	Length of Trail (miles)	Users	Trail Head
Dogwood Glen Trails (including Spring Cove Spur, Laurel Ridge Section & Nature Trail Loop)	4.5	Hikers, bicyclists, equestrians (Equestrians may only use the Philpott Dam Trailhead)	Philpott Dam at Franklin County Trailrace Park
Jamison Mill Trails	6.25	Hikers, bicyclists	Jamison Mill Park
Philpott Park Trail System	1.0	Hikers	Philpott Visitor Center
Philpott F.I.T. (interpretive)	0.5	Hikers	Philpott Park
Salthouse Branch Natural Trail (interpretive)	0.5	Hikers	Salthouse Branch Park
Roland Branch Trail (interpretive section of Laurel Ridge Trail)	2.25	Multi-use for Hikers and Bikers	Salthouse and Twin Ridge
Goose's Roost Interpretive Walkway	0.2	Hikers	Goose Point Park

Source: USACE, 2021 ²⁹

2.14.2.3 Canoe and Kayak Trails

In addition to hiking and biking trails, Philpott Lake offers waterway trails. Locally referred to as the “Smith River Blueway,” Philpott has nine distinct entry points for watercraft, each point having an interpretive kiosk near the launch site. The Smith River

²⁹ (USACE, 2021) Available on the internet at:

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Recreation/Trails/>. Last accessed on 1/29/2021.

Blueway entry sites include Philpott Marina, Bowens Creek, Goose Point, Salthouse Branch, Twin Ridge, Horseshoe Point, Jamison Mill, Ryans Branch, and Runnett Bag.

2.14.2.4 Changes in Recreational Sites

Historical mapping was reviewed to compare designated recreational locations at the project and facilities available at those locations. The historic maps reviewed are provided in Appendix F. The 1996 USACE map indicated that a limited number of campsites open at that time were no longer recommended for public camping. These campsites, which were only accessible by water, included Beech Point Picnic Area and Mize Point Camp Area. Changes in recent recreation trends, including an increase in paddlers, suggests that expanding these water access sites may be prudent.

2.14.2.5 Customer Satisfaction and Considerations

Based on the survey data, visitors are highly satisfied with existing recreational activities and are interested in opportunities for the expansion and upgrading of existing facilities and recreational opportunities. An average of 82 percent of visitors surveyed responded that Philpott Lake management offers safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences. With regard to the management of environmental resources, 74 percent of survey respondents indicated that resources are managed in a very effective manner.

2.14.3 Recreational Carrying Capacity

Recreational carrying capacity requires consideration of both ecological and social components of managed facility sites, and other land uses based upon the premise of preserving the stability of the natural and man-made resources now and into the future. Each recreational area should be considered as part of the larger system encompassing Philpott Lake

The more popular sites at Philpott Lake (including the Philpott Park Marina, Goose Point Park, Salthouse Branch Park, and Horseshoe Park) are often at maximum capacity. In the instance of the Philpott Park Marina, parking during peak periods can be challenging, and wait times to locate parking and use the boat ramp are considered to be long. To manage the facility sites more effectively, a reservation system for camping has been put in place to minimize the instances of facilities operating over capacity at Salthouse, Goose Point, Horseshoe, and Deer Island. Gatehouses at Bowens Creek Park, Goose Point Park, Horseshoe Point Park, and Salthouse Branch Park are used to collect usage fees and monitor capacity levels.

Concern over recreational carrying capacity has persisted since the 1980s, taking into consideration results of an acres-of-land suitability analysis, which was conducted for the previous Master Plan (1982). Factors that support the concern include limited land suitable to meet the demand for additional recreational amenities and the increased popularity of Philpott Lake, leading to increased visitors.

2.15 Related Recreational, Historical, and Cultural Areas

Natural heritage studies were conducted in 2001 and in 2020. There are 29 known cemeteries located within Philpott Lake (LG2, 2020³²). One marked cemetery is noted on the USACE's Jamison Mill Park brochures. Another marked cemetery is located within the land tract of Horseshoe Point Park.

The study indicated two historic districts, one being the Fairy Stone State Park Historic District, which is listed in the National Register of Historic Properties (NRHP). The NRHP listed district is located approximately 11 miles from the Philpott Dam and encroaches upon the southeast corner of Runnett Bag Park. The other is a proposed district referred to as the Upper Smith River Rockshelter Archaeological District. That proposed district is partially located in the northwestern portion of the Philpott Reservoir along the flowage easement areas. (LG2, 2020³⁰)

The studies did not identify any buildings or structures that are eligible for the National Register of Historic Places but lists numerous buildings and structures recommended for a historic survey at Philpott Lake.

Approximately 59 archaeological sites have been recorded on Philpott-managed lands (LG2, 2020³¹). Only one has been found to be eligible for the NRHP.

There is interest from local county leadership for Philpott Lake management to consider interpretive trail signs or other signage that would enhance the cultural identity and history of both past communities prior to the project and existing communities served by the project. The region is well known for its moonshine heritage dating back to the Prohibition era. The upper reaches of the lake and feeder streams may be ideal locations for transformative placemaking initiatives.

2.16 Regional Recreational Areas

Other recreational facilities within a 50-mile radius of Philpott Lake include Claytor Lake State Park, Smith Mountain Lake State Park, and Fairy Stone State Park. Claytor Lake State Park is in Dublin, Virginia. Fairy Stone State Park is located adjacent to Philpott Lake and in Stuart, Virginia. Both state parks offer overnight accommodations that include cabin rentals and camping areas. Other recreational amenities include trails, swimming, fishing, and boating for recreational purposes. Hanging Rock State Park is located in North Carolina, approximately 30 miles north of Winston-Salem. This state park has accommodations for overnight camping and cabin rentals. It offers amenities

32

³⁰ LG2, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philpott Dam and Reservoir Historic Properties Management Plan, Smith River Basin, Virginia, LG2 Environmental Solutions, Inc, December 16, 2020.

³¹ LG2, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philpott Dam and Reservoir Historic Properties Management Plan, Smith River Basin, Virginia, LG2 Environmental Solutions, Inc, December 16, 2020.

including horseback riding, mountain biking, hiking trails, a swim lake, and access to the Dan River.

2.17 Real Estate

Under the authority of the 1944 FCA, the United States government acquired land for the construction of the Philpott Dam and Reservoir. The land was acquired in the counties of Patrick, Henry, and Franklin between 1948 and 1951.

The flowage easement acquired at Philpott Lake supports the project's ability to exercise certain real estate rights on non-government land to flood and occasionally overflow, in addition to containing other protections regarding the government's rights necessary for project operations. Each tract of easement land has unique and specific limitations on permitted activities and development within that particular property. Philpott Lake has approximately 243.3 acres of flowage easement cumulatively in both Patrick and Henry counties.

2.18 Pertinent Public Laws

The laws most pertinent to the operation and management of Philpott Lake are listed below:

- Public Law 59-209 (34 STAT. 225), 8 June 1906, The Antiquities Act
- Public Law 65-186 (40 STAT. 755), 3 July 1918, Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA), as amended
- Public Law 78-534 (58 STAT. 887), 22 December 1944, Flood Control Act of 1944, as amended
- Public Law 83-566 (68 STAT. 666), 5 August 1954, Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act
- Public Law 85-624 (72 STAT. 563), 12 August 1958, Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
- Public Law 86-717 (74 STAT. 817), 6 September 1960, Conservation of Forest Lands in Reservoir Areas
- Public Law 87-88 (75 STAT. 204), 20 July 1961, Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1961, as amended
- Public Law 89-80 (79 STAT. 244), 22 July 1965, Water Resources Planning Act.
- Public Law 78-534, Flood Control Act of 1944
- Public Law 89-665 (80 STAT. 915), 15 October 1966, Historic Preservation Act, as amended
- Public Law 90-483 (82 STAT. 731), 13 August 1968, Rivers and Harbor Act of 1968, as amended
- Public Law 91-190 (83 STAT. 852), 1 January 1970, National Environmental Policy Act of 1969
- Public Law 91-224 (84 STAT. 114), 3 April 1970, Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970

- Public Law 92-500 (86 STAT. 816), 18 October 1972, The Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, as amended
- Public Law 93-205 (87 STAT. 884), 28 December 1973, Conservation, Protection, and Propagation of Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended
- Public Law 96-366 (94 STAT. 1322), 29 September 1980, Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act of 1980

2.19 Chapter Synopsis

Table 2-13 provides a summary of resources identified that in a cumulative manner influence the management and development of resources at Philpott Lake.

Table 2-13: Synopsis of Factors Influencing Resource Management and Development at Philpott Lake

Resource	Summary
Reservoir	The Philpott Lake Reservoir includes approximately 2,741.6 acres of water and an additional 6,500 acres of surrounding project land. There are approximately 243.3 acres of land utilized for flowage easements.
Lake Operations	The construction of Philpott Dam and Reservoir is central to the project fulfilling its congressionally authorized purpose of flood control and hydropower.
Hydrology	Functioning as an impoundment of the Smith River, Philpott has a drainage basin of approximately 212 acres
Water Quality	Philpott Lake is classified as a Category 5 impaired waterbody
Project Access	Philpott Lake is served by a various recreational area access points that are supported by a well-developed network of Federal, Commonwealth, and county highways.
Climate	The region's climate is temperate, characterized by warm summers and cold, but generally not severe, winters.
Topography	Steep slope and rugged terrain are among major environmental factors determining the capability of land to support various land use activities.
Fish and Wildlife Resources	Fish and wildlife resources are plentiful within the project, with suitable habitat and only a minimal amount of disturbance via invasive species, disease, or severe weather events. Threatened and endangered species habitat has been identified within project boundaries.
Land Use	Land use adjacent to the project is rural and sparse agriculture operations and residential development.
Vegetation	The project supports several vegetation types that are typical throughout the Piedmont and Blue Ridge Mountain regions of Virginia.

Resource	Summary
Interpretation	The Philpott Visitors Center and Museum offers natural and cultural displays pertaining to the heritage of Philpott Lake, as well as four interpretative hiking trails located in Philpott Park, Goose Point, and Salthouse.
Socioeconomic	Philpott Lake provides economic support for the three counties it borders: Patrick, Henry, and Franklin. As visitation continues to increase, so should the support of local community retails and services.
Accessibility	Philpott Lake facilities including Twin Ridge and Philpott Park are handicap-accessible
Recreational Facilities	Recreation opportunities at the project include hiking, boating, swimming, camping, fishing, hunting, picnicking, and sightseeing. Maintaining the availability of high-quality recreational experiences for public use is one of the authorized purposes for the project.
Cultural Resources	Cultural resources include two historic districts, archaeological sites, and other cultural resources that will need to be managed in the future.

3 Resource Use Objectives

The resource use objectives identified in the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update (1982) remain largely relevant and have been carried forward in this update. The resource use objectives differ from the previously stated master plan goals in that they are the specific, task-oriented actions necessary to achieve the overall master plan goals and the EOPs.

3.1 Resource Use Objectives

In accordance with EP 1130-2-550, resource objectives are defined as:

"Clearly written statements, that respond to identified issues and that specify measurable and attainable activities for resource development and/or management of the lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the Wilmington District, Philpott Lake Office."

The objectives stated in this document support the goals of the Philpott Lake Master Plan, Philpott Lake Operating Management Plan, and those of other supporting management plans specific to Philpott Lake. They are consistent with the congressionally authorized project purposes, federal laws and directives, regional needs, resource capabilities and suitability, public input into consideration, and environmental sustainability elements. The congressionally authorized purposes that are to be fulfilled by Philpott Lake include flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.

The following resource use objectives reflect the results of the detailed analysis of natural, cultural, and recreational resources, as well as the projected demand for recreational facilities. The objectives are consistent with the more general Master Plan Update objectives provided in Chapter 1 and are grouped under headings for Recreation, Multiple Resource Management, Project Operations, and Easements.

3.1.1 Recreation Site Resources

This classification includes those lands that are developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public, including day-use and overnight use areas, campgrounds, marinas, and boat launching facilities, playgrounds, beaches and swim areas, picnic areas, amphitheaters, and related concession areas.

1. Renovate and improve existing recreational facility sites where such use is feasible and does not interfere with the project purposes of providing camping and day-use recreational opportunities, allowing for several activities in the same general vicinity.
2. To provide Americans with Disability Act (ADA)-compliant facilities and access to recreational venues.

3. To plan for large functional recreation sites for optimum design of road and utility costs, operation and maintenance expenses, ease of user fee collection, and the prevention of vandalism. Roads and pedestrian access must be designed for optimum use from a site while protecting the resource. The use of gatehouses or control stations can facilitate the collection of fees and provide security for recreation areas in areas where visitation rates are high.
4. To evaluate safety risks related to the facility site activities and provide for public use and access within USACE safety guidelines and security levels.
5. To provide boat launching facilities in recreation areas where demand is the highest. Boat launching lanes should be relocated from areas receiving little use to areas experiencing greater and increasing use. Boat launching lanes located in areas where a conflict exists between day use and camping should be relocated with the day use facilities, provided sufficient launch lanes remain with the camping area.
6. Maintain boating access to the reservoir while enhancing waterfront access for hiking, bank fishing, and sightseeing.
7. To preserve, protect, and interpret the archaeological and historic resources that occur on project lands. Cultural resources will be identified by a survey, and any sites will be preserved by avoidance. Erosion problems that endanger these sites will be corrected where possible without disturbing the site. Interpretation will be through the survey report. This data can then be used in brochures or other historical data concerning the project.
8. To minimize the susceptibility of project lands to destructive natural forces through forest management practices. Through the practice of diseased and damaged tree removal, proper thinning of trees, prevention of soil erosion and minimizing soil compaction in recreation areas, damage to the forests by forces such as winds, flooding, insects, noxious species, and disease can be held to a minimum.
9. To continue to minimize conflicts between day use and overnight use in existing recreation areas. Recreation areas with use conflicts will be analyzed to determine use suitability. Factors to consider in this analysis include the location of the site, use, topography, and size of the site. The least suitable facilities will be relocated to other existing recreation areas which contain similar facilities. Control gates can be located at the entrance to sites experiencing conflicts to control the use of the site.
10. To provide the dissemination of information and interpretation of the project's natural and cultural resources. Placards, informational signage, site brochures, and ranger programs can also be used for information and interpretation of the project.
11. To provide the most cost-efficient facilities that will enhance both seasonal and year-round recreational use of project lands. Existing recreation sites should be reviewed to determine which sites have the highest operation and maintenance (O&M) cost compared with fees collected and facility costs. Based on this review,

selected low-performing sites should be closed, facilities relocated, and sites rehabilitated to reduce O&M costs. The consolidation of recreation areas is another method to be considered.

12. To identify and make available for future cost-shared development, including out-grant opportunities and partnerships with special interest organizations and groups. Possible existing and future recreation areas should be considered available if a suitable cost-sharing sponsor is identified. A continuing effort should be made to locate suitable sponsors.
13. To provide the necessary recreational facilities within the carrying capacity of the project, providing a balanced use of recreation and fishery and wildlife conservation and enhancement. Action must be taken to protect the resource from overuse. Recreational sites should be rehabilitated to increase their use, and sites must be controlled to limit access by the public. New facilities must be designed to protect the resource while increasing the carrying capacity. A balance must be maintained between meeting the public's recreation needs and protecting a resource.

3.1.2 Multiple Resource Management Land

This classification is divided into subclassifications. A primary subclassification that reflects the dominant use of the land must be designated, understanding that other compatible uses may also occur on these lands (e.g., a boat launch in an area designated as Wildlife Management). Typically, multiple resource management lands support only passive, non-intrusive uses with very limited facilities or infrastructure.

1. To minimize the susceptibility of project lands to destructive natural forces through forest management practices. Through the practice of diseased and damaged tree removal, proper thinning of trees, prevention of soil erosion and minimizing soil compaction in recreation areas, damage to the forests by forces such as winds, flooding, insects, noxious weeds and species, and disease can be held to a minimum.
2. Provide passive use recreational opportunities that maintain the balance between recreational use and preservation of the natural resources and wildlife.
3. To adopt management and monitoring programs for the enhancement and use of the Philpott Lake warm-water and cold-water fisheries. Continuation in working closely with the Commonwealth of Virginia in developing the Philpott Lake sport fisheries program is recommended.
4. To concentrate forest management practices on areas identified as being highly productive in order to optimize the benefits of forest management. Because of the steep terrain at Philpott Lake, it is necessary to concentrate on high production areas with easy access because much of the area is inaccessible and cannot be managed for high yields. The Forest Management Plan will be the tool for selecting those sites on which to concentrate.

5. To provide for the management and enhancement of native game and nongame species for hunting and nature study. The development of wildlife food plots and wildlife management areas and the opening of lands for hunting during the hunting season can aid in the management and enhancement of wildlife on the project. Continue licensing of lands to the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources will aid in this objective.
6. To continue development of interpretive programs for visitor education related to forest, fish, wildlife resources, and cultural heritage at Philpott Lake.
7. Preserve and protect existing wetlands and other sensitive or unique habitats that support threatened and endangered species, along with other wildlife.
8. Employ sustainable practices as land stewards, including those that promote soil conservation and propagation of diverse natural resources and wildlife.

3.1.3 Project Operations

Lands under this classification are those acquired for the congressionally authorized purpose of operating the project.

1. To provide access to all project lands for purposes of project operations. Vehicular access is needed for fire control, forest management, and wildlife management.
2. To support and encourage non-federal entities in assuming greater responsibility for the operation and maintenance of recreation, fish and wildlife, and other natural resources activities. A continuing effort by both the project staff and USACE Wilmington District personnel to locate and identify prospective cost-sharing sponsors must be made.

3.1.4 Easement Lands.

These are lands on which USACE holds an easement interest, but not fee title (non-government land). Typically, easements are categorized by type and purpose. In the instance of Philpott Lake, only flowage easements apply in which USACE retains rights to lands for the purpose of inundation associated with project operation.

1. Monitor activities occurring on easement lands to help ensure that the USACE rights to enter and flood the property according to terms and conditions of the legal easement remain intact and unimpeded.
2. Promote an understanding of USACE boundary and mission by the public and owners of easement lands.

4 Land Allocation, Land Classification, and Project Easement Lands

This chapter presents the land use plan for Philpott Lake. In the plan, specific parcels of land are assigned to land use categories based on resource capabilities. Combined with the project-wide and site-specific Resource Objectives presented in this chapter and Chapter 3, respectively, the land use plan provides a programmatic approach for the use, management, and development of project lands. Together, these elements are the core of this Master Plan Update.

4.1 Land Allocation

Land allocations identify the authorized purposes for which project lands were acquired. Initially, Philpott Lake had an overall land allocation for Project Operations. Lands in this category are allocated to provide for flood control and include the lands on which the operational structures, maintenance, and storage facilities, and/or administrative offices are located and all lands below elevation 974 feet MSL. No specific parcels were acquired or allocated for individual purposes of recreation, fish and wildlife conservation, and enhancement, or mitigation. As recreational resources were developed at Philpott Lake the primary uses of land were allocated in support of recreational uses. Along with the reallocation of land use came the need to prescribe management objectives suited to the land uses.

This proposed Master Plan Update would modify land allocation designations in the 1982 Master Plan to land classifications that are consistent with current USACE land management regulations. Previous land allocations to be updated included Project Operations, Recreation: Existing Intensive Use, Recreation: Future Intensive Use, Recreation: Existing Low Density Use, Recreation: Future Low Density Use, Licensed Land, Wildlife Management & Forest Reserve, Easement Lands and Water (see Table 4-1).

4.2 Land Classification

Land classification is best described as lands categorized by their primary use for which they are managed. Project lands are zoned for development and resource management consistent with authorized project purposes, the provisions of the NEPA, and other federal laws.

Land classifications that are consistent with current USACE land management regulations are described below and included in Table 4-1. The definition of Project Operations has not changed since 1982. The Low-Density Recreation definitions used in the 1982 Master Plan are incorporated into the MRML classification presented in the Preferred Alternative. The MRML classification is separated into two categories, representing lands with hunting allowed and lands with wildlife management, thus replacing the 1982 Master Plan land classification of Wildlife Management and Forest Reserves and Licensed Lands. The Intensive Use classification used in the 1982

Master Plan is incorporated into the High-Density Recreation classification presented in the Preferred Alternative. The Preferred Alternative also includes an Environmentally Sensitive Area land classification and Water Surface land classification. The Water Surface is separated into four categories, including Designated No Wake, Open Recreation, Open Recreation No Wake, and Restricted. Definitions for the land classifications included in the Master Plan Update are provided below:

- **Project Operations:** This classification of land includes those lands required for the dam, spillway, switchyard, levees, dikes, offices, maintenance facilities, and other areas that are used primarily for the operation of the project and lands below elevation 998 feet mean sea level (MSL).
- **High Density Recreation:** This classification of land is developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public, including day use areas and/or campgrounds. High density recreational lands include areas for commercial concessions (marinas, comprehensive resorts, etc.) and quasi-public development.
- **MRML:** This classification of land allows for the designation of a predominant use as described in the categories below, with the understanding that other compatible uses described below may occur on these lands.
 - Wildlife Management Lands are designated for stewardship of fish or wildlife resources.
 - Low Density Recreation: Lands with minimal development or infrastructure that support passive public recreational use (i.e., primitive camping, fishing, hunting, trails, wildlife viewing, etc.).
 - Low Density Recreation, No Hunting: - Lands with low density recreation lands where hunting is not permitted. *Low Density Recreation, No Hunting does not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.*
- **Environmentally Sensitive Areas:** These areas are designated where scientific, ecological, cultural, or aesthetic features have been identified. Designation of these lands is not limited to lands that are otherwise protected by laws such as the Endangered Species Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, or other applicable state/Commonwealth statutes. These areas should be considered by management to ensure they are not adversely impacted by any action. The only Environmentally Sensitive Area within the project is habitat for Roanoke Logperch.
- **Water Surface:** The water use plan is designed to protect public boating, minimize conflicts between water and land activities, and protect sensitive environmental resources. Four water use categories are proposed for Philpott Lake, including designated no wake; open recreation; designated no towing, and restricted.

- Designated No Wake: Speeds of craft navigating water allocated to this category are restricted to levels that will not create damaging waves, safety hazards, or undue disturbance to fragile ecosystems.
- Open Recreation: Waters allocated to the unrestricted boating category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities. Most of the Philpott Lake area has been allocated to this category. These waters may be used for activities such as skiing, boating, sailing, and fishing.
- Designated No Towing: Waters allocated to the restricted no towing category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities but are restricted for skiing due to congested boating areas where safety is a factor, or the area is designated as a fishery area with no towing traffic. *Designated No Towing does not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.*
- Restricted: The restricted area applies to water areas that are buoyed off, prohibiting watercraft beyond a designated point. These areas are located around operational structures, such as the dam and water intake structures.
- **Project Easement Lands:** Project Easement Lands: All lands for which the USACE holds an easement interest, but not fee title. Planned use and management of easement lands will be in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of the easement estate acquired for the project.

This category includes lands over which a flowage easement has been acquired and are not allocated to any of the above land use categories. These lands are available only for flooding, should flood control measures be necessary. The USACE has a responsibility to assure the safety of the public on waters adjacent to these easement lands and navigational responsibility in these shoreline waters. These easements are on fee-owned lands of the Fairystone State Park, Commonwealth of Virginia.

The classification process refines the land allocation to fully define the management and use of project lands and considers public preferences and needs, legislative authority, regional and project-specific resource requirements, as well as suitability. Management and use of the lands assigned to each Land Classification are discussed in connection with the appropriate Resource Objectives in the following section. Land Classifications applicable to Philpott Lake are described below and illustrated in Land Classification 1982 to 2020 Difference Comparison map in Appendix A (see Figure A10). Their definitions were derived from EP 1130-2-550.

Table 4-1: 1982 Allocation and 2021 Land Classifications

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
	160.4	Project Operations	63.0

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreeage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreeage ('21)
Project Operations		High Density Recreation	49.9
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	47.6
Recreation: Existing Intensive Use	866.3	High Density Recreation	435.5
		Project Operations	6.9
		MRML: Wildlife Management	18.2
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	251.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	154.0
Recreation: Future Intensive Use	750.0	High Density Recreation	8.4
		MRML: Wildlife Management	419.8
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	137.4
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	184.4
Recreation: Existing Low Density Use	375.3	MRML: Low Density Recreation	254.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	88.3
		High Density Recreation	28.2
		MRML: Wildlife Management	4.1
Recreation: Future Low Density Use	25.6	MRML: Low Density Recreation	25.6
Licensed Lands	256.2	MRML: Wildlife Management	256.2
Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	4097.00	MRML: Wildlife Management I	3571.9
		Environmentally Sensitive Area	106.3
		High Density Recreation	25.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	321.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	71.5
Easement Lands	243.3	Flowage Easement	243.3
Water**	2741.5	Water Surface: Designated No Wake	41.8

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
		Water Surface: Designated No Towing***	308.2
		Water Surface: Open Recreation	2382.7
		Water Surface: Restricted	8.8
Total Acreage	9515.6		9515.6
*Designated No Hunting does not fall under traditional classifications and is noted separately			
**Water areas were not given secondary allocation values in the 1982 MP.			
***Designated No Towing does not fall under traditional classifications, and is noted separately			

4.2.1 Project Operations Land Classification

This category includes lands required for the dam, spillway, switchyard, levees, dikes, offices, maintenance facilities, and other areas that are used solely for the operation of the project and all lands below elevation 974 feet MSL. Philpott Lake has a total of approximately 70 acres fitting this land classification.

4.2.2 Recreational Use Land Classifications

4.2.2.1 High Density Recreational

This category of land is developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public, including day-use areas and/or campgrounds. High density recreational lands could include areas for commercial concessions (marinas, comprehensive resort, etc.) and quasi-public development. Philpott Lake has an approximate total of 571 acres fitting this land classification.

4.2.3 Multiple Resource Management Lands

This land classification allows for the designation of a predominant use as described below, with the understanding that other compatible uses described below may also occur on these lands. Philpott Lake has an approximate total of 5783 acres fitting this land classification, including both Low Density Recreation and Wildlife Management.

4.2.3.1 Low Density Recreation

Lands with minimal development or infrastructure that support passive public recreational use (e.g., primitive camping, fishing, hunting, trails, wildlife viewing, etc.). Philpott Lake has a total of approximately 1,095 acres of Low Density Recreation and 418 acres classified as Low Density, No Hunting.

4.2.3.2 Wildlife Management

Lands classified for Wildlife Management are designated for stewardship of fish or wildlife resources. Philpott Lake has a total of approximately 4,270 acres for this land classification.

4.2.3.3 Vegetative Management

Lands designated for stewardship of forest, prairie, and other native vegetative cover are classified as Vegetative Management. There are no lands at Philpott Lake that meet the criteria for this land classification, however the USACE does conduct forest management activities that enhance wildlife habitats, outdoor recreation, and fire control as needed.

4.2.3.4 Future or Inactive Recreational Areas

Areas with site characteristics compatible with potential future recreational development or recreation areas that are closed are listed as Future or Inactive Recreational Areas. Until there is an opportunity to develop or reopen these areas, they will be managed for multiple resources.

4.2.4 Environmental Sensitive Areas

These areas are designated as areas where scientific, ecological, cultural, or aesthetic features have been identified. Designation of these lands is not limited to just lands that are otherwise protected by laws such as the Endangered Species Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, or applicable Commonwealth statutes. These areas should be considered by management to ensure they are not adversely impacted by development. There are approximately 106 acres of environmentally sensitive areas at Philpott Lake.

4.2.5 Water Surface

The water use objectives presented below were carried over from the previous master plan as they are still relevant to the management of 2,742 acres of water surfaces at Philpott Lake. The objectives are intended to protect public boating, minimize conflicts between water and land use activities, and protect vulnerable environmental resources. Three water use categories are proposed for Philpott Lake, including unrestricted boating, no wake zone, and restricted use. Definitions of these categories are described below.

4.2.5.1 Unrestricted Boating/Open Recreation

Waters allocated to the unrestricted boating category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities. Most of the lake area has been allocated to this category. These waters may be used for activities such as skiing, boating, sailing, and fishing.

4.2.5.2 No Wake Zone

Speeds of craft navigating water allocated to this category are restricted to levels that will not create damaging waves, safety hazards, or undue disturbance to fragile ecosystems. The no wake zones account for approximately 42 acres of surface water area. The following types of waters are allocated to this category:

- Water proximate to boat ramps, beaches, marinas, or other facilities that might be physically damaged by wave action induced by moderate or high-speed boat use.
- Water areas that present dangers to boats traveling at high speeds due to shallow water depth, narrow channels, or submerged obstacles.

4.2.5.3 Restricted Use-No Boating, Skiing, Tubing, and any other Recreational Towing

The “no boating” category applies to water areas that are buoyed off, prohibiting watercraft beyond a designated point. The restricted use-no boating areas account for nine acres of the water surface area. These areas are located around operational structures, such as the dam and water intake structures.

4.2.5.4 Water Surface: Designated No Towing

Waters allocated to this category are available for all other boating activities but are restricted for skiing due to congested boating areas where safety is a factor, or the area is designated as a fishery area with no towing traffic. Designated No Towing does not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.

4.2.5.5 Restricted Use Seaplanes

In accordance with ER 1130-2-411, the potential for the use of seaplanes at Philpott Lake has been investigated. Because of the small size of the lake, which could result in a conflict between boats and seaplanes, it is recommended that seaplanes not be permitted at Philpott Lake.

4.3 Land Classification By Recreational Site

Philpott Lake currently maintains 11 active recreational sites within the project. Table 4-2 displays the land use classifications unique to each site.

Table 4-2: Land Classifications By Recreational Site

Recreational Site Name	Location in Chapter 5	Tract Acreage	Operation	Recreation	Multiple Resource Management
Bowens Creek Park	5.1.1	118	N/A	40.45	N/A
Deer Island	5.1.2	151	N/A	27.38	30.47

Recreational Site Name	Location in Chapter 5	Tract Acreage	Operation	Recreation	Multiple Resource Management
Goose Point Park	5.1.3	61	N/A	67.97	N/A
Horseshoe Point Park	5.1.4	108	N/A	44.71	N/A
Ryans Branch	5.1.5	128	N/A	N/A	25.86
Runnett Bag Park	5.1.6	82	N/A	N/A	33.60
Philpott Park	5.1.7	155	98.43	81.77	N/A
Salthouse Branch Park	5.1.8	79	N/A	83.95	N/A
Franklin County Tailrace	5.1.9	N/A	16.08	48.84	N/A
Twin Ridge Park	5.1.10	150.0	N/A	27.97	N/A
Turkey Island Recreational Area	5.1.11	30	N/A	N/A	29.41
Philpott Marina & Group Camp	5.1.12	N/A	N/A	Part of Philpott Park	N/A
Jamison Mill Park	5.1.13	115	N/A	71.14	N/A
Jamison Mill Picnic Area	5.1.14	N/A	N/A	22.23	N/A

4.4 Long-Term Management Objectives

The Operations Management Plan (1992) established the long-term management that remains relevant for this Master Plan Update and are as follows:

- Practice multiple-use management in all project activities and programs.
- Develop and wisely utilize fish and wildlife resources for the maximum benefit of public visitors and the resources.
- Manage forests as a multi-purpose resource, maintaining a sustained yield with the consistency of recreation and wildlife management objectives and approved land-use goals.
- Employ best management practices for all resources.

- Develop and maintain park areas to provide quality outdoor recreation for public visitors.
- Manage programs efficiently and economically and maintain a satisfactory balance of recreation opportunities and natural resources, preservation, and access.

5 Resource Plan

The Philpott Lake Master Plan Update establishes broad management guidelines that form the basis for preparing or updating more descriptive detailed management plans such as the Operation Management Plan. Resource planning provides guidance for the use and future management of project resources both as natural resources and facility sites. This chapter sets forth a resource plan for future land management at Philpott Lake. It considers the following factors of a facility site when describing how resources will be managed in the future:

- Physical characteristics
- Access to the site
- Compatibility with adjacent land uses
- Levels of visitation (based on qualitative and survey results)
- Aesthetic and interpretative value
- Public input and interests
- Regional needs, opportunities, and constraints
- Present and future operations and maintenance funding

The overall objectives of the resource plan are to maximize the recreational benefits at Philpott Lake while fulfilling its congressionally authorized purpose and preserving its natural resources and scenic qualities.

As of the date of this Master Plan Update, the USACE Wilmington District is the management agency for land and resources at Philpott Lake. It is responsible for day-to-day operations of the management area, with two leased areas, Philpott Marina and Group Campground in Henry County, and Jamison Mill and Jamison Mill Picnic Area in Franklin County. Within the Philpott Lake project boundary, the USACE maintains 11 facility sites for operational and recreational use. There is a broad spectrum of recreational venues, including both day and overnight recreational uses. Philpott Lake accommodates recreational vehicle (RV) camping as well as primitive site camping. Readily available access to the lake is paramount in terms of craft launches, fishing, and swimming. The carrying capacity at overnight use facilities and the marina at Philpott Park is near maximum carrying capacity during the summer months. The current approach to maintaining recreational operations within the carrying capacity limits of both natural and built assets is controlled through the requirement of site reservations maintained through an on-line reservation system (Recreation.Gov) and by manned gatehouses, along with Philpott Lake staff.

In addition to the 14 managed areas and easements, the project includes approximately 5,811 acres of land that surround the various parks at Philpott Lake. Lands surrounding the lake and parks are classified as Multiple Resource Management Lands – Wildlife and include Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources licensed areas. These areas are held by the USACE to accomplish project purposes and maintain its flood control mission at Philpott Lake.

The access fees to a facility site and recreational opportunities range in price depending on the activity. Facility sites that require the collection of a fee for a specific activity include:

- Philpott Park
- Philpott Marina
- Group Camp
- Bowens Creek Park
- Deer Island
- Goose Point
- Horseshoe Point
- Jamison Mill
- Salthouse Branch

During this Master Plan Update, a survey was conducted as part of the public outreach effort. According to the results from that survey, approximately 74 percent of survey respondents travel between 0-30 miles to access Philpott Lake (see Chapter 7). An extrapolation of this information suggests that the patronage of Philpott Lake is predominately local, although input from citizens and local government representatives suggest that Philpott Lake is growing in its popularity within the Commonwealth and within the Southeastern United States. Its pristine beauty is a much sought-after characteristic for those wanting to enjoy recreation in nature (among other lakes and recreational sites in the region) within a 30-mile radius of Philpott Lake.

Sites within the boundary of Philpott Lake that tend to be more frequently accessed are in the southern and central reaches of the lake. Maximum capacity is an ongoing issue at RV campsites, including those at Goose Point, Salthouse Branch, and Philpott Marina. According to public input, parking is especially limited at the Marina.

Survey results also indicate that the USACE is meeting its objectives in offering safe and memorable outdoor recreational experiences and in its management of environmental resources. Input provided from the survey provides insight into the priority of land uses, which amenities are most widely used, and recommendations of how those amenities may be enhanced in the future.

At the time of this Master Plan Update, the USACE Wilmington District did not have plans for the development of new facility sites or major renovations or rehabilitation of existing facility sites. Any new recreational facilities or major area expansions would likely need to be completed through an out-grant partner. Future projects that may be accomplished are those projects which carry out the authorized project purposes. Examples include routine operation and maintenance actions, general administration, equipment purchases, custodial actions, erosion control, painting, repair, rehabilitation, replacement of existing structures and facilities such as buildings, roads, levees, utilities, and installation of new buildings utilities, or roadways in developed areas. Details regarding future projects are unknown; however, future actions will be evaluated

on a case-by-case basis to ensure they are consistent with the Master Plan Update and PEA.

The following section provides relevant information for each facility site in the assessment of future management guidance. The information is organized into eight sections and includes:

1. Management Agency – the agency responsible for the day-to-day operation of the management area as of the date of this Master Plan.
2. Land Classification – the classifications describing anticipated public use and resource steward needs. In this section, land classifications describe recommended future land uses that includes consideration of various factors of resource planning. Land classification in this section may include continuation of the existing land classification or a change of that classification based on activities supported at the site or changes in nomenclature.
3. Land Classification Resource Objectives – a reference to the general project Land Classifications Resource Objectives presented in Chapter 3.
4. Rationale – a detailed justification of the recommended future use of a facility site based on land classification criteria.
5. Location – a description of how the facility site is accessed and its location relative to the Philpott Dam.
6. Description – the facility site general description including physical characteristics or topics that distinguish the site.
7. Site-Specific Resource Objectives – the objectives that specify the attainable, publicly accepted options for resource use.
8. Development Needs – the considerations that are based on identified future use demand for each recreational activity and to assist in the continued planning and management of recreational areas.

5.1 Management by Area

5.1.1 Bowens Creek Park

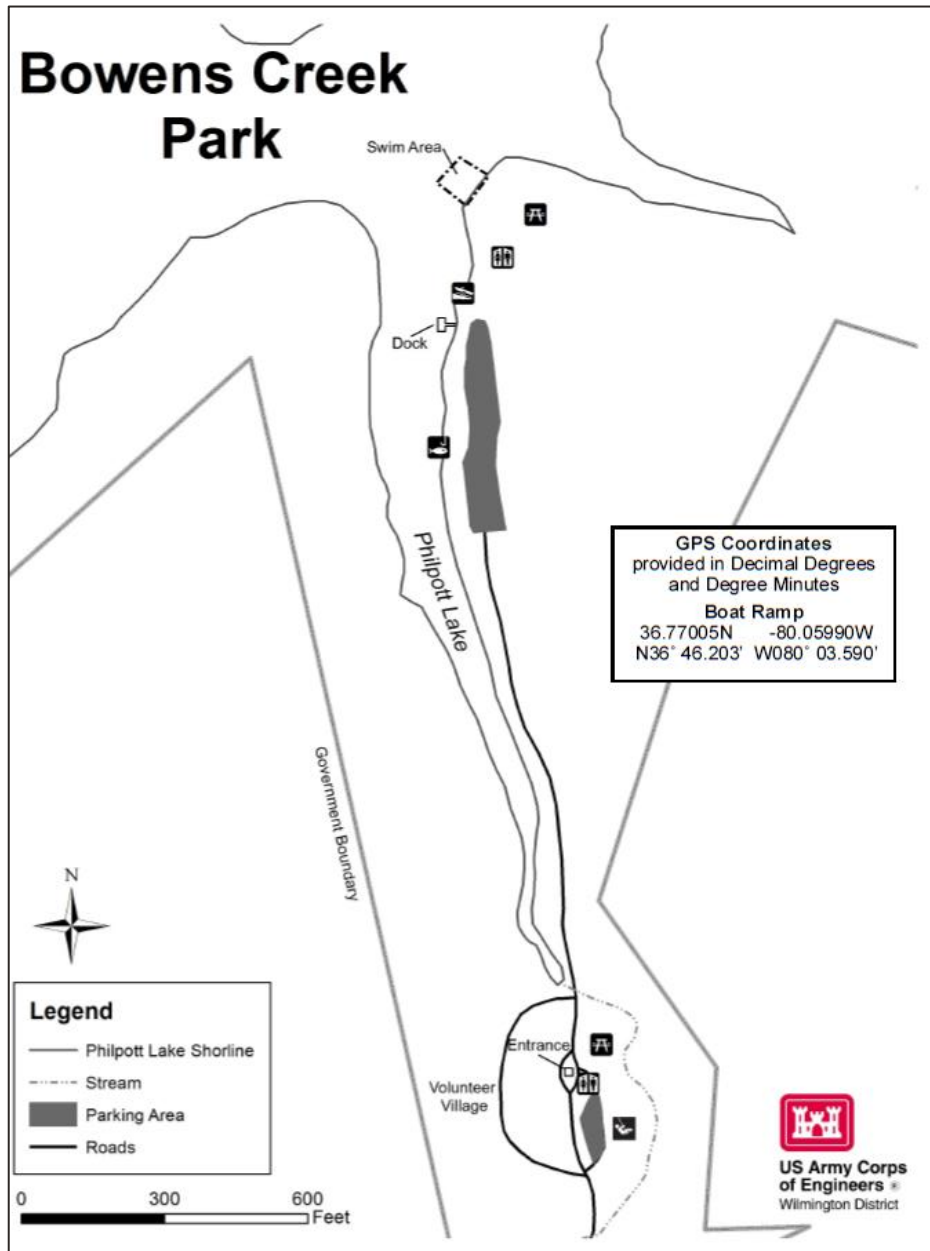


Figure 5-1: Bowens Creek Park
Source: USACE Bowens Creek Park Brochure, Updated 2016

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: The future classification of the site is anticipated to remain as a high density recreational area for day users. No major land improvements at Bowens Creek Park have been identified. Bowens Creek Park provides intensive recreational activities, including swimming, boating, and picnicking for the visiting public. The site is intended for day use and is open from May through September. Amenities at the site include 60-plus paved parking spaces, boat ramp, courtesy dock, playground, picnic sites and mini shelters, and a beach allowing for the continued management of this site for high density recreation. A courtesy dock is used to describe a floating structure designed for short-term moorage of boats and to facilitate pedestrian access to and from the boats in the water.

With regional visitation of Philpott Lake supported predominately by local residents, this day-use site meets local demands. This site is compatible with adjacent land uses, which comprise rural, residential, and primarily wooded areas.

Location: Bowens Creek Park is in Henry County on the southeast bank of Bowens Creek, approximately 2 miles from the Philpott Dam. Its location within the southern reach of Philpott Lake lends itself to local patronage, including Martinsville and Bassett, Virginia. This location is approximately one-half mile from Virginia State Route 57 (Fairystone Park Highway). Virginia Highway SR 601 (Bowens Creek Road) provides the only access to the location.

Description: The facility site tract is approximately 118 acres. Infrastructure and recreational amenities are situated in a linear fashion between the steep ridgelines. Due to the steepness of topography ranging on undeveloped areas of this site, which ranges from 8 to 15 degrees, future development is limited. Roughly only 67 acres are currently utilized for recreational use. The site is served by a gate attendant, and day-fees are required for entry. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. Unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site in a manner that fulfills its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Provide quality day-use recreational experiences through the continuation of facility upgrading that supports an accessible, safe, and healthy environment for the visiting public.
- Continue to maintain this site for optimum design of road and utility costs, operation and maintenance expenses, ease of user fee collection, and the prevention of vandalism.

- Continue to maintain boat launching facilities and easy access to the water.
- Continue the development of interpretative programs for visitor education related to forest, fish, and wildlife resources.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected items needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objective identified.

5.1.2 Deer Island

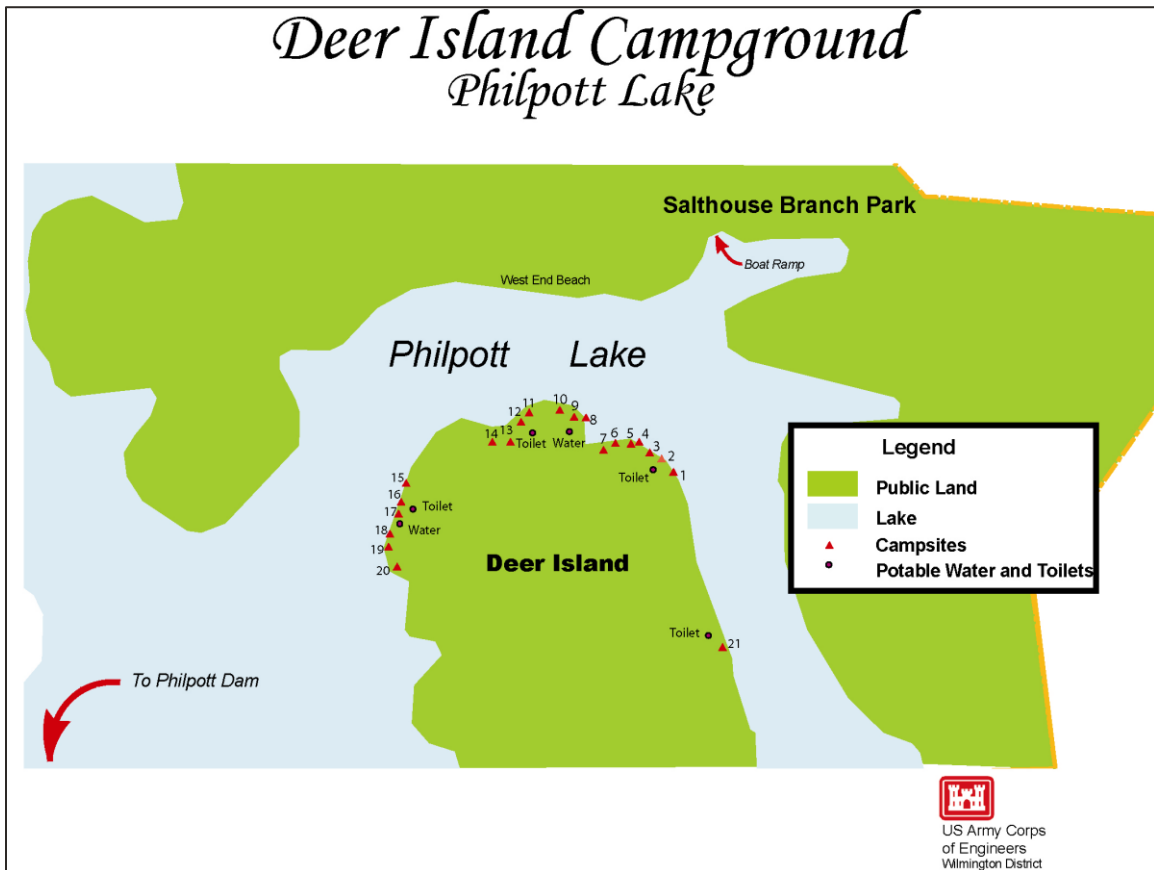


Figure 5-2: Deer Island Campground
Source: USACE, Deer Island Brochure, 2012

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: Multi Resource Management Lands: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Deer Island has minimal development or infrastructure on site. Amenities provide support for passive public recreational use that does not create high visitor usage, including primitive camping, bank fishing, and opportunities for wildlife viewing. There

are 21 primitive campsites on the northern tip of the island in a designated park area (see figure Appendix B7). This area of the island is classified as Multi resource Management Lands: High Density Recreation. The island is only accessible by water, which limits the access of recreational users. This site can accommodate overflow from high-density use areas such as Salthouse Branch Park. No major land improvements at Deer Island Campground have been identified.

Location: Deer Island (see A1 in Appendix A), encompasses approximately 151 acres. It can be accessed by any of the shoreline recreational areas to which Salthouse Branch Park is the closest. Deer island is located one mile upstream of Philpott Dam.

Description: Deer Island represents the largest of several islands and peninsulas at Philpott Lake, but only a small portion of land in its northern tip is utilized for high density recreational use. It is the furthest site south of central Philpott Lake. The site is heavily wooded with hardwoods, pines, and mixed hardwood and contains approximately 137 acres of relatively flat land, which is suitable for recreational development. Survey results suggest that Deer Lake is second to last regarding sites that survey participants chose to visit over the past year. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Continue maintenance in support of passive recreational activities, including primitive camping and bank fishing.
- Maintain the unique aesthetic character of the island for its enhancement in the overall aesthetic value of the lake environment.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objective identified.

5.1.3 Goose Point Park

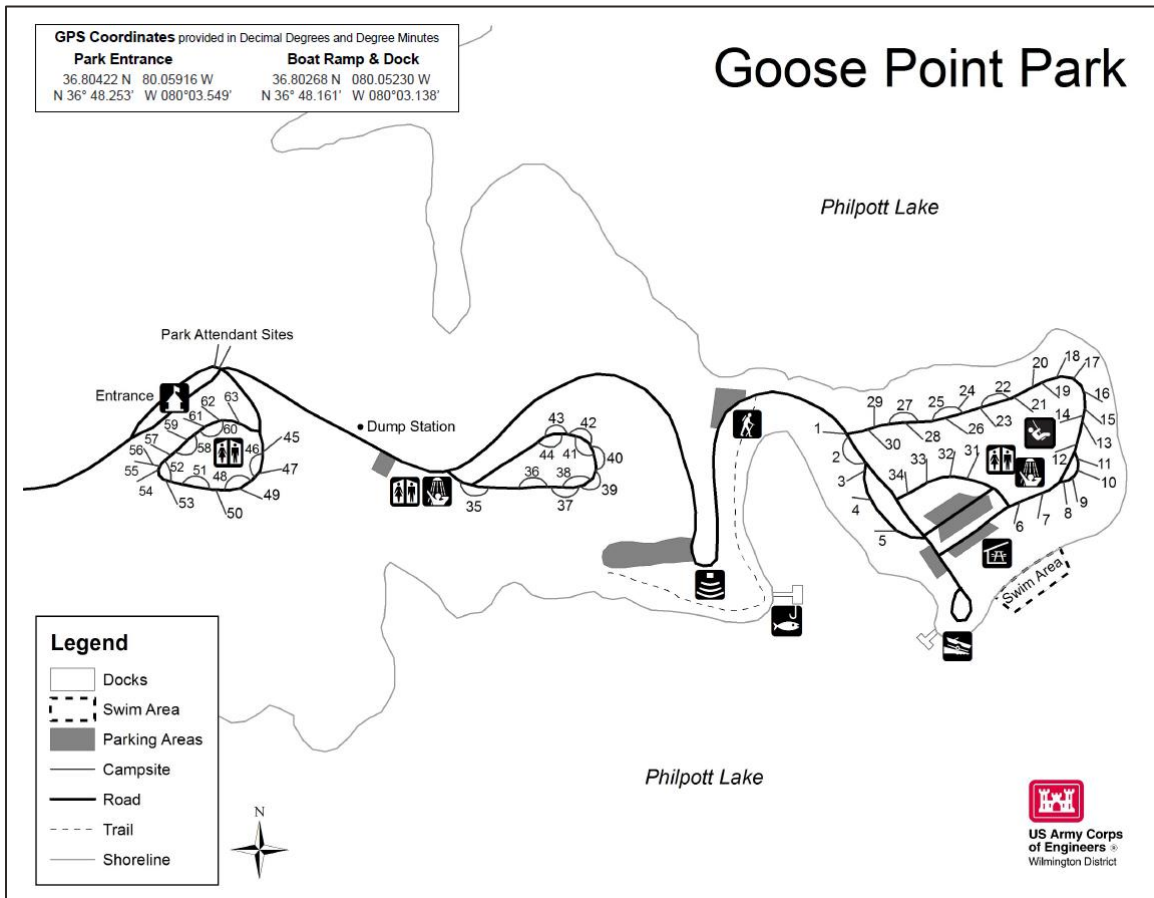


Figure 5-3: Goose Point Park
Source: USACE, Goose Point Brochure, 2012B

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Goose Point Park is the most heavily used recreational area on the project. Its operation supports intensive recreational activities that can attract high visitor usage. Amenities at this location include bank fishing access, a fishing pier, 63 campsites (53 of which have electricity), water services, the Goose Roost Interpretive Walkway (a short interpretive trail), a shelter, amphitheater, restrooms, a public boat ramp, playground, fishing pier, courtesy and handling docks, and a beach with a swim area. Goose Point Park was identified through public input and the project survey as operating at maximum capacity during the summer months. Reservation timeframes for RV camping sites are not considered ideal for continued patronage in that a notable amount of lead time is required to reserve a space. With overnight camping and RV

visitation of Philpott Lake supported by both those residing locally and regionally, this overnight-use site meets regional demands but would benefit from additional overnight camping resources. Goose Point Park is compatible with adjacent land uses, and the site abuts Fairy Stone State Park. No major land improvements at Goose Point Park have been identified.

Location: Goose Point Park (see A1 in Appendix A), consists of a 61-acre tract and is located about two miles northwest of the Philpott Dam. It is among those recreational sites considered to be centrally located at the lake. It is accessible by vehicle using SR 822 (Goose Point Road) via SR 57 (Fairystone Park Highway).

Description: Goose Point Park is a moderately forested area with pines and hardwoods. Survey results and public input confirm that it is indeed the most popular of all recreational facilities at Philpott Lake. Yet, the steep slope of the site limits future development to accommodate additional overnight camping facilities. The site is served by a gate attendant, and fees are required for day use and camping. Day use and minimal camping facilities are offered year-round. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain facility site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Continue to maintain access to water via a boat launching facility, beaches, and swim areas.
- Continue to maintain this site for optimum design of road and utility costs, operation and maintenance expenses, ease of user fee collection, and the prevention of vandalism.
- Provide appropriate facilities for recreational and overnight use activities.
- Promote sustainability initiatives in the efficient use of energy and water.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.4 Horseshoe Point Park

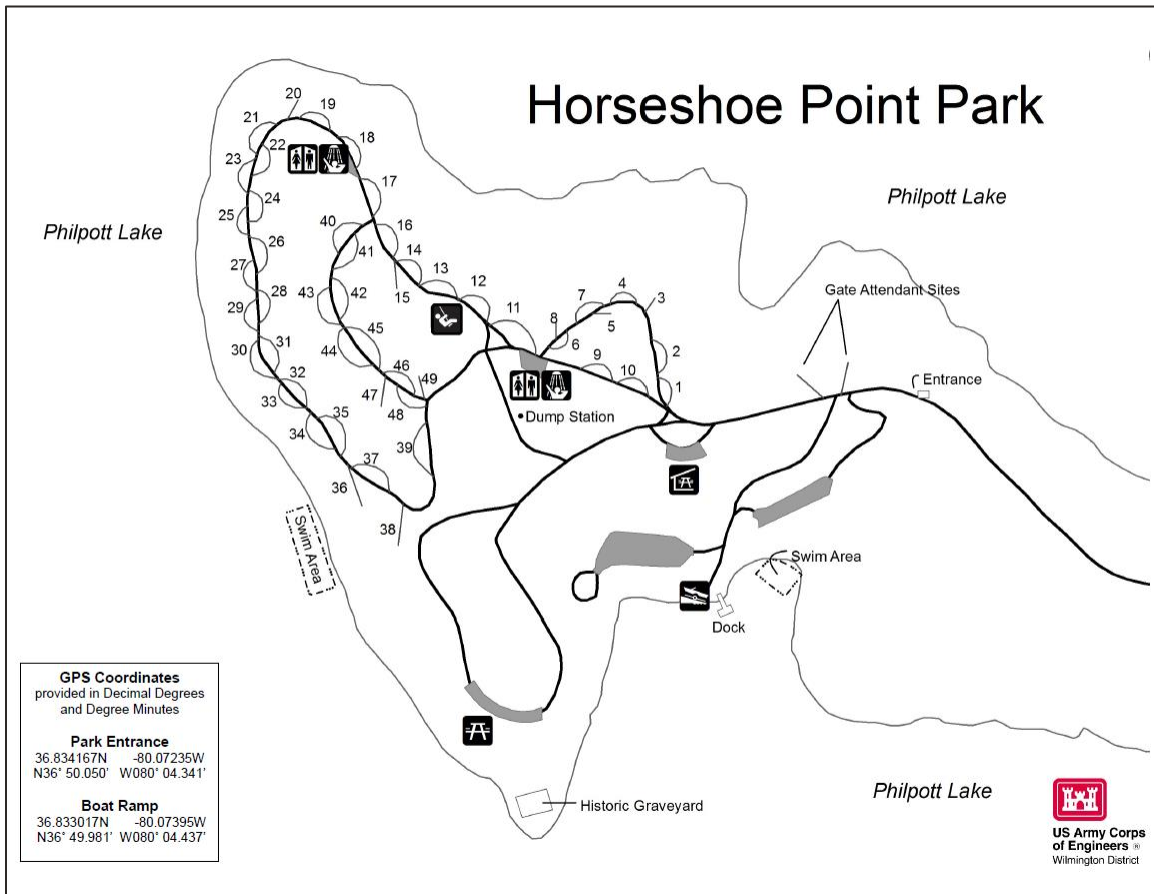


Figure 5-4: Horseshoe Point Park
Source: USACE, Horseshoe Point Park Brochure, 2012

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Horseshoe Point Park is an established campground that operates to support intensive recreational activities intended to attract high visitor usage. Facilities at this location include bank fishing access, 49 camping sites (15 have water, electricity, and sewer service), a playground, a boat ramp, a courtesy dock, and two separate beaches for swimming. Recreational amenities at this facility site are primarily located in the peninsula point of the land tract. No major land improvements at Horseshoe Point Park have been identified.

With overnight camping and RV visitation of Philpott Lake supported by both those residing locally and regionally, this overnight-use site meets both local and regional recreational demands.

Location: Horseshoe Point Park (see A1 in Appendix A), is approximately 108 acres and is physically located 4.5 miles upstream from the Dam. This location is accessible by road using SR 903 (Horseshoe Point Road) and SR 772 (Holley Ridge Road), or SR 798 (Knob Church Road).

Description: Horseshoe Point Park is located on a Philpott Lake peninsula and is considered to be one of the more popular destinations at the lake. Its scenic beauty makes it a heavily utilized location. There is one cultural resource identified as a historic graveyard within the boundary of the site.

The site is served by a gate attendant, and fees are required for day use and camping". The site is open from May to September. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Optimize the use of leveraged resources (e.g. cost sharing) to maintain and provide a quality public recreational experience.
- Continue to maintain access to water via boat launching facilities, beaches, and swim areas.
- Continue to maintain this site for optimum design of road and utility costs, operation and maintenance expenses, ease of user fee collection, and the prevention of vandalism.
- Provide appropriate facilities for recreational and overnight use activities.
- Promote sustainability initiatives in the efficient use of energy and water.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.5 Ryans Branch Park

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: Multi Resource Management Lands: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting and Multiple Resource Management Lands: Wildlife Management

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Given the minimal amount of infrastructure at this day-use site and its location in the northern reaches of the lake, the future land use classification is best suited for low density recreation that supports passive public recreational use. Amenities at this facility site include a boat launch, a picnic area, bank fishing, a public boat ramp, vault toilets, and a courtesy dock. The majority of the site has a steep slope, which limits the future expansion of recreational amenities. Visitation to this site is

relatively low compared to others at Philpott Lake. Access to the water via the provided boat ramp is an important resource for those interested in accessing the northern reaches of the lake. No major land improvements at Ryans Branch Park have been identified.

Location: Ryans Branch Park (see A1 in Appendix A), is located in the northern reaches of Philpott Lake, approximately seven miles upstream from the Philpott Dam. The site consists of a 128-acre tract. The site can be accessed by vehicle using SR 623 (Fairystone Park Road) or SR 788 (Thompson Ridge Road) via SR 605 (Henry Road).

Description: The site is heavily wooded, with the exception of a paved parking lot, boat ramp, and courtesy dock on the east bank of Ryans Branch. The picnic area is further removed from the waterfront and in a relatively isolated location of the site. The site's secluded setting in the narrow area of the lake makes it especially scenic. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Continue to maintain in support of passive recreational activities, including bank fishing.
- Maintain the unique aesthetic character of the resource for its enhancement in the overall aesthetic value of the lake environment.
- Maintain boat launching facilities to provide access to visitors desiring to access the northern reaches of Philpott Lake.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.6 Runnett Bag Park

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: Multi Resource Management Lands: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Runnett Bag Park is a day-use site with limited recreational amenities. Due to the site's remote location and the limited amount of infrastructure, which includes a gravel road leading to a boat ramp, this resource supports the land classification of low-density recreation. The majority of the site is not suitable for recreation because of excessive slopes. Runnett Bag is one of the least visited sites and is mainly used as an access site for boat launching. No major land improvements at Runnett Bag Park have been identified.

Description: Runnett Bag Park is located in the northwestern extremity of Philpott Lake in Franklin County and provides the closest access to Philpott Lake for those traveling from the western part of Virginia. It is the westernmost recreational site at Philpott Lake near Ryan's Branch Park and the Union Bridge over the Smith River in Patrick County. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Location: At approximately 82 acres, Runnett Bag Park it is located approximately nine miles from the Philpott Dam (see A1 in Appendix A). This site can be accessed by vehicle by SR 785 (Johnny's Ridge Road) via SR 40.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Continue to maintain the support of passive recreational activities, including bank fishing.
- Maintain the unique aesthetic character of the site for its enhancement in the overall aesthetic value of the lake environment.
- Maintain boat launching facilities to provide access to visitors desiring to access the northern reaches of Philpott Lake.
- Develop appropriate interpretive and educational resources pertaining to the site's geology (e.g., large outcrop above the lake).

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.7 Philpott Park (Including Philpott Marina & Group Camp)

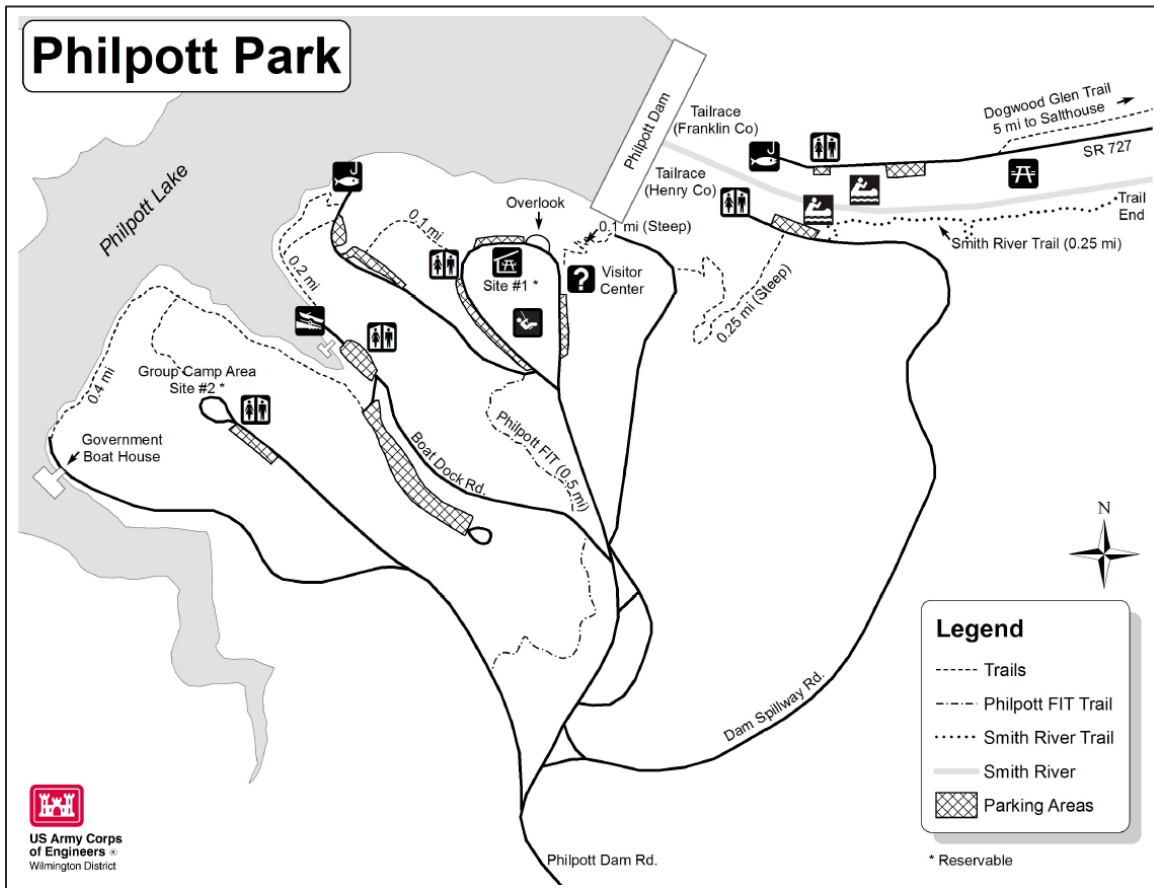


Figure 5-5: Philpott Park
Source: Philpott Park Brochure, 2016

Management Agency: USACE / Philpott Marina and Group Camping are leased to Henry County Parks and Recreation

Land Classification: Project Operations/High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Philpott Park was developed for intensive recreational activities that attract a high density of visitation. This park offers amenities to support day use. It is the most versatile of recreation sites at Philpott Lake. It is the most heavily developed in terms of infrastructure and is at (or very close to) its carrying capacity in terms of development. The majority of the site is extremely steep, limiting development to the flat ridgetops. Philpott Park is central to the development of adjacent land uses from both an aesthetic and operational standpoint. No major land improvements at Philpott Park have been identified.

Facilities at this location include the Philpott Dam, Philpott Lake's Visitor Center and Museum, and the Philpott Marina. The Philpott Marina is leased by the Henry County parks and Recreation and consists of 58 reserved slips, a fuel slip, a marina store, restrooms, and a picnic area. Overlooking the Marina is a group camp that offers 10 camping spaces and extra room for tents. Each camping space has water, as well as electric and sewer hook-up. Other amenities offered at these various park facilities include the Philpott Park overlook adjacent to the Visitors Center and Museum, hiking trails, bank fishing access, 17 picnic sites and one reservable picnic or event shelter, a canoe launch, an amphitheater (located at Group Camp and is only available to registered campers), restrooms, public boat ramp, and playground. This site has the highest rate of visitation at Philpott Lake.

Location: Philpott Park is approximately 155 acres (see A1 in Appendix A). This location can be accessed through the lake's main entrance via Virginia Highway 57 (Fairystone Park Highway).

Description: Philpott Park is best known for its scenic overlook of Philpott Dam, the lake, and the surrounding mountains. In areas without infrastructure, the site is heavily forested with pines and hardwoods similar to other recreational sites at Philpott Lake.

The Philpott Lake's Visitor Center and Museum is open 7 days a week from April through October and Monday to Friday the rest of the year. It offers exhibits to learn about vegetation and animals that can be found in and around Philpott Lake, as well as the history of Philpott Lake and the Philpott Dam. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

There are two interpretative trails in Philpott Park.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Provide quality recreational experiences through the continuation of facility upgrading that supports an accessible, safe, and healthful environment for the visiting public.
- Continue appropriate interpretive and educational resources pertaining to electric power generation, flood control, and the project's natural and cultural resources.
- Maintain visitor-oriented displays and programs.
- Provide appropriate facilities for day-use activities.
- Continue to maintain this site for optimum design of road and utility costs, operation and maintenance expenses, ease of user fee collection, and the prevention of vandalism.
- Continue to maintain boat and canoe launching facilities.
- To continue to provide the desired recreational facilities within the carrying capacity of the project.

- Promote sustainability initiatives in the efficient use of energy and water.
- Continue coordination with applicable outside agencies and organizations for facility improvement through volunteerism and out grant opportunities.

Development Needs: Future development plans may include minor facility additions such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook and possible expansion of the hiking trails.

5.1.8 Salthouse Branch Park

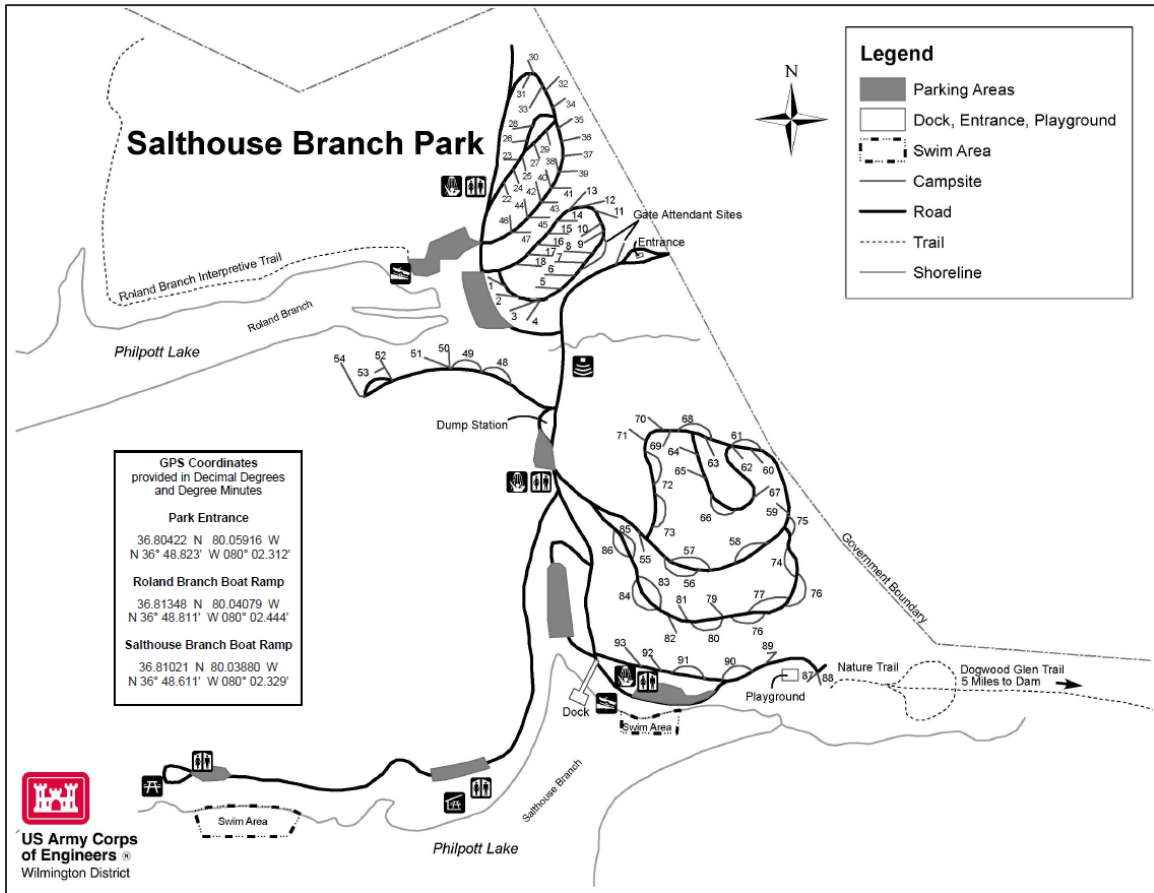


Figure 5-6: Salthouse Branch Park
Source: USACE, Salthouse Branch Park Brochure, 2012

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Salthouse Branch Park is an established campground that operates to support intensive recreational activities intended to attract high visitor usage. This location experiences heavy recreational use with amenities for both day-use and

overnight camping. Facilities at the site include the Salthouse Branch Nature Trail, a trail head for Dogwood Glen Trail, Roland Branch Interpretive Trail (a short section of the Laurel Ridge Trail which runs 2.25 miles to Twin Ridge), bank fishing access, picnic sites and shelter, playground, two beaches for swimming, approximately 90 campsites (44 of which have water and electricity service), an amphitheater, restroom facilities, two public boat ramps on either side of the peninsula, courtesy and handling docks, and paved parking lots. The steep slope on most of the site limits future development. The site is compatible with adjacent land uses, which can be categorized as rural with sparse residential development. The site is open from April through October, with bumper seasons in March and November when limited facilities are open. Future development plans support the current land classification.

Location: This 79-acre site is located about three miles north of the Philpott Dam (see A1 in Appendix A). This site is considered to be among those that are centrally located in Philpott Lake. It can be accessed by vehicle by Virginia Highway SR 773 (Salthouse Branch Road) and SR 798 (Knob Church Road) via Virginia Highway SR 605 (Henry Road)/US 220.

Description: Salthouse Branch Park is on a peninsula between Roland Branch and Salthouse Branch. Due to the accommodations for RV camping, there is a notable amount of infrastructure (i.e., parking pads, connector roads, etc.) supporting recreational activities. Salthouse Branch Park is among the top three sites chosen for overnight RV camping at Philpott Lake. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Provide quality recreational experiences through the continuation of facility upgrading, which supports an accessible, safe, and healthful environment for the visiting public.
- Provide appropriate facilities for day-use activities and for overnight-use patrons.
- Continue to maintain this site for optimum design of road and utility costs, operation and maintenance expenses, ease of user fee collection, and the prevention of vandalism.
- Continue to maintain access to water through beaches, swimming areas, and boat launching facilities.
- To continue to provide the desired recreational facilities within the carrying capacity of the project.
- Promote sustainability initiatives in the efficient use of energy and water.
- Continue coordination with applicable outside agencies and organizations for facility improvement through volunteerism and out-grant opportunities.

Development Needs: Future development plans may include minor facility additions such as a new picnic shelter. Renovation plans may include the demolition of the old Salthouse Branch picnic shelter and associated restroom as well as the relocation of the main swim beach located adjacent to the Salthouse Branch shoreline.

5.1.9 Twin Ridge Park

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Twin Ridge Park has the infrastructure to support intensive recreational activities for the day-use visiting public. Its operation is consistent with authorized project purposes. Facilities at this location include multi-use trails and access to the Laurel Ridge Trail, picnic area and shelter, restrooms, two-lane public boat ramp, and courtesy and handling docks. These facilities are located on SR 624 at the water's edge. Twin Ridge Park serves both a local a regional need as the location for boat launching, fishing, and tournaments. The site offers a customized facility to accommodate larger-scale fishing events. The tournaments support the local economy in Franklin County. No major land improvements at Twin Ridge Park have been identified.

Location: Twin Ridge Park is 150 acres and located approximately two miles from the Philpott Dam (see A1 in Appendix A). It is accessible by vehicle via SR 624 (Twin Ridge Marina Road). The main arterial to access the site is SR 605 (Henry Road).

Description: Twin Ridge Park is on a peninsula with the boat ramp stationed at the top on Roland Branch. This location is centrally located within Philpott Lake and among the largest recreation sites at Philpott Lake. At one time, this site had an operating marina under lease to a concessionaire, but the marina is no longer operational due to a fire at the marina in 2001. This location is known locally for its customized fishing tournament facility. The Laurel Ridge Trail, connecting Salthouse Branch to Twin Ridge Park, was completed in 2019. Twin Ridge is open year-round. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Continue to support local needs through the operation of facilities supporting fishing tournaments.
- Provide quality recreational experiences, which include an accessible, safe, and healthful environment for the visiting public.

- Optimize the use of leveraged resources to maintain and provide a quality public recreational experience.
- Continue coordination with applicable outside agencies and organizations for facility improvement and out-grant opportunities.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.10 Turkey Island

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: Multiple Resource Management Lands: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Turkey Island is utilized mostly for passive public recreational use, predominately bank fishing and picnicking. There is minimal development or infrastructure located primarily on the southern tip of the island, including pit toilet facilities. Turkey Island is reachable by water only, which limits access by many recreational users. It is designated as a day-use area. No major land improvements at Turkey Island have been identified.

Location: Turkey Island, (see A1 in Appendix A), located approximately 1.5 miles upstream of the Dam and is among the recreational sites that are centrally located at Philpott Lake.

Description: Turkey Island is a heavily wooded site with amenities located adjacent to the water's edge. This location is one of the smallest recreational sites encompassing approximately 30 acres. There are two picnic sites, and bank fishing is accessible. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Provide appropriate facilities for day-use activities.
- Continue to maintain in support of passive recreational activities, including bank fishing.
- Maintain the unique aesthetic character of the island for its enhancement in overall aesthetic value to the lake environment.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.11 Jamison Mill Park (including Jamison Mill Picnic Area)

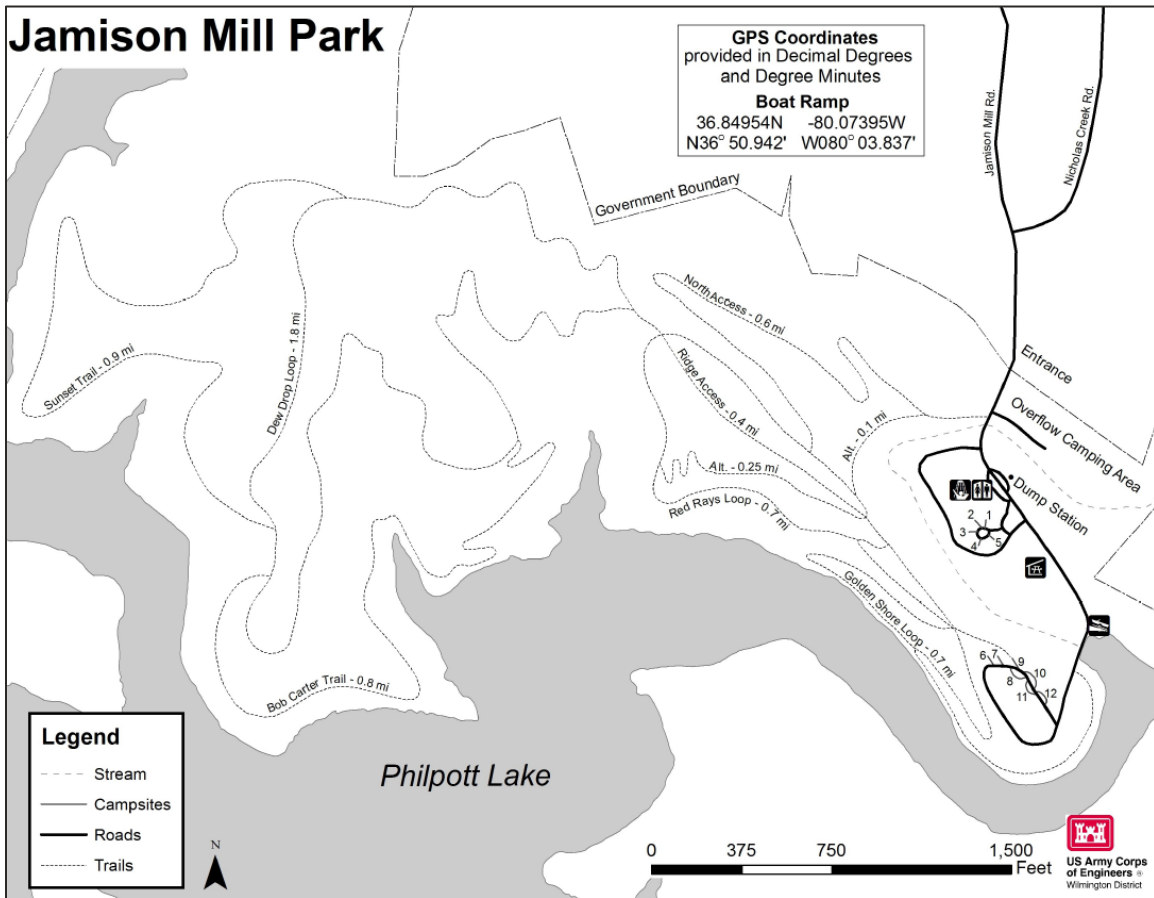


Figure 5-7: Jamison Mill Park
(Resource: USACE, Jamison Mill Park Brochure, 2012)

Management Agency: Franklin County Park and Recreation

Land Classification: High Density Recreation

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: Jamison Mill Park has established camping sites that support intensive day-use and overnight use of recreational resources. The site maintains 10 camping units, five of which offer utility hook-ups for electricity. The other five camping sites are located closer to the shoreline and do not have electricity. All camp sites have boat ramp access. Camping facilities are notably smaller than other sites that accommodate overnight camping, but it offers camping facilities closer to those traveling to Philpott Lake from its northeast regions of influence. This site is an important resource not only for the local community but also Franklin County Parks and Recreation, non-profit organizations, and special interest groups that support Philpott Lake's mission to provide quality recreational opportunities for hikers and trail bikers alike. Several of

these groups and organizations actively supported and participated in the trail system improvements at this site. The site is consistent with adjacent land uses, which include low-density residential in a rural setting. Hunting with firearms and fishing are prohibited. The campground is open from April through October. No major land improvements at Jamison Mill Park have been identified.

Jamison Mill Picnic Area is a heavily wooded island situated immediately adjacent to Jamison Lake Park. It is accessible by boat only; thus, access to the location is limited and not supportive of high-density visitation.

Location: Both the Jamison Mill Park and Picnic Area are included in the 115-acre site (see A1 in Appendix A). Jamison Mill Park can be accessed by vehicle by way of SR 780 (Jamison Mill Road) or SR 778 (Nicholas Creek Road).

Description: Jamison Mill Park is in the north perimeter of Philpott Lake. It is utilized for both day and overnight recreational activities. Among its amenities is a 6.25-mile hiking trail system (Jamison Mill Trail System) consisting of three interconnected loops. The trail system is used predominately by both hikers and bicyclists and utilizes interpretative signage to bring to life the history of the local community in the early to mid-1900s. Interpretive information at this site suggests that, historically, portions of this site were utilized for a water-powered grist mill, and that mill was a place of social gathering until about 1949 when the community made way for Philpott Lake. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Provide quality recreational experiences through the continuation of facility upgrading that supports an accessible, safe, and healthful environment for the visiting public.
- Optimize the use of leveraged resources to maintain and provide a quality public recreational experience.
- Continue coordination with applicable outside agencies and organizations for facility improvement through volunteerism and out grant opportunities.
- Maintain the unique aesthetic character of the island for its enhancement to the overall aesthetic value of the lake environment.
- Continue to maintain the boat launching facility.
- Provide appropriate facilities for recreational and overnight use activities.
- Develop appropriate interpretive and educational resources for cultural resources.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

5.1.12 Philpott Lake Park

Management Agency: USACE

Land Classification: High Density Recreation / Project Operations

Land Classification Resource Objectives: Future land classification for this site is not anticipated to change. See Chapter 3 of this report, Resource Use Objectives.

Rationale: The future classification of the site is anticipated to remain as a high density recreational area for day users. No major land improvements at Philpott Lake Park have been identified. The Park has some of the more popular hiking trails which are also accessible to equestrians and their horses. This area is a common spot for fishing, especially trout fishing. It is also an area that is frequented by kayakers and those paddling a canoe.

Location: Philpott Lake Park (see A1 in Appendix A), encompasses areas around the Philpott Dam as well as areas downstream from the Dam on the Smith River

Description: Philpott Lake Park is an easily accessible recreational area that includes hiking trails and a gravel access road to the Dam on the Franklin County side of the Lake. It has picnic tables and a wingwall at the base of the Dam. Use of firearms and hunting are prohibited on site. UAS are allowed by permit only.

Site-Specific Resource Objectives:

- Maintain site to fulfill its congressionally authorized purpose for which lands were acquired, including flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife management.
- Provide appropriate facilities for day-use activities.
- Continue to maintain in support of passive recreational activities, and bank fishing.
- Maintain the unique aesthetic character of the island for its enhancement in overall aesthetic value to the lake environment.

Development Needs: There is currently no proposed or projected item needed in the future that helps achieve the resource objectives identified.

6 Special Topics/Issues/Considerations

6.1 Introduction

This chapter discusses items that are unique to the project and not covered in other parts of the plan.

6.2 Special Topics

6.2.1 Partnerships

Philpott Lake is vitally important to Henry, Patrick, and Franklin Counties in terms of economic benefits and recreational opportunities. Local communities and special interest organizations continue to support the USACE's mission to provide high-quality recreational venues while preserving the natural resources and pristine environment of Philpott Lake. The USACE, being stewards of the lands and water at Philpott Lake, strives to leverage partnerships and out-grant opportunities as a way to further enhance high-quality recreational activities and their efforts in preserving the natural resources and pristine environment within Philpott Lake's borders.

Examples of successful partnerships that should continue to be cultivated in the future include those with the Planning, Parks and Recreational staff of Franklin, Henry, and Patrick Counties, Henry County Bike Club, Franklin Freewheelers, Inc., Southern Virginia Mountain Biking Association, Dan River Basin Association, Martinsville-Henry County Rivers and Trails Group, and Activate Martinsville. While these examples are in no way meant to be comprehensive or exclusive in nature, they do represent the importance of Philpott Lake, both locally and regionally, and suggest that continued partnerships with these entities and many others will be essential in meeting the goals laid out in the Master Plan Update (USACE³²).

6.2.2 Environmental Operating Principles

The USACE EOPs were developed for the purpose of ensuring that USACE missions include total integration of sustainable environmental practices.

The EOPs were initially introduced in 2002. These concepts remain vital to the success of the USACE; however, new priorities have evolved (USACE, 2021³³). These are as follows:

³² (USACE, 2021) Available on the internet at: <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Recreation/Trails/>. Last accessed on 1/29/2021.

³³ (USACE, 2021) Environmental Operating Principles, <https://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/Environmental/Environmental-Operating-Principles/>. Last accessed on 1/29/2021.

- Foster sustainability as a way of life throughout the organization.
- Proactively consider the environmental consequences of all USACE activities and act accordingly.
- Create mutually supporting economic and environmentally sustainable solutions.
- Continue to meet corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities undertaken by the USACE, which may impact human and natural environments.
- Consider the environment in employing a risk management and systems approach throughout the life cycles of projects and programs.
- Leverage scientific, economic, and social knowledge to understand the environmental context and effects of USACE actions in a collaborative manner.
- Employ an open, transparent process that respects the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities.

6.3 Carrying Capacity

Visitation is increasing due to greater public awareness of events and opportunities at Philpott Lake. The steep slopes and poor soil conditions present a serious problem for the expansion of amenities at Philpott Lake. As shown on the slope map in Appendix A (see Figure A5), topographic characteristics limit the amount of land suitable for infrastructure to support recreational activities, in addition to the project's primary purpose to protect against damaging flood conditions. It has been reported that approximately 588 acres out of a total 2,137 possible recreation acres are suitable for intensive recreation development (USACE, 1992³⁴). This shortage of usable recreation land is anticipated to influence decisions regarding future projects, including new facility sites or the rehabilitation of existing ones.

Many of the existing recreation sites have been developed such that their readily usable lands that provide ready access to the water are at capacity. Several of the existing camping sites have been reported as being at maximum capacity during the summer months. There are still a few instances where conflict of use between day-use and camping remains, but this issue has lessened over the years as camping area conversions have been completed. Areas still experiencing some level of conflict include Goose Point, Salthouse Branch, and Horseshoe Point. Visitor demand further indicates transitioning more to full hook-up sites for RV usage would further increase visitation and visitor satisfaction.

Future recreational development will require plans and studies to account for the carrying capacity of environmental and social dimensions, including water quality, the

³⁴ (USACE, 1992) US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Philpott Lake Master, March 1992.

recreational balance between day-use and overnight use, and how to accommodate new demands within the existing footprint in a manner that are environmentally and economically sustainable. Additionally, cultural resources associated with the site will need to follow guidance set forth in the Archaeological and Historical Survey and Historic Properties Management Plan for Philpott Lake, 2020, prior to the initiation of on-site improvements.

Stakeholder input indicates that RV sites at Goose Point, Salthouse Branch, and now also Horseshoe Point often are at maximum capacity. The utilization of a reservation system is beneficial for preventing carrying capacity exceedances, but operations at maximum capacity for prolonged periods of time have the potential to hasten the need for unplanned maintenance and/or restoration of a site or its amenities.

A long-term solution to sites experiencing maximum capacity is to rehabilitate the sites so that they can withstand the heavy use that they currently experience. The use of impact areas and walkways can help to reduce the adverse impacts on the sites. Manned control gates can also help reduce visitor pressure by limiting the number of visitors to the recreation sites. Without readily accessible additional recreation lands, it may become necessary to limit public access to some recreation areas. In some instances, the sites that are accessible only by water can alleviate overcrowding, but the setting limits access and is suited to a more low-density environment.

7 Agency and Public Coordination

In 2020, USACE initiated the planning process to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan. The planning process involved federal, Commonwealth, and local agencies; leaseholders on the project; and the public. Additional information on the agency and public coordination efforts of this document are included herein.

ER 1120-2-400 states:

“During the investigation, planning, development, and operation and maintenance of all Civil Works projects, close and continuing coordination will be maintained with federal, state, and local agencies with interests and responsibilities in the fields of public recreation, fish and wildlife, preservation of archaeological and historical resources, and environmental quality.”

In accordance with this directive, extensive coordination was initiated by the USACE Wilmington District with federal, Commonwealth, and local agencies, as well as leaseholders on the project. In addition, public participation meetings were held with a Public Assistance Committee, established to provide input to the Master Plan Update and the public. The following sections summarize the coordination efforts undertaken in the preparation of the Master Plan Update.

7.1 Agency Coordination

7.1.1 Federal Agencies

Several federal agencies were contacted early in the planning process to solicit their concerns and suggestions for the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update. Few of these agencies indicated any concerns. Some asked only to be informed about the progress of the planning effort. Those federal agencies that were contacted for input are listed below.

- Fish and Wildlife Service
- Environmental Protection Agency

7.1.2 Commonwealth of Virginia

Representatives of several Commonwealth of Virginia agencies were contacted early in the planning process to contribute to the development of the Master Plan Update.

Those Commonwealth agencies contacted for comments include:

- Council on the Environment
- Virginia Board of Wildlife Resources (formerly the Commission of Game and Inland Fisheries) Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
- Department of Conservation and Economic Development

- Division of Parks
- Water Control Board
- Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
- Department of Health
- Department of Historic Resources
- Office of Emergency and Energy Services
- Department of Highways and Transportation

7.1.3 Local Agencies

Several local agencies were contacted to solicit their comments on the Master Plan Update and to participate on the Public Assistance Committee. These agencies included:

- Franklin County
- Patrick County
- Henry County
- West Piedmont Planning District Commission

Also, several local residents were invited to serve on the Public Assistance Committee.

7.2 Public Coordination

7.2.1 General Public

The public was given opportunities to provide input during the development of the Master Plan Update via a project website, project survey and two virtual meetings. The public also had the opportunity to provide comments on the draft Master Plan Update and draft Programmatic Environmental Assessment during a 30-day review period.

7.2.2 Leaseholder

The leaseholder representative of the new marina area (located at Philpott Park and leased/managed by Henry County Parks and Recreation), Mr. Roger Adams, was contacted so he could express any of his concerns related to operating a marina on Philpott Lake. The other lease area is Jamison Mill, which is leased by Franklin County Parks and Recreation. Representatives from the Franklin County Parks and Recreation also participated in the project scoping meetings.

7.3 Scoping Process

As part of the initial phase of the planning process for the project, two separate meetings were held on December 3, 2020. The first was the agency scoping meeting, and the latter was the public scoping meeting. The purpose of these meetings was to describe the master plan update process and its purpose, which was to provide an opportunity to discuss topics or issues that the agencies or public felt should be

examined as part of the master planning and NEPA process. Due to pandemic concerns, both meetings were held virtually, with supporting mapping and data visualization of the project site provided electronically.

7.3.1 Agency Scoping Meeting

Agencies were invited by a formal letter to participate in the scoping process. The USACE sent out 22 scoping notification letters, which described the purpose of the update, the NEPA review that would be undertaken, and the date and time for the scheduled agency meeting. Agencies notified by letter were:

- Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources
- Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
- Franklin County Parks & Recreation
- Franklin County, Virginia, County Administration
- Henry County Parks & Recreation
- Henry County, Virginia, County Administration
- Martinsville-Henry County Tourism
- Patrick County, Virginia, County Administration
- Dan River Association

A list of agencies, organizations, and local representatives that were sent scoping notification letters can be found in Appendix C. There were 36 participants on the agency scoping meeting call.

An email meeting notification was also sent to the same list of people on November 10, 2020. The notification included a copy of the scoping letter and meeting details.

The virtual agency meeting was held from 3 p.m. to 4 p.m. It consisted of a PowerPoint presentation that included the purpose of the Master Plan Update, up-to-date information on the project schedule, and the USACE's environmental review process. A question-and-answer session was also included in the presentation, allowing participants to inquire about specific topics or recommend land management modifications given their innate understanding of the needs of the communities they serve.

Specific questions asked of the agencies and local representatives were:

- What is your vision for Philpott Lake over the next five to 20 years?
- What issues are most important to you as we update our land management plan?
- What could be done to enhance resource management objectives?

7.3.2 Public Scoping Meeting

A public scoping meeting was held on December 3, 2020. This first scoping meeting was to inform the general public and agencies of the master plan process and to gather

information about their perspective of management needs and operations. The USACE published a notice of the scoping meetings on the Philpott Lake webpage. A notice about the Master Plan Update was also placed on the online reservations system, www.Recreation.gov, which notified recreational users who were making reservations for the upcoming season. The meeting was held virtually from 6 p.m. to 7 p.m. A copy of the presentation is provided in Appendix C.

The public meeting's objectives were similar to that of the agency meeting, which was to inform the public of the project and to receive their input on issues of importance in their communities. Specific questions asked of participants included the following:

- What changes would you like to see at Philpott Lake over the next five to 20 years?
- What improvements would you like to see at Philpott Lake?
- What opportunities should be pursued for community partnership during the next stages of the project?

A total of 23 participants, including leaseholders Henry County Parks and Recreation and Franklin County Parks and Recreation, joined the public scoping call. Mr. Roger Adams represented Henry County Parks and Recreation. Franklin County Parks and Recreation was represented by Mr. Paul Chapman and Mr. Matt Ross. DWR, Region 2 Office, currently has a license agreement with the USACE. Those representing DWR were Mr. Pete Shula, Mr. Kevin Cox, Mr. Scott Smith, and Mr. George Palmer. Since the meeting was virtual, call-in participants were identified as "caller," and the total number of participants was recorded.

7.4 Digital Outreach and Engagement Tools

7.4.1 Website

The USACE hosted a "Philpott Lake Master Plan Update" link on its webpage menu. The site went live on November 11, 2020, and included a project information sheet describing the project, its purpose, and how and when the public could engage and be involved in the scoping process. The virtual meeting information, also posted on the website, provided an easily accessible way for the public to participate in the virtual meetings amidst the COVID-19 pandemic. A virtual tour was also posted on the site with points of reference and important park facility information.

The website was updated as new information became available. The website link is listed below.

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>

7.4.2 Online Survey

An online survey, focusing on Philpott Lake Master Plan Update's community priorities and preferences, went live on November 11, 2020. The survey consisted of 23

questions aimed at understanding what natural resources and recreational facilities were most desirable from the community's perspective. On average, the survey took 5-7 minutes to complete, and 257 participants provided their input in the online survey. The survey link is listed below.

<https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/PhilpottLakeMPSurvey1>

7.5 Summary of Comments

The following presents a collective summary of comments provided on behalf of the various stakeholder agencies and the public during the outreach and engagement process.

7.5.1 Summary of the Agency Scoping Meeting Comments

A summary of some of the key talking points is provided below.

- There may be opportunities for better representation of the heritage and cultural identity of Philpott Lake that could offer tangible links to the past while protecting and preserving cultural resources.
- In many instances, camping facilities have reached their maximum carrying capacity restricting the use of some of Philpott Lake's facilities and amenities.
- Consideration should be given to potential partnership opportunities with recreational outfitters providing bike rentals, fishing guides, boathouse rentals, yurts, etc.
- Preserving and protecting water quality should be addressed in the Master Plan Update.
- Consideration should be given to expanding the trail system, especially single-use trails (equestrian, mountain bike, running, and walking).
- Lack of parking at the marina during peak season is an ongoing concern.
- Consideration should be given to allowing more bank fishing.
- Opportunities to partner include the Jamison Mill Community Group.
- Consideration should be given to expanding unique events at Philpott Lake, such as Concerts by Canoe.
- Grant opportunities should be pursued to fund improvements at Philpott Lake.

7.5.2 Summary of the Public Scoping Meeting Comments

A summary of some of the key talking points is provided below.

- Improvements to the existing 21 docks are needed, especially for current landowners with adjacent property. Additionally, docks are needed at Horseshoe Point.
- Boat slips need to be improved to avoid damage to boats when used.

- Consideration should be given to increasing the number of day passes for locals and landowners that provide them access to Goose Point. Granting local passes would ensure locals can visit the lake during the busy season.
- The uniqueness of Philpott Lake can be partly attributed to its pristine beauty. No shoreline development is wanted, and improvement within the boundaries of the lake should be weighed against the loss of natural resources.
- The campsites are at their maximum carrying capacity. As such, more camping facilities should be provided.
- Parking should be increased at Goose Point.
- Additional event planning is needed to provide more exposure to the unique happenings at the lake, such as Concerts by Canoe.

7.5.3 Summary of the Public Assistance Committee Concerns

The following statements present the summary of the Public Assistance Committee's concerns.

- The primary concern expressed by the Public Assistance Committee was the possible overdevelopment of Philpott Lake, and that the natural environment of the lake and surrounding area would be destroyed by the addition of large new recreation areas on government land, as well as by residential development on adjacent private lands.
- The Public Assistance Committee was also concerned as to how new needed recreational facilities would be provided with the present limitations of cost-sharing.
- The Commonwealth of Virginia expressed very few concerns about Philpott Lake. Virginia expressed no interest in cost-sharing but did express an interest in leasing additional lands for wildlife management.
- The marina leaseholder representative, Mr. Roger Adams, expressed several concerns that he felt were affecting his marina operation. His first concern was that the USACE was not providing the proper signs along area roads for direction to the marina. The other concern was that the marina could not purchase gasoline as cheaply as service stations outside the project boundary, and this represents a loss in business.

7.5.4 Summary of the Online Survey Comments

Findings from the survey are as follows:

- Most survey respondents live in Henry and Franklin Counties; 98 percent of all survey respondents have visited Philpott Lake. Most survey respondents travel 30 miles or less to visit Philpott Lake and take approximately one to five trips per year. While there, the majority of respondents spend a half-day, others stay a full day, and some camp overnight.

- Most respondents have a strong interest in boating, fishing, swimming, kayaking, and spending time in nature. Seventy percent of respondents have camped at Philpott Lake. More than 50 percent have stayed overnight at Goose Point and/or Salthouse Branch.
- More than half of survey respondents have visited the marina, the Philpott Dam, Goose Point, and Salthouse Branch in the past 12 months. More than half of survey respondents have most often used the boat ramp, parking, swimming beach, and marina at Philpott Lake. Seventy-nine percent of survey respondents have used Philpott Lake's boat ramps, primarily the Twin Ridge and marina locations.
- In regard to the USACE's mission statement, 82 percent of respondents stated USACE has been very effective when they "offer safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences," 74 percent stated USACE has been very effective when they "manage environmental resources," and 69 percent stated USACE has been very effective when they "meet downstream water flow requirements for recreational purposes." However, only 55 percent stated that USACE has been very effective when they "enhance public awareness through educational outreach opportunities."
- Improved boat ramp(s), expanded boat ramp and dock facilities, rentable hand-powered watercraft (kayaks, paddleboards, etc.), expanded parking, and additional walking/hiking trails were the top expansions/additions survey respondents felt should be included at Philpott Lake. Other open-comment requests for amenities included more full hookup campsites (and more campsites in general), a restaurant/food vendor, waterfront campsites, improved marina parking, more tent camping locations, more day-use facilities, an additional marina, and allowing adjacent landowners access to their own small docks.
- A boat ramp, parking, swimming beach, fishing pier, and boat-in facilities (picnicking along the shoreline) were the top five requested amenities that should be expanded at Philpott Lake to accommodate future demand. If these additional amenities were provided, survey participants indicated a stronger interest in visiting Philpott Lake, ranging from more than one trip every two to three weeks (21 percent), with one trip every month and one trip every week (both tied for second at 19.25 percent), compared to their initial response of one to five trips per year based on current conditions.
- Most survey participants typically get their information about Philpott Lake through family, friends, or word of mouth (69 percent); the internet (57 percent through web pages, including National Recreation Reservation service's website); and social media (49 percent).
- Survey respondents were evident across all age groups. Ages seventeen and under were represented by one percent of survey respondents, 18 to 39 was 25 percent, 49 to 55 was 38 percent, 56 to 69 percent was 28 percent, and 70 or older was 7 percent. One percent chose "prefer not to specify" when answering this question.

- 53 percent of survey respondents were male, 44 percent were female, and 2 percent chose not to specify their gender when answering this question.
- 90 percent of survey respondents were white, one percent of survey respondents indicated from multiple races, and 10 percent chose not to specify.
- The zip code survey question, which indicates where people live to help shed light on how far people taking the survey are in relation to Philpott Lake, had 61 zip codes listed. The most common zip codes included 24055 (14 percent - Bassett, VA), 24088 (11 percent - Ferrum, VA), 24102 (9 percent - Henry, VA), 24112 (9 percent - Martinsville, VA), and 24171 (6 percent - Stuart, VA).

A report of the summary results, including all respondent comments, is provided in Appendix B.

7.6 Public Review and Comment on the Draft Master Plan/PEA

Comments received during the scoping phase of project development were considered during the development of the draft master plan. When comments were feasible and consistent with the purpose of the Master Plan Update, USACE would incorporate the input and suggestions provided through the scoping comments.

Agencies, organizations, local representatives, and the public were given the opportunity to comment on the draft PEA and the Master Plan during a 30-day review period. A Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), which is in Appendix C of this document, is based on the information captured in the PEA and provides sufficient evidence for determining that an Environmental Impact Statement is not required.

8 Summary and Recommendations

The preparation of this Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake followed the current USACE master Plan Guidance in ER 1130-2-550 and EP 1130-2-550, both dated November 15, 2015. Major requirements set forth in the guidance include:

1. The preparation of contemporary Resource Objectives (included in this Master Plan Update as Chapter 3)
2. Classification of project lands using approved classification standards (included in this Master Plan Update as Chapter 4)
3. The preparation of a Resource Plan (included in this Master Plan Update as Chapter 5), describing in broad terms how the facility sites in each of the land classifications will be managed into the foreseeable future

Factors considered in the development of the Master Plan Update were identified through public involvement, and readily available plans and studies. Through coordination with local county leadership in Henry, Patrick, and Henry Counties, it was recognized that management initiatives and actions implemented at Philpott Lake could complement efforts taken by Commonwealth, non-profit, and special interest organizations in the preservation of Philpott Lake's heritage and aesthetic beauty, while affording activities and resources to help meet the recreational needs of our communities.

Future recreational rehabilitation and development will require plans and studies to account for the carrying capacity of environmental resources (including water quality), and the demand recreational venues come under balancing day-use and overnight use. Attempts will be made to contain future improvements within the existing boundaries of existing developed areas and in a manner that is environmentally and economically sustainable.

The policies and objectives within this Master Plan Update are consistent with authorized project purposes and resource capabilities and accommodate federal, Commonwealth, and local needs. These policies and objectives represent sound stewardship of resources and will result in increased opportunities for public enjoyment of the recreation activities available at Philpott Lake today, and in the future.

8.1 Using the Master Plan

As a land management tool, this Master Plan Update provides the USACE and the public with the current classification and preferred future uses for project lands while protecting and managing the project's natural and cultural resources through sustainable environmental stewardship programs. The Land Classification 1982 to 2020 Difference Comparison map in Appendix A (see Figure A10) illustrates how changes recommended in land classifications will serve as guidance in the maintenance and future enhancements of land within the project.

The Master Plan Update objectives were individually assessed using the factors listed below as a way of determining the likely benefits and detriments in potential re-classification of USACE land and water surfaces.

- Local and regional needs
- Facility site resource capabilities and suitability
- Expressed public interests that are compatible with Philpott Lake’s authorized purposes
- Environmental sustainability elements

8.2 Summary of Changes

The Master Plan Update will consist of two primary changes in land management. One change is the redefining of land classifications to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. The other change is a project’s management shift away from a construction-based activity guidance document to a more policy-based document. The reclassification of lands from Intensive Use to MRML would likely reduce the amount of land available for intensive recreational use, thus fostering recreational land use that is more supportive of low-density recreation and habitat preservation. A summary in Table 8-1 of the land use classification changes by facility reflects the changes in terminology classifications.

Table 8-1: Changes in Land Classification

Facility Site	Land Allocation (1982)	Land Classification (2021)
Bowens Creek Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
Deer Island	Recreation: Intensive Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
		High Density Recreation
Goose Point Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	
Horseshoe Point Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
Jamison Mill Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Recreation: Low Density Existing	

Facility Site	Land Allocation (1982)	Land Classification (2021)
Philpott Park	Project Operations	Project Operations
	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	
Runnett Bag Park	Recreation: Low Density Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
Ryan's Branch	Recreation: Intensive Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
		Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Wildlife Management
Salthouse Branch Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Recreation: Intensive Future	
Turkey Island	Recreation: Low Density Existing	Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
Twin Ridge Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation

A summary of the acreage changes from prior land classification to the current classification is provided in Table 8.2. The rationale that accompanied those changes is provided in Chapter 5.

Table 8-2: Land Allocation Changes by Acreage

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage (1982)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage (2021)
Project Operations	160.4	Project Operations	63.0
		High Density Recreation	49.8
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	47.6
Recreation: Existing Intensive Use	866.3	High Density Recreation	435.5
		Project Operations	6.9

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage (1982)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage (2021)
		Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Wildlife Management	18.2
		Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Low Density Recreation	251.7
		Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	154.0
Recreation: Future Intensive Use	750.0	High Density Recreation	8.4
		MRML: Wildlife Management	419.8
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	137.4
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	184.4
Recreation: Existing Low Density Use	375.3	MRML: Low Density Recreation	254.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	88.3
		High Density Recreation	28.2
		MRML: Wildlife Management	4.1
Recreation: Future Low Density Use	25.6	MRML: Low Density Recreation	25.6
Licensed Lands	256.2	MRML: Wildlife Management	256.2
Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	4097.00	MRML: Wildlife Management	3571.9
		Environmentally Sensitive Area	106.3
		High Density Recreation	25.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	321.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	71.5
Easement Lands	243.3	Flowage Easement	243.3
Water**	2741.5	Water Surface: Designated No Wake	41.8
		Water Surface: Designated No Towing***	308.2
		Water Surface: Open Recreation	2382.7
		Water Surface: Restricted	8.8
Total Acreage	9515.6		9515.60

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage (1982)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage (2021)
*Designated No Hunting does not fall under traditional classifications and is noted separately.			
**Water areas were not given secondary allocation values in the 1982 MP.			
***Designated No Towing does not fall under traditional classifications, and is noted separately			

Land classification acreages were derived using geographic information systems technology that was not available during the 1982 classification. These totals do not reflect the official land acquisition records.

8.3 Including Others in the Master Planning Process

This Master Plan Update emphasizes the need for consultation and coordination with regulatory agencies prior to implementing elements included in the Resource Use Objectives and Development Needs outlined in Chapter 5. Coordination also may occur in updating the Master Plan and obtaining additional data sources to inform the plan.

In some cases, coordination with other government agencies is required by regulation. The regulatory requirements applicable to the USACE in implementing any action are generally outlined in the OMP. In all cases, however, coordination with the appropriate groups and agencies prior to implementing an action will ensure a well-informed plan that avoids unnecessary impacts to project resources. Such an approach also streamlines the review and approval process with regulatory agencies. Table 8.3 lists the federal and local agencies that have been included in the consultation process for this Master Plan Update and, therefore, would be consulted again for a proposed project at Philpott Lake. It should be noted that similar agencies and groups exist at various other levels (federal, Commonwealth, and local) and may want to be considered in the planning process.

Further agency consultation and coordination is critical to the success of this policy-based, programmatic document and associated PEA.

Table 8-3: Federal and Local Agencies Included in Regular Consultation Process

Commonwealth Agencies
Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources
Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
Local Agencies
Franklin County Parks and Recreation
County of Franklin, Virginia, County Administration
Henry County Parks and Recreation
County of Henry, Virginia, County Administration

Martinsville-Henry County Tourism
County of Patrick, Virginia, County Administration
Dan River Association

8.4 Master Plan Summary of Problems and Recommendations

This Master Plan Update has reviewed the Philpott Lake project and has identified several problems that need to be resolved in the future. A summary of these problems, with recommendations, is listed below:

Table 8-4: Summary and Recommendations

Problem	Recommendation
The steep slopes, quality vegetation, and clear water are all aesthetic qualities that are susceptible to the adverse effects of development. (See Chapter 2).	The aesthetics of the area must be maintained and enhanced for both future development and existing development.
Visitation projections indicate that recreation use at Philpott Lake is going to continue increasing even though the carrying capacity of the project has been reached. There must be a balance between the objectives of providing adequate recreation and preserving the resource. (See Chapters 4 and 6).	Provide measures that can increase the project's carrying capacity while protecting the resource. Recreation areas must be closed when they have reached their capacity.
Operation and maintenance activities may be limited by budgetary constraints (See Chapter 3).	Consolidation of recreation facilities will help to reduce O&M costs. The closing of areas that are experiencing low visitation will also help to reduce O&M costs.
Several recreation areas are experiencing conflicts between day use and camping facilities. (See Chapter 3).	Facilities should be separated by relocating a particular use from one area to another which has similar facilities, resulting in each area dedicated to either day use or camping.











8.5 Conclusion

This Master Plan Update should serve as a tool for both the USACE Resource Manager and the Wilmington District Office. It will provide guidelines for the development and operation of the project. However, it should also be noted that conditions are always changing, which may affect the priorities set forth in this plan. This Master Plan Update is intended to be flexible and may change in response to changing conditions at Philpott Lake. Any planned site-specific projects or enhancements should be consistent with the goals and objectives set forth in this Master Plan Update.

Appendix A Figures



Figure A1: Vicinity Map

-  Philpott Boundary (Fee Owned)
-  Easement
-  Park Areas
-  City or Town Boundary
-  County Boundary
-  Philpott Lake
-  Controlled-access Highway
-  Secondary Highway or Major Connecting Road
-  Local Connecting Road
-  Local Road

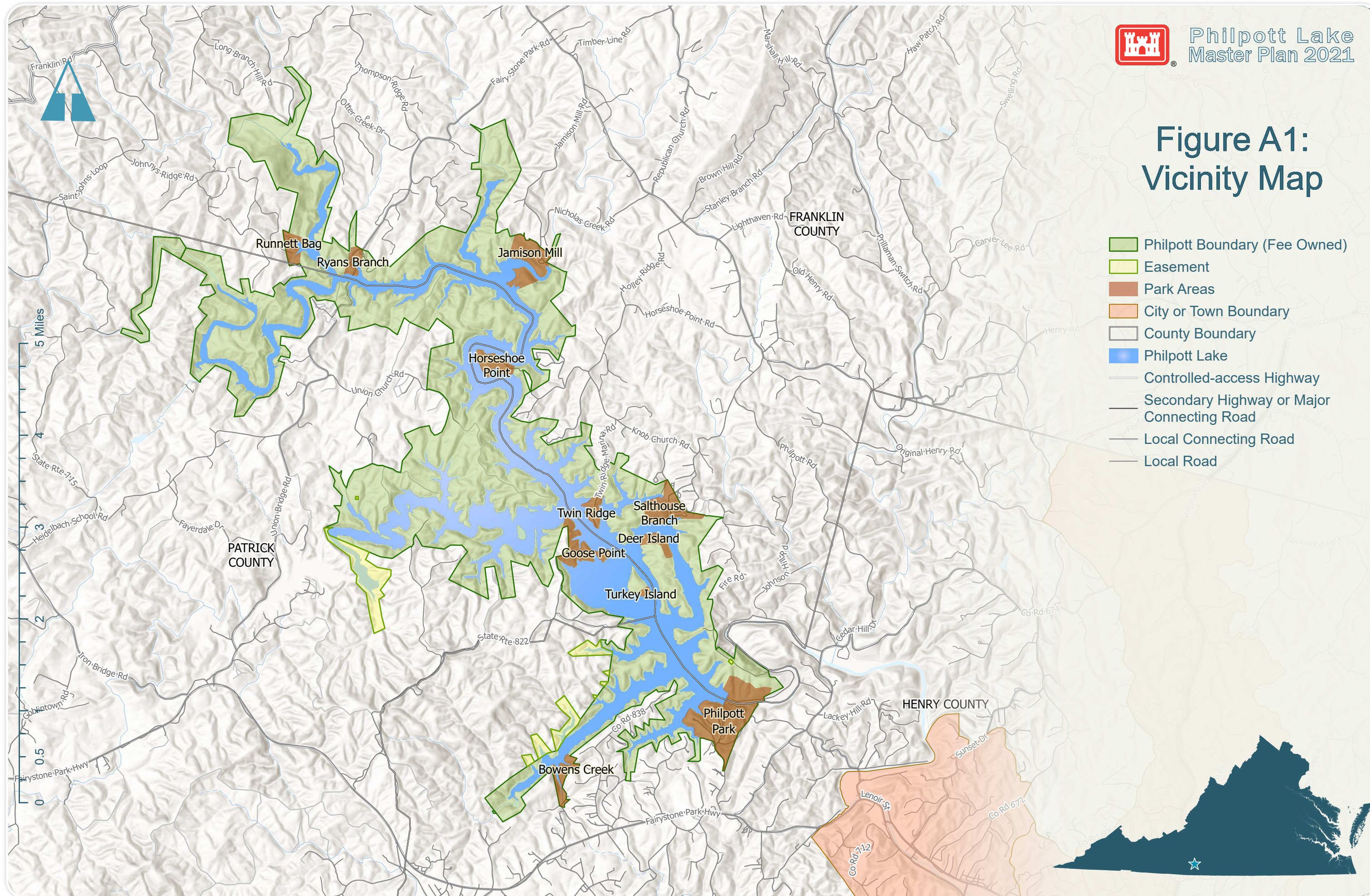




Figure A2: Drive Time Access

15 min, 30 min and 1 hour
drive time regions for access to
Philpott Dam Visitor Center and
Marina Area

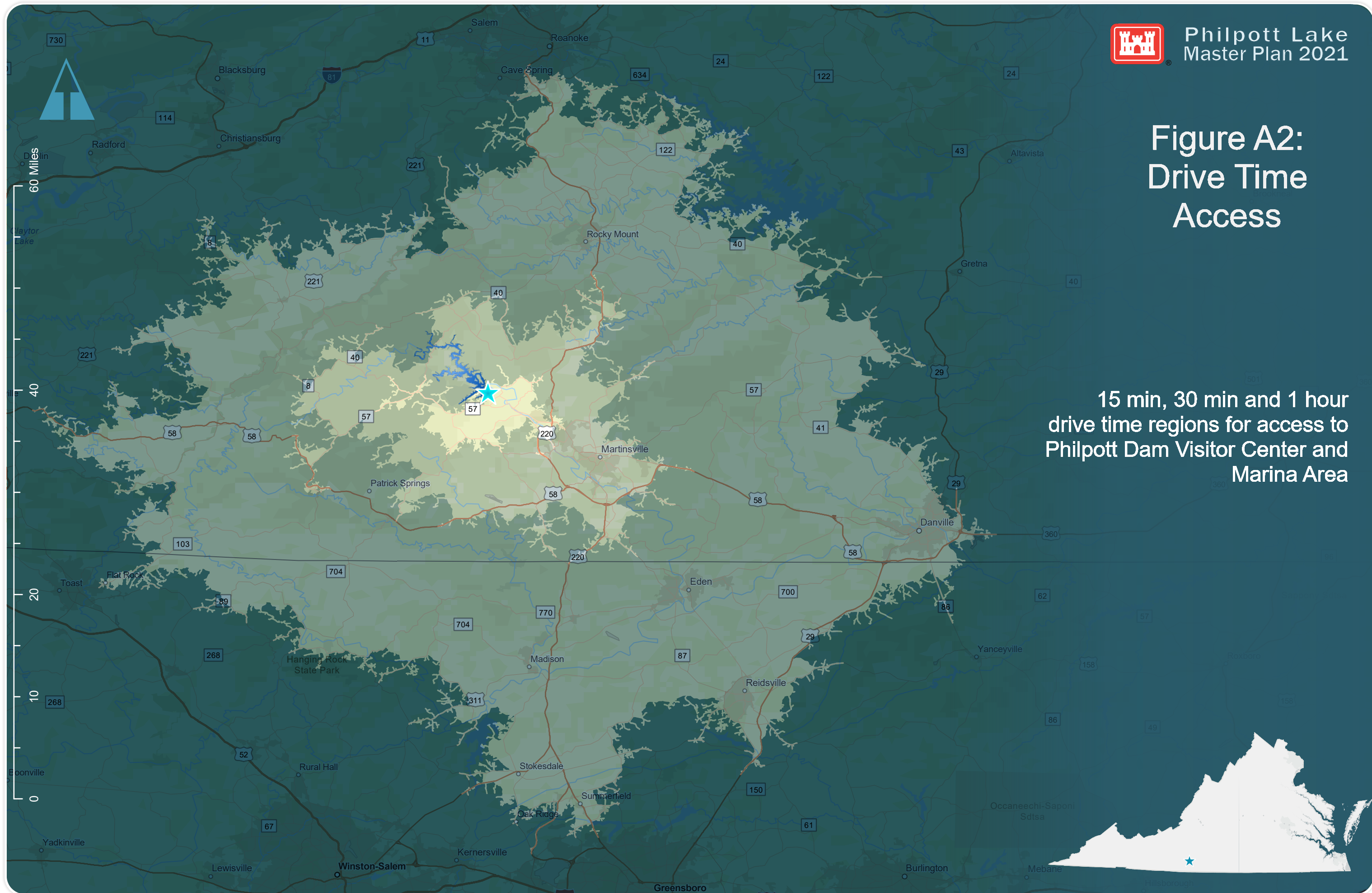


Figure A3: Roanoke River Basin Project River Basin

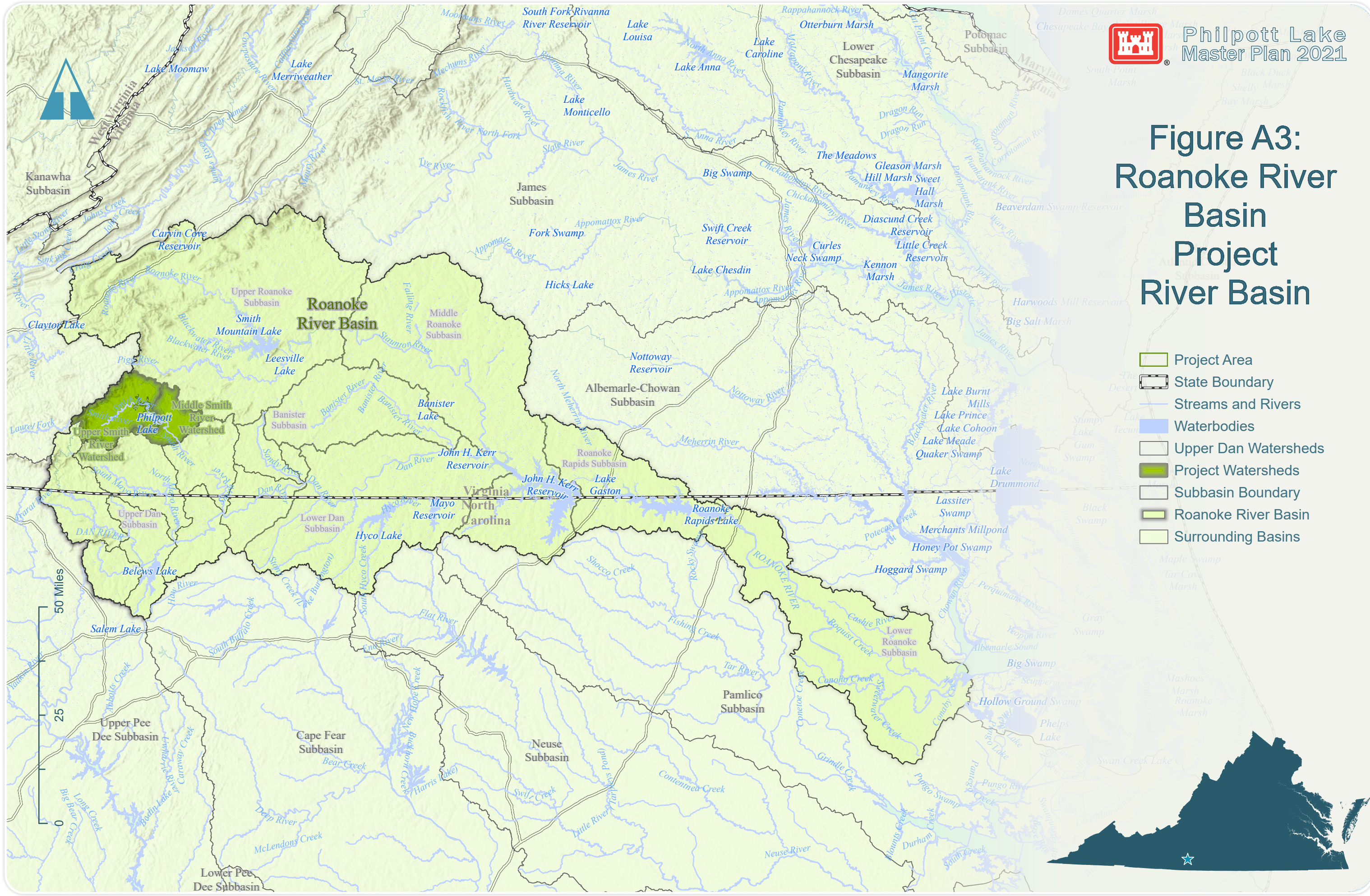




Figure A4: Vicinity Map 50 Mile Radius

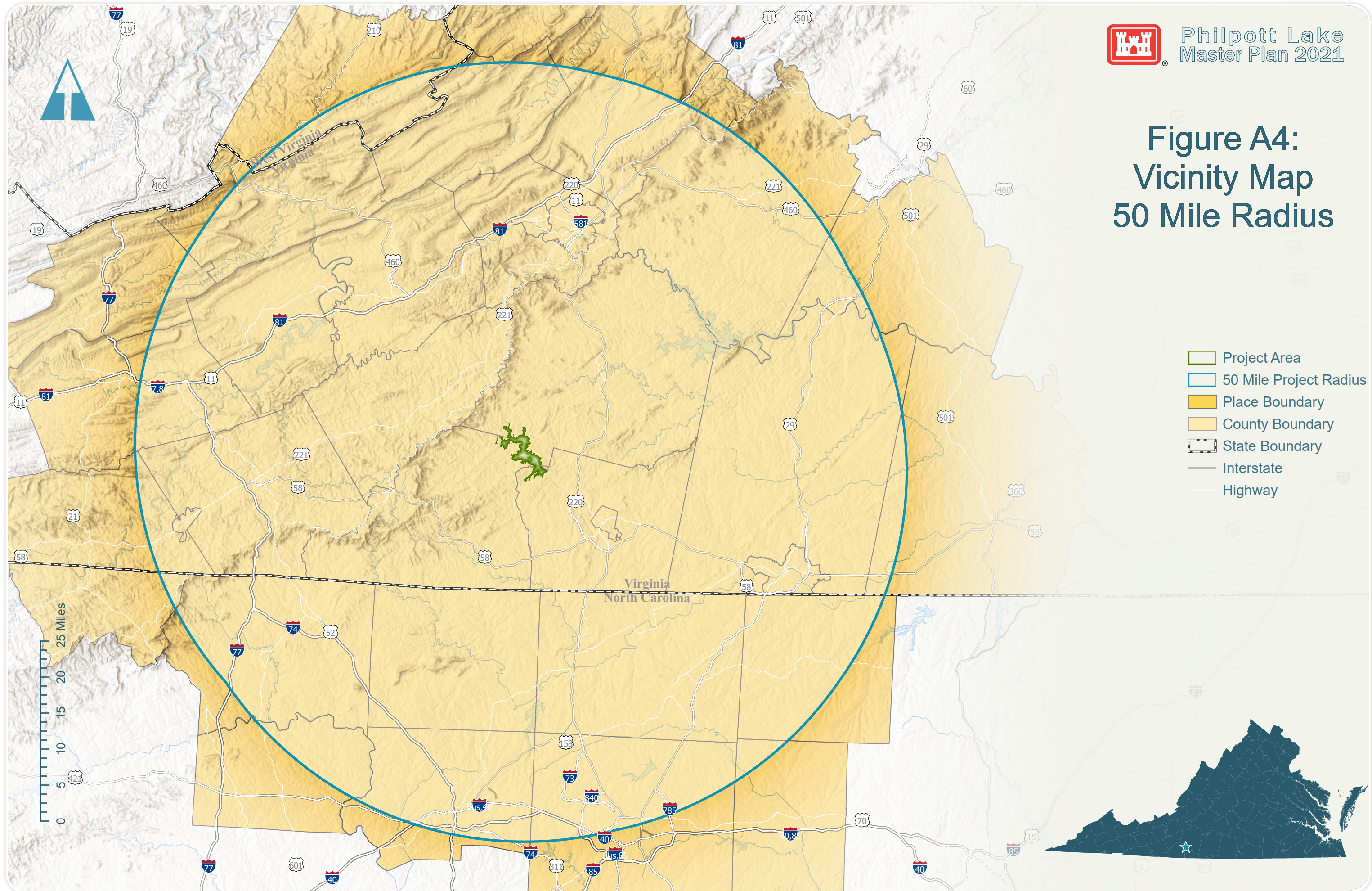




Figure A5: Slope Analysis

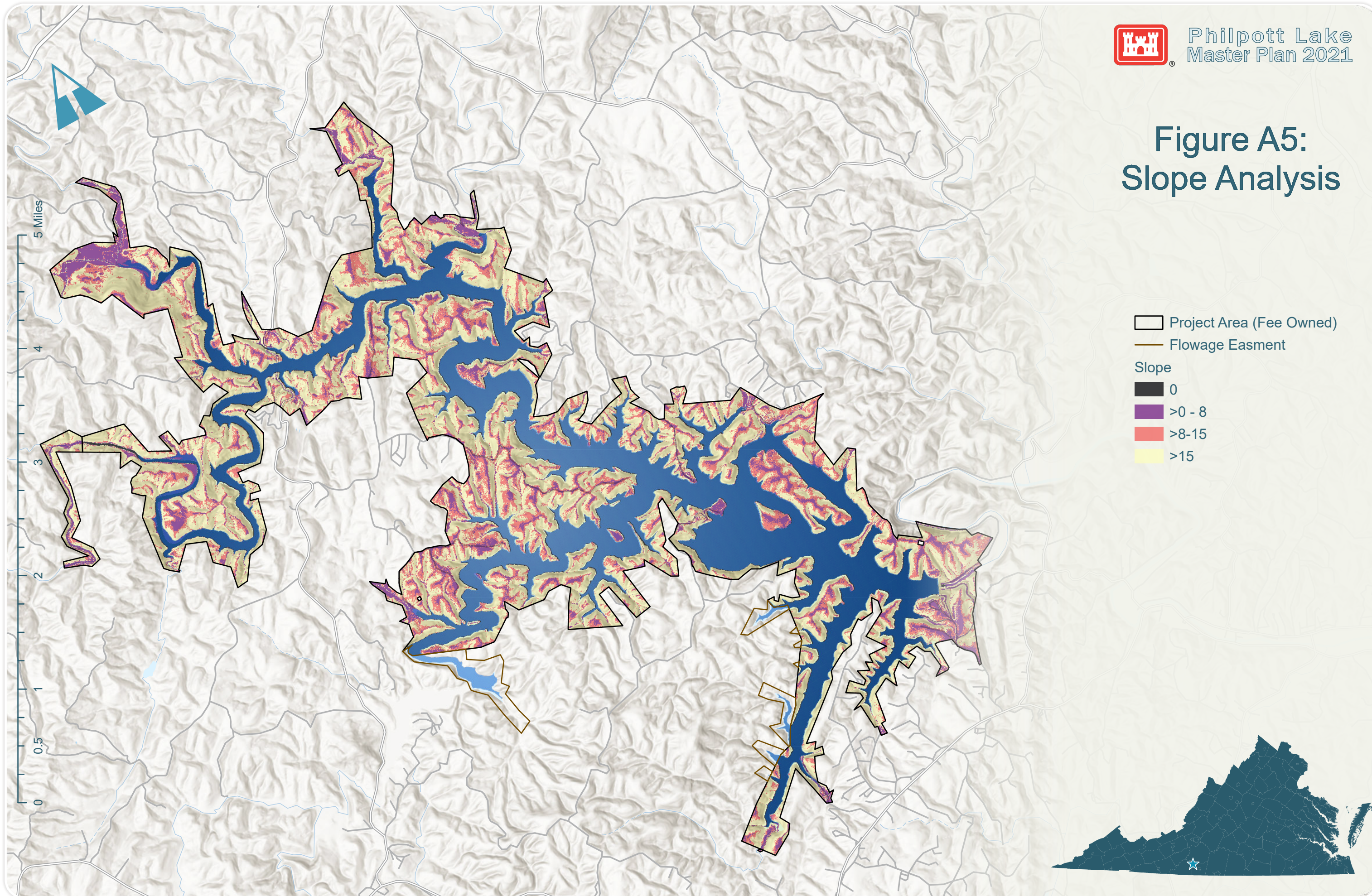
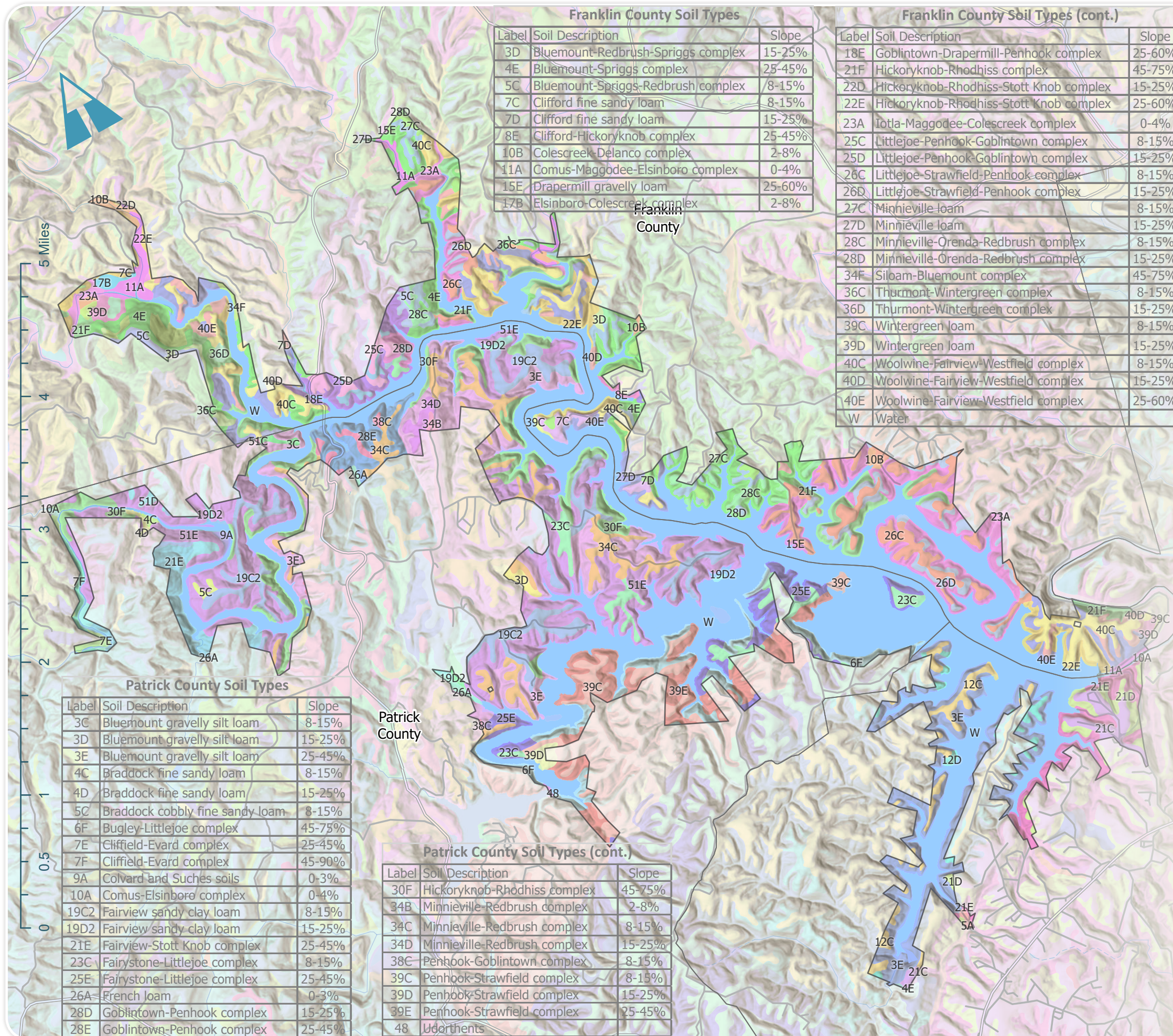




Figure A6: Soil Type

Project Area, Fee Owned and Lease
 County Boundary



Franklin County Soil Types		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
3D	Bluemount-Redbrush-Spriggs complex	15-25%
4E	Bluemount-Spriggs complex	25-45%
5C	Bluemount-Spriggs-Redbrush complex	8-15%
7C	Clifford fine sandy loam	8-15%
7D	Clifford fine sandy loam	15-25%
8E	Clifford-Hickoryknob complex	25-45%
10B	Colescreek-Delanco complex	2-8%
11A	Comus-Maggodee-Elsinboro complex	0-4%
15E	Drapermill gravelly loam	25-60%
17B	Elsinboro-Colescreek complex	2-8%

Franklin County Soil Types (cont.)		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
18E	Goblintown-Drapermill-Penhook complex	25-60%
21F	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss complex	45-75%
22D	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss-Stott Knob complex	15-25%
22E	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss-Stott Knob complex	25-60%
23A	Totla-Maggodee-Colescreek complex	0-4%
25C	Littlejoe-Penhook-Goblintown complex	8-15%
25D	Littlejoe-Penhook-Goblintown complex	15-25%
26C	Littlejoe-Strawfield-Penhook complex	8-15%
26D	Littlejoe-Strawfield-Penhook complex	15-25%
27C	Minnieville loam	8-15%
27D	Minnieville loam	15-25%
28C	Minnieville-Orenda-Redbrush complex	8-15%
28D	Minnieville-Orenda-Redbrush complex	15-25%
34F	Siloam-Bluemount complex	45-75%
36C	Thurmont-Wintergreen complex	8-15%
36D	Thurmont-Wintergreen complex	15-25%
39C	Wintergreen loam	8-15%
39D	Wintergreen loam	15-25%
40C	Woolwine-Fairview-Westfield complex	8-15%
40D	Woolwine-Fairview-Westfield complex	15-25%
40E	Woolwine-Fairview-Westfield complex	25-60%
W	Water	

Henry County Soil Types		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
3E	Buffstat-Bugley complex	25-60%
4E	Clifford sandy loam	25-45%
5A	Codorus loam	0-2%
10A	Elsinboro fine sandy loam	0-4%
12C	Littlejoe silt loam	7-15%
12D	Littlejoe silt loam	15-25%
21C	Woolwine-Clifford complex	7-15%
21D	Woolwine-Clifford complex	15-25%
21E	Woolwine-Clifford complex	25-45%
W	Water	

Patrick County Soil Types (cont.)		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
51C	Woolwine-Fairview complex	8-15%
51D	Woolwine-Fairview complex	15-25%
51E	Woolwine-Fairview complex	25-45%
W	Water	

Patrick County Soil Types		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
3C	Bluemount gravelly silt loam	8-15%
3D	Bluemount gravelly silt loam	15-25%
3E	Bluemount gravelly silt loam	25-45%
4C	Braddock fine sandy loam	8-15%
4D	Braddock fine sandy loam	15-25%
5C	Braddock cobbly fine sandy loam	8-15%
6F	Bugley-Littlejoe complex	45-75%
7E	Clifffield-Evard complex	25-45%
7F	Clifffield-Evard complex	45-90%
9A	Colvard and Suches soils	0-3%
10A	Comus-Elsinboro complex	0-4%
19C2	Fairview sandy clay loam	8-15%
19D2	Fairview sandy clay loam	15-25%
21E	Fairview-Stott Knob complex	25-45%
23C	Fairystone-Littlejoe complex	8-15%
25E	Fairystone-Littlejoe complex	25-45%
26A	French loam	0-3%
28D	Goblintown-Penhook complex	15-25%
28E	Goblintown-Penhook complex	25-45%

Patrick County Soil Types (cont.)		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
30F	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss complex	45-75%
34B	Minnieville-Redbrush complex	2-8%
34C	Minnieville-Redbrush complex	8-15%
34D	Minnieville-Redbrush complex	15-25%
38C	Penhook-Goblintown complex	8-15%
39C	Penhook-Strawfield complex	8-15%
39D	Penhook-Strawfield complex	15-25%
39E	Penhook-Strawfield complex	25-45%
48	Udorthents	





Figure A7: USDA Web Soil Survey Camp Area Ratings

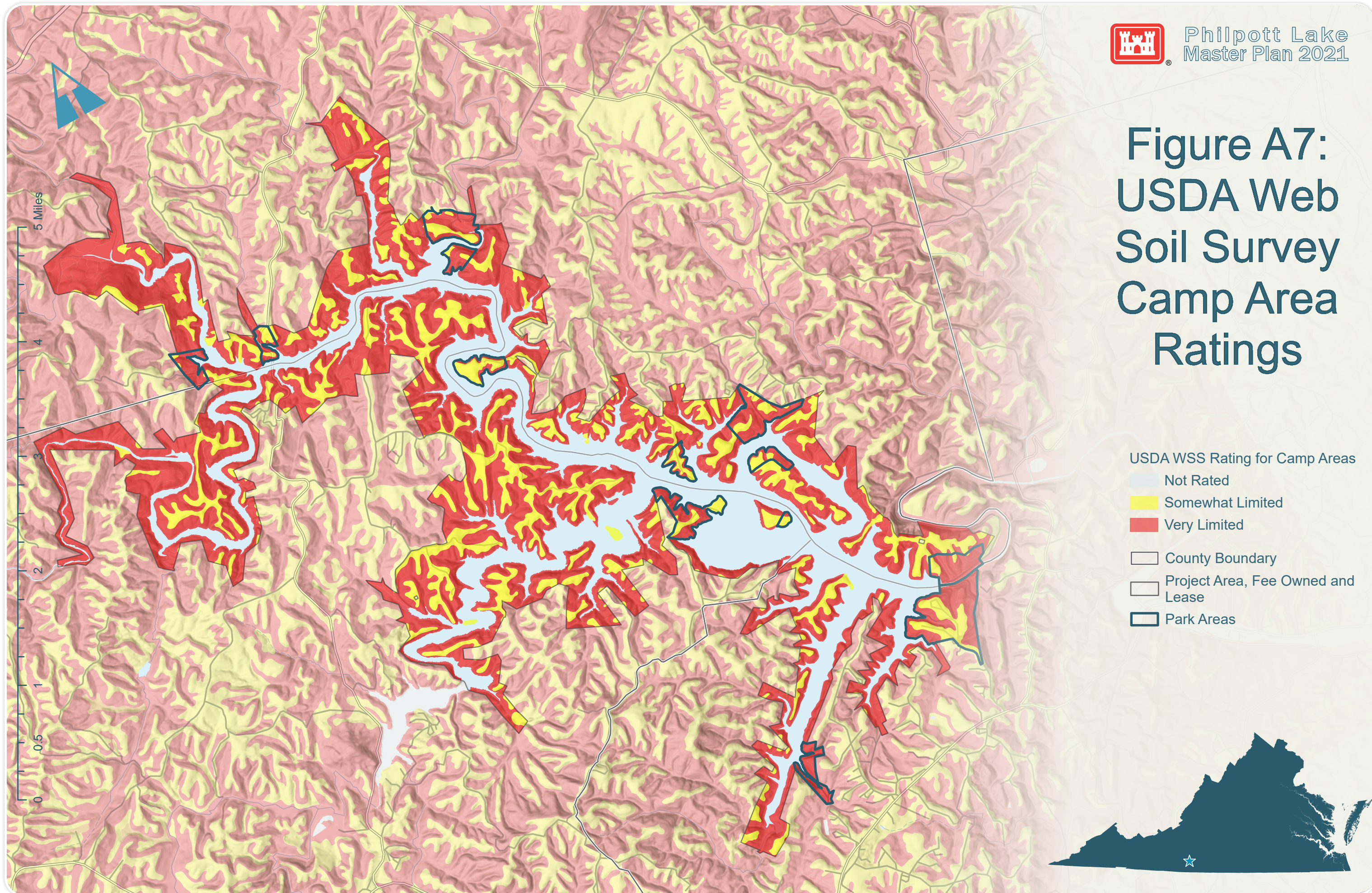




Figure A8: USDA Web Soil Survey Path and Trail Ratings

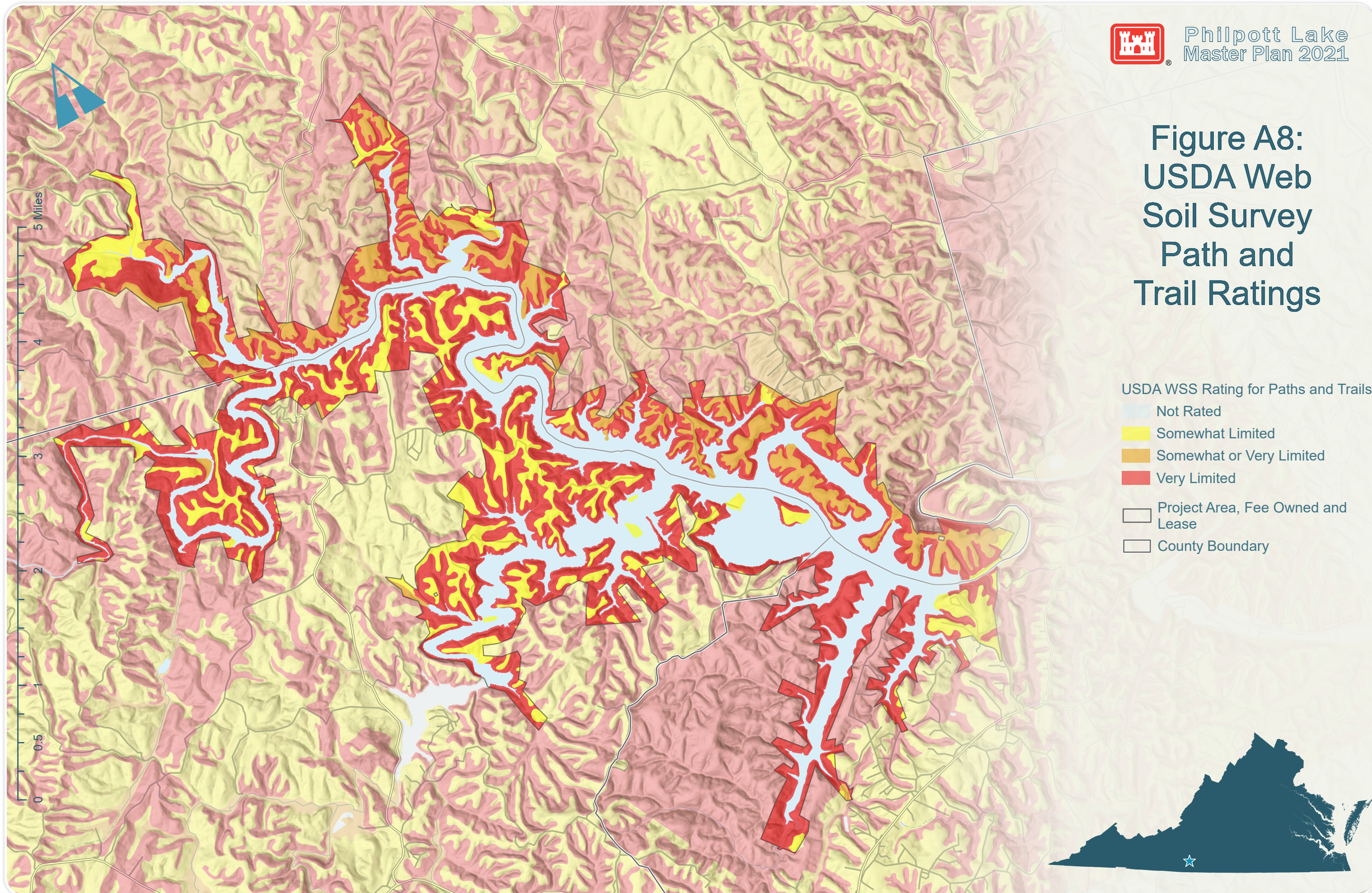




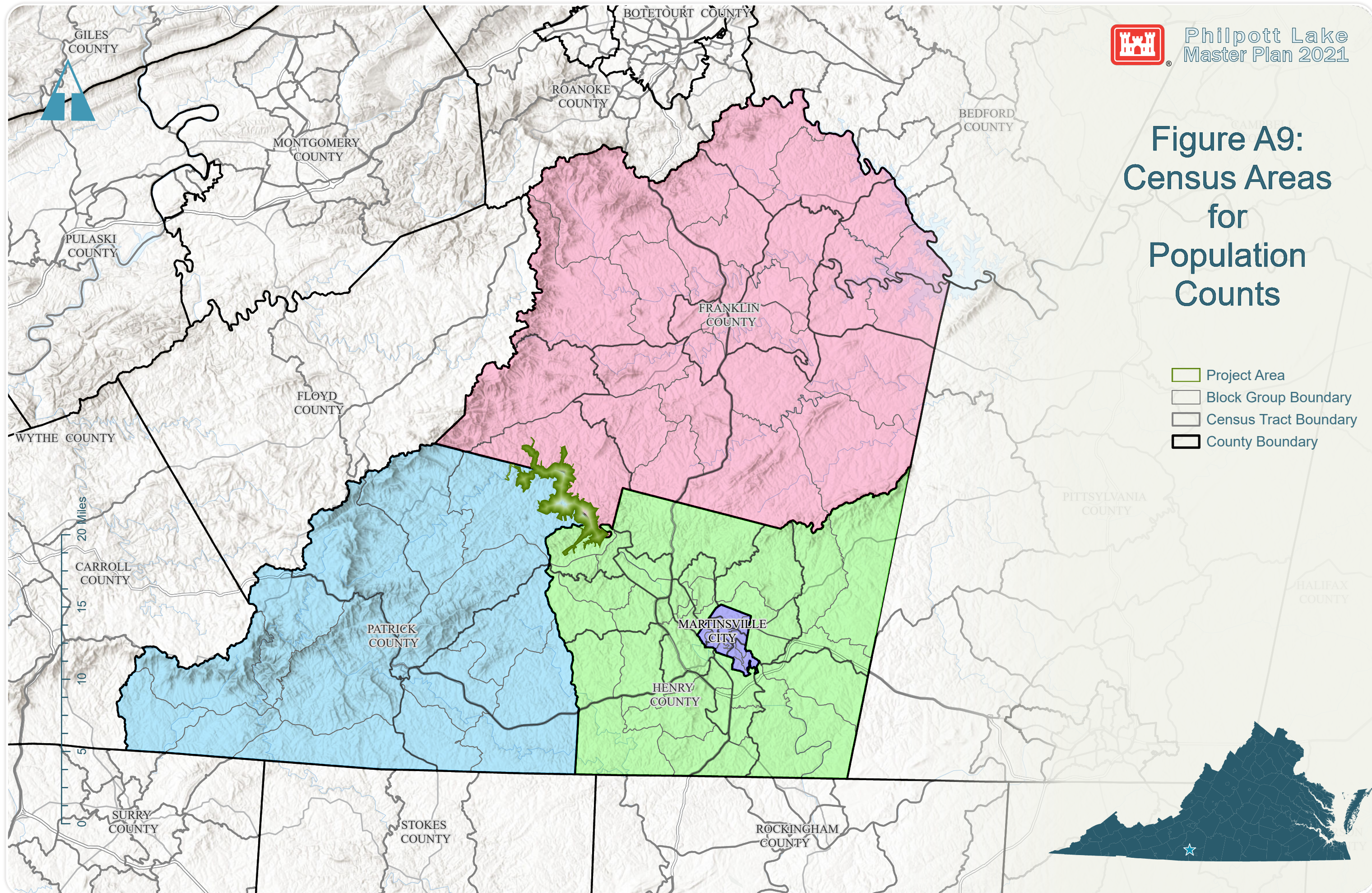




Figure A9: Census Areas for Population Counts

-  Project Area
-  Block Group Boundary
-  Census Tract Boundary
-  County Boundary





Appendix A10i: Land Classification 2021 Master Plan

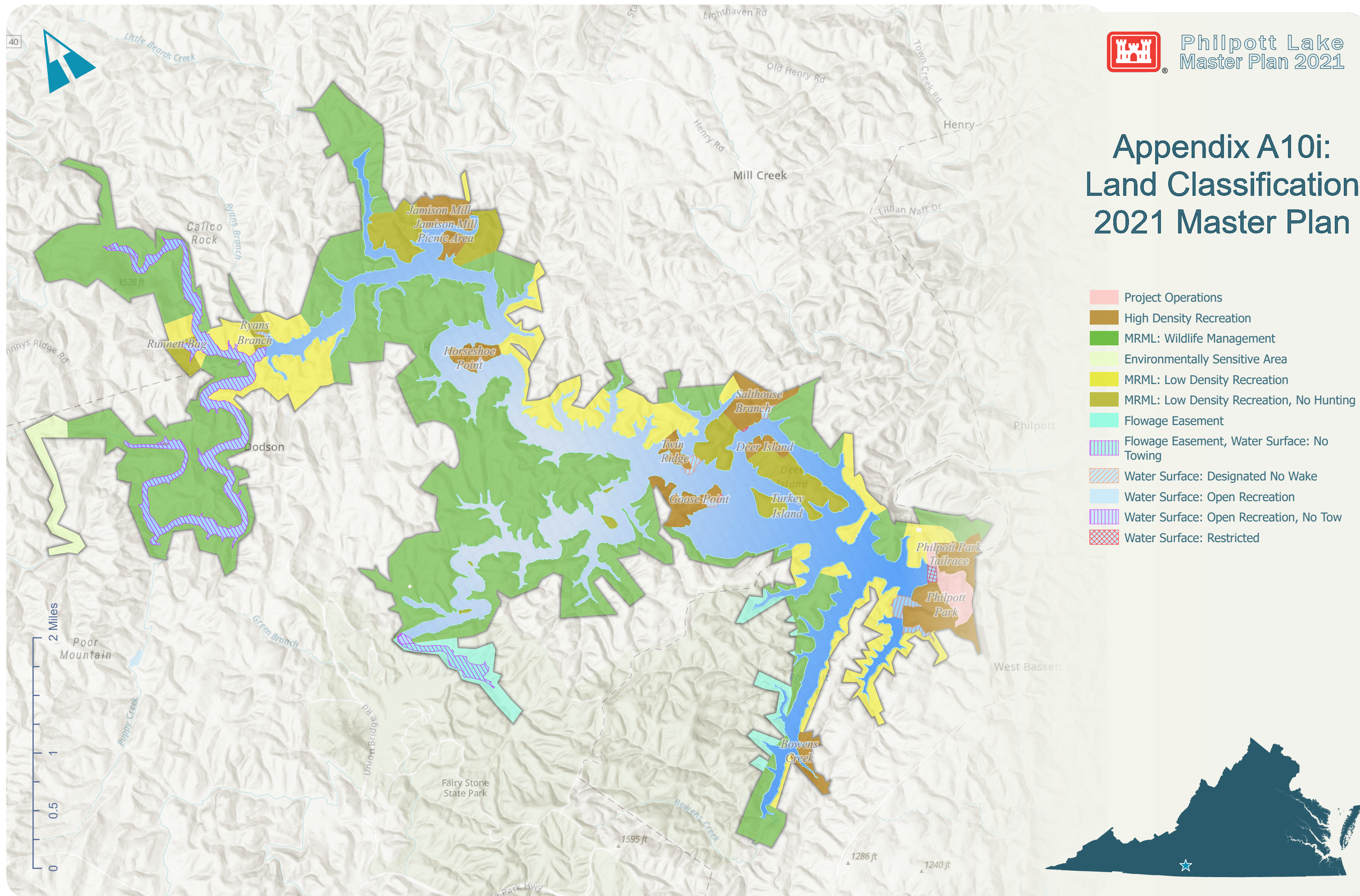
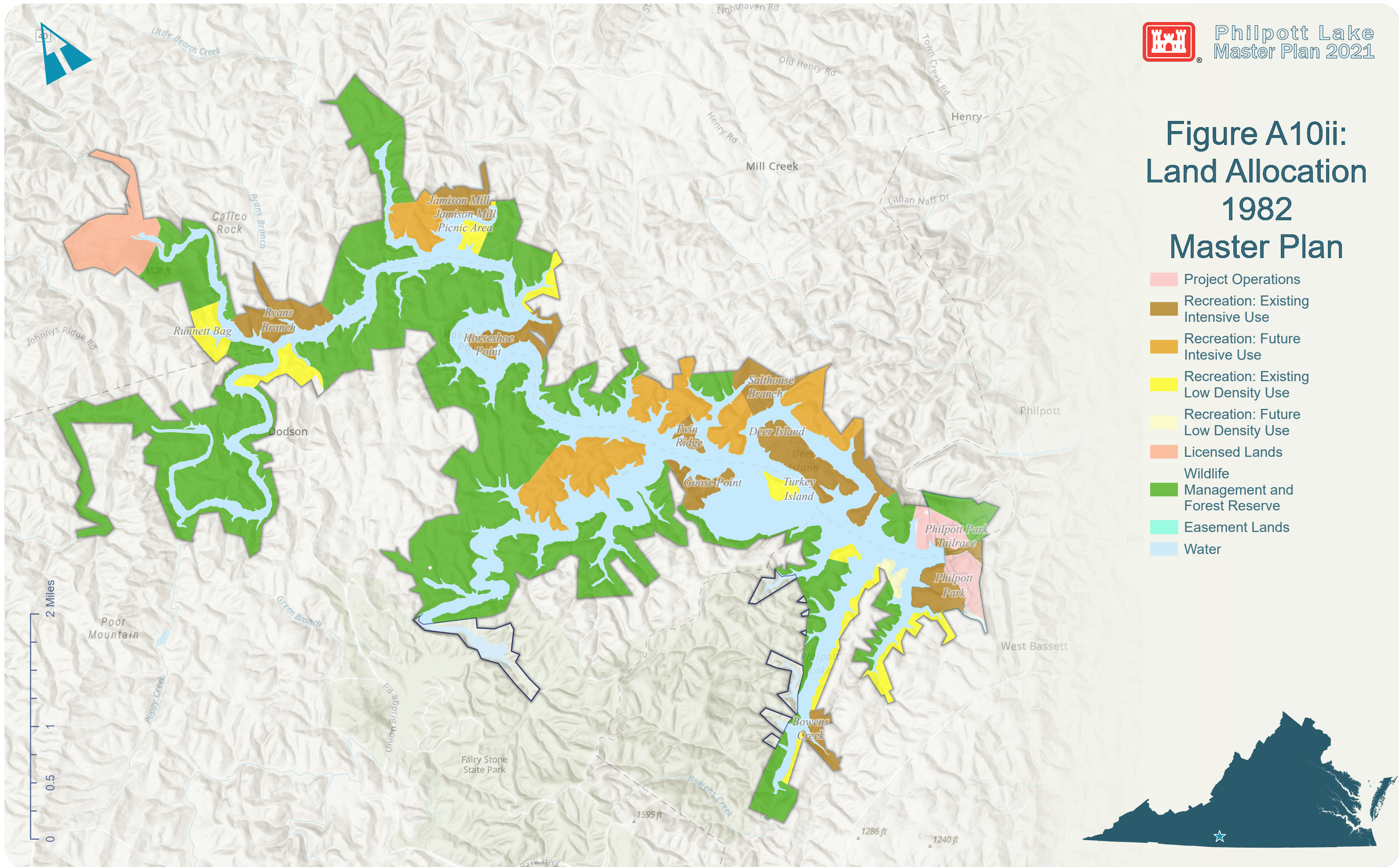




Figure A10ii: Land Allocation 1982 Master Plan

- Project Operations
- Recreation: Existing Intensive Use
- Recreation: Future Intensive Use
- Recreation: Existing Low Density Use
- Recreation: Future Low Density Use
- Licensed Lands
- Wildlife
- Management and Forest Reserve
- Easement Lands
- Water





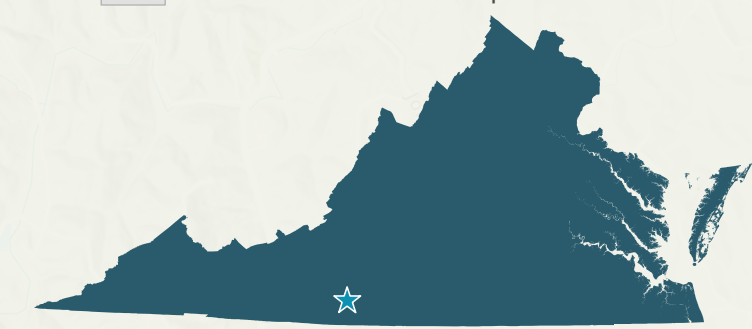
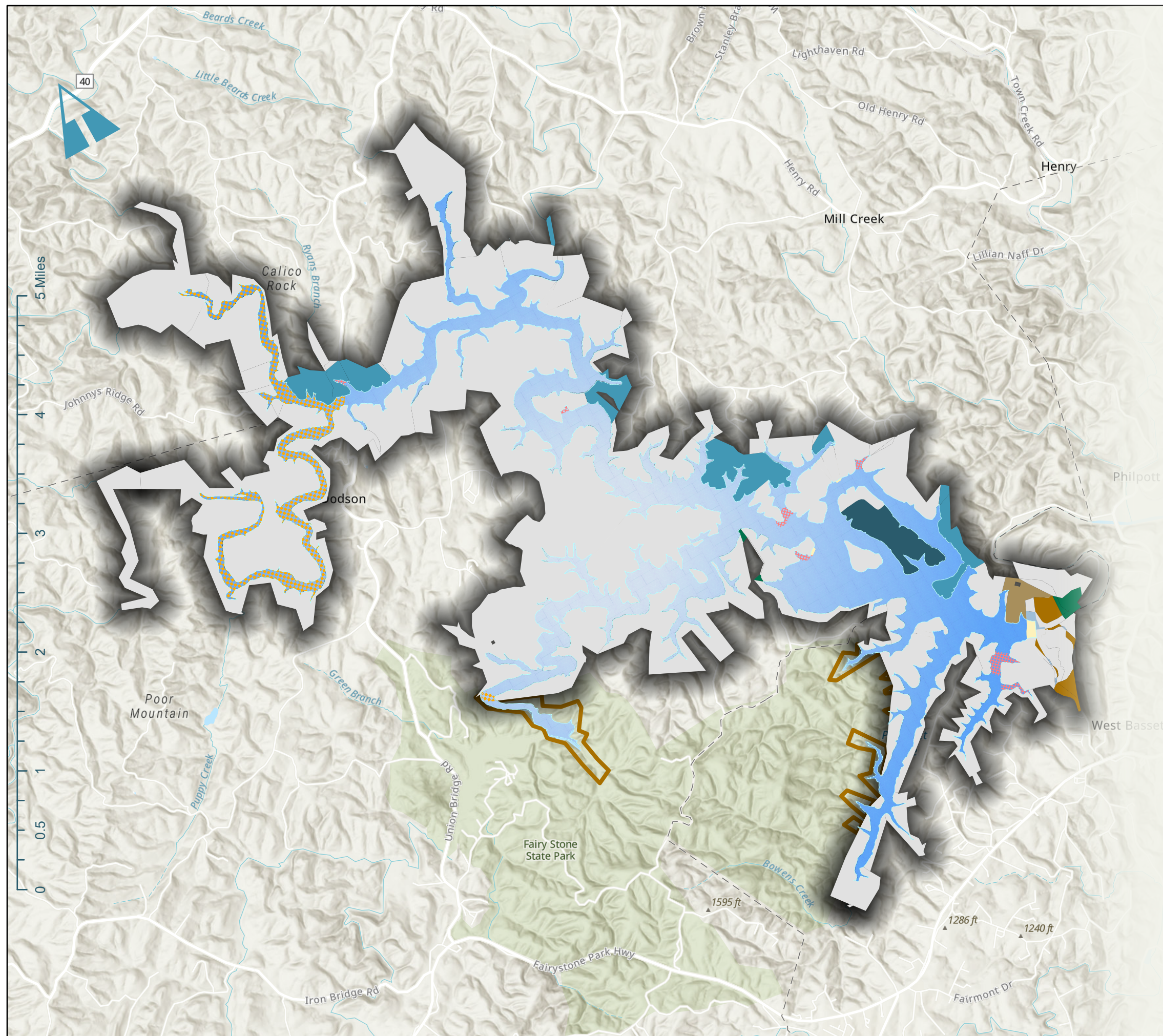
Appendix A10iii: 1982 Allocation and 2021 Classification Differences

Land Use Changes 1982 - 2021

- Intensive Use Recreation to MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
- Intensive Use Recreation to MRML: Low Density Recreation
- Intensive Use Recreation to Project Operations
- Project Operations to High Density Recreation
- Project Operations to MRML: Low Density Recreation
- Wildlife Management / Forest Reserve to High Density Recreation
- Natural Area to High Density Recreation
- Water to Water Surface: Designated No Wake
- Water to Water Surface: Open Rec., No Wake
- Water to Water Surface: Restricted

No Significant Change

- Intensive Use Recreation to High Density Recreation
- Low Density Use Recreation to MRML: Low Density Recreation
- Project Operations to Project Operations
- Wildlife Management / Forest Reserve to MRML: Low Density Recreation
- Wildlife Management / Forest Reserve to MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
- Natural Area to MRML: Low Density Recreation
- Natural Area to MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
- Water to Water Surface: Open Recreation



Appendix B Scoping and Survey Summary

Master Plan Update

Philpott Lake

Scoping Report

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Wilmington District

December 2020

Philpott Master Plan Update

Scoping Study

December 2020

Prepared for:

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS

69 Darlington Avenue

Wilmington, NC 28404

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS

PHILPOTT LAKE

1058 Philpott Dam Road

Bassett, Virginia 24055-3890

Table of Contents

1	Introduction.....	1
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Need for Master Plan Update.....	1
1.3	Project Study Area	2
1.4	Purpose of this Report	2
2	Scoping Process	3
2.1	Agency, Organizations, and Local Representative Scoping.....	3
2.1.1	Comments.....	3
2.2	Public Scoping.....	4
2.2.1	Comments.....	4
2.3	Website	5
2.4	Online Survey	5
3	Conclusion	6
3.1	Next Steps	6
4	Appendices	7
	Appendix A: List of agencies, organizations, and local representatives, as well as a list of call participants..	7
	Appendix B: Agency Scoping, Virtual Public Meeting Presentation	8
	Appendix C: Public Scoping, Virtual Public Meeting Comments	9
	Appendix D: On-Line Survey Summary of Responses.....	10

List of Figures

Figure 1: Study Area	2
----------------------	---

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ER	Engineer Regulations
Lake	Philpott Lake
MP	Philpott Lake Master Plan Update
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
Project	Philpott Lake Project
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District
PEA	Programmatic Environmental Assessment

1 Introduction

It is the goal of the United States Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, (USACE) to fulfill their mission to,

“provide flood control for downstream communities while; producing clean hydroelectric power, offering safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences, managing environmental resources, meeting downstream water flow requirements, and enhancing public awareness through educational outreach opportunities,”

The USACE will give substantial consideration to the input received during public involvement activities for the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update (MP).

1.1 Overview

USACE is updating the Philpott Lake Master Plan (MP). The MP is intended to serve as a comprehensive plan for land and recreational management, having a life span of approximately 20-25 years.

The current MP was last approved in 1982. Since that time, the usage trends at the various parks and recreational areas at Philpott Lake have changed to meet better the recreational needs of park users and the local community. Additionally, USACE policies, regulations, and land use management guidelines have been updated to provide land management guidance in the interest of good stewardship and continued sustainability.

Initially, the purpose of the Philpott Lake project (project) was flood control and electric power generation. Today, in addition to providing flood control and power generation, there are other associated project purposes, including the regulation of river flow for lake and river navigation, as well as the provision of public recreational opportunities. Since the last MP update in 1982, most of the approved plans in the previous update have been implemented, many were recreational- based. There has been a notable improvement of recreational venues, such as enhanced trail system connectivity, improved RV campsites facilities, and seasonal entertainment venues, offering music events that highlight local artists. Philpott Lake is a valued natural and cultural resource at both a local and regional scale.

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and ER 200-2-2 , USACE initiated the environmental review process for the MP. A Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) will be prepared to identify potential direct and indirect impacts associated with MP implementation. The PEA will evaluate the potential environmental effects of the MP update on the natural and socio-economic environment.

1.2 Need for Master Plan Update

The MP update will set the stage for how the project site’s natural resources and recreational opportunities will continue to be managed in the future. The MP update will serve as a comprehensive plan for future development, including land, water, and recreational area planning. An update to the MP is primarily needed to:

- Bring the MP into compliance with current USACE policies and regulations.
- Identify changes in usage trends to meet the needs of the community.
- Re-examine land classifications for future management purposes.

- Gain well-informed perspectives on ways to meet both short (5-10 years) and long-term (15-20 years) resource and land use goals and objectives.

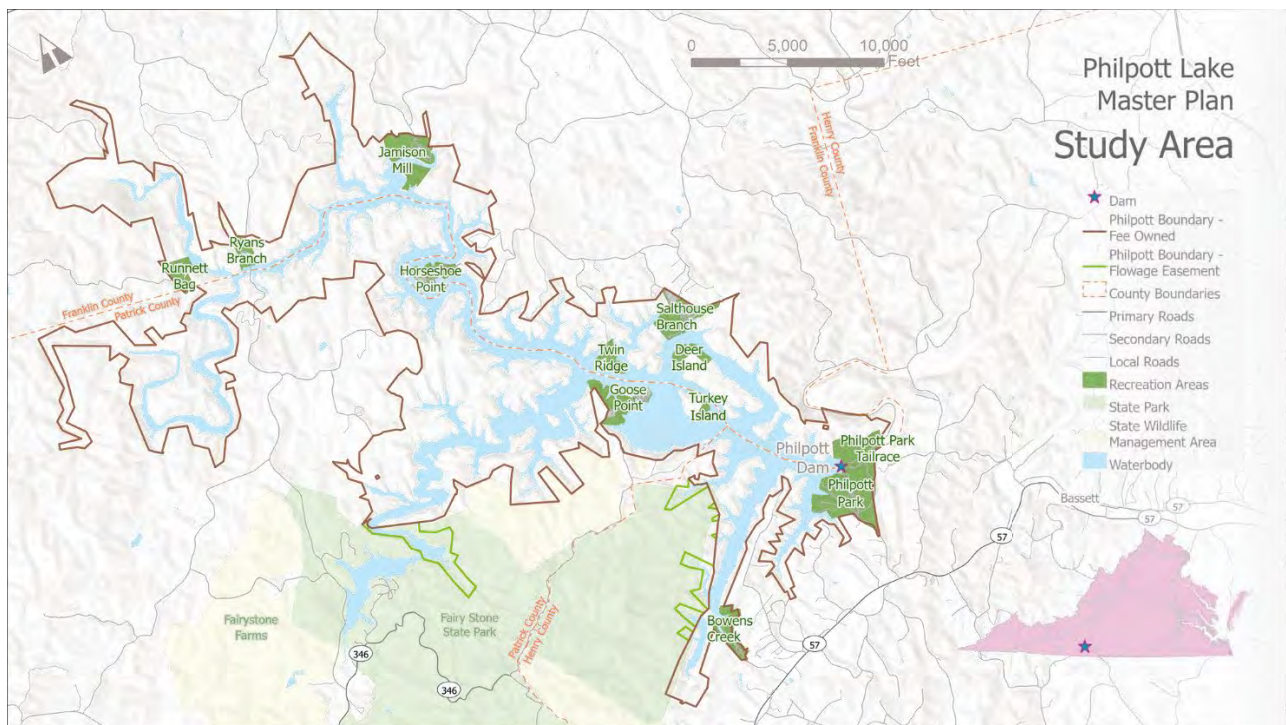
The MP guides the stewardship of natural, recreational, and cultural resources, as well as the provision of outdoor recreational facilities and opportunities to foster sustainable land management practices.

1.3 Project Study Area

Philpott Lake is located within the Roanoke River Basin, which is located in the southern part of Virginia and the northern part of North Carolina. It is bordered on the north by the watershed of the James River and on the west by the New River. The Smith River rises on the eastern slope of the Appalachian Mountains and flows in a southeastern direction until it joins the Dan River.

Philpott Lake spans 2,900 acres with a shoreline length of approximately 100 miles. Its land borders extend into Franklin, Henry, and Patrick Counties in Virginia. The Lake itself is surrounded by 6,424 acres of U.S. Army Corp of Engineers managed lands. Figure 1 shows the project and its surrounding land boundaries.

Figure 1: Study Area



1.4 Purpose of this Report

This report provides a summary of the project scoping process for the MP update. “Project Scoping” is a method for identifying key project factors to be assessed as part of the NEPA review and MP update. The benefit of conducting project scoping is that it provides an opportunity for government agencies, local officials, organizations, and the public to provide useful input that helps frame the MP update vision that will guide land use management in the future.

2 Scoping Process

As part of the initial phase of the environmental process for the project, two separate meetings were held on December 3, 2020; the first was the agency scoping meeting, and the latter was the public scoping meeting. The purpose of these meetings was to describe the MP update process and its purpose and provide an opportunity to discuss topics or issues that the agencies or public felt should be examined as part of the environmental analysis. Both meetings were held virtually, with supporting mapping and data visualization of the project site.

2.1 Agency, Organizations, and Local Representative Scoping

Agencies were invited by a formal letter to participate in the scoping process. The USACE sent out twenty-two scoping notification letters, which described the purpose of the update, the NEPA review that would be undertaken, and the date and time for the scheduled agency meeting. Agencies notified by letter were:

- Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources
- Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
- Franklin County Parks and Recreation
- County of Franklin, Virginia, County Administration
- Henry County Parks and Recreation
- County of Henry, Virginia, County Administration
- Martinsville-Henry County Tourism
- County of Patrick, Virginia, County Administration
- Dan River Association

A list of agencies, organizations, and local representatives that were sent scoping notification letters can be found in [Appendix A](#). There were 36 participants on the agency scoping meeting call.

An email meeting notification was also sent to to the same list of people on November 10, 2020. The notification included a copy of the scoping letter and meeting details.

The virtual agency meeting was held from 3:00 pm to 4:00 pm. It consisted of a PowerPoint presentation that included the purpose of the MP, up-to-date information on the project schedule, and USACE's environmental review process. A question-and-answer session was also included in the presentation, allowing participants to inquire about specific topics or recommend land management modifications given their innate understanding of the needs of the communities they serve.

Specific questions asked of the agencies and local representatives were:

- *What is your vision for Philpott Lake over the next 5-20 years?*
- *What issues are most important to you as we update our land management plan?*
- *What could be done to enhance resource management objectives?*

A copy of the presentation is provided in [Appendix B](#).

2.1.1 Comments

A summary of some of the key talking points is provided below.

- There may be opportunities for better representation of the heritage and cultural identity of Philpott Lake that could offer tangible links to the past while protecting and preserving cultural resources.
- In many instances, camping facilities have reached their maximum carrying capacity restricting the use of some of Philpott Lake's facilities and amenities.
- Consideration should be given to potential partnership opportunities with recreational outfitters providing bike rentals, fishing guides, boathouse rentals, yurts, etc.
- Preserving and protecting water quality should be addressed in the MP.
- Consideration should be given to expanding the trail system, especially single-use trails (equestrian, mountain bike, running & walking).
- Lack of parking at the marina during peak season is an ongoing concern.
- Consideration should be given to allowing more bank fishing.
- Opportunities to partner include the Jamison Mill Community Group.
- Consider expanding unique events at Philpott Lake, such as Concerts by Canoe.
- Grant opportunities should be pursued to fund improvements at Philpott Lake.

2.2 Public Scoping

A public scoping meeting was held on December 3, 2020. The USACE published a notice of the scoping meetings on the Philpott Lake webpage. A notice about the MP revision was also placed on the online reservations system, www.Recreation.gov, which notified recreational users who were making reservations for the upcoming season. The meeting was held virtually from 6:00 pm to 7:00 pm. A copy of the presentation is provided in *Appendix C*.

The public meeting's objectives were similar to that of the agency meeting, which was to inform the public of the project and to receive their input on issues of importance in their communities. Specific questions asked of participants included the following:

- *What changes would you like to see at Philpott Lake over the next 5-20 years?*
- *What improvements would you like to see at Philpott Lake?*
- *What opportunities should be pursued for community partnership during the next stages of the project?*

There was a total of 23 participants on the public scoping call. Since the meeting was virtual, call-in participants were identified as "caller" and the total number of participants was recorded.

2.2.1 Comments

A summary of some of the key talking points is provided below.

- Improvements to the existing 21 docks are needed, especially for current landowners with adjacent property. Additionally, docks are needed at Horseshoe Point.
- Boat slips need to be improved to avoid damage to boats when used.
- Consideration should be given to increasing the number of day passes for locals and landowners that provide them access to the Lake. Granting local passes would ensure locals can visit the Lake during the busy season.

- The uniqueness of Philpott Lake can be partly attributed to its pristine beauty. No shoreline development is wanted, and improvement within the boundaries of the Lake should be weighed against the loss of natural resources.
- The campsites are at their maximum carrying capacity. As such, more camping facilities should be provided.
- Parking should be increased at Goose Point.
- Additional event planning is needed to provide more exposure to the unique happenings at the Lake, such as Concerts by Canoe.

2.3 Website

The Corps hosted a “Philpott Lake Master Plan Update” link on its webpage menu. The site went live on November 11, 2020, and includes a project information sheet describing the project, its purpose, and how and when the public could engage and be involved in the scoping process. The virtual meeting information, also posted on the website, provided an easily accessible way for the public to participate in the scoping meeting amidst COVID-19. A virtual tour was also posted on the site with points of reference and important park facility information.

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>

2.4 Online Survey

An online survey went live on November 11, 2020. The survey consisted of 23 questions aimed at understanding what natural resources and recreational facilities are most desirable from the community’s perspective. On average, the survey took 5-7 minutes to complete; 253 participants have provided their input via the survey at the time of this report.

<https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/PhilpottLakeMPSurvey1>

Findings from the survey are as follows:

- Most survey respondents live in Henry and Franklin Counties and 98% of all survey respondents have visited Philpott Lake. Most survey respondents travel 0-30 miles to visit Philpott Lake and take approximately 1-5 trips per year. While there, the majority of respondents spend a half day, with others staying a full day and even engaging in overnight camping.
- Most respondents have a strong interest in boating, fishing, swimming, kayaking, and spending time in nature. 70% of respondents have camped at Philpott Lake; more than 50% have stayed overnight at Goose Point and Salthouse Branch.
- More than half of survey respondents have visited the Marina, the Dam, Goose Point, and Salthouse Branch in the past 12 months. More than half have used the boat ramp, parking, swimming beach, and marina at Philpott Lake as a whole. 79% of survey respondents have utilized Philpott Lake’s boat ramps.
- In regards to USACE’s mission statement, 82% of respondents stated USACE has been very effective when they “offer safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences,” 74% stated USACE has been very effective when they “manage environmental resources,” and 69% stated USACE has been very effective when they “meet downstream water flow requirements for

recreational purposes.” However, only 55% stated that USACE has been very effective when they “enhance public awareness through educational outreach opportunities.”

- Expanded boat ramp and dock facilities, improved boat ramp(s), rentable hand-powered watercraft (kayaks, paddleboards, etc.), expanded parking, and additional walking/hiking trails were the top expansions/additions survey respondents felt should be included at Philpott Lake. Other open-comment requests for amenities included more full hookup campsites (and more campsites in general), a restaurant/food vendor, waterfront campsites, improved marina parking, more tent camping locations, more day-use facilities, an additional marina, and allowing adjacent landowners access to their own small docks.
- A boat ramp, parking, fishing pier, swimming beach, and boat-in facilities (picnicking along the shoreline) were the top five requested amenities that should be expanded at Philpott Lake to accommodate future demand. If these additional amenities were provided, survey participants indicated a stronger interest in visiting Philpott Lake, ranging from more than one trip per week to one trip every 2-3 months, compared to their initial response of 1-5 trips per year based on current conditions.
- Additional information, such as demographic data and additional comments, is provided in the summary results.

A report of the summary results is provided in [Appendix D](#).

3 Conclusion

The purpose of the project scoping is to provide an opportunity for agencies, organizations, local representatives, and the public to engage in the project scoping process by providing their input regarding the future vision of Philpott Lake for generations to come. It is clear from the input received that Philpott Lake is a valued resource that offers a variety of recreational and camping activities predominately serving local and regional users. Its appeal is attributed mainly to its natural beauty, pristine setting, and cultural heritage.

3.1 Next Steps

USACE will continue to work closely with stakeholders at the various stages of project development. Agencies, organizations, local representatives, and the general public will have another opportunity to comment on the draft version of the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) and the MP in the Spring of 2021.

Comments received during the scoping phase of project development will be addressed globally in the draft MP. Where feasible and when consistent with the purpose of the MP, USACE will incorporate the input and suggestions provided through the scoping comments.

4 Appendices

Appendix A: List of agencies, organizations, and local representatives, as well as a list of call participants

Participated in Dec. 3,
2020 Scoping Meeting

	Agency Level	First Name	Last Name	Job Title	Email Address	Agency Name
	Federal	Chris	Powell	Operations Project Manager	christopher.c.powell@usace.army.mil	Philpott
	Federal	Brian	Stewart	Assistant Operations Project Manager	brian.w.stewart@usace.army.mil	Philpott
	State	Pete	Shula	Region 2 lands & Access Manager	pete.shula@dwr.virginia.gov	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office
X	State	Kevin	Cox	Fairy Stone Farms WMA Manager	kevin.cox@dwr.virginia.gov	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office
X	State	Scott	Smith	Regional Fisheries Manager	scott.smith@dwr.virginia.gov	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office
X	State	George	Palmer	District Fisheries Biologist	george.palmer@dwr.virginia.gov	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office
	State	Adam	Layman	Fairy Stone State Park Manager	adam.layman@dcr.virginia.gov	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
X	Local	Paul	Chapman	Director of Franklin County Parks and Recreation	paul.chapman@franklincountyva.gov	Franklin County Parks and Recreation
X	Local	Matt	Ross	Outdoor Recreation Manager	matt.ross@franklincountyva.gov	Franklin County Parks and Recreation
	Local	Christopher	Whitlow	County Administrator	administration@franklincountyva.gov	County of Franklin Virginia
X	Local	Tim	Tatum	Blue Ridge District Supervisor	tim.tatum@franklincountyva.gov	County of Franklin Virginia
X	Local	David	Rotenizer	Director of Tourism	david.rotenizer@franklincountyva.gov	County of Franklin Virginia
X	Local	Roger	Adams	Director of Henry County Parks and Recreation	radams@co.henry.va.us	Henry County Parks and Recreation
X	Local	Tim	Hall	County Administrator	thall@co.henry.va.us	County of Henry Virginia
X	Local	Tim	Pace	Director of Engineering	tpace@co.henry.va.us	County of Henry Virginia
X	Local	Jim	Adams	Blackberry District Supervisor	jadams@co.henry.va.us	County of Henry Virginia
	Local	Sarah	Hodges	Director of Tourism	shodges@yesmartinsville.com	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism
X	Local	Beth	Stinnett	Tourism Assistant	bstinnett@yesmartinsville.com	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism
	Local	Geri	Hazelwood	County Administrator	ghazelwood@co.patrick.va.us	County of Patrick Virginia
	Local	Crystal	Harris	Smith River District Supervisor	dragonfly24185@yahoo.com	County of Patrick Virginia
	Local	Sandra	Puckett	Director of Tourism	spuckett@co.patrick.va.us	County of Patrick Virginia
X	Non-Governmental	Tiffany	Haworth	Executive Director	thaworth@danriver.org	Dan River basin Association
	Non-Governmental	Brian	Williams	Virginia Program Director	bwilliams@danriver.org	Dan River basin Association
X	Local	M.	Ward		mward@co.henry.va.us	County of Henry Virginia

Appendix B: Agency Scoping, Virtual Public Meeting Presentation



Project: Update the Master Plan for Philpott Lake

Agency Scoping Virtual Public Meeting

December 3, 2020



Community Engagement: How to Participate in our Virtual Meeting

- Please keep yourself on “**MUTE**” to ensure an uninterrupted meeting
- Please maintain professionalism and be courteous to others
- **Comments and Questions** (always open)
 - Use the “**CHAT**” feature throughout the presentation to ask questions
 - The presenters will monitor the chat and provide answers to questions during various open discussion times
- **Audio Participation** (during Q&A sessions)
 - Use the “**RAISE YOUR HAND**” feature if you’d like to verbally ask a question to the presenter
- **Email:** PHILPOTT@usace.army.mil with further questions



USACE Project Team

Tamara Murphy, PE – Civil Engineer, AE Coordinator Lead, USACE

Jeremy Overstreet – Biologist, USACE

Eric Schreckengost – Natural Resources Specialist, USACE

Carmen Boyette – Natural Resources Specialist, USACE

Michael Hosey – Conservation Specialist, USACE

Chris Powell – Operations Project Manager, Philpott Lake

Brian Stewart – Assistant Manager, Philpott Lake

David Connolly – Director of Public Affairs, US Army Special Operations Command

Jed Cayton – Public Affairs Specialist, Philpott Lake

Megan Hoover – Architect, USACE



Philpott Lake Mission

“To provide flood control for downstream communities while; producing clean hydroelectric power, offering safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences, managing environmental resources, meeting downstream water flow requirements, and enhancing public awareness through educational outreach opportunities.”



Overview

The United States Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, (USACE) is updating the Philpott Lake Master Plan (MP).

The MP update will set the stage for how the resources of the lake will continue to be managed in the future.



Overview (Continued)

The Master Plan Update Does Not Include:



Operational Management



Shoreline Use Permitting



Water Control Plan



Reason for the Master Plan Update

- To bring the MP into compliance with current USACE policies and regulations
- To identify changes in usage trends in order to meet the needs of the community
- Re-examine land classifications for future management purposes
- To gain well-informed perspectives on ways to meet both short (5-10 years) and long-term (20+ years) resource and land use goals and objectives

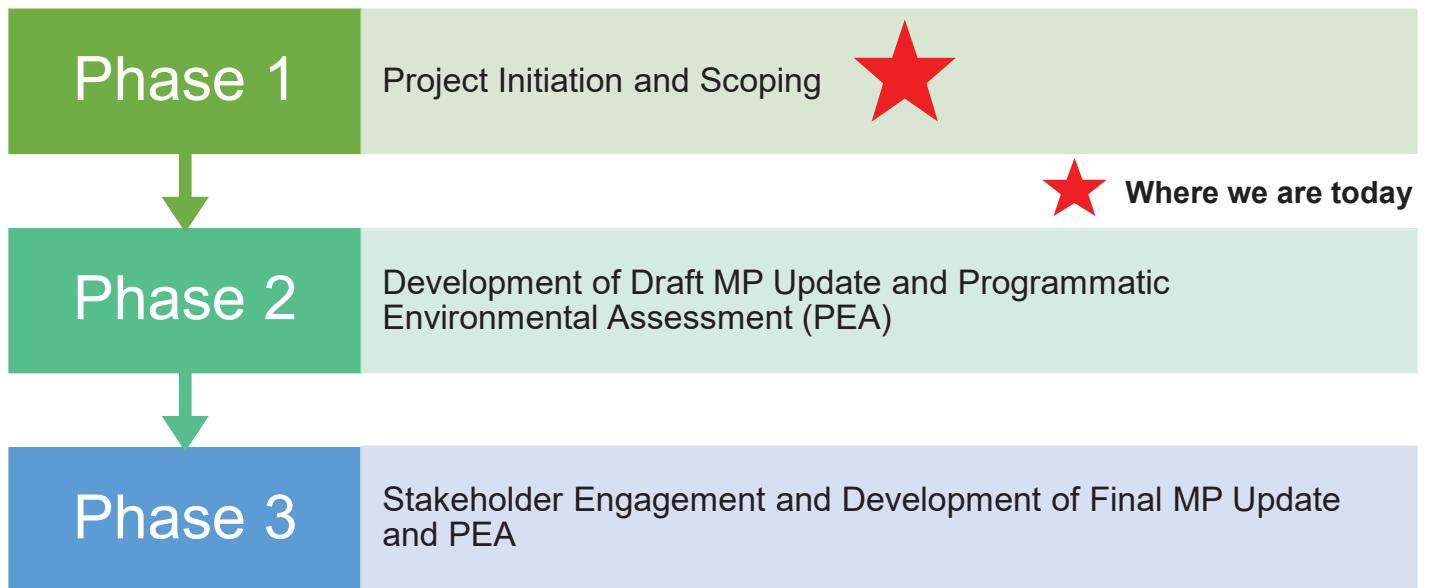


Purpose of the Meeting

- Invite **agencies** to participate in the scoping process and to provide input on the vision of the Philpott MP.
- Review the proposed MP update through the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process.



The Master Plan Revision Process

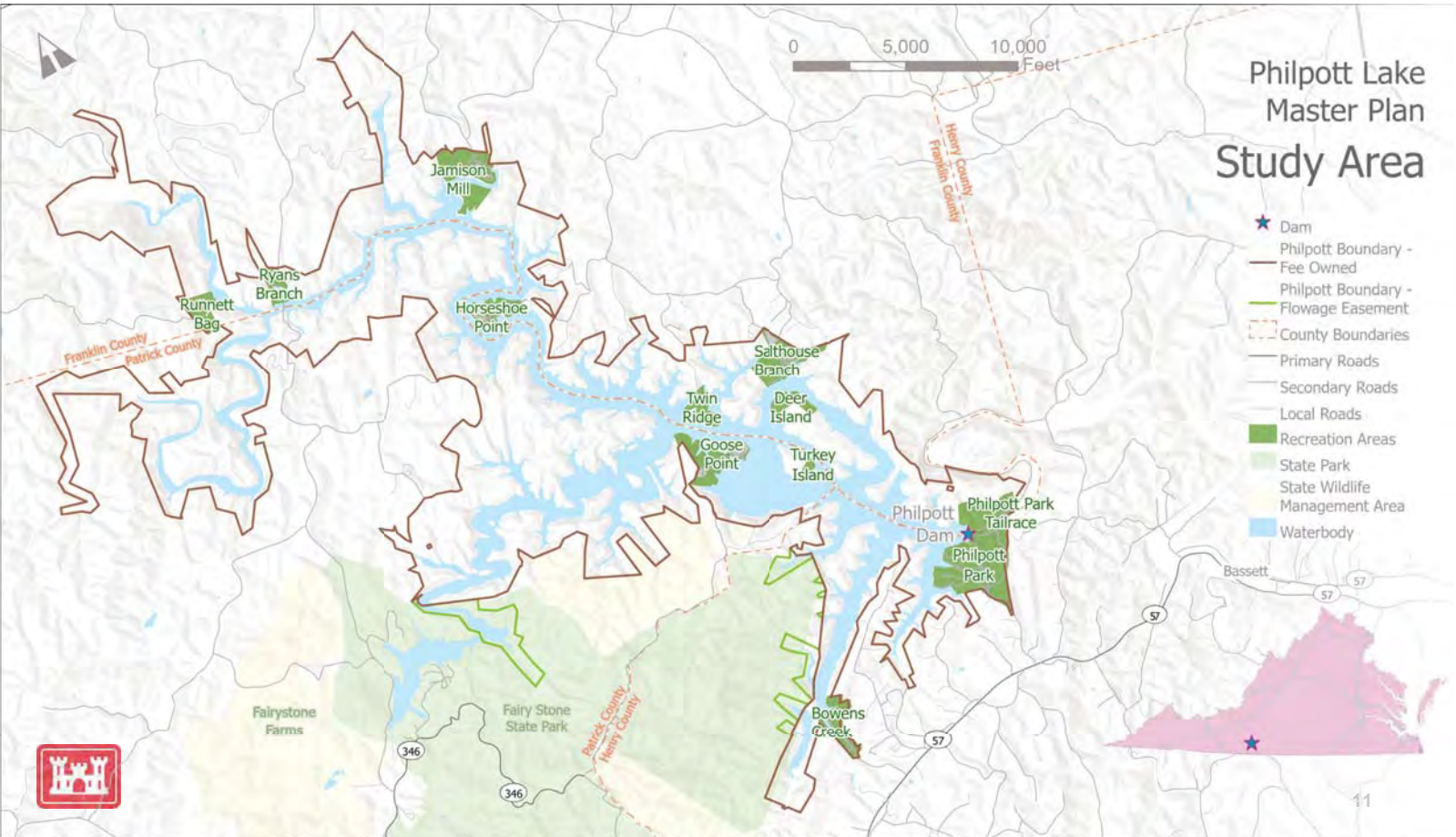


National Environmental Policy Act

USACE will be preparing a Programmatic Environmental Assessment in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (as amended), the 2020 update to the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) guidelines (40 CFR parts 1500-1508), and the Engineer Regulation (ER) 200-2-2 Procedures for Implementing NEPA. The PEA will evaluate the potential environmental effects of the MP Update.



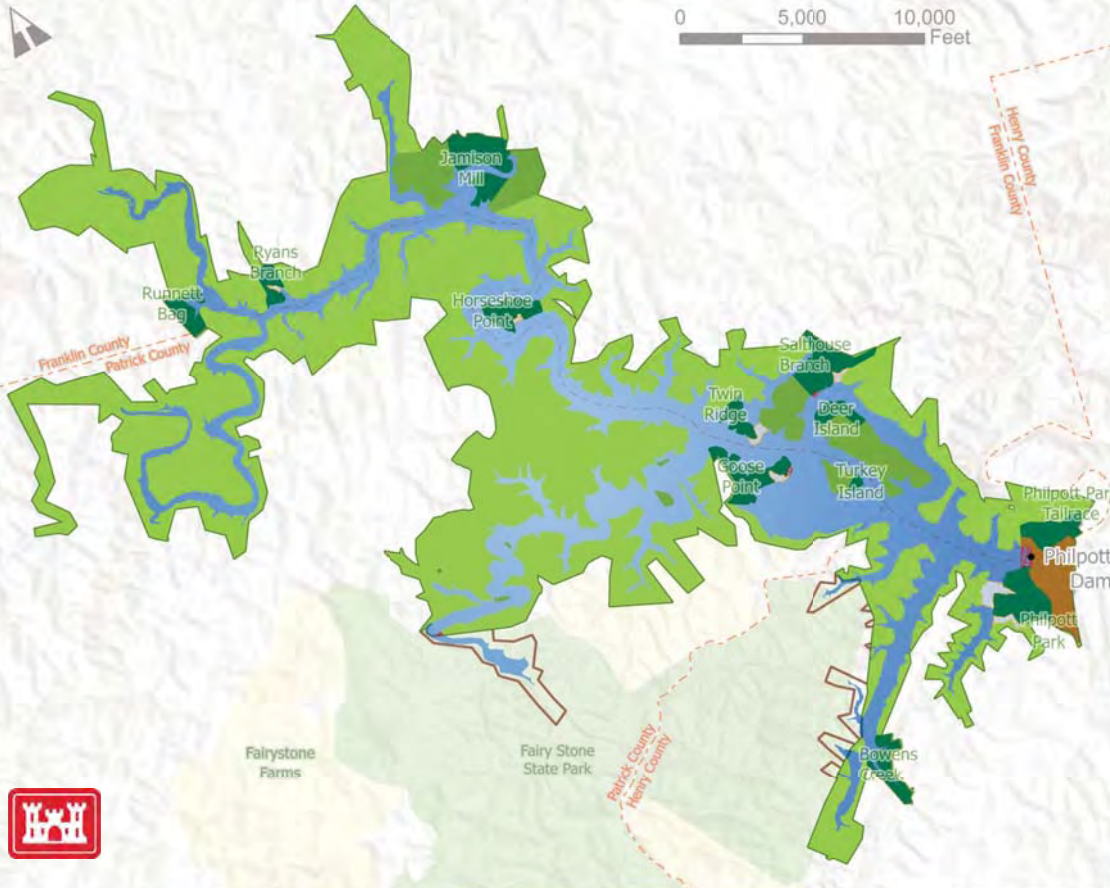
Philpott Lake Master Plan Study Area



Philpott Lake Master Plan

Land Classification

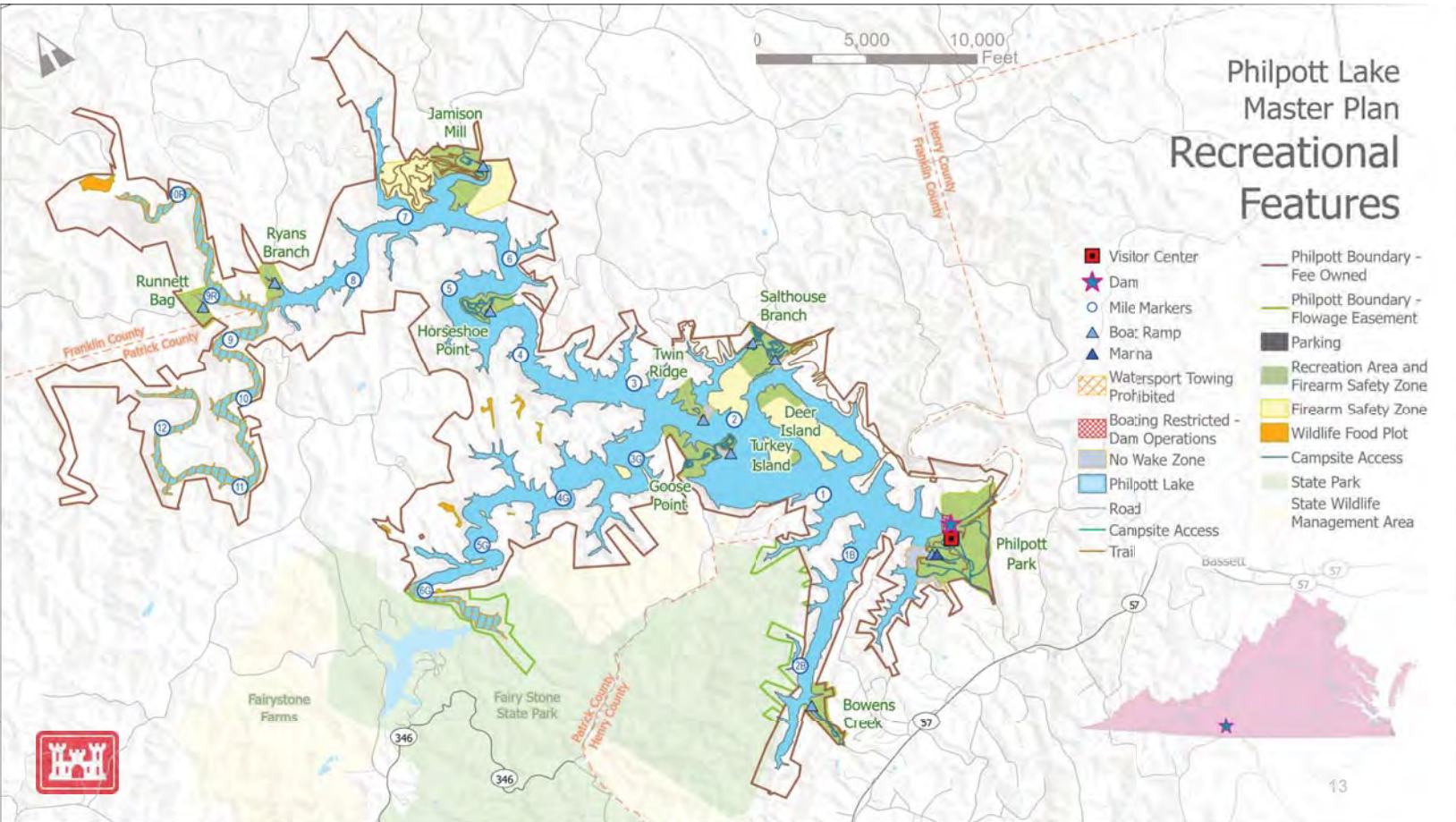
0 5,000 10,000 Feet



- High Density Recreation
- Project Operations
- Flowage Easement
- Multi Resource Management Lands:**
- Low Density Recreation
- No Hunting
- Low Density Recreation
- Wildlife Management
- Water Surface:**
- Open Recreation
- Restricted
- Designated No Wake



Philpott Lake Master Plan Recreational Features



- Visitor Center
- ★ Dam
- Mile Markers
- ▲ Boat Ramp
- ▲ Marina
- ▨ Watersport Towing Prohibited
- ▨ Boating Restricted - Dam Operations
- ▨ No Wake Zone
- Philpott Lake
- Road
- Campsite Access
- Trail
- Philpott Boundary - Fee Owned
- Philpott Boundary - Flowage Easement
- Parking
- Recreation Area and Firearm Safety Zone
- Firearm Safety Zone
- Wildlife Food Plot
- Campsite Access
- State Park
- State Wildlife Management Area

Questions for Agencies

- What is your vision for Philpott Lake over the next 5-20 years?
- What issues are most important to you as we update our land management plan?
- What could be done to enhance resource management objectives?

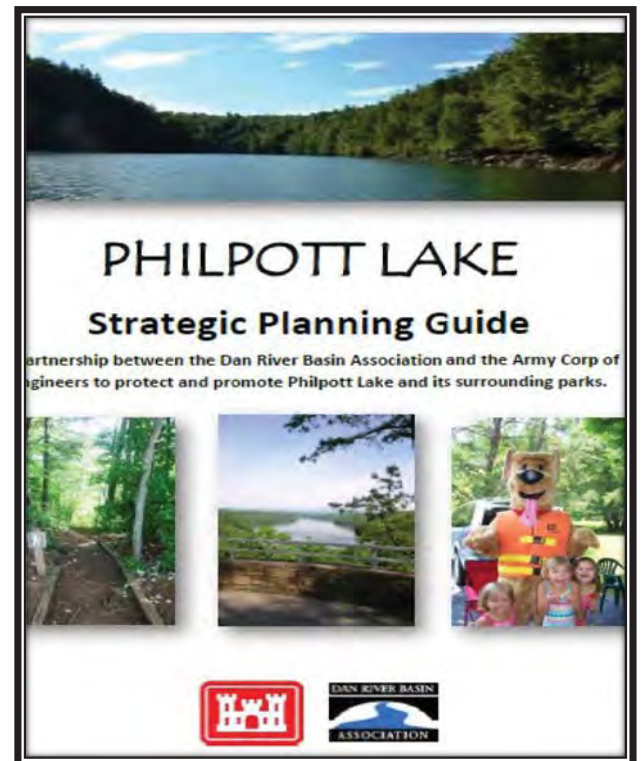


Partnerships to Meet Management Goals

Partnering is an essential tool that allows USACE to more effectively manage recreational and environmental resources

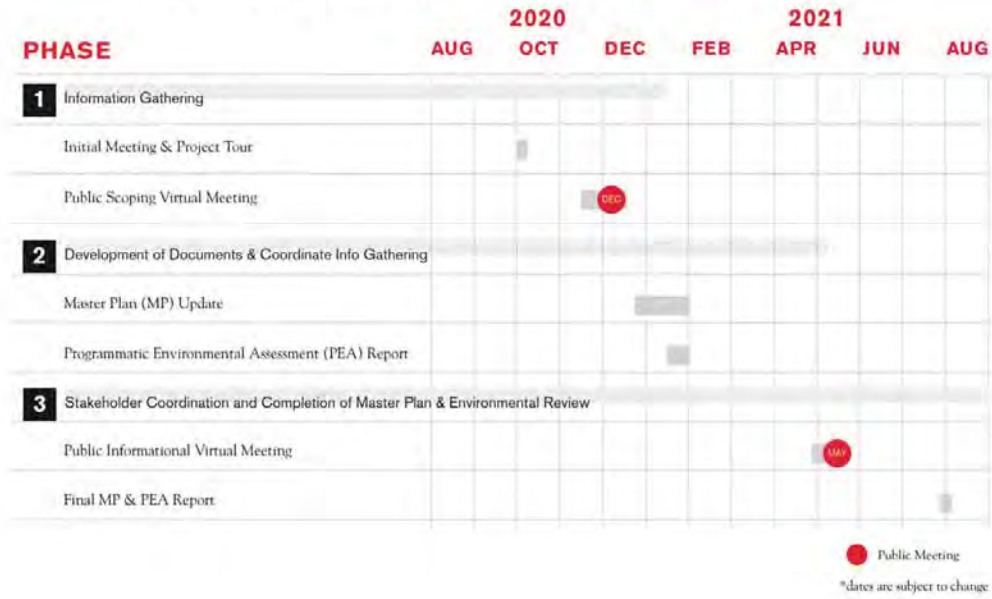
- Wildlife Management
- Promotion of Parks and Related Recreation
- Trail System Connectivity

What opportunities for partnerships should be pursued during the next stages of the project?



Project Schedule

PHILPOTT LAKE MASTER PLAN PROJECT SCHEDULE*



Ways to Participate

- Visit our Project Web Page
 - Review all project materials online:
<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>
- Attend our Virtual Public Meetings
 - *Meeting 1:* Inform the public of the Master Plan (MP) process and gather information about their perspectives on management needs and operations
 - *Meeting 2:* Facilitate a forum for the discussion of project related interests
- Provide Feedback in our Survey
 - Survey 1 is open November 19 - December 17, 2020
<https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/PhilpottLakeMPSurvey1>
- Participate in the Open Comment Period
 - 30-day review period (Summer 2021) for MP and Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) documents



VISIT OUR PROJECT WEBPAGE
Visit the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Washington District website to review all resources related to this master plan effort.
<https://www.usace.army.mil/locations/district-lakes-and-dams/philpott-lake-master-plan-update/>
OR
Scan QR code with camera app or link directly to the project webpage.

JOIN OUR VIRTUAL PUBLIC MEETING ON 12/3
Time to rally from the comfort of your own home and join our WebEx call. We will provide an introduction on the master plan process and gather information from the public about your perspective of management needs and operations.
December 3, 2020
1:00 - 3:00 PM (EST)
Join WebEx Meeting
<https://us02amznk.zoom.us/j/9182326462437453245345>
5485
Access Code: 918 232 6462
Password: 2643437453
To Join by Phone: +1 415 658 0000 US 7:00

TAKE OUR COMMUNITY SURVEY
An online survey, located on Philpott Lake Master Plan Update's community priorities and preferences, is available from Thursday, November 17, 2020 until Thursday, December 17, 2020.
Take the Survey:
<https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/PhilpottLakeMPSurvey1>
OR
Scan QR code with camera app or link directly to the survey.
The survey values how you see us and what you think we should do to improve our services. Please take a few minutes to share your thoughts and concerns as your feedback will help the planning team with the master plan update.

This project is brought to you by



The Wilmington District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has commissioned CATLIN Engineers and Scientists (CATLIN) and its primary subcontractor Moffatt & Nichol (M&N) to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan.

Purpose of the Project

The purpose of this project is to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan and its utilization and management of project lands. The plan was last updated in 1982; this new update will follow USACE six-step planning process, while maintaining compliance with current USACE Master Plan regulations, policies and criteria. The master planning process will incorporate both agency and community input to devise the best long-term strategy.

Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement

This planning process will involve key stakeholder participation across local, regional, and state agencies, and community members who live and work in the Philpott Lake area. It is the project team's intention to come to a consensus on not only updating the master plan, but also creating a plan which will be mutually beneficial to the agencies and community alike, while best serving the conservation of these project lands.

Master Plan Expected Outcomes

The Master Plan will provide guidance for the coordinated utilization and management of Philpott Lake's project lands. Additionally, the Master Plan will update the long-term land management goals and objectives and provide recommendations on outdoor recreational opportunities, management of environmental resources, and management of downstream river flow. The Master Plan will recommend a land classification approach for the administration and conservation of resources. Lastly, the Master Plan will update and revise, as needed, the associated design and feasible best management practices.

Involvement in the Process

As the master planning process evolves, there will be several opportunities for community input including two virtual meetings and an open-comment review period. The first virtual public scoping meeting will inform the general public of the master plan process and gather information from the general public about their perspective of management needs and operations. The second virtual public meeting will facilitate a forum for the discussion of project related

interests. The public will have the opportunity to review both the draft Master Plan and Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) report and provide feedback during a 30-day review period on the project website. The plans will also be posted on the project website and copies will be available for review at the Philpott Lake Visitor Center and local libraries.

Schedule

The goal is to finalize the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update by late Summer, 2021. This master plan update, alongside the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) and Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) reports, will provide Philpott Lake staff long-term goals and objectives for land and the management of resources.

Contact Information

Please contact **Chris Powell, Operations Project Manager**, via email Christopher.Powell@usace.army.mil or by phone at 276-629-4512 ext. 8224 should you have any questions, comments, or concerns.



This project is brought to you by

This project is brought to you by

Ways to Stay Involved

Attend our Virtual Public Meetings:

The first Virtual Scoping Meeting will inform the general public of the master plan process and to gather information from the general public about their perspective of management needs and operations. The first Virtual Public Meeting will be held on Thursday, December 8, 2020 from 19:00 - 19:00 (EST - 7:00 PM). To attend this meeting virtually, please visit here: Meeting ID: 172 517 9630 Password: 2h000Y7kx3

To join by Phone: +1 419 655 0001 US Toll

The second Virtual Public Meeting is tentatively scheduled for early Summer 2021. Once preliminary drafts of the Master Plan (MP) and Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) have been reviewed by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and comments have been incorporated to the satisfaction of the USACE, this Virtual Public Meeting will facilitate a forum for the discussion of project related concerns. Please check back to the project webpage or follow us on Facebook.

Provide Feedback in the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update Survey 1

An online survey, including on Philpott Lake Master Plan Update community priorities and preferences, is available from Thursday, November 19, 2020 until Thursday, December 17, 2020. The survey takes less than ten minutes to complete. Please take a few minutes to share your thoughts and concerns as your feedback will help the planning team with its master plan update.

Get social!

Connect with us on social media by following USACE Wilmington on Facebook and Twitter.

Click the image to view more details about our upcoming public meetings and how to stay updated on the Philpott Master Plan



Submit comments or contact us here

PHILPOTT@usace.army.mil

Take a Virtual Tour of the Project Site

Integrating site visit photos with an ArcGIS Story Map, the project team created this interactive experience for all to virtually discover the many aspects of Philpott Lake.

Click here to take a virtual tour of the site.

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>



Project Website



**Questions and
Comments?**

PHILPOTT@usace.army.mil



Project: Update the Master Plan for Philpott Lake

Agency Scoping Virtual Public Meeting

December 3, 2020



Appendix C List of Stakeholder Agencies



Project: Update the Master Plan for Philpott Lake

Stakeholder Scoping, Virtual Public Meeting

December 3, 2020



Community Engagement: How to Participate in our Virtual Meeting

- Please keep yourself on “**MUTE**” to ensure an uninterrupted meeting
- Please maintain professionalism and be courteous to others
- **Comments and Questions** (always open)
 - Use the “**CHAT**” feature throughout the presentation to ask questions
 - The presenters will monitor the chat and provide answers to questions during various open discussion times
- **Audio Participation** (during Q&A sessions)
 - Use the “**RAISE YOUR HAND**” feature if you’d like to verbally ask a question to the presenter
- **Email:** PHILPOTT@usace.army.mil with further questions



USACE Project Team

- Tamara Murphy, PE – Civil Engineer, AE Coordinator Lead, USACE
- Jeremy Overstreet – Biologist, USACE
- Eric Schreckengost – Natural Resources Specialist, USACE
- Carmen Boyette – Natural Resources Specialist, USACE
- Michael Hosey – Conservation Specialist, USACE
- Chris Powell – Operations Project Manager, Philpott Lake
- Brian Stewart – Assistant Manager, Philpott Lake
- David Connolly – Director of Public Affairs, US Army Special Operations Command
- Jed Cayton – Public Affairs Specialist, Philpott Lake
- Megan Hoover – Architect, USACE



Philpott Lake Mission

“To provide flood control for downstream communities while; producing clean hydroelectric power, offering safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences, managing environmental resources, meeting downstream water flow requirements, and enhancing public awareness through educational outreach opportunities.”



Overview

The United States Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, (USACE) is updating the Philpott Lake Master Plan (MP).

The MP update will set the stage for how the resources of the lake will continue to be managed in the future.



Overview (Continued)

The Master Plan Update Does Not Include:



Operational Management



Shoreline Use Permitting



Water Control Plan



Primary Goals of the Master Plan Update

- To identify changes in usage trends in order to meet the needs of the community
- Prescribe an overall land management plan that takes into consideration both short (5-10 years) and long-term (20+ years) resources and recreational facilities

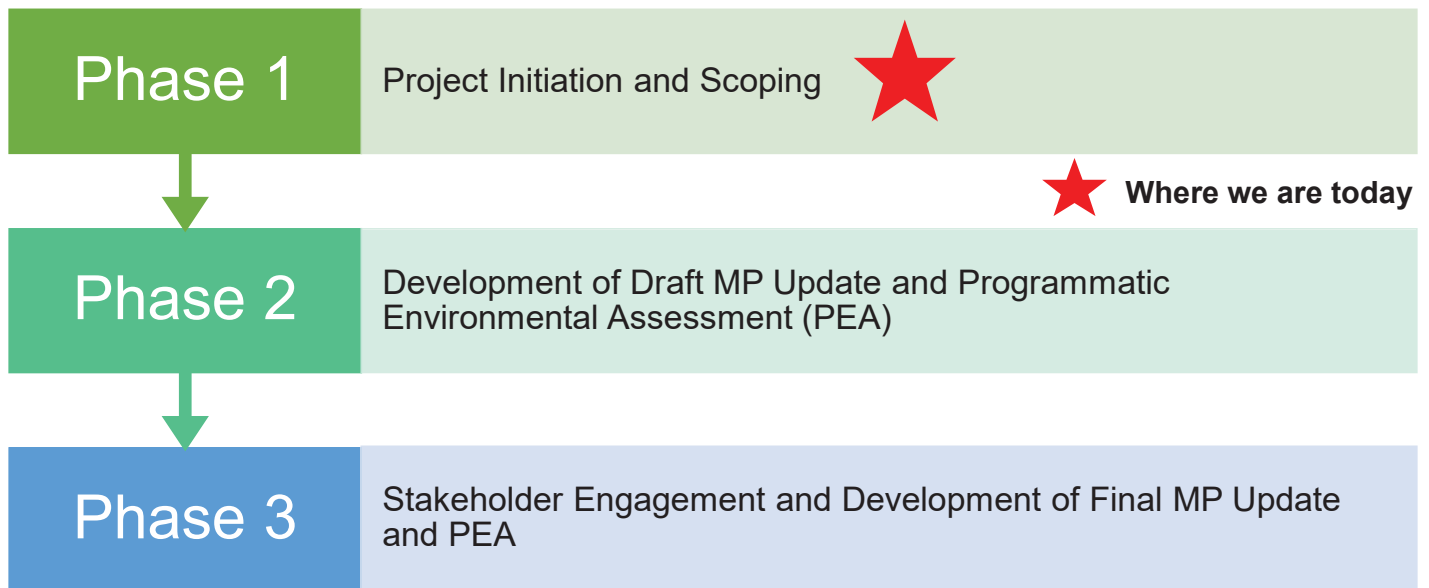


Purpose of the Meeting

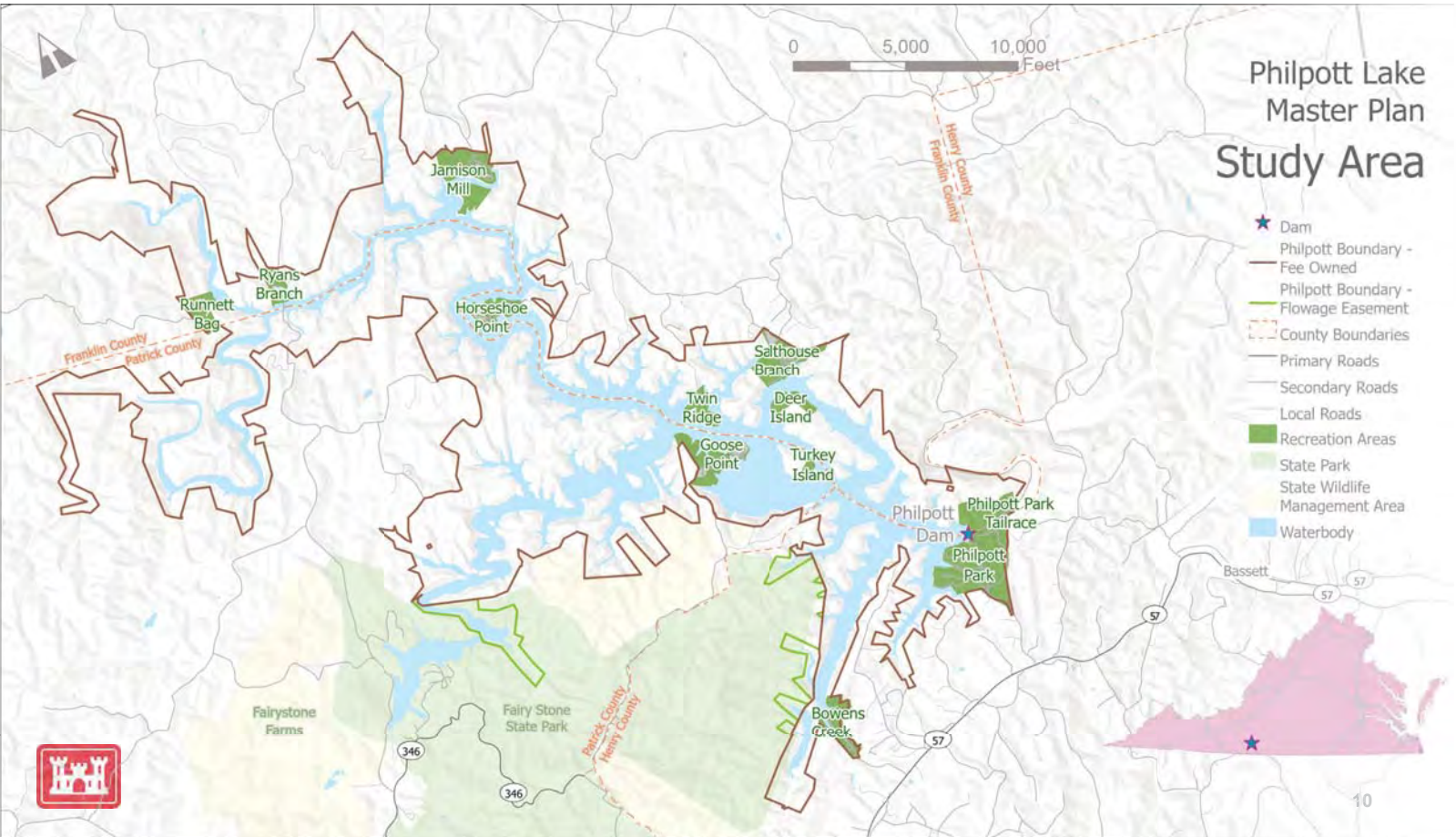
- Invite **stakeholders** to participate in the scoping process and to provide input on the vision of the Philpott MP.
- Review the proposed MP update through the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process.



The Master Plan Update Process



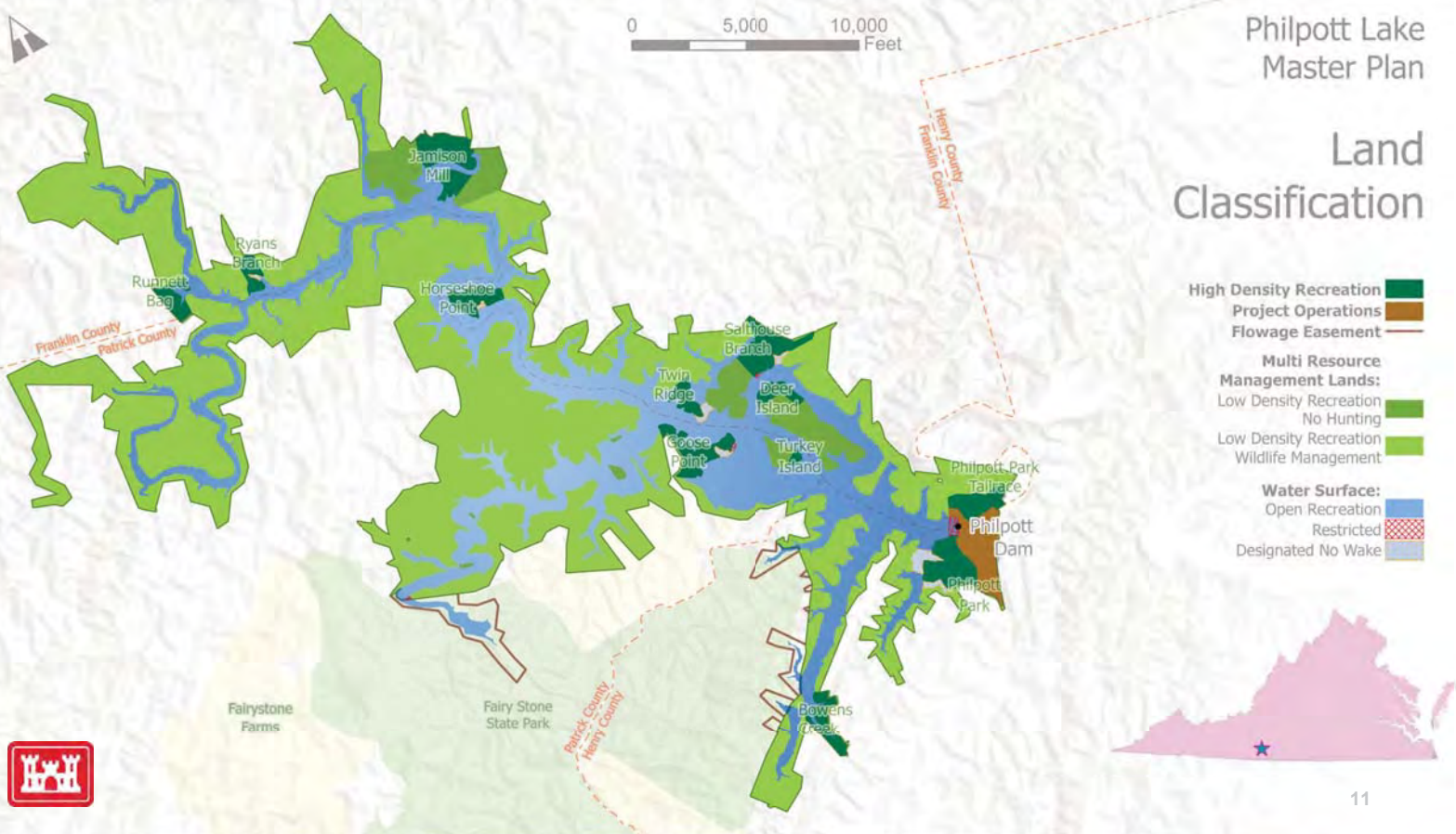
Philpott Lake Master Plan Study Area



Philpott Lake Master Plan

Land Classification

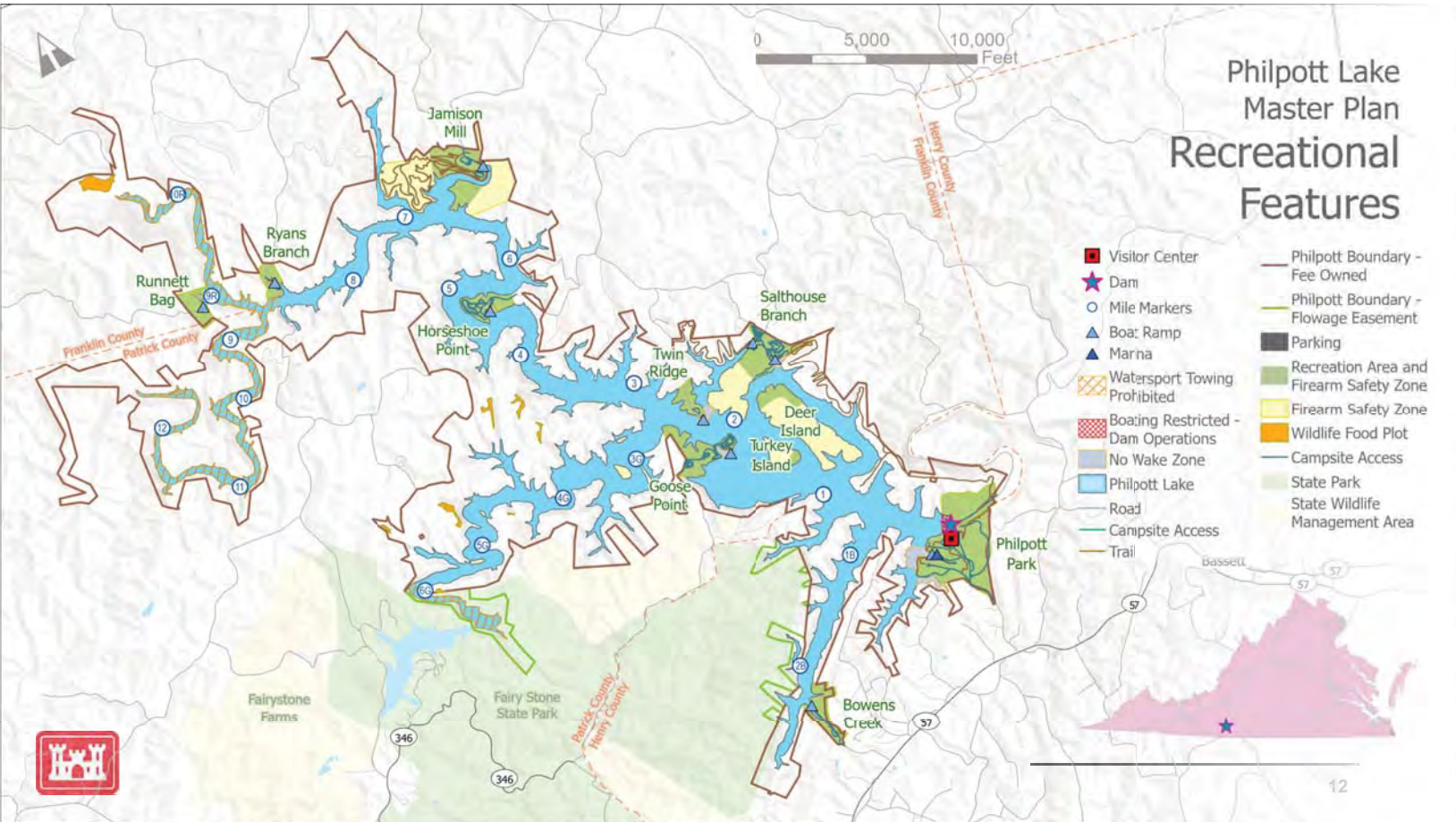
0 5,000 10,000 Feet



- High Density Recreation
- Project Operations
- Flowage Easement
- Multi Resource Management Lands:**
- Low Density Recreation
- No Hunting
- Wildlife Management
- Water Surface:**
- Open Recreation
- Restricted
- Designated No Wake



Philpott Lake Master Plan Recreational Features



Questions for Stakeholders

- What changes would you like to see at Philpott Lake over the next 5-20 years?
- What improvements would you like to see at Philpott Lake?
- What opportunities should be pursued for community partnership during the next stages of the project?

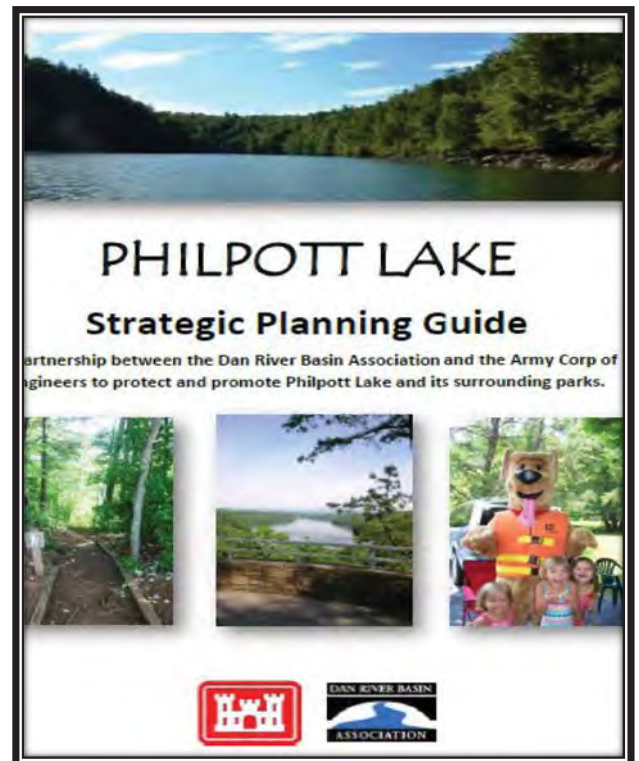


Partnerships to Meet Management Goals

Partnering is an essential tool that allows USACE to more effectively manage recreational and environmental resources

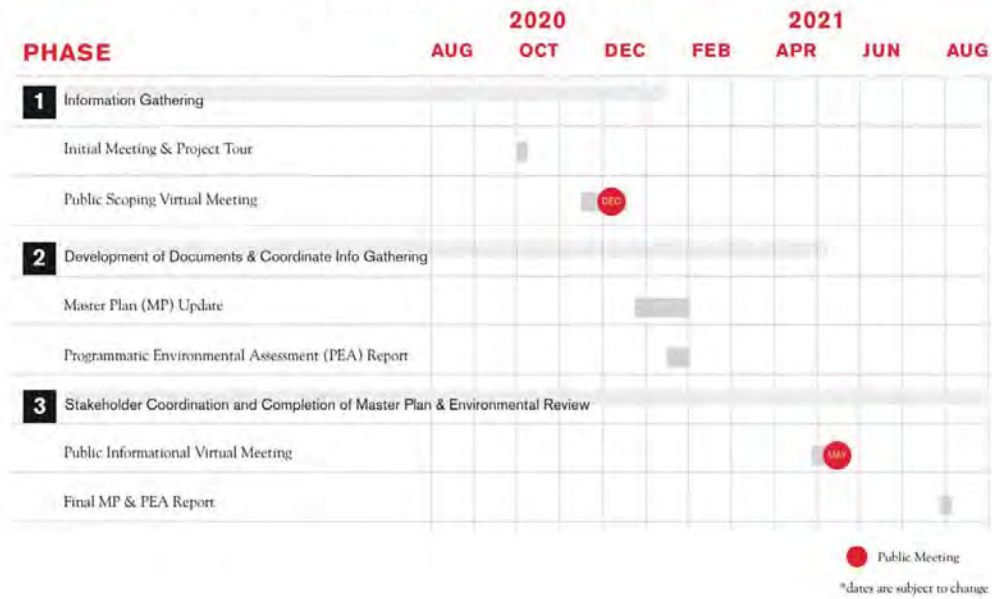
- Wildlife Management
- Promotion of Parks and Related Recreation
- Trail System Connectivity

What opportunities for partnerships should be pursued during the next stages of the project?



Project Schedule

PHILPOTT LAKE MASTER PLAN PROJECT SCHEDULE*



Ways to Participate

- Visit our Project Web Page
 - Review all project materials online: <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>
- Attend our Virtual Public Meetings
 - *Meeting 1:* Inform the public of the Master Plan (MP) process and gather information about their perspectives on management needs and operations
 - *Meeting 2:* Facilitate a forum for the discussion of project related interests
- Provide Feedback in our Survey
 - Survey 1 is open November 19 - December 17, 2020
<https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/PhilpottLakeMPSurvey1>
- Participate in the Open Comment Period
 - 30-day review period (Summer 2021) for MP and Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) documents



VISIT OUR PROJECT WEBPAGE
 Visit the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Washington District website to review all resources related to this master plan effort.
 https://www.usace.army.mil/locations/district-lakes-and-dams/philpott-lake-master-plan-update/

JOIN OUR VIRTUAL PUBLIC MEETING ON 12/3
 Time to rally from the comfort of your own home and join our WebEx call. We will provide an introduction on the master plan process and gather information from the public about your perspective of management needs and operations.
December 3, 2020
 1:00 - 1:45 PM (EST)
Join WebEx Meeting
<https://usace.army.mil/joinwebexmeeting>
 616.257.1468/325646506374532653588

TAKE OUR COMMUNITY SURVEY
 An online survey, starting on Philpott Lake Master Plan Update's community priorities and performance, is available from Thursday, November 19, 2020 until Thursday, December 17, 2020.
Take the Survey:
<https://www.surveymonkey.com/r/PhilpottLakeMPSurvey1>
 Scan QR code with camera app to link directly to the survey.
Connect with us on Facebook to stay informed of project updates:
[USACE/Washington](https://www.facebook.com/USACE/Washington)

This project is brought to you by 



The Wilmington District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has commissioned CATLIN Engineers and Scientists (CATLIN) and its primary subcontractor Moffatt & Nichol (M&N) to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan.

Purpose of the Project
The purpose of this project is to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan and its utilization and management of project lands. The plan was last updated in 1982; this new update will follow USACE six-step planning process, while maintaining compliance with current USACE Master Plan regulations, policies and criteria. The master planning process will incorporate both agency and community input to devise the best long-term strategy.

Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement
This planning process will involve key stakeholder participation across local, regional, and state agencies, and community members who live and work in the Philpott Lake area. It is the project team's intention to come to a consensus on not only updating the master plan, but also creating a plan which will be mutually beneficial to the agencies and community alike, while best serving the conservation of these project lands.

Master Plan Expected Outcomes
The Master Plan will provide guidance for the coordinated utilization and management of Philpott Lake's project lands. Additionally, the Master Plan will update the long-term land management goals and objectives and provide recommendations on outdoor recreational opportunities, management of environmental resources, and management of downstream river flow. The Master Plan will recommend a land classification approach for the administration and conservation of resources. Lastly, the Master Plan will update and revise, as needed, the associated design and feasible best management practices.

Involvement in the Process
As the master planning process evolves, there will be several opportunities for community input including two virtual meetings and an open-comment review period. The first virtual public scoping meeting will inform the general public of the master plan process and gather information from the general public about their perspective of management needs and operations. The second virtual public meeting will facilitate a forum for the discussion of project related

interests. The public will have the opportunity to review both the draft Master Plan and Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) report and provide feedback during a 30-day review period on the project website. The plans will also be posted on the project website and copies will be available for review at the Philpott Lake Visitor Center and local libraries.

Schedule
The goal is to finalize the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update by late Summer, 2021. This master plan update, alongside the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) and Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) reports, will provide Philpott Lake staff long-term goals and objectives for land and the management of resources.

Contact Information
Please contact [Chris Powell, Operations Project Manager](mailto:Chris.Powell@usace.army.mil), via email Chris.Powell@usace.army.mil or by phone at 276-629-4512 ext. 8224 should you have any questions, comments, or concerns.



Ways to Stay Involved

Attend our Virtual Public Meetings:
The first Virtual Scoping Meeting will inform the general public of the master plan process and to gather information from the general public about their perspective of management needs and operations. The first Virtual Public Meeting will be held on Thursday, December 3, 2020 from 19:00 - 19:00 (EST - 7:00 PM). To attend this meeting virtually, please visit here: Meeting ID: 172 517 9630 Password: 2h10557kx3

To join by Phone: +1 419 655 0001 US Toll

The second Virtual Public Meeting is tentatively scheduled for early Summer 2021. Once preliminary drafts of the Master Plan (MP) and Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) have been reviewed by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and comments have been incorporated to the satisfaction of the USACE, this Virtual Public Meeting will facilitate a forum for the discussion of project related concerns. Please check back to the project webpage or follow us on Facebook.

Provide Feedback in the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update Survey 1

An online survey, including on Philpott Lake Master Plan Update community priorities and preferences, is available from Thursday, November 19, 2020 until Thursday, December 3, 2020. The survey takes less than ten minutes to complete. Please take a few minutes to share your thoughts and concerns as your feedback will help the planning team with its master plan update.

Get social!

Connect with us on social media by following USACE Wilmington on Facebook and Twitter.

Click the image to view more details about our upcoming public meetings and how to stay updated on the Philpott Master Plan



Submit comments or contact us here

PHILPOTT@usace.army.mil

Take a Virtual Tour of the Project Site

Integrating site visit photos with an ArcGIS Story Map, the project team created this interactive experience for all to virtually discover the many aspects of Philpott Lake.

Click here to take a virtual tour of the site.

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>



Project Website



Questions and Comments?

PHILPOTT@usace.army.mil



Project: Update the Master Plan for Philpott Lake

Stakeholder Scoping Virtual Public Meeting

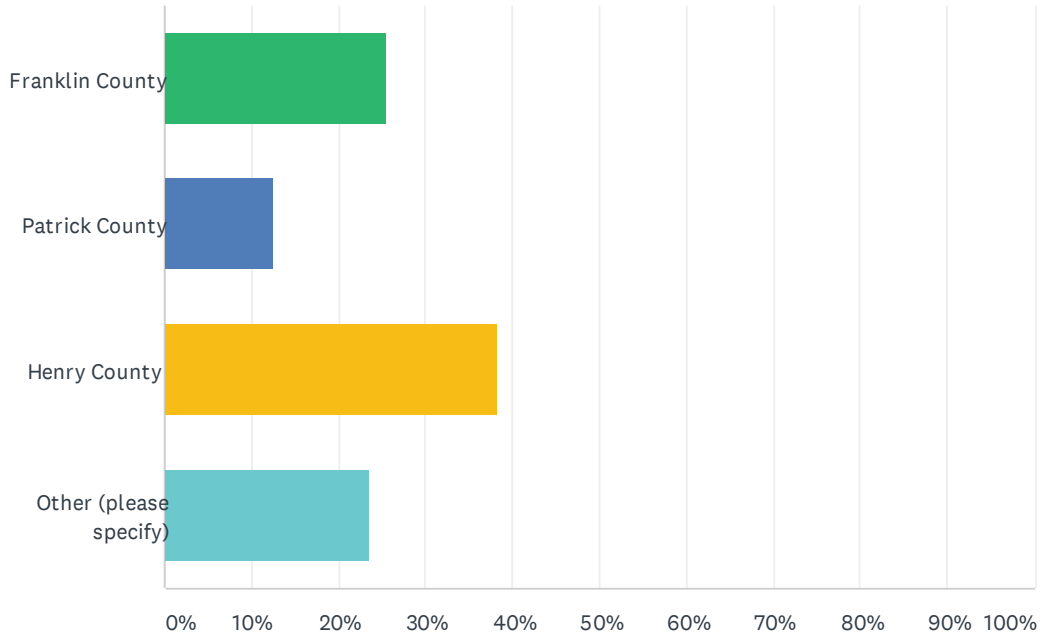
December 3, 2020



Appendix B: On Line Survey Summary of Responses

Q1 Which County do you live in?

Answered: 232 Skipped: 2



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Franklin County	25.43%	59
Patrick County	12.50%	29
Henry County	38.36%	89
Other (please specify)	23.71%	55
TOTAL		232

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

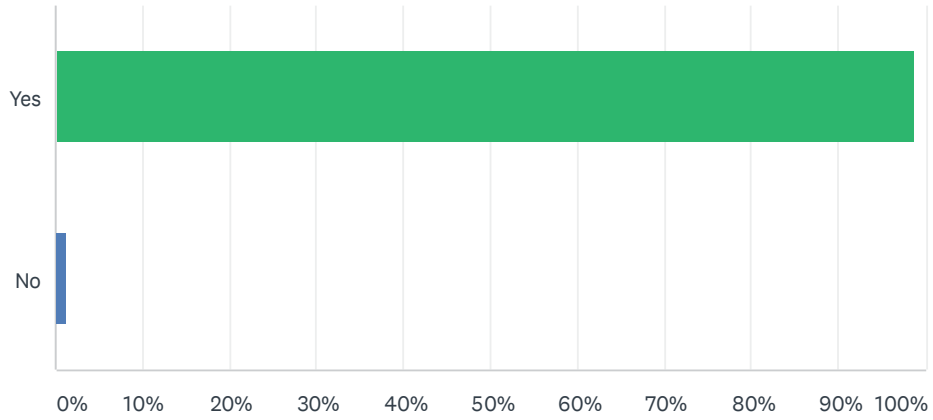
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	New Hanover New Hanover, NC	12/3/2020 1:47 PM
2	Bedford Bedford	12/3/2020 10:37 AM
3	Salem Salem	11/30/2020 2:02 PM
4	Wake Wake county	11/26/2020 10:57 PM
5	Montgomery Montgomery	11/23/2020 10:07 AM
6	Roanoke Roanoke City	11/22/2020 11:35 AM
7	Volunteer Volunteer	11/22/2020 9:31 AM
8	Pittsylvania Pittsylvania	11/21/2020 11:11 PM
9	Stokes Stokes County, NC	11/21/2020 7:35 PM
10	Roanoke Roanoke County	11/21/2020 9:07 AM
11	Botetourt Botetourt	11/21/2020 1:07 AM
12	Roanoke Roanoke	11/20/2020 10:33 PM
13	Dickenson Dickenson	11/20/2020 8:44 PM
14	Wise Wise	11/20/2020 7:50 PM
15	Guilford Guilford NC	11/20/2020 7:04 PM
16	Floyd Floyd	11/20/2020 12:59 PM
17	Salem Salem Va	11/20/2020 12:15 PM
18	Guilford Guilford	11/20/2020 9:29 AM
19	Surry Surry nc	11/20/2020 7:01 AM
20	Roanoke Roanoke	11/20/2020 12:34 AM
21	Martinsville Martinsville	11/19/2020 10:17 PM
22	Montgomery Montgomery	11/19/2020 8:41 PM
23	Mecklenburg Mecklenburg, NC	11/19/2020 6:53 PM
24	Mecklenburg Mecklenburg	11/19/2020 6:41 PM
25	Mecklenburg Mecklenburg	11/19/2020 6:27 PM
26	Indiana I live in Indiana. But my favorite lake in the world is Philpott.	11/19/2020 6:02 PM
27	Horry Horry	11/19/2020 5:21 PM
28	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 4:54 PM
29	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 4:04 PM
30	Rockingham Rockingham County	11/19/2020 4:02 PM
31	Stokes Stokes nc	11/19/2020 3:31 PM
32	Augusta Augusta	11/19/2020 3:29 PM
33	Surry Surry County, NC	11/19/2020 3:07 PM
34	Stokes Stokes	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
35	Fairfax Fairfax County	11/19/2020 1:09 PM
36	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 11:06 AM
37	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 8:29 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

38	Roanoke	Rianoke	11/19/2020 8:07 AM
39	Floyd	Floyd	11/19/2020 5:55 AM
40	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/19/2020 1:06 AM
41	Carroll	Carroll	11/19/2020 12:18 AM
42	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 11:30 PM
43	Carroll	Carroll	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
44	Bedford	Bedford	11/18/2020 10:29 PM
45	Roanoke	Roanoke County	11/18/2020 10:11 PM
46	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 10:02 PM
47	Rockingham	Rockingham	11/18/2020 9:45 PM
48	Floyd	Floyd	11/18/2020 9:04 PM
49	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 8:54 PM
50	Floyd	Floyd	11/18/2020 8:23 PM
51	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 7:35 PM
52	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 7:07 PM
53	Roanoke	Roanoke County	11/18/2020 6:22 PM
54	Botetourt	Botetourt	11/18/2020 6:05 PM
55	Wake	Wake	11/4/2020 3:20 PM

Q2 Have you ever visited Philpott Lake?

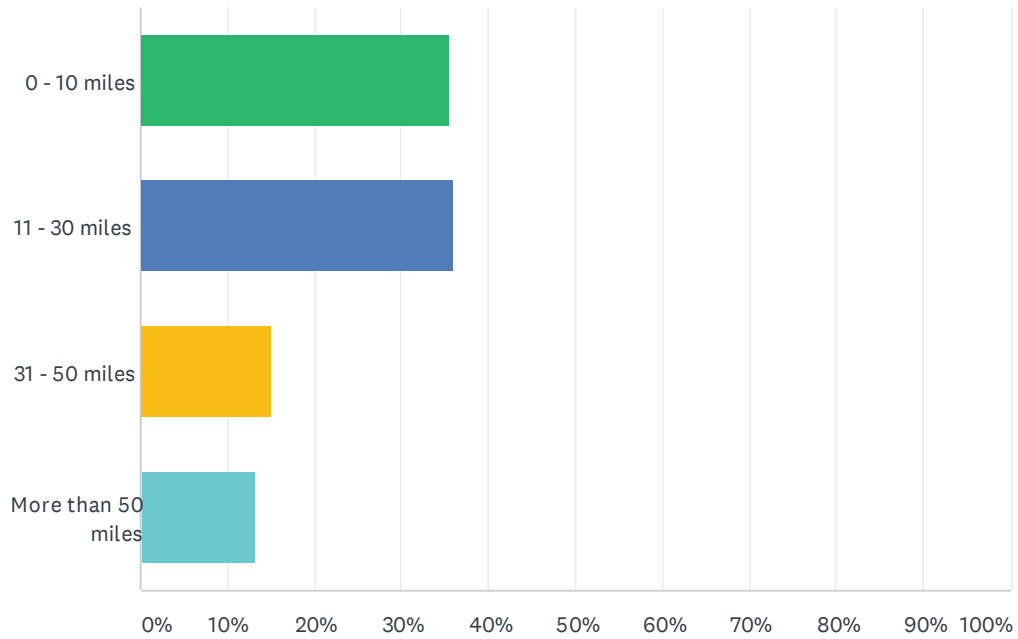
Answered: 234 Skipped: 0



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	98.72%	231
No	1.28%	3
TOTAL		234

Q3 How far do you have to travel to visit Philpott Lake?

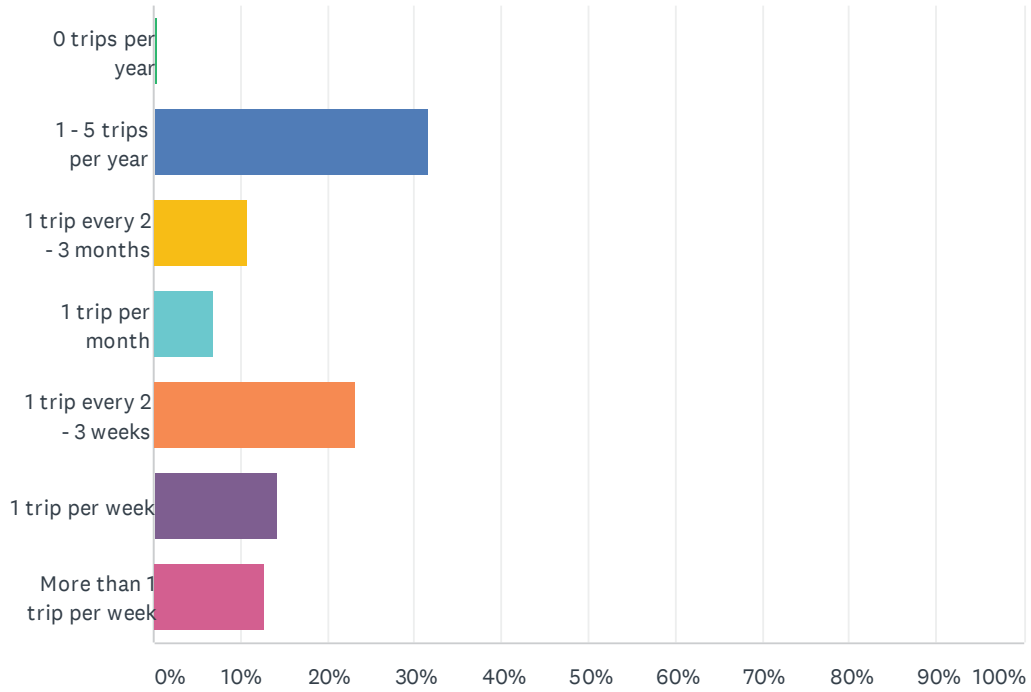
Answered: 219 Skipped: 15



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
0 - 10 miles	35.62%	78
11 - 30 miles	36.07%	79
31 - 50 miles	15.07%	33
More than 50 miles	13.24%	29
TOTAL		219

Q4 How often do you travel to Philpott Lake?

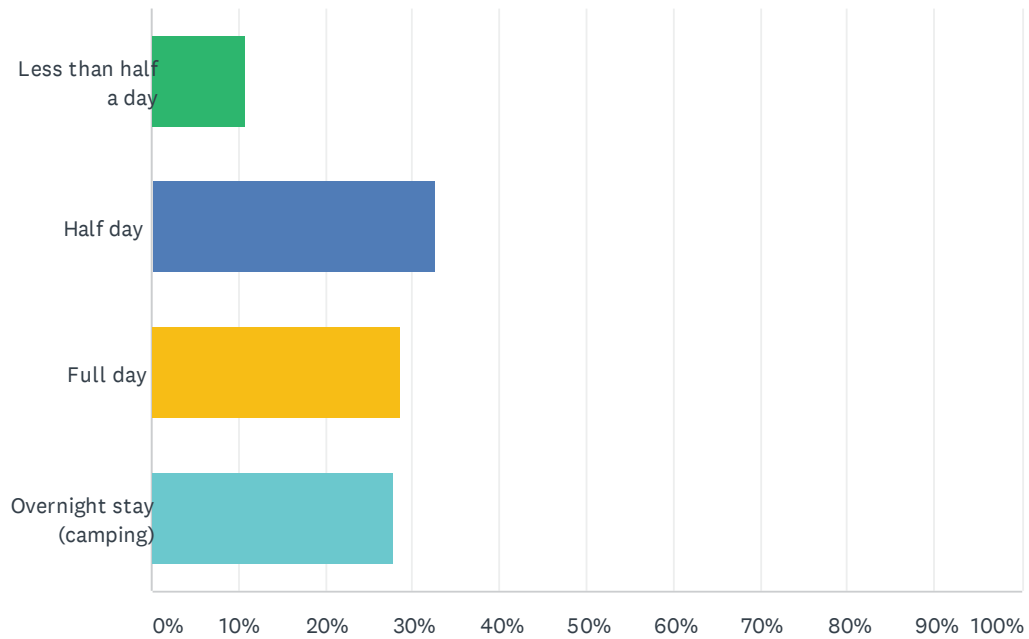
Answered: 219 Skipped: 15



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
0 trips per year	0.46%	1
1 - 5 trips per year	31.51%	69
1 trip every 2 - 3 months	10.96%	24
1 trip per month	6.85%	15
1 trip every 2 - 3 weeks	23.29%	51
1 trip per week	14.16%	31
More than 1 trip per week	12.79%	28
TOTAL		219

Q5 On a typical trip, how much time do you spend at Philpott Lake participating in various activities?

Answered: 220 Skipped: 14



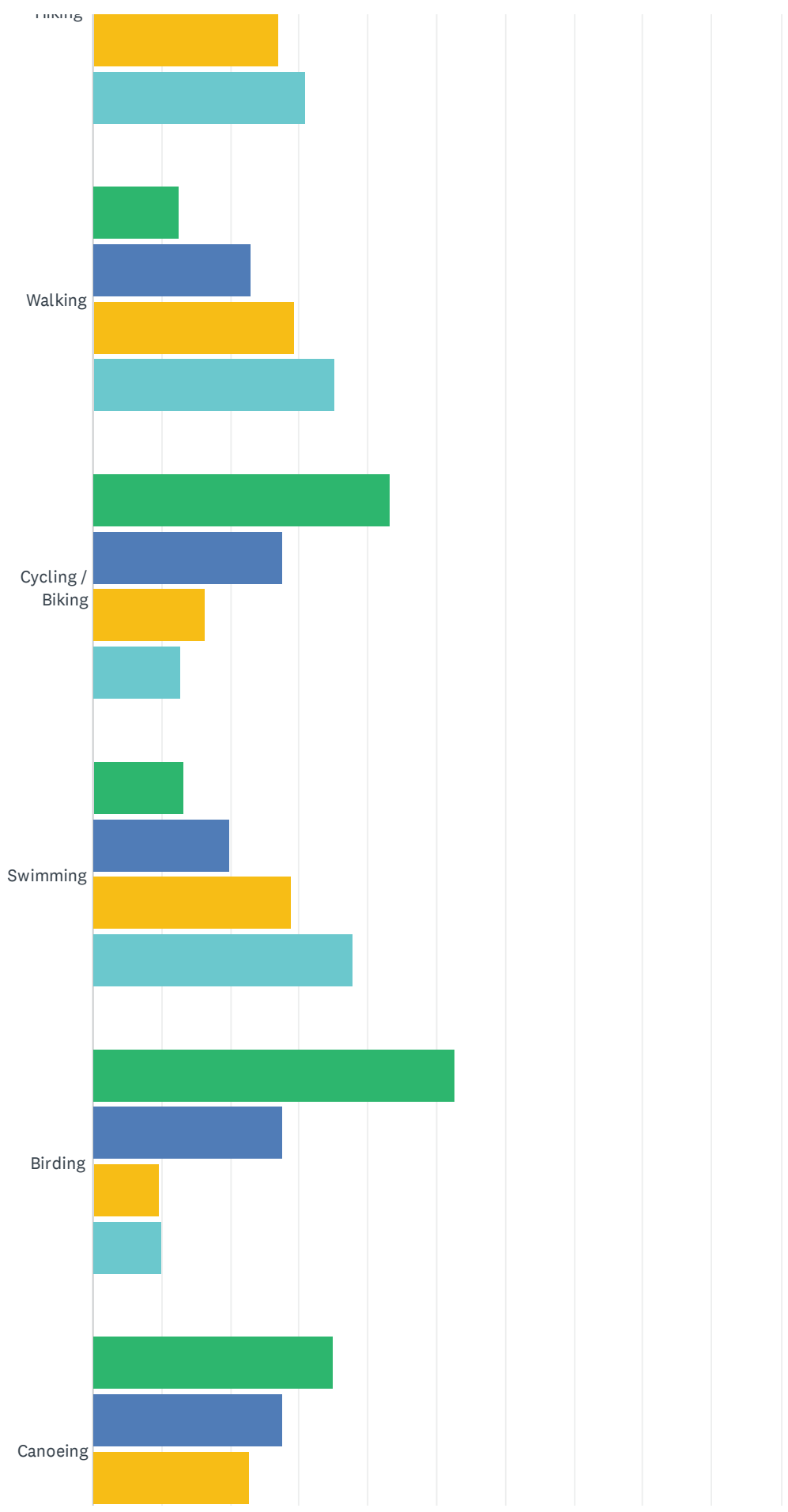
ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Less than half a day	10.91%	24
Half day	32.73%	72
Full day	28.64%	63
Overnight stay (camping)	27.73%	61
TOTAL		220

Q6 Please indicate your level of interest in participating in the following activities at Philpott Lake.

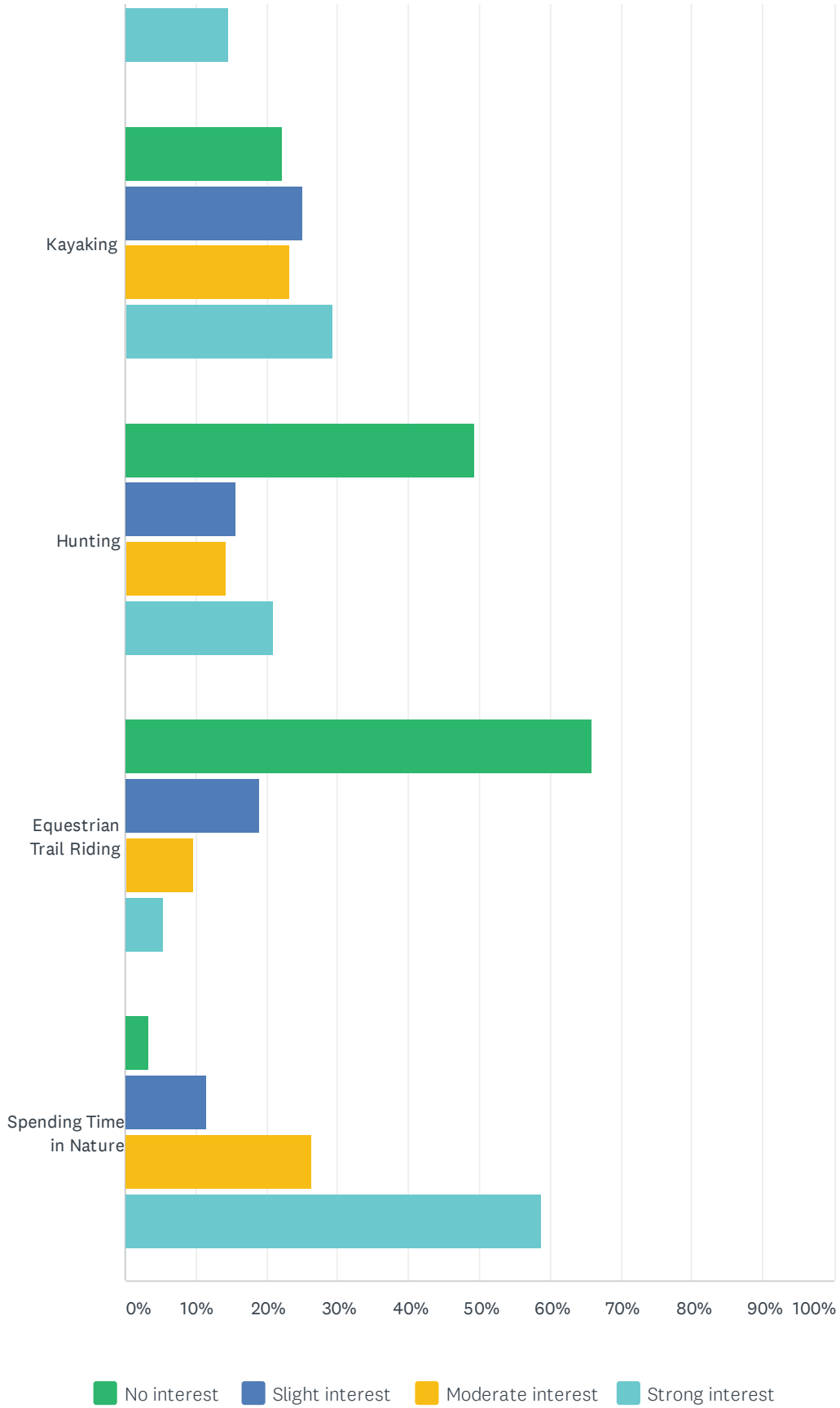
Answered: 220 Skipped: 14



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1



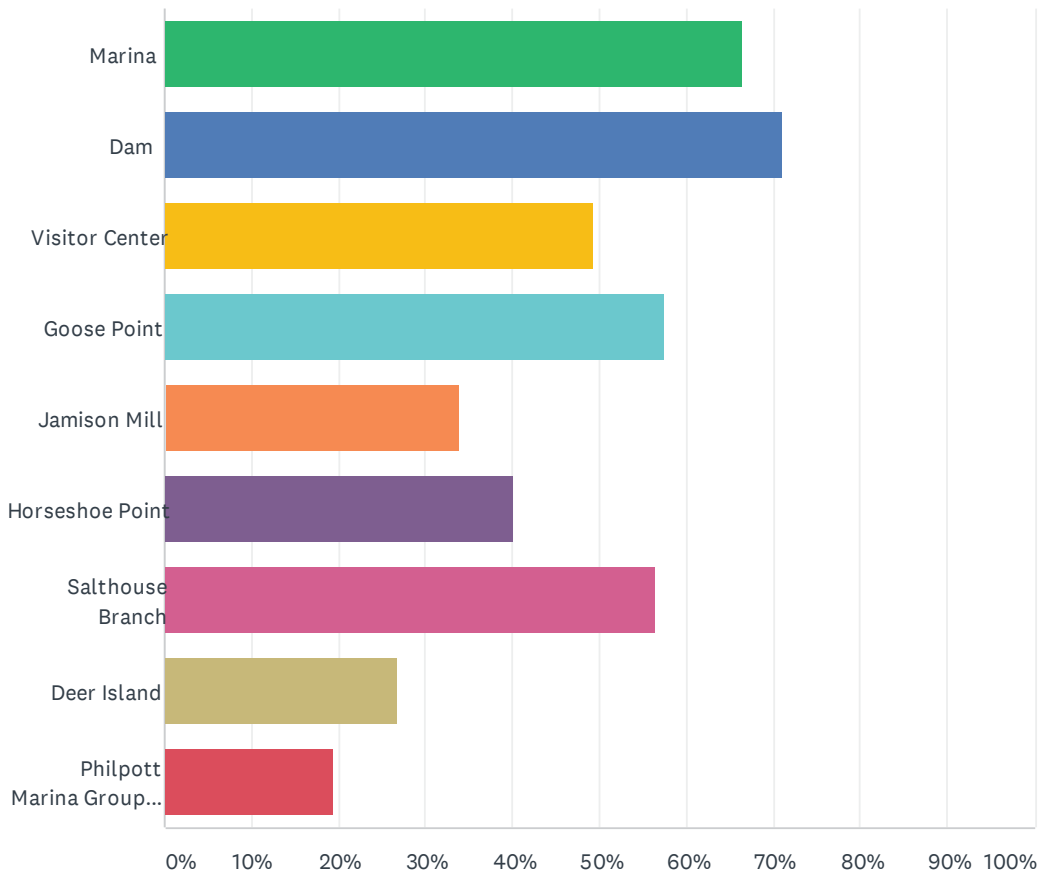
Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

	NO INTEREST	SLIGHT INTEREST	MODERATE INTEREST	STRONG INTEREST	TOTAL	WEIGHTED AVERAGE
Fishing	8.92% 19	12.68% 27	31.46% 67	46.95% 100	213	2.16
RV Camping	31.37% 64	12.25% 25	20.10% 41	36.27% 74	204	1.61
Tent Camping	43.88% 86	19.90% 39	16.84% 33	19.39% 38	196	1.12
Boating	7.01% 15	12.15% 26	20.09% 43	60.75% 130	214	2.35
Hiking	16.43% 34	25.60% 53	27.05% 56	30.92% 64	207	1.72
Walking	12.50% 26	23.08% 48	29.33% 61	35.10% 73	208	1.87
Cycling / Biking	43.35% 88	27.59% 56	16.26% 33	12.81% 26	203	0.99
Swimming	13.27% 28	19.91% 42	28.91% 61	37.91% 80	211	1.91
Birding	52.76% 105	27.64% 55	9.55% 19	10.05% 20	199	0.77
Canoeing	34.95% 72	27.67% 57	22.82% 47	14.56% 30	206	1.17
Kayaking	22.27% 47	25.12% 53	23.22% 49	29.38% 62	211	1.60
Hunting	49.27% 101	15.61% 32	14.15% 29	20.98% 43	205	1.07
Equestrian Trail Riding	65.83% 131	19.10% 38	9.55% 19	5.53% 11	199	0.55
Spending Time in Nature	3.35% 7	11.48% 24	26.32% 55	58.85% 123	209	2.41

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY BELOW)	DATE
1	Mountain bike trails Mountain Biking specific trails	12/3/2020 3:09 PM
2	Fishery data Collecting Data on the Fishery	12/3/2020 10:39 AM
3	Relaxation Relaxing in a natural setting.	11/30/2020 5:31 PM
4	Picnic tables Picnics	11/26/2020 5:38 PM
5	Relaxation relaxation	11/19/2020 6:48 PM
6	Grill sites Picnic tables Used to enjoy the picnic tables and grill sites scattered around different places	11/19/2020 4:41 PM
7	Philpott is home to me It's always been home to me I was born here on philpott lake and dont see my self ever leaving matter of fact I see me dying here close to the lake its home to me	11/18/2020 9:34 PM

Q7 Have you visited the following facilities/recreation areas in the past 12 months? (Check all that apply)

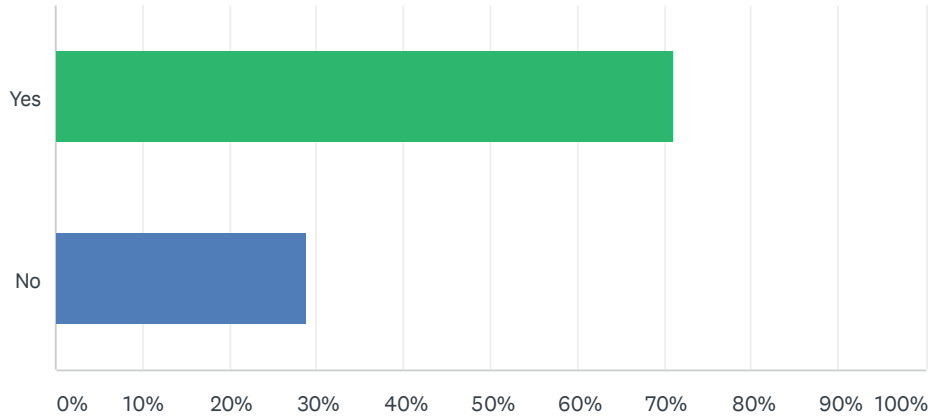
Answered: 221 Skipped: 13



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Marina	66.52%	147
Dam	71.04%	157
Visitor Center	49.32%	109
Goose Point	57.47%	127
Jamison Mill	33.94%	75
Horseshoe Point	40.27%	89
Salthouse Branch	56.56%	125
Deer Island	26.70%	59
Philpott Marina Group Campground (nearby)	19.46%	43
Total Respondents: 221		

Q8 Have you spent time camping at Philpott Lake?

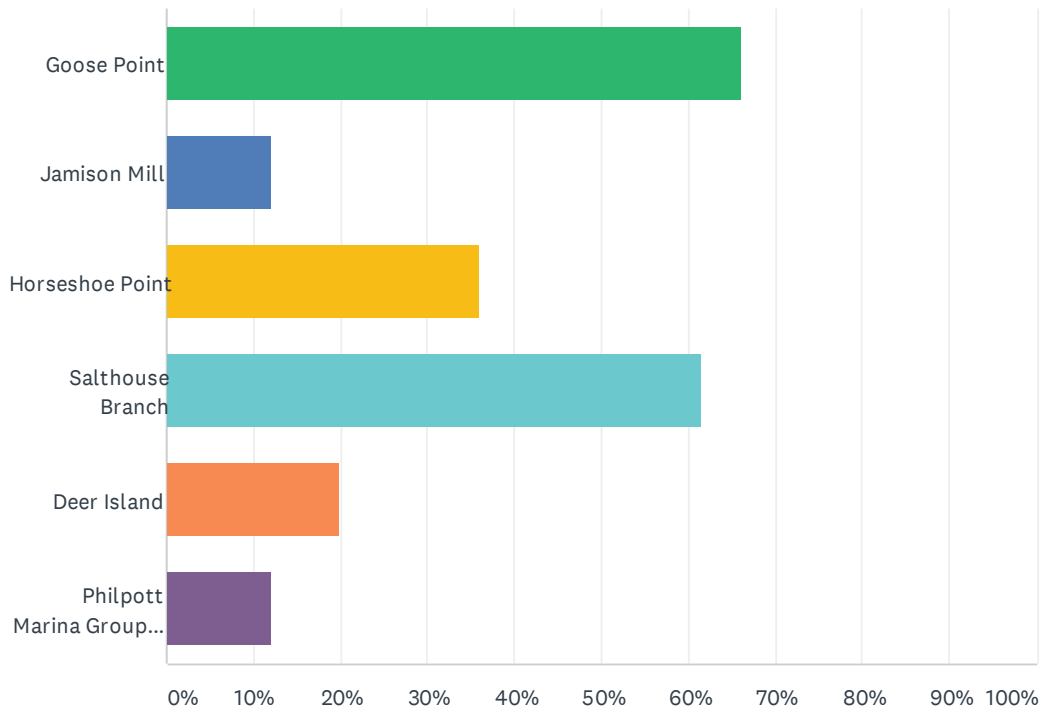
Answered: 222 Skipped: 12



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	71.17%	158
No	28.83%	64
TOTAL		222

Q9 If so, which campground(s) have you stayed overnight? (Check all that apply)

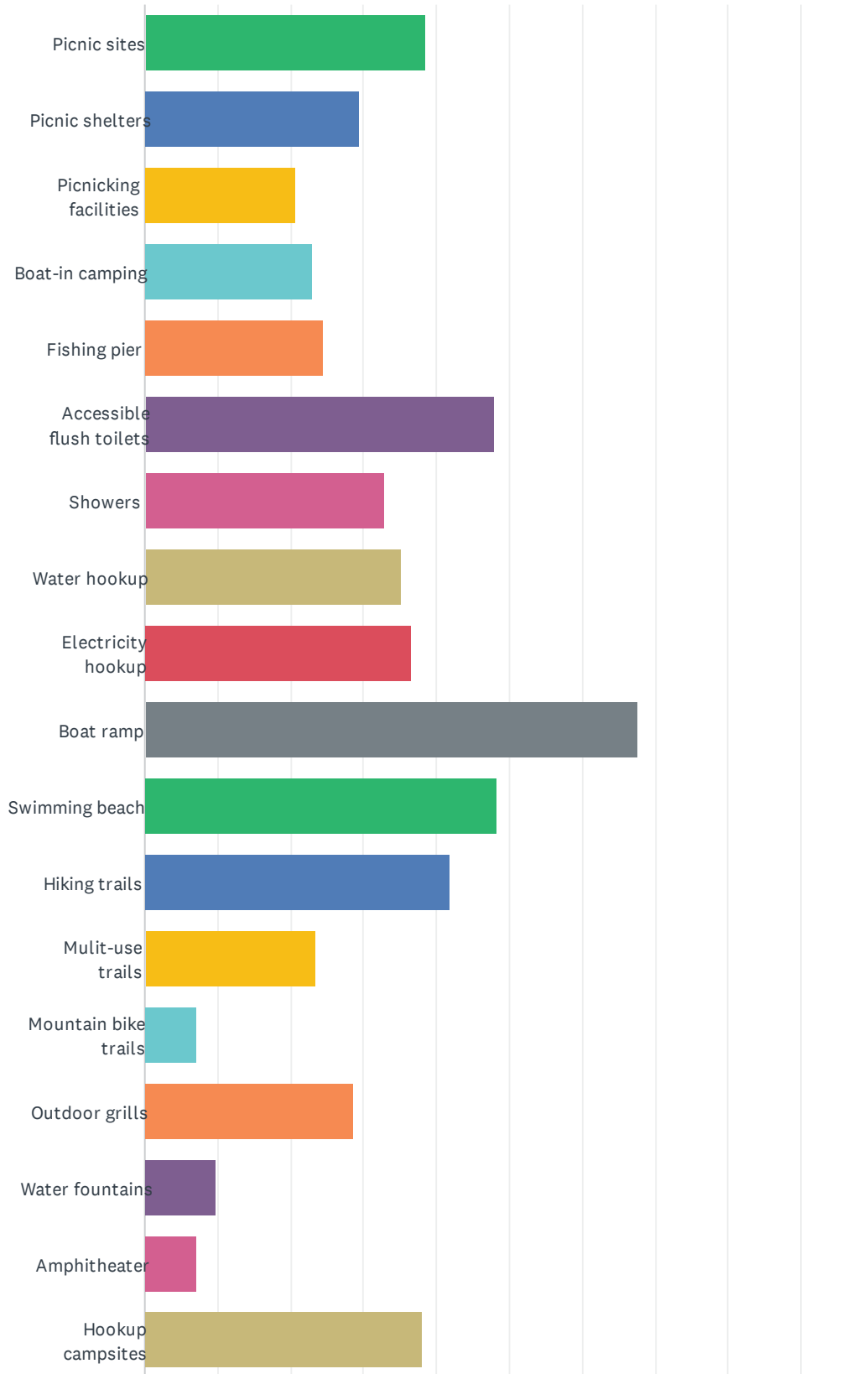
Answered: 156 Skipped: 78



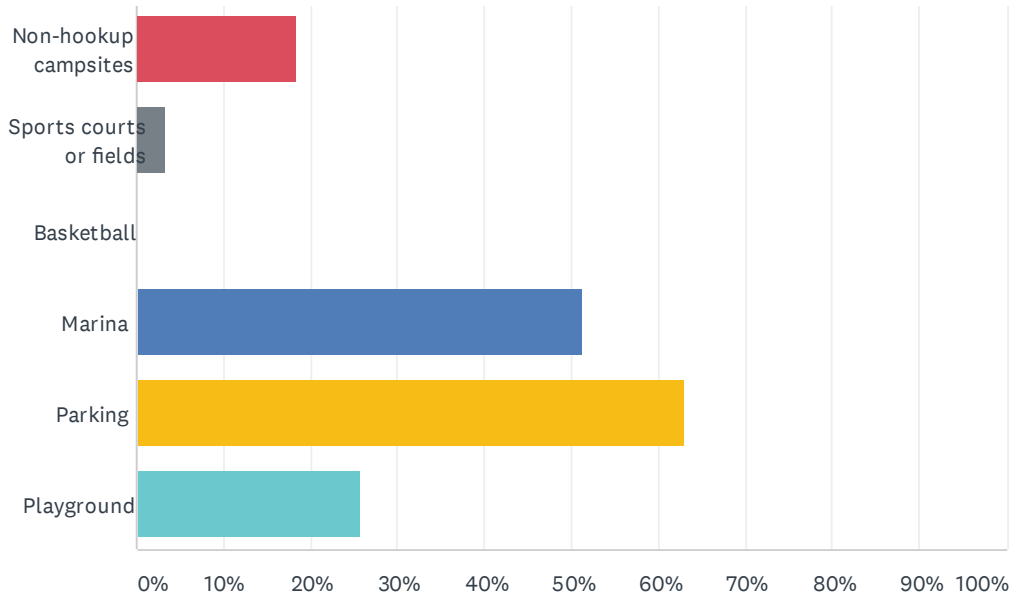
ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Goose Point	66.03%	103
Jamison Mill	12.18%	19
Horseshoe Point	35.90%	56
Salthouse Branch	61.54%	96
Deer Island	19.87%	31
Philpott Marina Group Campground (nearby)	12.18%	19
Total Respondents: 156		

Q10 What amenities do you most often use at Philpott Lake? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 213 Skipped: 21



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

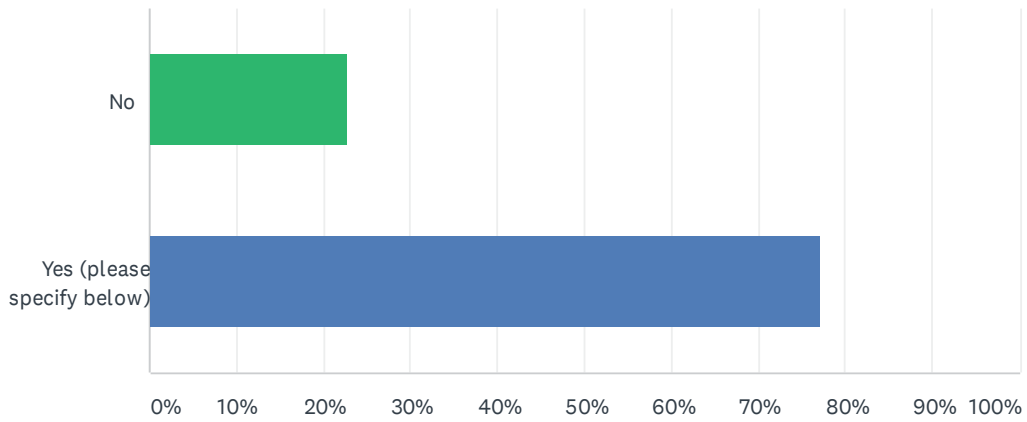


Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Picnic sites	38.50%	82
Picnic shelters	29.58%	63
Picnicking facilities	20.66%	44
Boat-in camping	23.00%	49
Fishing pier	24.41%	52
Accessible flush toilets	47.89%	102
Showers	32.86%	70
Water hookup	35.21%	75
Electricity hookup	36.62%	78
Boat ramp	67.61%	144
Swimming beach	48.36%	103
Hiking trails	41.78%	89
Multit-use trails	23.47%	50
Mountain bike trails	7.04%	15
Outdoor grills	28.64%	61
Water fountains	9.86%	21
Amphitheater	7.04%	15
Hookup campsites	38.03%	81
Non-hookup campsites	18.31%	39
Sports courts or fields	3.29%	7
Basketball	0.00%	0
Marina	51.17%	109
Parking	62.91%	134
Playground	25.82%	55
Total Respondents: 213		

Q11 Have you ever utilized the boat ramps at Philpott Lake? If so, please specify which location.

Answered: 207 Skipped: 27



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
No	22.71%	47
Yes (please specify below)	77.29%	160
TOTAL		207

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	YES (PLEASE SPECIFY BELOW)	DATE
1	Marina Philpott Marina	12/3/2020 3:52 PM
2	Marina Ryan's Branch Salthouse Salt House, Philpott Marina, Ryan's Branch	12/3/2020 3:50 PM
3	Jamison Mill Runnett Bag Ryan's Branch Salthouse Ryans Branch, Jamison Mill, Runett Bag, Salthouse Branch	12/3/2020 3:12 PM
4	Salthouse Twin Ridge salt house, twin ridge	12/3/2020 2:17 PM
5	Marina Ryan's Branch Marina, Ryan's Branch	12/3/2020 10:41 AM
6	Goose Point Marina Marina, Goose Point	12/2/2020 10:17 AM
7	Horseshoe Point Jamison Mill Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Ryan's Branch, Jamison Mill, and HorseShoe Point.	12/1/2020 6:40 PM
8	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Ryan's branch, twin ridge, horseshoe	12/1/2020 6:17 PM
9	Fairy Stone Fairy Stone	12/1/2020 1:51 PM
10	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	12/1/2020 1:17 PM
11	Ramp 1 #1 at the Dam	12/1/2020 8:18 AM
12	Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin ridge, Ryan's branch	11/30/2020 5:57 PM
13	Runnett Bag Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin ridge, Runnett bag, Ryan's branch	11/30/2020 5:34 PM
14	Jamison Mill Runnett Bag Twin Ridge Jamison Mill, Runnett Bag, Twin Ridge (open year round and no charge for day use for locals)	11/30/2020 4:53 PM
15	Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Ryan's Branch, Twin Ridge	11/30/2020 2:05 PM
16	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/30/2020 12:29 PM
17	Runnett Bag Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge twin ridge, Ryans branch, runnett bag	11/30/2020 8:35 AM
18	Marina Marina	11/28/2020 9:34 PM
19	Salthouse Salthouse	11/28/2020 7:23 PM
20	Horseshoe Point Salthouse Twin Ridge Horseshoe salt house twin ridge	11/26/2020 11:02 PM
21	Bowen's Creek Jamison Mill Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Marina, Jamison mill, Bowen's creek, salt house branch, twin ridge	11/26/2020 5:41 PM
22	Marina Marina ramp	11/25/2020 12:29 PM
23	Salthouse Salt house Branch	11/25/2020 11:16 AM
24	Marina Marina	11/23/2020 6:48 PM
25	Jamison Mill Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Jamison Mill	11/23/2020 11:32 AM
26	Goose Point Goose Point	11/23/2020 8:34 AM
27	Goose Point Goose point	11/22/2020 7:28 PM
28	Ramp 2 Boat ramp 2	11/22/2020 7:27 PM
29	Bowen's Creek Ramp 1 Twin Ridge #1, Twin Ridge, & Bowens Creek	11/22/2020 7:17 PM
30	Marina Marina	11/22/2020 6:09 PM
31	Ryan's Branch Ryan's branch	11/22/2020 12:07 PM
32	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/22/2020 11:43 AM
33	Goose Point Ramp 2 Goosepoint, and No.# 2Marina	11/22/2020 9:21 AM
34	Goose Point Ramp 1 Goosepoint & Dock #1	11/21/2020 11:17 PM
35	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Ryan's Branch Salthouse Goose Point, Ryan's Branch,	11/21/2020 10:38 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

Salthouse Branch, Bowens Creek

36	Marina Main	11/21/2020 10:22 PM
37	Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Union Bridge Marina, salt house, twin ridge, union bridge	11/21/2020 9:51 PM
38	Twin Ridge Twin Rjdge fir ease of use...need more facilities there for day use.	11/21/2020 9:44 PM
39	Goose Point Goose Point	11/21/2020 7:39 PM
40	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Horseshoe Point Horse shoe point bowens creek goosepoint	11/21/2020 3:00 PM
41	Bowen's Creek Ramp 1 dock one , Bowens creek	11/21/2020 12:12 PM
42	Dam Goose Point Ryan's Branch Goosepoint, dam, Ryan's branch	11/21/2020 7:14 AM
43	Dam Ramp 1 #1 ramp at dam	11/21/2020 6:59 AM
44	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/20/2020 11:12 PM
45	None / not sure Unsure	11/20/2020 10:36 PM
46	Marina Salthouse Marina and salthouse	11/20/2020 10:10 PM
47	Goose Point Ryan's Branch Ryan's Branch, Goosepoint	11/20/2020 8:49 PM
48	Goose Point Ramp 1 Union Bridge #1, Goose Point, Union Bridge	11/20/2020 8:44 PM
49	Goose Point Marina Salthouse Marina and goose point, salt house	11/20/2020 8:15 PM
50	Marina Marina	11/20/2020 8:15 PM
51	Goose Point Marina Ryan's Branch Goosepoint Ryan branch and marine	11/20/2020 7:58 PM
52	All All	11/20/2020 7:53 PM
53	Goose Point Marina Twin Ridge Marina, goose point, twin ridge	11/20/2020 7:41 PM
54	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe	11/20/2020 7:08 PM
55	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe	11/20/2020 6:47 PM
56	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/20/2020 6:34 PM
57	Marina Marina	11/20/2020 6:34 PM
58	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge Marina	11/20/2020 5:40 PM
59	Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Salthouse	11/20/2020 5:00 PM
60	Bowen's Creek Marina Union Bridge Marina, Union Bridge, Bowens Creek	11/20/2020 4:48 PM
61	All Too many	11/20/2020 3:17 PM
62	Marina Marina m	11/20/2020 2:27 PM
63	Goose Point Goose point	11/20/2020 1:03 PM
64	Bowen's Creek Bowen's creek	11/20/2020 12:12 PM
65	Marina Marina	11/20/2020 12:04 PM
66	Goose Point Marina Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Marina, Ryan's Branch, Twin Ridge, Goosepoint	11/20/2020 9:56 AM
67	Ryan's Branch Ryan's Branch	11/20/2020 9:07 AM
68	Horseshoe Point Twin Ridge Twin ridge and Horseshoe point	11/20/2020 8:18 AM
69	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/20/2020 7:03 AM
70	Salthouse Salthouse	11/20/2020 12:37 AM
71	Goose Point Marina Salthouse Marina, Goosepoint, Salthouse	11/19/2020 11:04 PM
72	Goose Point Horseshoe Point Marina Salthouse Marina, goosepoint, salthouse,	11/19/2020 10:22 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

horseshoe point		
73	Marina Philpott Marina	11/19/2020 9:26 PM
74	Dam Don't remember name, many years ago. Closest to dam.	11/19/2020 9:21 PM
75	Dam Goose Point Ryan's Branch damm, goosepoint, ryans branch	11/19/2020 9:03 PM
76	None / not sure Not sure	11/19/2020 8:46 PM
77	Goose Point Marina Salthouse Goosepointe salthouse marina	11/19/2020 8:36 PM
78	Dam Goose Point Goosepoint and Dam	11/19/2020 7:37 PM
79	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Ramp 1 Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge #1,Bowens creek,goosepoint,ryans branch,salthouse,twinridge	11/19/2020 7:23 PM
80	Bowen's Creek Marina Ryan's Branch Marina, Ryan's branch, Bowen's creek	11/19/2020 7:21 PM
81	Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Salthouse Branch	11/19/2020 7:17 PM
82	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe Point	11/19/2020 7:05 PM
83	All All	11/19/2020 6:59 PM
84	Goose Point Goose Point	11/19/2020 6:56 PM
85	Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Marina,twin ridge,salthouse	11/19/2020 6:54 PM
86	Goose Point goose point	11/19/2020 6:53 PM
87	Ryan's Branch Ryans Branch	11/19/2020 6:50 PM
88	Salthouse Twin Ridge Mary Elizabeth, salt house, twin ridge	11/19/2020 6:16 PM
89	Dam Dam	11/19/2020 6:12 PM
90	Salthouse Salthouse	11/19/2020 5:23 PM
91	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/19/2020 5:02 PM
92	Oak Salthouse Twin Ridge Salthouse, twin ridge, oak	11/19/2020 5:00 PM
93	Marina Marina	11/19/2020 4:51 PM
94	Marina Marina	11/19/2020 4:50 PM
95	Ryan's Branch Salthouse Ryan's branch,Salt house	11/19/2020 4:43 PM
96	Marina Twin Ridge Twin ridge marina	11/19/2020 4:36 PM
97	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Marina, Twin Ridge, Bowens Creek, Goose Point, Salthouse Branch	11/19/2020 4:28 PM
98	Bowen's Creek Dam Dam, Bowen's creek	11/19/2020 4:15 PM
99	Goose Point Marina Salthouse GoosePoint, Salthouse Branch, Marina	11/19/2020 4:10 PM
100	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe Point for kayak entry	11/19/2020 4:07 PM
101	Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Salthouse	11/19/2020 4:05 PM
102	Marina number 1...Marina	11/19/2020 3:49 PM
103	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Salt house, Ryan's Branch, Horseshoe point	11/19/2020 3:41 PM
104	Goose Point Salthouse Goose point Salt House	11/19/2020 3:36 PM
105	Dam Dam ramp	11/19/2020 3:34 PM
106	Bowen's Creek Ramp 1 Bowens Creek and Ramp 1	11/19/2020 3:23 PM
107	When i bring my pontoon	11/19/2020 3:11 PM
108	Ryan's Branch Ryan's Branch	11/19/2020 3:10 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

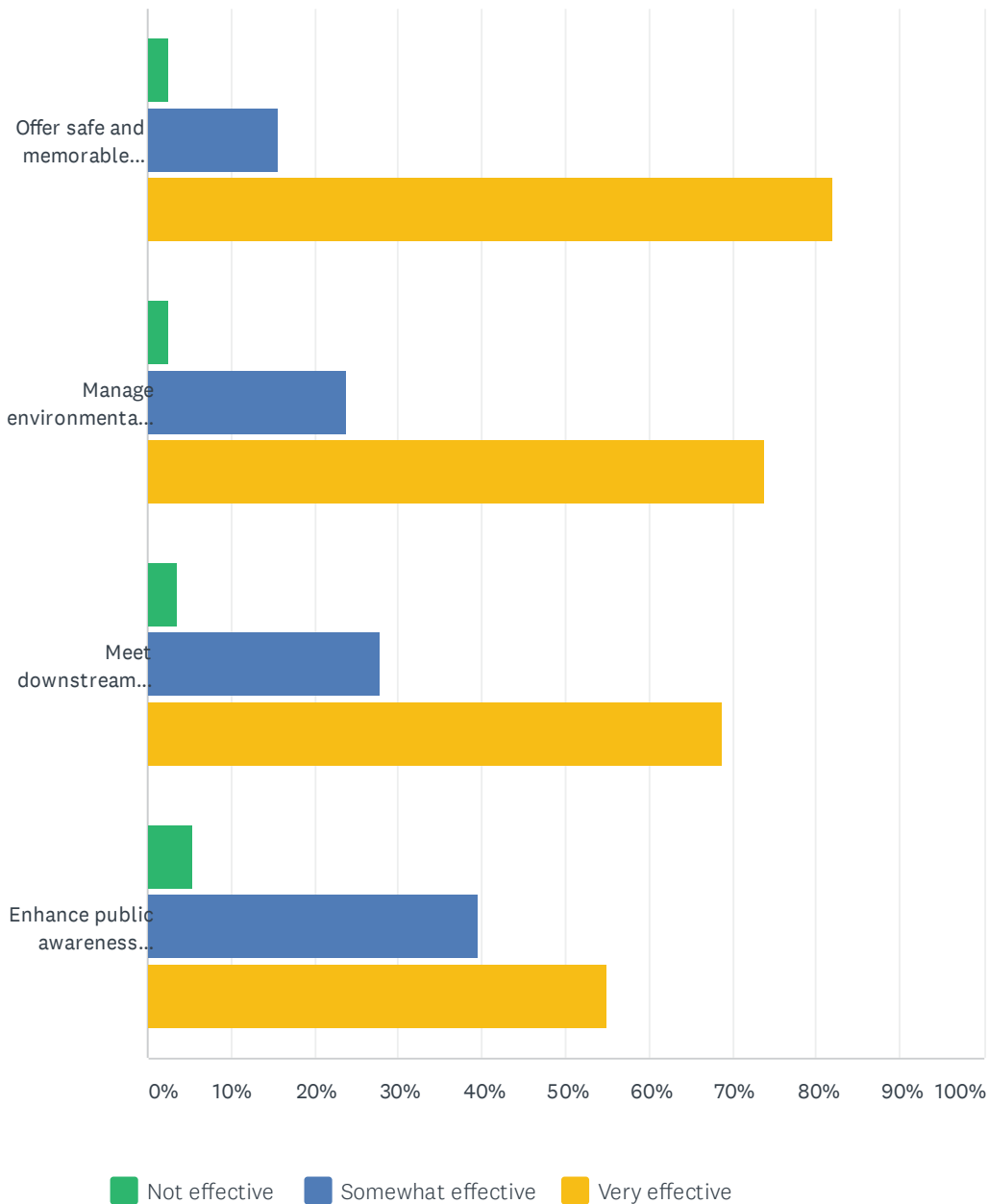
109	Ramp 1 Union Bridge	Boat ramp 1, Union Bridge ramp	11/19/2020 3:03 PM
110	Ramp 1	Ramp #1	11/19/2020 2:59 PM
111	Dam Twin Ridge	Dam, twin ridge	11/19/2020 2:56 PM
112	All	All of them	11/19/2020 2:55 PM
113	Marina	Marina	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
114	Goose Point Marina	Goosepoint, Marina	11/19/2020 2:46 PM
115	Marina Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge and Marina	11/19/2020 2:46 PM
116	Marina	Marina	11/19/2020 2:46 PM
117	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Horseshoe Point Ramp 1 Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge	Salthouse, Horseshoe, Twin Ridge, Ryans, Ramp 1, Bowens Creek, GoosePoint	11/19/2020 2:35 PM
118	Dam	Dam	11/19/2020 1:52 PM
119	Dam	Dam	11/19/2020 1:11 PM
120	Goose Point Marina Ryan's Branch	Marina, Goose Point, Ryan's Branch	11/19/2020 1:05 PM
121	Salthouse	Salt house	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
122	Ramp 1	Ramp 1	11/19/2020 11:03 AM
123	Horseshoe Point Jamison Mill Ramp 1 Salthouse Twin Ridge	Ramp 1, Twin Ridge, Salthouse Branch, Horseshoe Point, Jamison Mill	11/19/2020 10:54 AM
124	Ryan's Branch	Ryans branch	11/19/2020 9:43 AM
125	Salthouse Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge salt house	11/19/2020 9:13 AM
126	All	All of them.	11/19/2020 8:37 AM
127	Salthouse	Salt house branch	11/19/2020 8:10 AM
128	Goose Point	Goosepoint	11/19/2020 6:17 AM
129	Salthouse	Salt house branch	11/19/2020 6:01 AM
130	Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge	11/19/2020 1:05 AM
131	Marina Salthouse	Salthouse branch and the marina	11/18/2020 11:34 PM
132	Marina Twin Ridge	Marina and twin ridge	11/18/2020 11:13 PM
133	Ryan's Branch	Ryans Branch	11/18/2020 11:04 PM
134	Bowen's Creek Marina	Marina and bowens creek	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
135	Horseshoe Point	Horseshoe point	11/18/2020 10:17 PM
136	Horseshoe Point Salthouse Twin Ridge	Horseshoe and twin ridge and salt house	11/18/2020 10:11 PM
137	Horseshoe Point Salthouse Twin Ridge	Horseshoe, Salthouse, Twin Ridge	11/18/2020 10:06 PM
138	Marina Union Bridge	Marina and union bridge	11/18/2020 10:05 PM
139	Horseshoe Point Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge & Horseshoe Point	11/18/2020 9:59 PM
140	Goose Point	Goosepoint	11/18/2020 9:48 PM
141	Marina Twin Ridge	Twin ridge marina	11/18/2020 9:36 PM
142	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Marina	Bowen, marina, goosepoint	11/18/2020 9:23 PM
143	Marina	Marina	11/18/2020 9:16 PM
144	Salthouse	Salthouse	11/18/2020 9:11 PM
145	Salthouse	Salthouse	11/18/2020 9:08 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

146	Runnet Bag Runnet Bag	11/18/2020 9:07 PM
147	Marina Marina	11/18/2020 8:57 PM
148	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/18/2020 8:56 PM
149	Marina Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Marina	11/18/2020 8:31 PM
150	All all	11/18/2020 8:29 PM
151	All Almost all of them	11/18/2020 8:27 PM
152	Marina Salthouse Marina and salt house branch	11/18/2020 8:27 PM
153	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/18/2020 7:47 PM
154	Dam Goose Point Goose, dam	11/18/2020 7:38 PM
155	Goose Point Marina Twin Ridge Union Bridge Marina cove mainly, goose pointe, union, twin ridge	11/18/2020 7:00 PM
156	Marina Marina	11/18/2020 6:32 PM
157	None / not sure Don't know	11/18/2020 6:14 PM
158	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe PT	11/18/2020 6:03 PM
159	Access to lake	11/18/2020 6:02 PM
160	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Horseshoe Point, Ryan's Branch	11/18/2020 4:13 PM

Q12 The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Mission Statement for Philpott Lake is, "To provide flood control for downstream communities while; producing clean hydroelectric power, offering safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences, managing environmental resources, meeting downstream water flow requirements, and enhancing public awareness through educational outreach opportunities". In your experience, how effective has USACE been in addressing each of these mission statement components?

Answered: 205 Skipped: 29



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

	NOT EFFECTIVE	SOMEWHAT EFFECTIVE	VERY EFFECTIVE	TOTAL
Offer safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences	2.44% 5	15.61% 32	81.95% 168	205
Manage environmental resources	2.48% 5	23.76% 48	73.76% 149	202
Meet downstream water flow requirements for recreational purposes	3.47% 7	27.72% 56	68.81% 139	202
Enhance public awareness through educational outreach opportunities	5.50% 11	39.50% 79	55.00% 110	200

Q13 If you answered “not effective” or “somewhat effective” for any of Question 12’s responses, please provide any comments/concerns in the space provided below.

Answered: 47 Skipped: 187

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Adjust flows seasonally Kayaking concern More regular release schedule for downstream recreation.	12/3/2020 3:12 PM
2	Add RV sites Site improvements The campground needs updated and maintained much better. Also should be additional RV sites as it is full very often. If compared to other corp campgrounds these are in poor condition.	12/3/2020 2:17 PM
3	Limited outreach More information Public outreach could be improved.	12/1/2020 1:51 PM
4	Site improvements Facilities at some locations need repair and updating. I own property adjacent to the federal land and would like to have a dock on the water. This would increase the tax base for the county.	11/30/2020 12:29 PM
5	limited weekend events No amphitheatre activities on Saturday Evening	11/28/2020 7:23 PM
6	Movie nights Onsite events More onsite events. I still remember movie nights at salt house as a kid. In the amphitheater	11/26/2020 11:02 PM
7	Fish population Kayaking concern River flow issue Flood management & subsequent management of downstream fishing/kayaking poor over the past 2 years. Facility and shoreline maintenance reduced x5 years.	11/26/2020 5:41 PM
8	Adjust flows seasonally Limited outreach More information Managing downstream water flows to the satisfaction of multiple user groups is difficult as each group has different expectations, but the Corps does and admirable jobs of doing what they can under the circumstances. I think there are ways that the Corps could do a better job of expanding public awareness of what they do to a larger audience.	11/24/2020 3:15 PM
9	Budget allocation concern From what we've heard, their broke all the time and can't afford to do repairs where does the money go is it the managers that manage the money we have found other places to go	11/23/2020 8:34 AM
10	Kayaking concern No concern about fishing. Only worried about kayaking	11/22/2020 7:27 PM
11	Limited outreach More information I don't hear of things happening at the lake much. Maybe email or text can be used for this. I don't use Facebook.	11/22/2020 6:09 PM
12	Site improvements Could improve on several of the sites for public use	11/22/2020 12:07 PM
13	Reservations issue Do not care for the long term reservations for camping which eliminates a last minute access for a weekend. Some should be held free for last minute. HATE!!!! HATE!!! being "DENIED" day access to Goosepoint That is totally unacceptable!	11/22/2020 9:21 AM
14	Kayaking concern River flow issue They are getting better at providing adequate flow rates for kayaking downstream	11/21/2020 10:22 PM
15	Limited outreach More information scheduled activities should be more widely advertised so members of the community will know about them in advance	11/21/2020 11:16 AM
16	Limited outreach More information I don't have enough information to answer the Environmental Management and Downstream Water Flow questions. There is not enough Public Outreach... people outside the local area don't know about Philpott at all.	11/21/2020 9:16 AM
17	Organize walks Set up education lessons Set up info sessions Setting up informational sessions with local and regional media and leaders. Offer educational sessions for students. Offer walks several times of the year	11/21/2020 7:41 AM
18	Limited outreach Could do more to reach out to the public.	11/20/2020 5:00 PM
19	Limited outreach More information I would love more public awareness of opportunities for camping and hiking at Phillpot, better trail guides.	11/20/2020 1:03 PM
20	Adjust flows seasonally Sometimes it seems that the flows should be higher in the heat to protect the trout, while it should be lower in the colder months to provide access to fisherman wanting to waid the river to fish.	11/20/2020 9:56 AM
21	Secure add. funding The hint here is to secure additonal funds to allow.	11/20/2020 9:56 AM
22	Dredge Salthouse for boat Peninsula area at boat dock at Salthouse needs to be dredged so	11/19/2020 11:04 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

boats can get around on far side of peninsula. Not enough boat docking area at Salthouse near full hookup camping area.

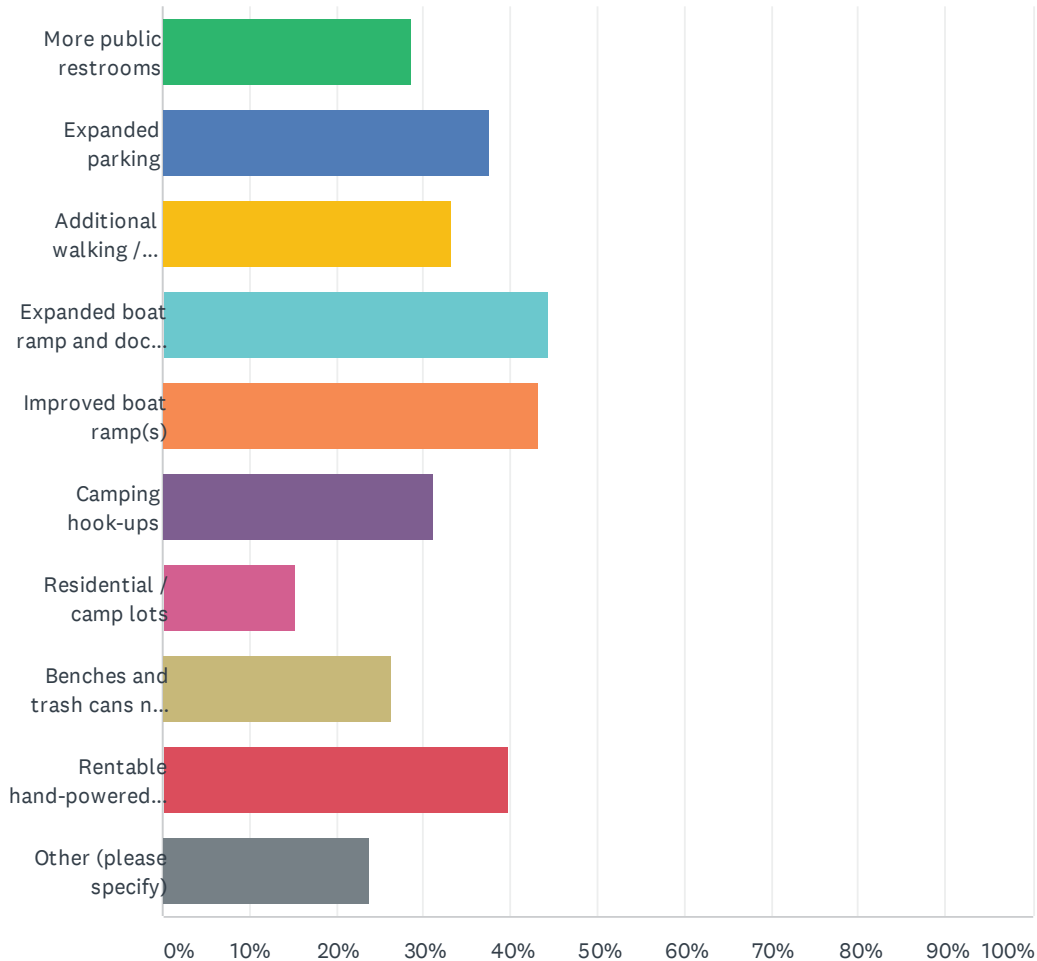
23	None N/A	11/19/2020 8:49 PM
24	River flow issue Issues with flow in river when powerhouse is down	11/19/2020 7:21 PM
25	River flow issue Downstream waterflow for recreation is not consistent	11/19/2020 6:59 PM
26	None N	11/19/2020 6:16 PM
27	Adjust flows seasonally Let's to much water out during trout stocking	11/19/2020 6:12 PM
28	Keep water clean Keep water clean	11/19/2020 5:02 PM
29	Power production emphasis River flow issue The Corps still places too much emphasis on power production and not enough on meeting the moderate flow needs of downriver recreation, primarily paddle craft.	11/19/2020 4:28 PM
30	River flow issue I'm the previous year water flow has been light on the river making kayaking difficult	11/19/2020 4:15 PM
31	Stock more bass Needs to be stocked with more bass.	11/19/2020 3:49 PM
32	River flow issue Due to damage to power plant, water releases are not consistant.	11/19/2020 3:23 PM
33	River flow issue have heard people complaining about water level being too low on weekends to kayak down river from the dam	11/19/2020 2:59 PM
34	Muddy water quality Water quality below dam muddy lately	11/19/2020 2:56 PM
35	Land Land	11/19/2020 1:11 PM
36	How can community help? The community still may not understand what they can do to help	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
37	River flow issue The downstream water flow has been consistently more than a fisherman can handle while trying to fish downstream due to the generators being down and releasing through the sluice gates.	11/19/2020 10:54 AM
38	More information Could give more information	11/19/2020 9:40 AM
39	Limited outreach Well outreach is obviously limited	11/19/2020 8:37 AM
40	None None	11/19/2020 8:10 AM
41	More information Haven't heard much	11/19/2020 6:17 AM
42	Limited outreach More information Honestly, I did not know of any educational outreach that Philpott Lake did.Maybe more public notification of that.	11/19/2020 2:11 AM
43	Keep lake as is We love the lake the way it is. We like not having 500 people around and being able to be with nature instead of having houses and people everywhere.	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
44	Keep water clean Lake needs to be cleaned up too much trash and logs. Need to stop generating so much can't never trout fish due to water is always up.	11/18/2020 10:05 PM
45	Limited outreach More information I'm unaware of any education being provided on anything going on there. Public outreach could be much better.	11/18/2020 9:06 PM
46	More information Not well versed on there instructions	11/18/2020 8:57 PM
47	Economic tourism Environmental concerns Fish population Fishing tournaments Environmental concerns include over stocking of walleye an sauger in such a small body of water, that's already over populated with largemouth under 15 inches long. Gizzard Shad have basically disappeared in the last 15 years. There was a fish kill in the lake about 10 years ago that was never addressed or publicized most prevalent at the split of the smith an runnett bag. And I feel confidant the lake has been fighting off a case of LMBV for the last decade, finally seems to be turning a corner. The smallmouth population is good an healthy an the largemouth are looking better, healthy solid fish. Average largemouth weight is still a little low overall but getting better. Elodea, an downed trees offer great spawning cover an habitat, despite the poisonous sprays they used to eradicate the elodea in certain areas. If they continue to stock walleye , they really should look at an aggressive stocking of Shad or blueback herring to	11/18/2020 7:00 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

ensure a strong forage base. Fishing Tournaments bring revenue to the lake, I know in the past a couple larger organizations felt like they were not welcome or even harassed to hold an event there. These events bring lots of money to the area from lodging to restaurants, fuel even down to parking. Problem being adequate parking for larger events.

Q14 The Philpott Lake Master Plan is an opportunity to update the long-term land management goals and objectives and provide recommendations on outdoor recreational opportunities, management of environmental resources, and management of downstream river flow. What types of outdoor recreational expansions/additions do you think should be included at Philpott Lake? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 189 Skipped: 45



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
More public restrooms	28.57%	54
Expanded parking	37.57%	71
Additional walking / hiking trails	33.33%	63
Expanded boat ramp and dock facilities	44.44%	84
Improved boat ramp(s)	43.39%	82
Camping hook-ups	31.22%	59
Residential / camp lots	15.34%	29
Benches and trash cans near trailheads	26.46%	50
Rentable hand-powered watercrafts (kayaks, paddleboards, etc.)	39.68%	75
Other (please specify)	23.81%	45
Total Respondents: 189		

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	More mountain bike trails Additional mountain bike trails	12/3/2020 3:16 PM
2	More camp facilities Outdated campsites campsites are very outdated for todays campers	12/3/2020 2:23 PM
3	Trash cans I like everything that is there at the moment however an extra space to put trash so that we can preserve the natural beauty seems like a good idea	12/1/2020 6:20 PM
4	Wildlife management Wildlife management areas on the Franklin County side	11/30/2020 4:58 PM
5	Adjacent dock access Allow land owners to have docks	11/30/2020 2:22 PM
6	Adjacent dock access Allow property owners with land adjacent to the core's land to have a dock.	11/30/2020 12:34 PM
7	Fix deteriorating ramps More boat parking more parking for boaters, improve the approach of the boat ramps	11/30/2020 8:49 AM
8	ATV access to land Update swim area Improvements to horseshoe swimming areas. Too much red dirt and limited beach. Give us ATV passes to government land to enjoy the resources available.	11/26/2020 11:06 PM
9	More public use Public fishing piers Public fishing piers	11/25/2020 12:31 PM
10	Expand Salthouse camp Waterfront hook up camp Expand Salthouse camping area. The access road behind the dumping station to the beach area. Create all water front camp site.	11/22/2020 7:32 PM
11	Add boat slips Public rent slips More boat slips for the public to rent to keep boat at the lake.	11/22/2020 6:14 PM
12	Waterfront hook up camp More water front hook up camping spots	11/21/2020 11:21 PM
13	Update swim area Another public swimming area one where u don't have to camp	11/21/2020 10:52 PM
14	Rent boats/jet skis Rentable boats and jetskis	11/21/2020 10:42 PM
15	Add boat slips Boat slips at twin ridge	11/21/2020 9:53 PM
16	More mountain bike trails More Mountain Bike trails Please	11/21/2020 9:20 AM
17	Fix deteriorating ramps Fix the ramps where deteriorating	11/21/2020 7:04 AM
18	Handicap parking More Handicap parking at #1 ramp for vehicle with boat trailer	11/20/2020 8:50 PM
19	Keep campgrounds open Keep campgrounds open	11/20/2020 7:12 PM
20	Pontoon trailer parking More parking for larger pontoon boat trailers	11/20/2020 6:38 PM
21	Bathroom Boat access picnic sites need more flushing toilets and picnic sites accessible by boat including docks.	11/20/2020 4:54 PM
22	Smoke free park Have the park smoke free	11/20/2020 12:52 PM
23	More public use more public use without such an involved contract	11/19/2020 8:03 PM
24	Expand GoosePoint parking The overflow parking lot which is gravel at Goose Point needs to dug back farther into the dirt bank in order to widen the lot for parking. This could be done without effecting the loop B primitive campground at all. Make it wide enough to do double parking with a cultasack out at the end. All excess dirt dug out of the bank could be used to fill in out at the end and to create the cultisack.	11/19/2020 7:51 PM
25	Sell ice at campgrounds sell ice at all campgrounds	11/19/2020 7:41 PM
26	Just maintain Keep as is I think everything is just fine, use the money to keep what you have in great shape.	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
27	Expand GoosePoint parking Goose Point Campground, expand the over flow parking lot and INFORCE the use of it for Boaters and this will allow more day use parking sites near the beach area.	11/19/2020 4:20 PM
28	Add boat slips Additional boat slips	11/19/2020 4:08 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

29	Wider parking at Ramp 1	Wider parking spaces at ramp 1. Very tight when crowded.	11/19/2020 3:05 PM
30	ADA fishing access	Fishing place for disabled people	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
31	Year round dock rental	More rentable year round docking	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
32	Land	Land	11/19/2020 1:12 PM
33	Year round dock rental	Keep Bowen's Creek boat ramp open in winter	11/19/2020 1:08 PM
34	Keep as is	The lake is perfect.	11/19/2020 10:57 AM
35	Update swim area	Updated beach and swimming areas	11/19/2020 9:44 AM
36	More trails	More trails	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
37	More camp facilities	More camping facilities	11/19/2020 8:39 AM
38	Mountainbike trails	MTB trails	11/18/2020 11:38 PM
39	Move Twin Ridge	Move twin ridge in cove away from main body of lake.	11/18/2020 10:16 PM
40	Just maintain	Upkeep and remodeling	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
41	Bathroom Signage/maps Trash cans	Vault toilet, trash cans and maps at Runnet Bag	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
42	Bathroom	Updated bath house Jamison Mill	11/18/2020 8:31 PM
43	Fishing tournament	Tournament friendly facility	11/18/2020 7:03 PM
44	Rental lodges	Rental lodges or hotel	11/18/2020 6:07 PM
45	Adjacent dock access	Allow adjoining properties to have docks when they have close and reasonable access of the lake from their property.	11/18/2020 4:26 PM

Q15 Besides the current amenities listed in Question 14, what other types of amenities would you like to see added at Philpott Lake in the future?

Answered: 97 Skipped: 137

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Fishing piers Fishing piers	12/3/2020 3:57 PM
2	Rent boats & floats Motor Boat Rentals	12/3/2020 3:53 PM
3	Extend trail system Bike Trails. Backcountry hike to tent camping sites. Extended trail system around the full lake.	12/3/2020 3:16 PM
4	Overall improvements focus on getting waht we have up to date	12/3/2020 2:23 PM
5	Environmental education More nature information/education about the environment posted on the boards	12/1/2020 6:20 PM
6	Add music (events) Music & Arts Events	12/1/2020 1:53 PM
7	Adjacent landowner docks I own property that connects to the Army Corp land. When I launch my canoe or kayak, I have to enter and exit from the muddy shore. Depending on the water level, this can be reasonable and sometime impossible. I have fallen numerous times . My wife and I are getting older and sadly we may not be able to continue to enjoy that activity at the lake any longer. A small dock would let us safely enjoy kayaking for a few more years. Please consider allowing land owners that property touches the lake land to have a small dock.	12/1/2020 1:19 PM
8	Restaurant I would like to see a restaurant accessible by boat.	12/1/2020 8:22 AM
9	Fair day pass usage More free day use areas.	11/30/2020 6:00 PM
10	Disabled veterans hunting A place for disabled veterans to hunt. I've seen this done at other state run parks and I believe this will be a valuable asset to the area.	11/30/2020 5:37 PM
11	None None - keep it as natural and clean as possible.	11/30/2020 4:58 PM
12	Adjacent landowner docks Allow land owners to have docks	11/30/2020 2:22 PM
13	Trail extension I do not support the proposed trail from Jamison's Mill to Horse Shoe Point.	11/30/2020 12:34 PM
14	Maintain existing Just keep the facilities that we have currently open and maintained. Thanks	11/30/2020 8:49 AM
15	ATV access to land ATV access to government trails and land.	11/26/2020 11:06 PM
16	Kayak canoe launch area More tent camping Kayak/canoe only launching area, increased tent only camp sites	11/26/2020 5:48 PM
17	None .	11/25/2020 9:52 PM
18	None N/a	11/25/2020 11:18 AM
19	Improve marina parking More campsites More day use More full hookup campsite The largest issue at Philpott during the summer is access. Most of the ramps and swimming areas are small and quick to fill up on the weekends. Parking is limited and not ideal for large vehicles with boat trailers. The number of hookup campsites could be doubled and they probably would still fill up on the weekends.	11/24/2020 3:21 PM
20	More RV camping Additional RV camping	11/23/2020 1:05 PM
21	Camping rental units Rental units for camping	11/23/2020 11:36 AM
22	Overall improvements How about just spending some money on it to make improvements to the questions I just answered	11/23/2020 8:36 AM
23	Stock trout/walleyes Stock trout and walleyes.	11/22/2020 7:21 PM
24	More boat slips More boat slips!!!! This is a must. There are lots of folks wanting to leave boats at lake instead of transporting back & forth. Let's make this doable!!!	11/22/2020 6:14 PM
25	More day use Better day access to locals at campgrounds (Goosepoint)rather than being held for campers only	11/22/2020 9:24 AM
26	Kid outdoor activities Outdoor activities for kids that are camping	11/21/2020 11:21 PM
27	More boat slips Boat slips at twin ridge	11/21/2020 9:53 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

28	More tent camping Waterfront camp sites tent only campsites with lake frontage. seems that preferential treatment is given to RV campers.	11/21/2020 11:20 AM
29	More hiking trails More mountain bike trails More Mountain Bike and Hiking trails. This area of Virginia is mostly private land... needs more public trails	11/21/2020 9:20 AM
30	Add food vendor Cafe , if only limited menu.	11/21/2020 7:44 AM
31	Improve boat unload area Improve marina parking Parking for boat trailer spaces enforced so cars don't park In those spaces	11/21/2020 7:04 AM
32	None None	11/20/2020 11:14 PM
33	None Nothing ican think of	11/20/2020 10:13 PM
34	Better water flow More campsites *Additional campgrounds *adjust the water flow on the Smith River so people who trout fish can enjoy the river too. Too much generation, you cannot wade the river when they are generating. *Change the mess over the input values pulling the water out of the lake. Current mess is too small to allow the shads to be pulled through to turbo. This would allow food for the trout downstream.	11/20/2020 8:26 PM
35	Improve marina parking Just better parking at marina	11/20/2020 7:44 PM
36	Water slides Water slides like in other states.	11/20/2020 6:37 PM
37	Camping rental units More cabins Cabins for rent. Or Glamper tents for rent.	11/20/2020 5:03 PM
38	Boat camping boat accessible picnic sites with docks and small swimming area.	11/20/2020 4:54 PM
39	None n/a	11/20/2020 4:00 PM
40	More tent camping More tent camping sites	11/20/2020 1:05 PM
41	More campsites More full hookup campsite Full hookup at campsites More campsites	11/20/2020 12:18 PM
42	Conference center Conference center/event center located on the waterfront	11/20/2020 12:09 PM
43	Horse-friendly assets Pet-friendly area More pet-friendly and horse friendly assets.	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
44	Shore fish access More shore access for bank fishermen....	11/20/2020 9:58 AM
45	Horse-friendly assets More horse trails and hiking trails	11/20/2020 8:19 AM
46	Waterfront camp sites More campsites on the water with boat access	11/20/2020 12:40 AM
47	None None	11/19/2020 9:28 PM
48	Nighttime security more nighttime security	11/19/2020 9:06 PM
49	Fair day pass usage Being FAIR with the day use pass in which people buy on a day to day or permanent use is not being used fairly at Goose POINT. It is and says that it is good from time of purchase to 10 pm. But for the last 3 or 4 years if you leave for any reason and gone for more than 30 minutes you lose your pass. It is not fair by any means you can't go out to the store and be back in that time. On top of that the other campgrounds around the lake do not have this rule or do people that way. I know how it got started and it is by no means right at all!!!!	11/19/2020 7:51 PM
50	Ice machine ice machine so you don't have to ride into town almost every day for ice in coolers	11/19/2020 7:41 PM
51	Restaurant Restaurant	11/19/2020 7:01 PM
52	Waterfront camp sites More water front camp sites	11/19/2020 6:56 PM
53	None None, I think it that there's already more there than they can maintain.	11/19/2020 6:20 PM
54	More full hookup campsite More power sites for campers	11/19/2020 6:15 PM
55	Add a marina Additional marina	11/19/2020 5:25 PM
56	Channel markers Channel markers?	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
57	Goosepoint loop bigger Make bottom loop of goosepoint much larger	11/19/2020 5:04 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

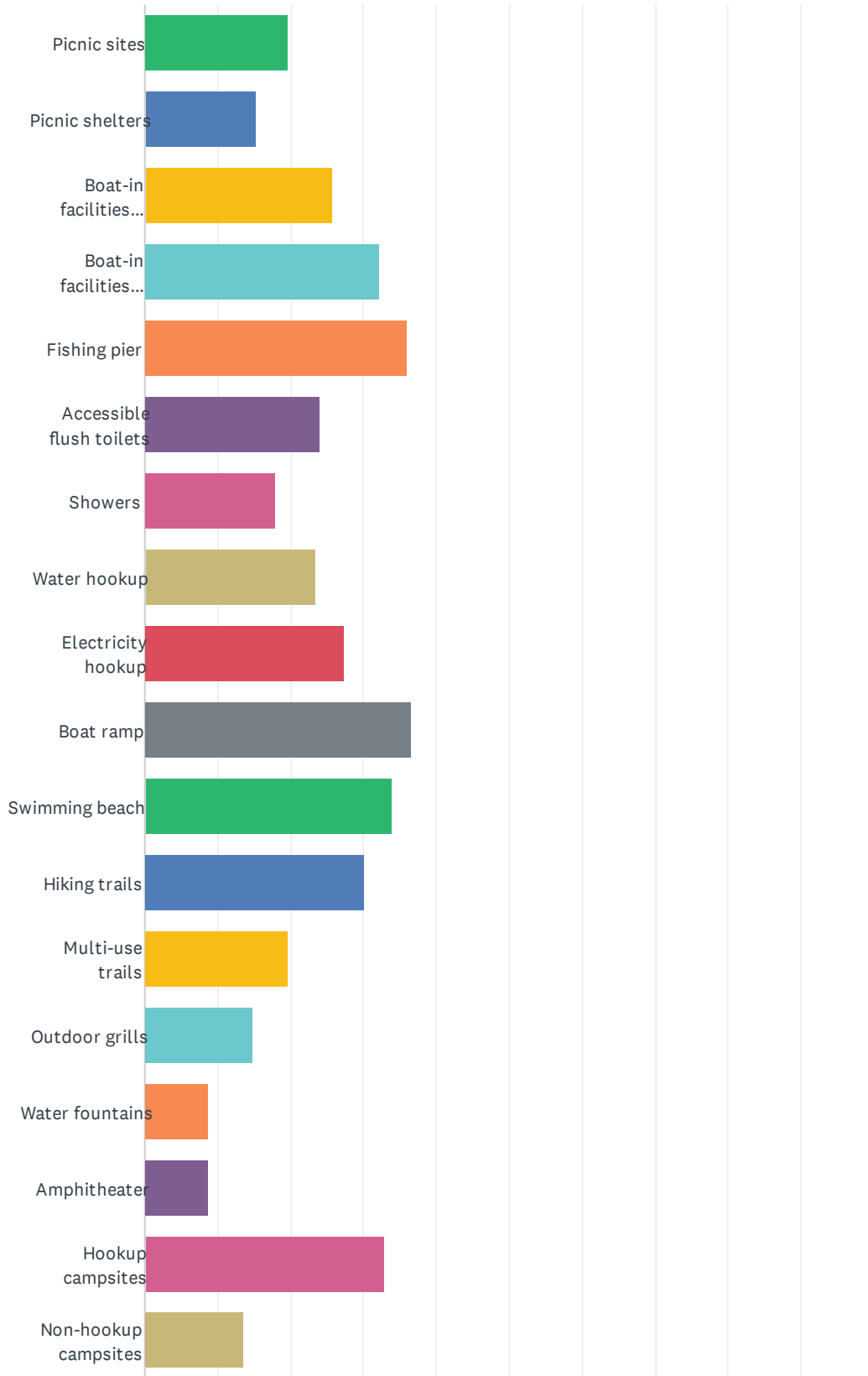
58	Overflow parking layout Better turn around in overflow parking. Always getting stuck. Management of parking and fees. An actual person.	11/19/2020 4:52 PM
59	Grill sites Picnic tables Picnic tables and grill sites around lake	11/19/2020 4:46 PM
60	Disc golf course disc golf course	11/19/2020 4:36 PM
61	More day use More full hookup campsite Overflow parking layout At Goose Point Park, Expand the gravel over flow parking lot to accommodate more parking places, Add more water and electric campsites, more day use parking places. Allow more day use..	11/19/2020 4:20 PM
62	None None	11/19/2020 4:17 PM
63	Boat camping Boat camping	11/19/2020 4:01 PM
64	More full hookup campsite Full hook up camping sites	11/19/2020 3:40 PM
65	ADA fishing access Places for the disabled to fish and access the water.	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
66	Playground Playground at Group Camp	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
67	More full hookup campsite More campsites with Full Hookups	11/19/2020 2:36 PM
68	Adjacent landowner docks Docks for landowners whose property adjoins the corps..	11/19/2020 1:55 PM
69	Land Land	11/19/2020 1:12 PM
70	More cabins More cabins ?	11/19/2020 11:11 AM
71	None None	11/19/2020 11:05 AM
72	None None	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
73	Add food vendor Add music (events) Food and beverages, music	11/19/2020 9:15 AM
74	None Na	11/19/2020 8:39 AM
75	None Na	11/19/2020 8:12 AM
76	No motorized boat zones No motorized boat zones.	11/19/2020 6:04 AM
77	Stock blue catfish Blue Catfish Stocked	11/19/2020 12:21 AM
78	More full hookup campsite More campsites with full hookup and more waterfront sites	11/18/2020 11:36 PM
79	Improve boat unload area Improve marina parking Work done to improve marina parking and boat unload area	11/18/2020 11:15 PM
80	None none	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
81	None Leave it alone. It's perfect.	11/18/2020 10:16 PM
82	Better swim areas Better swimming areas	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
83	Add food vendor Burger shack	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
84	None None	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
85	Rent boats & floats Rentable boats and other floating devices	11/18/2020 9:39 PM
86	None Don't change anything! That's what makes Phillpot Phillpot	11/18/2020 9:25 PM
87	Restaurant Stores Restaurants/stores	11/18/2020 9:18 PM
88	Permanent camp site Permanent camp site	11/18/2020 9:15 PM
89	Add a marina Add gas location Restaurant Another marina that has a small restaurant, gas	11/18/2020 9:13 PM
90	Homes/Lots Houses	11/18/2020 8:58 PM
91	Add gas location Stores possible marina store/gas station for boating	11/18/2020 8:31 PM
92	Restaurant Restaurants by the lake	11/18/2020 8:31 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

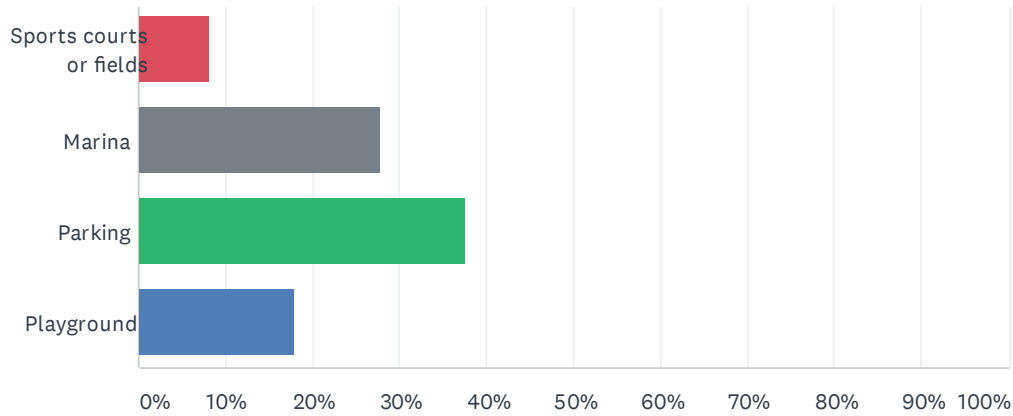
93	More nature programs	More nature programs	11/18/2020 7:49 PM
94	Playground Wifi	Nicer playgrounds at campgrounds. Wi-fi at campgrounds.	11/18/2020 7:43 PM
95	Homes/Lots	Sell building lots	11/18/2020 7:40 PM
96	Add a marina	Another marina on the opposite side	11/18/2020 6:34 PM
97	Add food vendor	Snack bar available at some other boat ramps	11/18/2020 6:07 PM

Q16 Which of the following amenities should be expanded at Philpott Lake to accommodate future demand? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 183 Skipped: 51



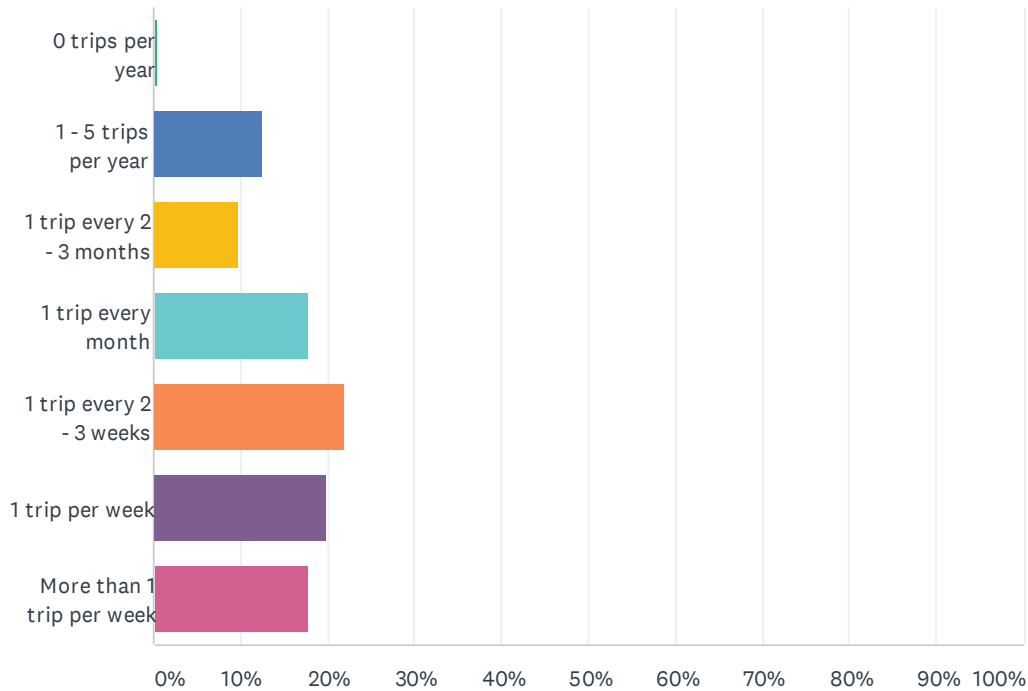
Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Picnic sites	19.67%	36
Picnic shelters	15.30%	28
Boat-in facilities (campsites)	25.68%	47
Boat-in facilities (picnicking along the shoreline)	32.24%	59
Fishing pier	36.07%	66
Accessible flush toilets	24.04%	44
Showers	18.03%	33
Water hookup	23.50%	43
Electricity hookup	27.32%	50
Boat ramp	36.61%	67
Swimming beach	33.88%	62
Hiking trails	30.05%	55
Multi-use trails	19.67%	36
Outdoor grills	14.75%	27
Water fountains	8.74%	16
Amphitheater	8.74%	16
Hookup campsites	32.79%	60
Non-hookup campsites	13.66%	25
Sports courts or fields	8.20%	15
Marina	27.87%	51
Parking	37.70%	69
Playground	18.03%	33
Total Respondents: 183		

Q17 If the expansions/additions you selected above were provided at Philpott Lake, how many trips might you make to the site in a typical year (January - December)?

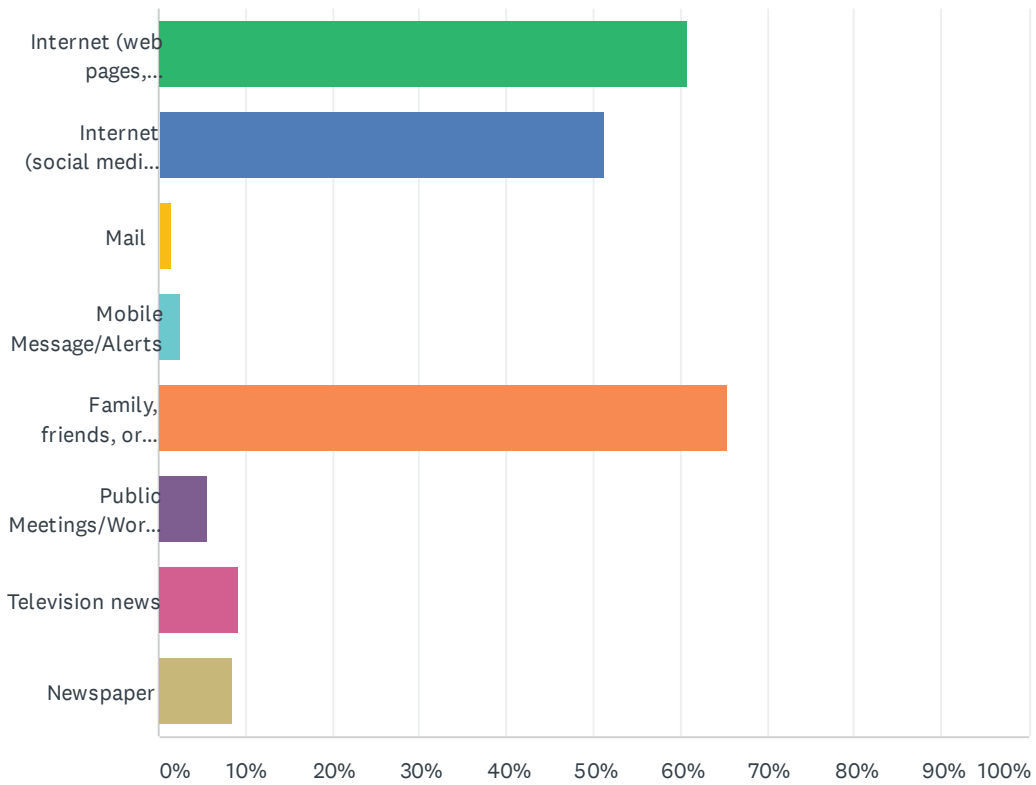
Answered: 192 Skipped: 42



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
0 trips per year	0.52%	1
1 - 5 trips per year	12.50%	24
1 trip every 2 - 3 months	9.90%	19
1 trip every month	17.71%	34
1 trip every 2 - 3 weeks	21.88%	42
1 trip per week	19.79%	38
More than 1 trip per week	17.71%	34
TOTAL		192

Q18 Where do you typically get your information about Philpott Lake? (Check all that apply)

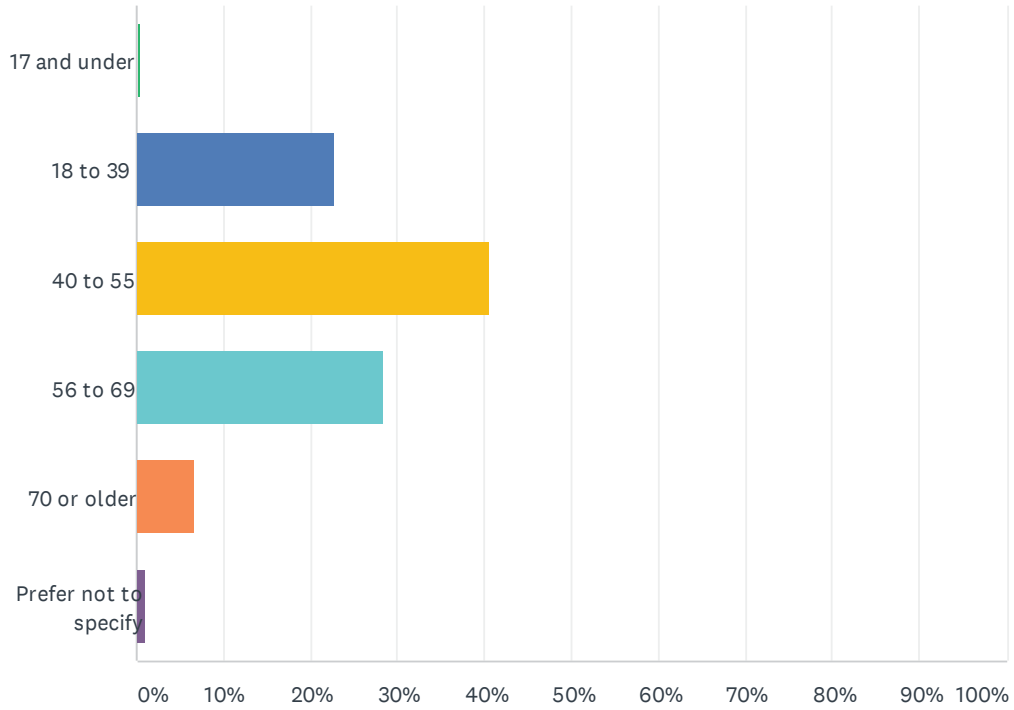
Answered: 197 Skipped: 37



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Internet (web pages, including National Recreation Reservation Service website)	60.91%	120
Internet (social media posts)	51.27%	101
Mail	1.52%	3
Mobile Message/Alerts	2.54%	5
Family, friends, or word of mouth	65.48%	129
Public Meetings/Workshops (including virtual meetings hosted on Facebook Live)	5.58%	11
Television news	9.14%	18
Newspaper	8.63%	17
Total Respondents: 197		

Q19 What is your age?

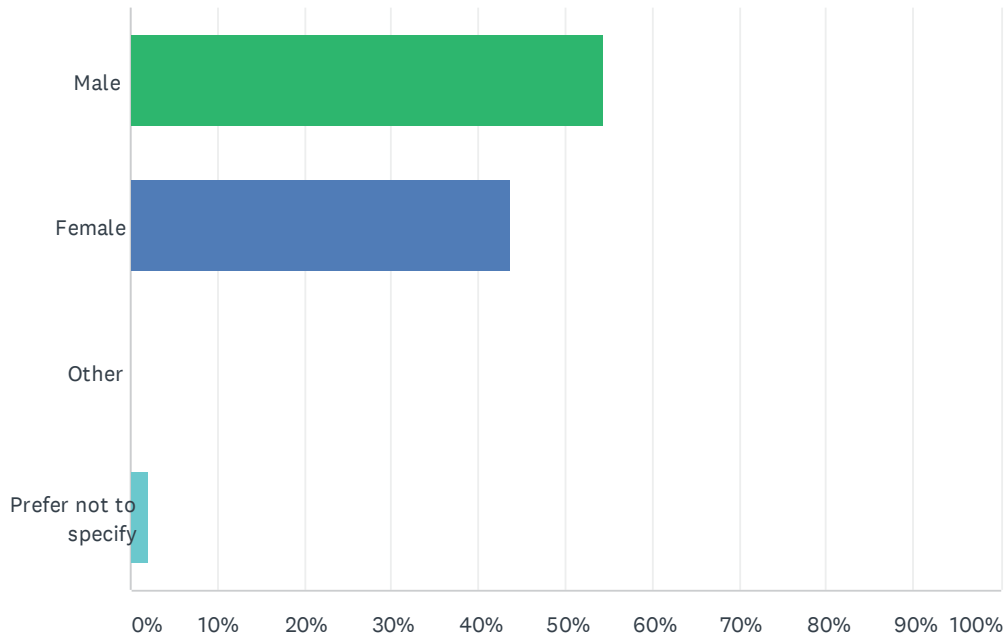
Answered: 197 Skipped: 37



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
17 and under	0.51%	1
18 to 39	22.84%	45
40 to 55	40.61%	80
56 to 69	28.43%	56
70 or older	6.60%	13
Prefer not to specify	1.02%	2
TOTAL		197

Q20 What is your gender?

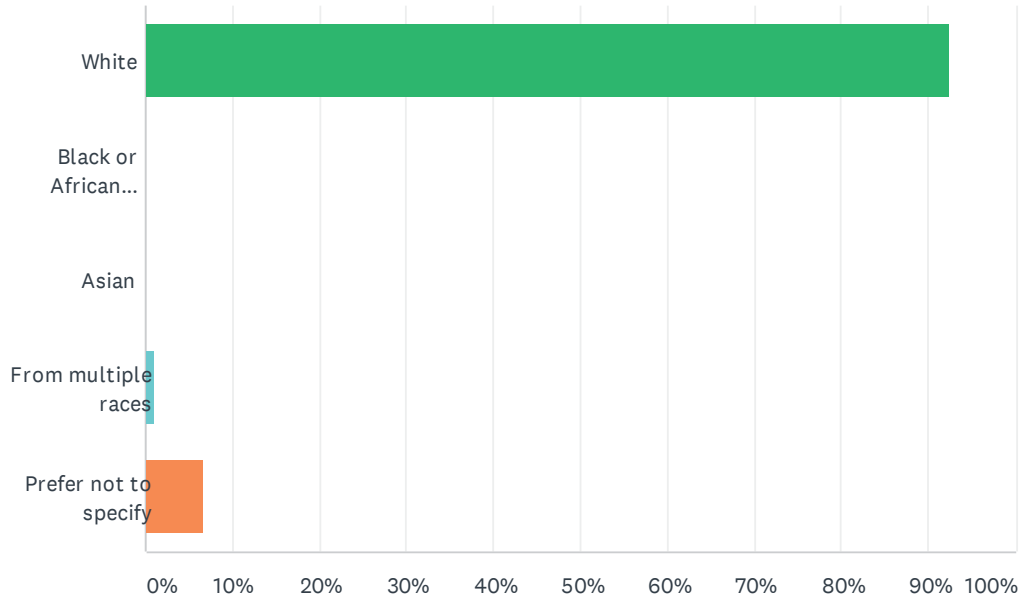
Answered: 197 Skipped: 37



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Male	54.31%	107
Female	43.65%	86
Other	0.00%	0
Prefer not to specify	2.03%	4
TOTAL		197

Q21 What is your race?

Answered: 197 Skipped: 37



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
White	92.39%	182
Black or African American	0.00%	0
Asian	0.00%	0
From multiple races	1.02%	2
Prefer not to specify	6.60%	13
TOTAL		197

Q22 What is your zip code?

Answered: 197 Skipped: 37

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	24112 24112	12/3/2020 3:58 PM
2	24112 24112	12/3/2020 3:53 PM
3	24151 24151	12/3/2020 3:20 PM
4	24088 24088	12/3/2020 2:24 PM
5	28401 28401	12/3/2020 1:51 PM
6	24523 24523	12/3/2020 10:43 AM
7	24171 24171	12/2/2020 10:23 AM
8	24088 24088	12/1/2020 6:48 PM
9	24088 24088	12/1/2020 6:23 PM
10	24171 24171	12/1/2020 1:53 PM
11	24102 24102	12/1/2020 1:20 PM
12	24171 24171	12/1/2020 8:23 AM
13	24088 24088	11/30/2020 6:03 PM
14	24102 24102	11/30/2020 5:40 PM
15	24088 24088	11/30/2020 5:02 PM
16	24153 24153	11/30/2020 2:22 PM
17	24149 24149	11/30/2020 12:37 PM
18	24102 24102	11/30/2020 8:57 AM
19	24171 24171	11/28/2020 9:36 PM
20	24151 24151	11/28/2020 7:25 PM
21	27513 27513	11/26/2020 11:07 PM
22	24055 24055	11/26/2020 5:51 PM
23	24055 24055	11/25/2020 9:52 PM
24	24148 24148	11/25/2020 12:32 PM
25	24089 24089	11/25/2020 11:19 AM
26	24082 24082	11/24/2020 3:29 PM
27	24171 24171	11/23/2020 1:06 PM
28	24102 24102	11/23/2020 11:36 AM
29	24540 24540	11/23/2020 8:39 AM
30	24078 24078	11/22/2020 7:33 PM
31	24112 24112	11/22/2020 7:33 PM
32	24055 24055	11/22/2020 7:26 PM
33	24055 24055	11/22/2020 7:23 PM
34	24112 24112	11/22/2020 6:16 PM
35	27030 27030	11/22/2020 12:16 PM
36	24065 24065	11/22/2020 12:10 PM
37	24015 24015	11/22/2020 11:51 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

38	24055	24055	11/22/2020 9:25 AM
39	24054	24054	11/21/2020 11:23 PM
40	24112	24112	11/21/2020 10:54 PM
41	24171	24171	11/21/2020 10:42 PM
42	24055	24055	11/21/2020 10:24 PM
43	24112	24112	11/21/2020 9:54 PM
44	24102	24102	11/21/2020 9:48 PM
45	24171	24171	11/21/2020 8:35 PM
46	27041	27041	11/21/2020 7:42 PM
47	24112	24112	11/21/2020 3:02 PM
48	24055	24055	11/21/2020 11:24 AM
49	24153	24153	11/21/2020 9:23 AM
50	24055	24055	11/21/2020 7:45 AM
51	24148	24148	11/21/2020 7:16 AM
52	24171	24171	11/21/2020 7:06 AM
53	24053	24053	11/20/2020 11:14 PM
54	24019	24019	11/20/2020 10:39 PM
55	24055	24055	11/20/2020 10:14 PM
56	24230	24230	11/20/2020 8:54 PM
57	24148	24148	11/20/2020 8:51 PM
58	24112	24112	11/20/2020 8:26 PM
59	24112	24112	11/20/2020 8:17 PM
60	24293	24293	11/20/2020 8:08 PM
61	24112	24112	11/20/2020 7:58 PM
62	24053	24053	11/20/2020 7:56 PM
63	24054	24054	11/20/2020 7:44 PM
64	24168	24168	11/20/2020 7:43 PM
65	27403	27403	11/20/2020 7:15 PM
66	24088	24088	11/20/2020 6:52 PM
67	24148	24148	11/20/2020 6:41 PM
68	24065	24065	11/20/2020 6:39 PM
69	27021	27021	11/20/2020 5:42 PM
70	24102	24102	11/20/2020 5:04 PM
71	24055	24055	11/20/2020 5:02 PM
72	24133	24133	11/20/2020 4:58 PM
73	24165	24165	11/20/2020 4:00 PM
74	24171	24171	11/20/2020 3:18 PM
75	24055	24055	11/20/2020 2:30 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

76	24091	24091	11/20/2020 1:07 PM
77	24101	24101	11/20/2020 12:59 PM
78	24055	24055	11/20/2020 12:53 PM
79	24153	24153	11/20/2020 12:22 PM
80	24078	24078	11/20/2020 12:22 PM
81	24078	24078	11/20/2020 12:11 PM
82	27265	27265	11/20/2020 10:37 AM
83	24055	24055	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
84	24151	24151	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
85	24171	24171	11/20/2020 9:08 AM
86	27107	27107	11/20/2020 8:19 AM
87	27030	27030	11/20/2020 7:05 AM
88	24102	24102	11/20/2020 1:29 AM
89	24153	24153	11/20/2020 12:41 AM
90	24112	24112	11/19/2020 10:25 PM
91	24078	24078	11/19/2020 9:28 PM
92	24171	24171	11/19/2020 9:07 PM
93	24073	24073	11/19/2020 9:04 PM
94	24055	24055	11/19/2020 8:38 PM
95	24055	24055	11/19/2020 8:10 PM
96	24055	24055	11/19/2020 7:53 PM
97	24740	24740	11/19/2020 7:41 PM
98	24055	24055	11/19/2020 7:25 PM
99	24078	24078	11/19/2020 7:22 PM
100	24102	24102	11/19/2020 7:20 PM
101	24055	24055	11/19/2020 7:03 PM
102	28211	28211	11/19/2020 6:58 PM
103	24076	24076	11/19/2020 6:58 PM
104	24148	24148	11/19/2020 6:57 PM
105	24171	24171	11/19/2020 6:55 PM
106	23917	23917	11/19/2020 6:50 PM
107	23915	23915	11/19/2020 6:31 PM
108	24102	24102	11/19/2020 6:21 PM
109	24055	24055	11/19/2020 6:15 PM
110	24112	24112	11/19/2020 5:40 PM
111	29577	29577	11/19/2020 5:26 PM
112	24317	24317	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
113	24019	24019	11/19/2020 5:05 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

114	24112	24112	11/19/2020 4:53 PM
115	24059	24059	11/19/2020 4:48 PM
116	24089	24089	11/19/2020 4:41 PM
117	24102	24102	11/19/2020 4:39 PM
118	24112	24112	11/19/2020 4:33 PM
119	24055	24055	11/19/2020 4:24 PM
120	24078	24078	11/19/2020 4:17 PM
121	24018	24018	11/19/2020 4:11 PM
122	27048	27048	11/19/2020 4:08 PM
123	21222	21222	11/19/2020 4:01 PM
124	24133	24133	11/19/2020 3:53 PM
125	24467	24467	11/19/2020 3:42 PM
126	24055	24055	11/19/2020 3:38 PM
127	27019	27019	11/19/2020 3:36 PM
128	24151	24151	11/19/2020 3:14 PM
129	27030	27030	11/19/2020 3:11 PM
130	24148	24148	11/19/2020 3:05 PM
131	24055	24055	11/19/2020 3:04 PM
132	24089	24089	11/19/2020 3:01 PM
133	27019	27019	11/19/2020 2:57 PM
134	24088	24088	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
135	24171	24171	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
136	24055	24055	11/19/2020 2:50 PM
137	24165	24165	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
138	24053	24053	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
139	24151	24151	11/19/2020 2:37 PM
140	22312	22312	11/19/2020 1:13 PM
141	24055	24055	11/19/2020 1:10 PM
142	24018	24018	11/19/2020 11:13 AM
143	24055	24055	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
144	24137	24137	11/19/2020 10:59 AM
145	24088	24088	11/19/2020 9:44 AM
146	24151	24151	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
147	24148	24148	11/19/2020 9:16 AM
148	24018	24018	11/19/2020 8:40 AM
149	24018	24018	11/19/2020 8:13 AM
150	24151	24151	11/19/2020 7:55 AM
151	24171	24171	11/19/2020 6:28 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

152	24380	24380	11/19/2020 6:04 AM
153	24065	24065	11/19/2020 2:17 AM
154	24328	24328	11/19/2020 12:22 AM
155	24070	24070	11/18/2020 11:41 PM
156	24148	24148	11/18/2020 11:38 PM
157	24112	24112	11/18/2020 11:15 PM
158	24088	24088	11/18/2020 11:07 PM
159	24351	24351	11/18/2020 10:54 PM
160	24153	24153	11/18/2020 10:20 PM
161	24102	24102	11/18/2020 10:18 PM
162	24102	24102	11/18/2020 10:09 PM
163	24153	24153	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
164	24055	24055	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
165	24102	24102	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
166	27214	27214	11/18/2020 9:53 PM
167	24102	24102	11/18/2020 9:39 PM
168	24055	24055	11/18/2020 9:25 PM
169	24102	24102	11/18/2020 9:24 PM
170	24112	24112	11/18/2020 9:18 PM
171	24055	24055	11/18/2020 9:16 PM
172	24055	24055	11/18/2020 9:14 PM
173	24018	24018	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
174	24091	24091	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
175	24088	24088	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
176	24019	24019	11/18/2020 8:59 PM
177	24055	24055	11/18/2020 8:59 PM
178	24067	24067	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
179	24088	24088	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
180	24101	24101	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
181	24089	24089	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
182	24138	24138	11/18/2020 8:29 PM
183	24055	24055-0444	11/18/2020 7:50 PM
184	24112	24112	11/18/2020 7:48 PM
185	24153	24153	11/18/2020 7:40 PM
186	24112	24112	11/18/2020 7:25 PM
187	24179	24179	11/18/2020 7:13 PM
188	24165	24165	11/18/2020 7:10 PM
189	24112	24112	11/18/2020 6:34 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

190	24019	24019	11/18/2020 6:27 PM
191	24148	24148	11/18/2020 6:17 PM
192	24019	24019	11/18/2020 6:15 PM
193	24088	24088	11/18/2020 6:09 PM
194	24088	24088	11/18/2020 6:04 PM
195	24092	24092	11/18/2020 6:04 PM
196	24153	24153	11/18/2020 4:26 PM
197	27511	27511	11/4/2020 3:24 PM

Q23 Please provide any additional comments regarding your vision for Philpott Lake in the space below.

Answered: 96 Skipped: 138

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Appreciate the amenities We love using Philpott Lake!	12/3/2020 3:53 PM
2	More bike trails Perimeter trail around lake lending towards multi-day backpacking. Bike specific trail systems.	12/3/2020 3:20 PM
3	Complaint on Rangers be more sutomer friendly	12/3/2020 2:24 PM
4	Just maintain Philpott doesn't need expanding or more amenities, the lake is already over crowded.	12/2/2020 10:23 AM
5	Just maintain Keep it the same I honestly enjoy Philpott just the way it is. It's not the most popular lake in the state, however it is one of the cleanest lakes in the state. As a young avid outdoorsman I enjoy all of the outdoor activities Philpott has to offer and I hope I can continue to do so in the future.	12/1/2020 6:48 PM
6	Just maintain Keep it the same No development I really love the time I'm able to spend with my family in one of the only nice calm lakes. We love being able to spend time in nature, take walks and enjoy the beauty all around us. My kids love going bird watching and seeing the occasional bear or deer while out. The space is truly amazing. I would hate to see too many modern touches come in. I fele like this is one of the last few places left that havent been built up and it's the reason we chose to make this place our home	12/1/2020 6:23 PM
7	thank you !!	12/1/2020 1:20 PM
8	Stock more walleye Stock more Walleye. Corps, Thanks for taking the time to listen to the citizens.	11/30/2020 6:03 PM
9	Just maintain Keep it the same No development Keep it as natural as can be with allowing recreation to be at a minimum	11/30/2020 5:40 PM
10	Just maintain Keep it the same No development My family and friends enjoy the natural, untouched beauty of Philpott Lake. Such a contrast to the over-developed, over-crowded Smith Mountain Lake. Please do all you can to preserve our natural resources in our lake and ensure an unspoiled, natural setting for generations to come.	11/30/2020 5:02 PM
11	Land owner dock access As an owner of property adjacent to the lake, I would like to be able to have a dock like those on most other Core controlled lakes.	11/30/2020 12:37 PM
12	Appreciate the amenities Keep it the same No development Preserve nature I love this lake because its rural beauty. Id like to see some of the facilities updated for fishermen, campers and day users. But as for building and or development on the lake, it would ruin it for future generations. Hell no to any development on our lake.	11/30/2020 8:57 AM
13	Add ATV access to land Better facilities @ Twin Bring marina back twin ridge marina. Give me ATV access to government land.	11/26/2020 11:07 PM
14	Balance expansion Better fishing Extend no wake zone Preserve nature Public recreati on opp. Promote respect/preservation of nature and wildlife habitat. Improved flood management for downstream recreation. Increased opportunity for outdoor physical activities like walking, hiking and biking. Minimize impact of high motor traffic on small lake. Make lake more safe and accessible for kayak/paddle boards/canoes.	11/26/2020 5:51 PM
15	Appreciate the amenities Love Philpott	11/25/2020 9:52 PM
16	Add more family amenities Have more family friendly camping areas and not have young people running around at night acting stupid	11/25/2020 11:19 AM
17	Balance expansion New boat ramp Any expansion at Philpott Lake should generally be limited to the existing facilities, although an additional beach and boat ramp would be helpful on the Henry County side of the lake to ease overcrowding. Philpott gives people a place they can go to get away and feel like they are in the middle of nowhere while still being relatively close to home. Excessive development would completely change the feel and experience of this nearly pristine resource, and everything should be done to keep Philpott from being overly developed and overused.	11/24/2020 3:29 PM
18	Full hookup campsites From what we've seen and heard from the campers don't look like there's going to be any, that manager who camps at the lake all summer seems to have	11/23/2020 8:39 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

everything he needs why cant we get sewage hook up on sites, also the people and cars coming in and partying all night was the thing that made us decide not to camp there anymore

19	Update campgrounds Update the camp grounds.	11/22/2020 7:33 PM
20	Fallen trees parking area It would be nice to have someone of the fallen trees cleaned up along bank where boats could park..	11/22/2020 6:16 PM
21	Appreciate the amenities Keep it the same My son has a boat and we both enjoy boating on Philpott Lake more than any other lake in the area. I really don't think much needs to be changed at Philpott. I love the cleanliness and natural beauty of the lake.	11/22/2020 11:51 AM
22	Goosepoint more access More access for locals There should be more access for day use by locals all over lake, especially at places like Goosepoint	11/22/2020 9:25 AM
23	Extend no wake zone Extend the no wake zone areas around Goosepoint	11/21/2020 11:23 PM
24	Keep it the same Please don't turn it into another smith mountain lake	11/21/2020 10:54 PM
25	Keep it the same Great lake. Hidden gem and would love to keep it that way!	11/21/2020 9:54 PM
26	Better facilities @ Twin Covered boat docks Full hookup campsites More campsites with full hookup including sewer. Need covered boat docks for rent. Need better facilities at twin ridge for day use.	11/21/2020 9:48 PM
27	Keep it the same Beautiful Lake and Very Well Maintained	11/21/2020 7:42 PM
28	No housing please, never allow residential housing to along the lakes shoreline. one of the best benefits of philpott lake is that the lake is not crowded and you can enjoy the natural beauty.	11/21/2020 11:24 AM
29	Appreciate the amenities Thank you !!	11/21/2020 9:23 AM
30	Long leaf vine issue Address the long leaf vines currently growing under the shallow water areas	11/21/2020 7:06 AM
31	Appreciate the amenities I love having this resource in my area	11/20/2020 10:14 PM
32	Land owner day usage Own property on Goosepoint road and unable to launch boat from that location during summer months due to Daily limits. Owners living that close to that boat ramp should have access even during the busy months.	11/20/2020 8:54 PM
33	Update campgrounds Update the campgrounds	11/20/2020 8:26 PM
34	Land owner day usage Land owners on Goosepoint rd should Have access to day use at Goosepoint instead of been told that it full even when there is still parking available	11/20/2020 8:08 PM
35	Keep it the same Keep the course. Protect the natural habitat, provide the community with power and education.	11/20/2020 7:15 PM
36	Large pontoon parking Love boating at Philpott but find parking larger pontoon boat trailers to be an issue. Mostly on weekends.	11/20/2020 6:41 PM
37	Goosepoint more access Utilize upper parking lot Make Goose Point more accessible and utilize the upper parking lot. Quit turning people away.	11/20/2020 6:39 PM
38	Public recreation opp. Provide more recreational opportunities for the local public.	11/20/2020 5:04 PM
39	Appreciate the amenities Appreciate the staff Keep it the same More shoreline picnic I love the lake especially with the marina. Other than adding more shoreline picnic areas with ease of docking I would not change anything. My experience with lake staff has always been friendly and helpful. I have been on the lake for 65 years and I believe it is the best secret in Virginia. keep it like it is.	11/20/2020 5:02 PM
40	N/A n/a	11/20/2020 4:00 PM
41	Appreciate the amenities Moved here recently. Looking forward to camping and kayak/fishing on Philpott Lake. Campgrounds near the lake look lovely online.	11/20/2020 12:59 PM
42	Smoke free Make it smoke free	11/20/2020 12:53 PM
43	Full hookup campsites More campsites More campsites and full hookup would be	11/20/2020 12:22 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

wonderful! Never any residential housing for Philpott Lake! It's perfect like it is!!!

44	Balance expansion Value to economy Balanced, conservative expansion of lake amenities will be valuable to local economy.	11/20/2020 12:11 PM
45	Hard to get reservation hard to get reservation	11/20/2020 10:37 AM
46	Lakeshore access Primitive camping Love the lake, but would live more primitive camping opportunities and lake shore access for when boating isn't an option	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
47	No development Never allow development.	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
48	Great cell coverage Get internet/cell service coverage all over project area!!	11/20/2020 12:41 AM
49	Appreciate the amenities Preserve nature I honestly love coming to Philpott because of the undeveloped area. There are so many things to do now, but not commercialized. I think hiking, walking trails are great. But please keep the nature preserved. I enjoy getting away and finding peace at Philpott and enjoying the wonderful outdoors. Such a beautiful place!	11/19/2020 9:04 PM
50	Balance expansion A community asset enjoyed for many years. Any improvement or expansion would be welcome.	11/19/2020 8:10 PM
51	Balance expansion Just be fair to everyone whether you are a local or from out of town	11/19/2020 7:53 PM
52	Make it a destination Make it a destination state wide	11/19/2020 7:03 PM
53	Better fishing Keep a check on all fish in the lake to provide good and better fishing.	11/19/2020 6:58 PM
54	Appreciate the amenities Appreciate the staff Great staff, great place!	11/19/2020 6:31 PM
55	More campsites Nothing would be better than more camping spots and parking along shore	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
56	Appreciate the amenities Born and raised in Bassett. Moved back home after serving in the military. Specifically for the lake. We love it.	11/19/2020 4:53 PM
57	No development Keep it low key out of the way non development	11/19/2020 4:48 PM
58	Appreciate the amenities Appreciate the staff Boat camping Kayak/canoe rental I believe you guys do a great job with what you have, but just a few more amenities such as the kayak/canoe rentals would be great. It would be so nice for the campers to get out on the water without lugging their own equipment along with their camping gear. I personally don't have a large enough vehicle to carry both, so this would be awesome!	11/19/2020 4:41 PM
59	Finish walking trail Finish walking trail	11/19/2020 4:39 PM
60	Swim beach We identified an area on the south side of the very far end of Bowens Creek where a safe swim beach could be developed and powerboats would be easily excluded without negative impact.	11/19/2020 4:33 PM
61	More parking GoosePoint Add lots more parking at GoosePoint Park and allow more Day Use into the park. Work with gate attendants in allowing more Day Use into the park. Campers and Day Users can get along together with the correct help to deal with the public.	11/19/2020 4:24 PM
62	Preserve nature Absolutely gorgeous lake and pristine shoreline. Please keep it this way!	11/19/2020 4:11 PM
63	Better fishing Better fishing for bass and less walleye.	11/19/2020 3:53 PM
64	Appreciate the amenities Great Lake to camp on and boat	11/19/2020 3:42 PM
65	Preserve nature Keep Philpott in it's natural state as is feasible.	11/19/2020 3:38 PM
66	Better fishing I'm there for fishing. More walleye.	11/19/2020 3:36 PM
67	Hard to get reservation More campsites Better ways to book reservations. More camping spaces.	11/19/2020 3:14 PM
68	Tournament fishing More tournament fishing opportunities & advertising which could bring more money to area including the marina(usually not open at tourn. start).	11/19/2020 3:04 PM
69	Full hookup campsites More campsites more camping sites, both hook-up and non-hookups	11/19/2020 3:01 PM
70	More land More land	11/19/2020 1:13 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

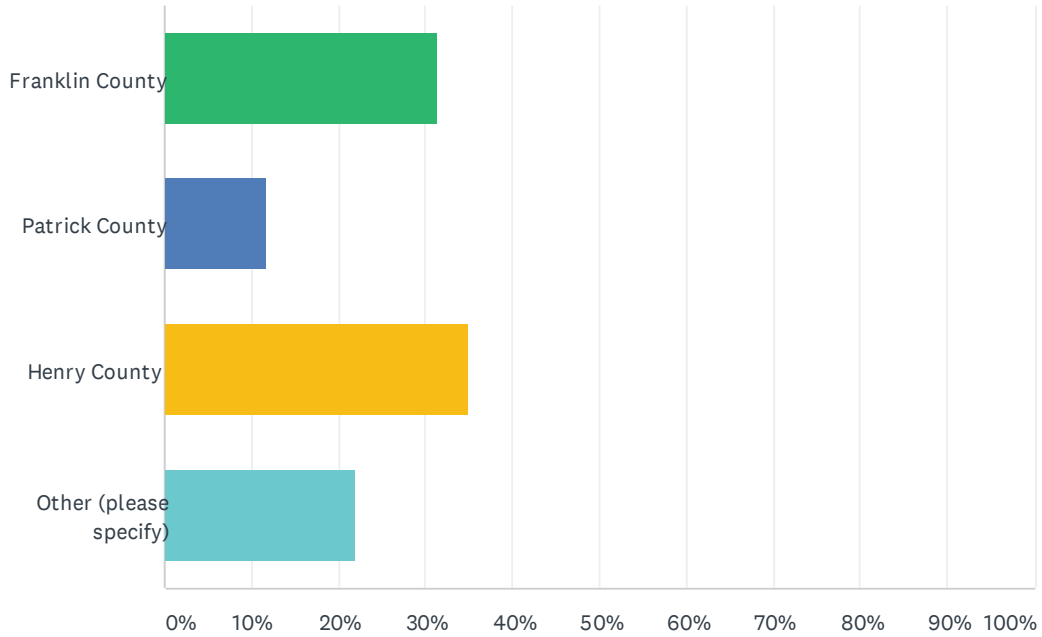
71	Keep boat ramp open Keep Bowen Creek boat ramp open until Christmas!	11/19/2020 1:10 PM
72	Tourism Value to economy It has been a quiet local gem for years I would guess the community would like a little more foot traffic and tourism business.	11/19/2020 11:13 AM
73	Balance expansion Preserve nature My vision for Philpott is to basically maintain what we have. I believe it is extremely important to be conscious of the gem we already have. I would not like to see too much expansion because I want to preserve the natural beauty that is uniquely Philpott. I hope that the Corps of Engineers will continue to maintain Philpott without expanding too much. I would hate to see too much expansion so that we lose the natural setting, suffer in water quality, and make it unsafe.	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
74	No development Preserve nature I love this lake because it is pristine. Do not let anyone build on the lake.	11/19/2020 10:59 AM
75	Preserve nature It's a beautiful place	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
76	Na	11/19/2020 8:40 AM
77	No development Just no housing/subdivisions etc.	11/19/2020 8:13 AM
78	No	11/19/2020 7:55 AM
79	Complaint on Rangers Hard to get reservation It is so hard to get a reservation and when we do it is almost impossible to have any family members visit. Your staff has closed the park so many times and created havoc for family members trying to get back to their own campsite. Complaints on Rangers that overstep their authority, goes unheard by the present management.	11/19/2020 6:28 AM
80	Better fishing Adding Blue Catfish species to lake for added fishing	11/19/2020 12:22 AM
81	Expand parking More parking GoosePoint New boat ramp Upgrade bathrooms The parking at the marina is not good. Needs to be expanded but not quite sure how that would happen since it's already in a hollow. Maybe a new boat ramp where its flatter land. When there is a fishing tournament it needs to be posted on signs so that your other boaters know when to avoid the lake. We took our boat out for the first time on a tournament day and it was a mess at the marina. There also needs to be a tournament only boat ramp. There also needs to be a better bathroom facility at the marina.	11/18/2020 11:41 PM
82	Update marina We love Philpott just the way it is. The only changes we would make is updating the Marina and adding better boat docks. You do a wonderful job maintaining	11/18/2020 10:54 PM
83	No development Preserve nature Keep it beautiful and peaceful	11/18/2020 10:20 PM
84	No development Preserve nature I love Philpott lake. Please don't mess it up.	11/18/2020 10:18 PM
85	Add a restaurant Add restaurant Burger shack	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
86	Hard to get reservation Keep Horseshoe Point campground open longer, Goose Point is basically the only campground open for fall camping and it is hard to get a reservation there.	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
87	Provide better access Goosepoint should allow landowners access to the boat ramp either by way of a yearly fee or some sort of payment program. Many of us bought land on the road years ago to be able to access the lake. Now we have to drive to other locations to be able to get on the lake. We take pride in our community and help to take care of the road leading into goosepoint.	11/18/2020 9:53 PM
88	Preserve nature Love the lake. Let's keep it pristine and beautiful.	11/18/2020 9:24 PM
89	Houses/land Houses on the lake	11/18/2020 8:59 PM
90	Dredge out boat areas Repair campsites Upgrade bathrooms Repair campsites at Jamison Mill. Upgrade bathrooms and dredge out boating area.	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
91	Add a restaurant Add more family amenities Family fun center, put-put, restaurant	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
92	Full hookup campsites Hard to get reservation I think it would be nice to have some camping spots made available to local residents only (especially on the Goosepoint peninsula). Our family camped there for years. Now, it is virtually impossible to reserve spots at that location. More hook-up sites at Horseshoe Point would be nice.	11/18/2020 7:48 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

93	Appreciate the amenities No development Preserve nature Philpott is a hidden Gem, other than the marina , an the old yacht club that was located in the back of cow branch, it's basically the same as it was when I was a child. I understand the need to generate revenue this day an age, but above all protect this wonderful resource.	11/18/2020 7:10 PM
94	Hard to get reservation We would camp more often at Goose Point but it is hard to get in. We love being on the lake.	11/18/2020 6:27 PM
95	Off-road area Open the road to iron docks /the old campground/ to 4x4 access use like the 80s and 90s.	11/18/2020 6:15 PM
96	Tourism Great place to visit & recreate, could be better utilized by travelers if advertised.	11/18/2020 6:09 PM

Q1 Which County do you live in?

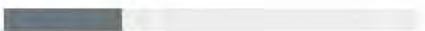
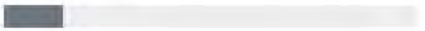

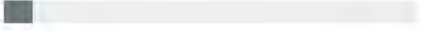
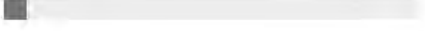
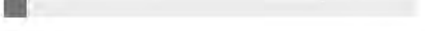
Answered: 255 Skipped: 2



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Franklin County	31.37%	80
Patrick County	11.76%	30
Henry County	34.90%	89
Other (please specify)	21.96%	56
TOTAL		255

Cloud View **List View**

Search responses  

▼ Roanoke		28.57%	16
▼ County		14.29%	8
▼ NC		12.50%	7
▼ Floyd		7.14%	4
▼ Mecklenburg		5.36%	3
▼ Stokes		5.36%	3

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

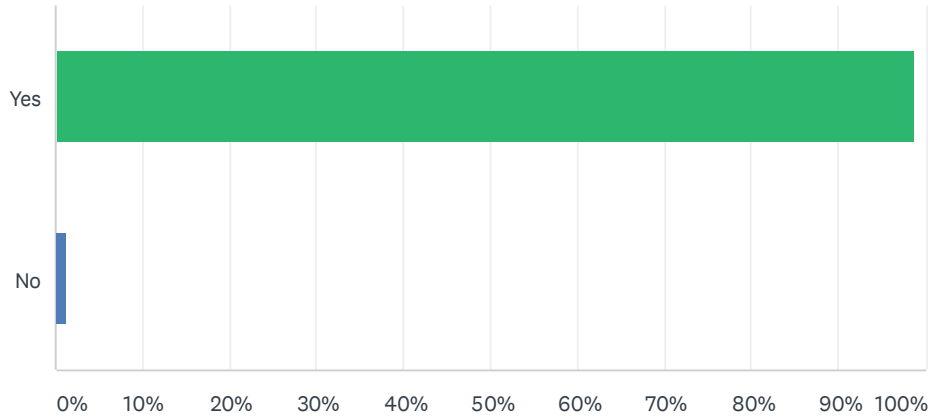
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Roanoke Rke. Co.	12/9/2020 9:13 PM
2	New Hanover New Hanover, NC	12/3/2020 1:47 PM
3	Bedford Bedford	12/3/2020 10:37 AM
4	Salem Salem	11/30/2020 2:02 PM
5	Wake Wake county	11/26/2020 10:57 PM
6	Montgomery Montgomery	11/23/2020 10:07 AM
7	Roanoke Roanoke City	11/22/2020 11:35 AM
8	Volunteer Volunteer	11/22/2020 9:31 AM
9	Pittsylvania Pittsylvania	11/21/2020 11:11 PM
10	Stokes Stokes County, NC	11/21/2020 7:35 PM
11	Roanoke Roanoke County	11/21/2020 9:07 AM
12	Botetourt Botetourt	11/21/2020 1:07 AM
13	Roanoke Roanoke	11/20/2020 10:33 PM
14	Dickenson Dickenson	11/20/2020 8:44 PM
15	Wise Wise	11/20/2020 7:50 PM
16	Guilford Guilford NC	11/20/2020 7:04 PM
17	Floyd Floyd	11/20/2020 12:59 PM
18	Salem Salem Va	11/20/2020 12:15 PM
19	Guilford Guilford	11/20/2020 9:29 AM
20	Surry Surry nc	11/20/2020 7:01 AM
21	Roanoke Roanoke	11/20/2020 12:34 AM
22	Martinsville Martinsville	11/19/2020 10:17 PM
23	Montgomery Montgomery	11/19/2020 8:41 PM
24	Mecklenburg Mecklenburg, NC	11/19/2020 6:53 PM
25	Mecklenburg Mecklenburg	11/19/2020 6:41 PM
26	Mecklenburg Mecklenburg	11/19/2020 6:27 PM
27	Indiana I live in Indiana. But my favorite lake in the world is Philpott.	11/19/2020 6:02 PM
28	Horry Horry	11/19/2020 5:21 PM
29	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 4:54 PM
30	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 4:04 PM
31	Rockingham Rockingham County	11/19/2020 4:02 PM
32	Stokes Stokes nc	11/19/2020 3:31 PM
33	Augusta Augusta	11/19/2020 3:29 PM
34	Surry Surry County, NC	11/19/2020 3:07 PM
35	Stokes Stokes	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
36	Fairfax Fairfax County	11/19/2020 1:09 PM
37	Roanoke Roanoke	11/19/2020 11:06 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

38	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/19/2020 8:29 AM
39	Roanoke	Rianoke	11/19/2020 8:07 AM
40	Floyd	Floyd	11/19/2020 5:55 AM
41	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/19/2020 1:06 AM
42	Carroll	Carroll	11/19/2020 12:18 AM
43	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 11:30 PM
44	Carroll	Carroll	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
45	Bedford	Bedford	11/18/2020 10:29 PM
46	Roanoke	Roanoke County	11/18/2020 10:11 PM
47	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 10:02 PM
48	Rockingham	Rockingham	11/18/2020 9:45 PM
49	Floyd	Floyd	11/18/2020 9:04 PM
50	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 8:54 PM
51	Floyd	Floyd	11/18/2020 8:23 PM
52	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 7:35 PM
53	Roanoke	Roanoke	11/18/2020 7:07 PM
54	Roanoke	Roanoke County	11/18/2020 6:22 PM
55	Botetourt	Botetourt	11/18/2020 6:05 PM
56	Wake	Wake	11/4/2020 3:20 PM

Q2 Have you ever visited Philpott Lake?

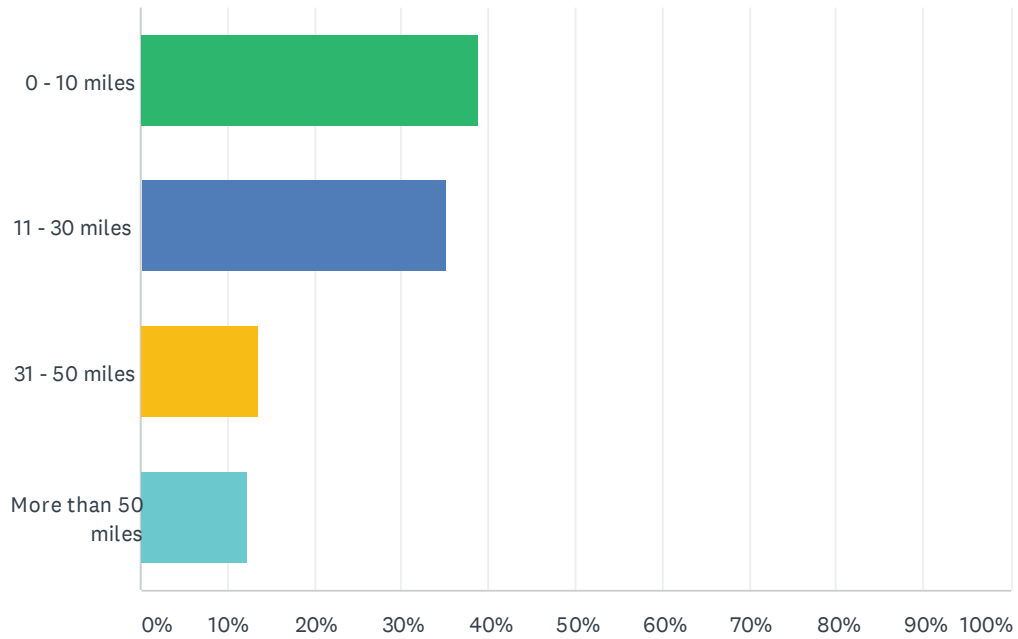
Answered: 257 Skipped: 0



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	98.83%	254
No	1.17%	3
TOTAL		257

Q3 How far do you have to travel to visit Philpott Lake?

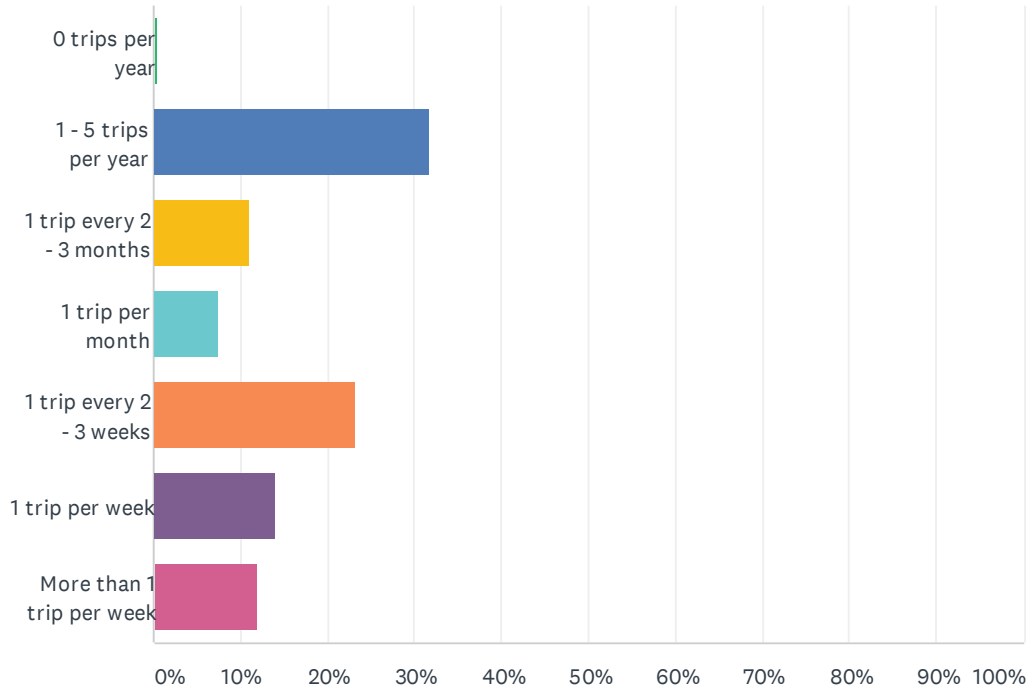
Answered: 242 Skipped: 15



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
0 - 10 miles	38.84%	94
11 - 30 miles	35.12%	85
31 - 50 miles	13.64%	33
More than 50 miles	12.40%	30
TOTAL		242

Q4 How often do you travel to Philpott Lake?

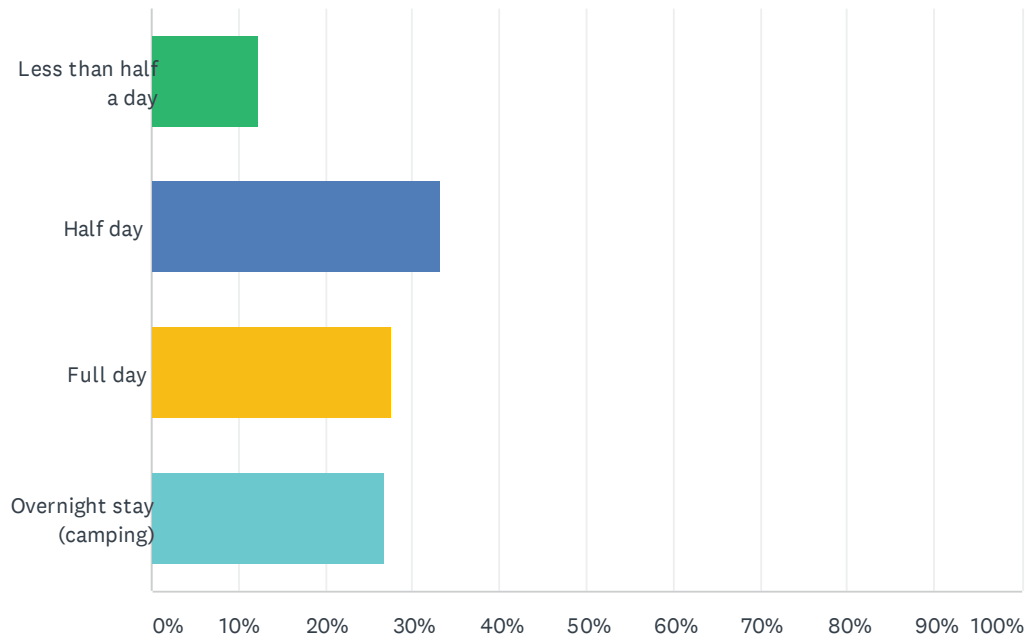
Answered: 242 Skipped: 15



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
0 trips per year	0.41%	1
1 - 5 trips per year	31.82%	77
1 trip every 2 - 3 months	11.16%	27
1 trip per month	7.44%	18
1 trip every 2 - 3 weeks	23.14%	56
1 trip per week	14.05%	34
More than 1 trip per week	11.98%	29
TOTAL		242

Q5 On a typical trip, how much time do you spend at Philpott Lake participating in various activities?

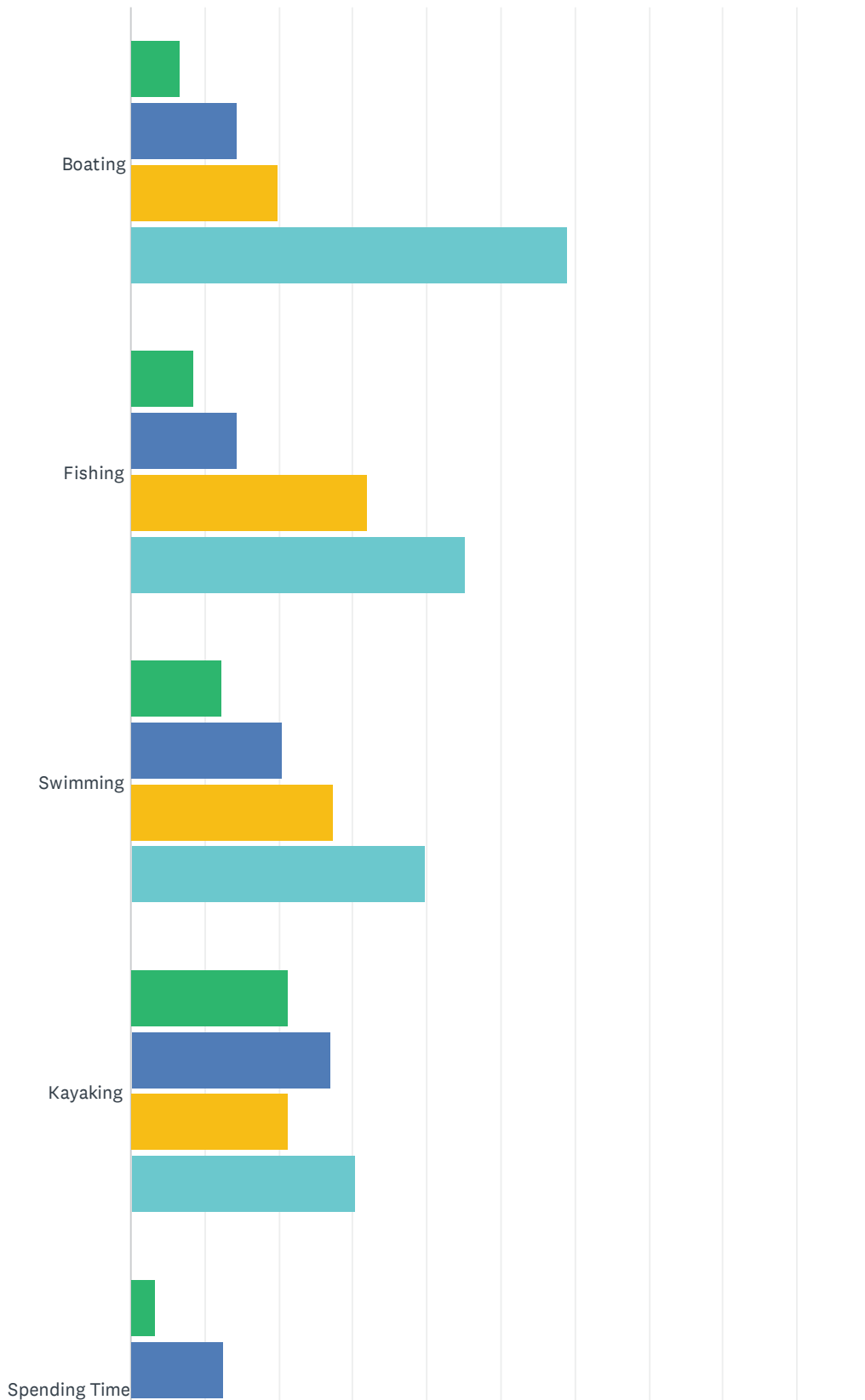
Answered: 243 Skipped: 14



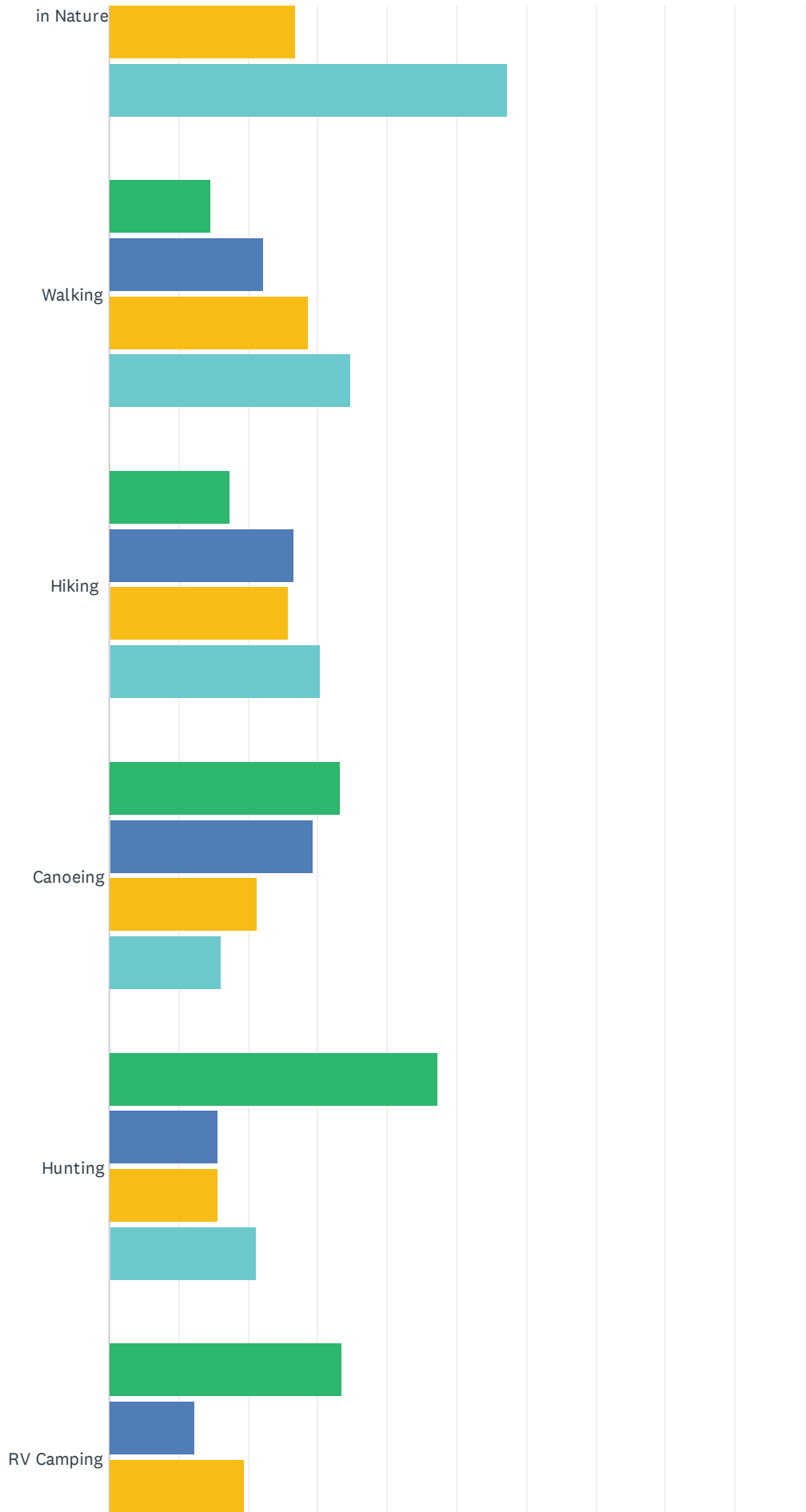
ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Less than half a day	12.35%	30
Half day	33.33%	81
Full day	27.57%	67
Overnight stay (camping)	26.75%	65
TOTAL		243

Q6 Please indicate your level of interest in participating in the following activities at Philpott Lake.

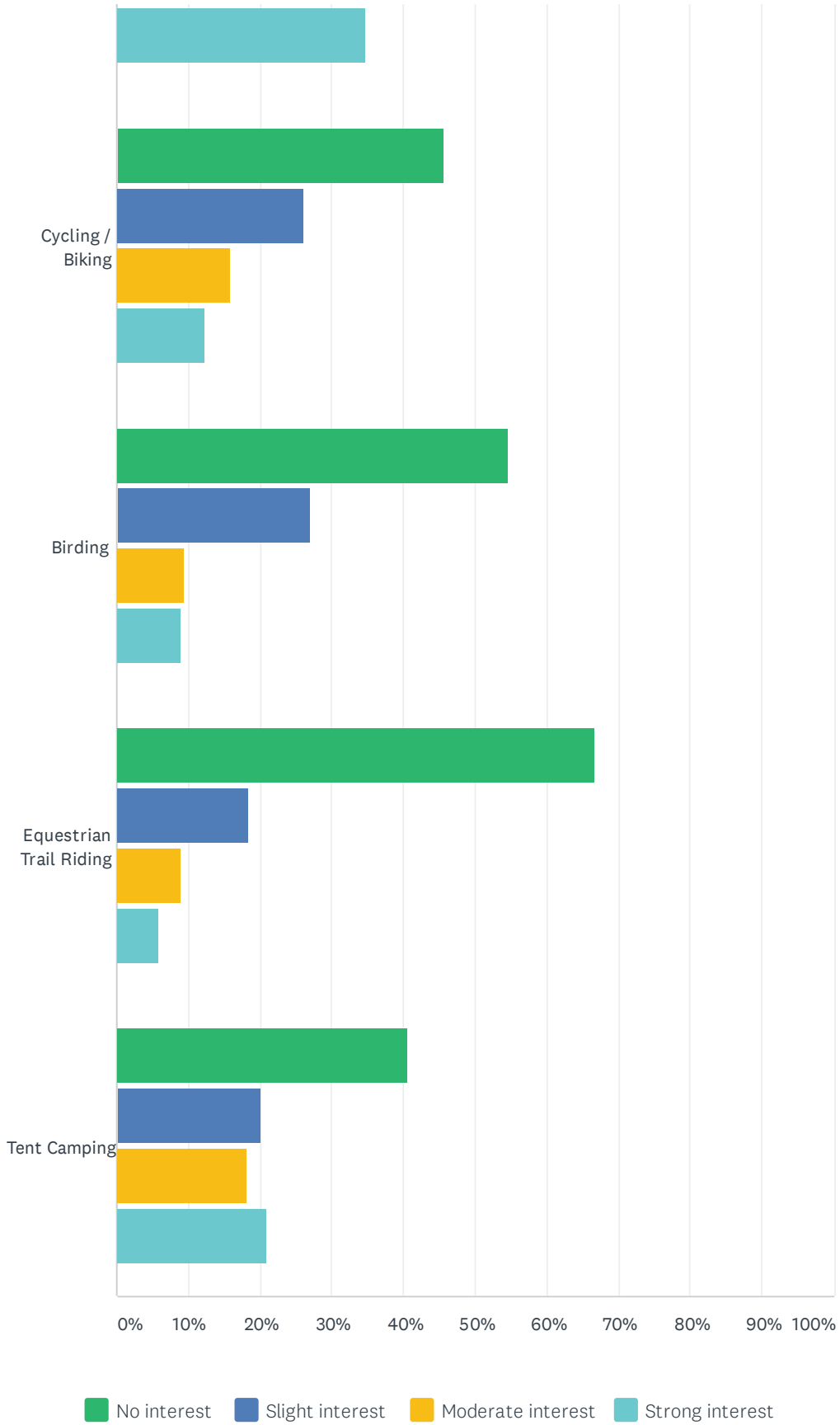
Answered: 243 Skipped: 14



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1



Cloud View

List View

Search responses



▼ picnic		54.55%	6
▼ grill		27.27%	3
▼ family		27.27%	3

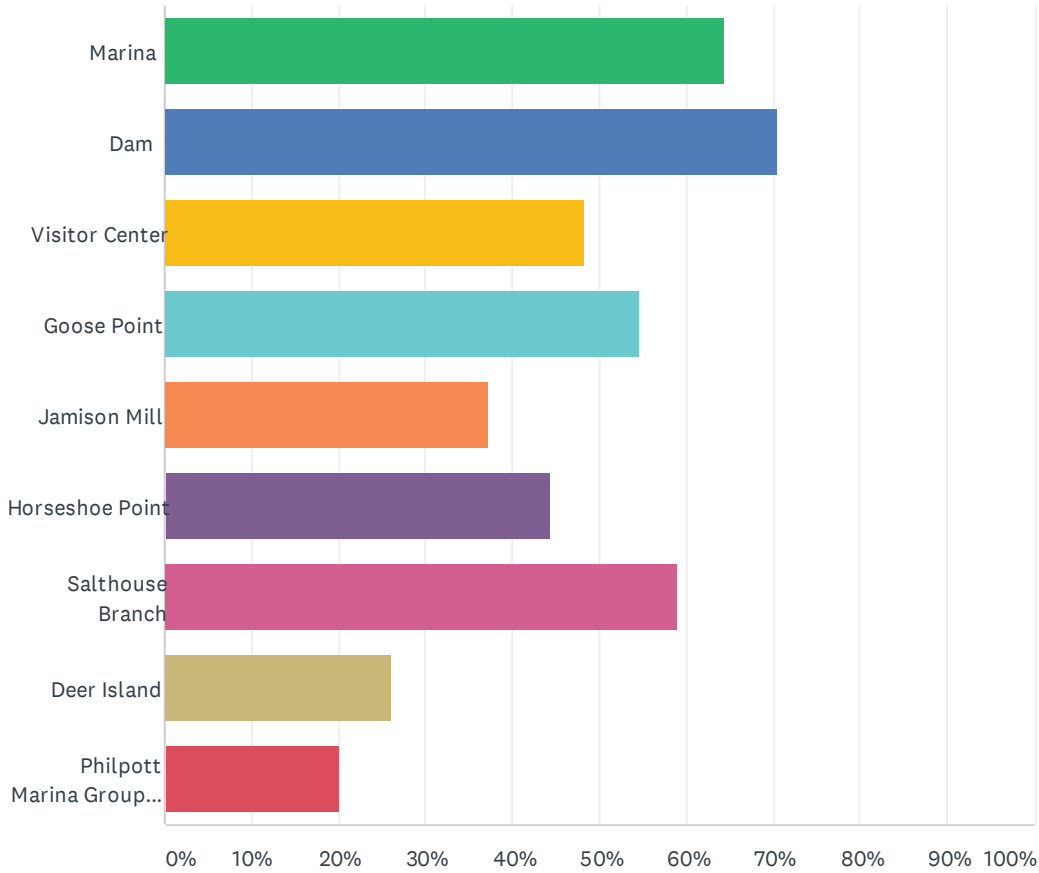
Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

	NO INTEREST	SLIGHT INTEREST	MODERATE INTEREST	STRONG INTEREST	TOTAL	WEIGHTED AVERAGE
Boating	6.75% 16	14.35% 34	19.83% 47	59.07% 140	237	2.31
Fishing	8.51% 20	14.47% 34	31.91% 75	45.11% 106	235	2.14
Swimming	12.39% 29	20.51% 48	27.35% 64	39.74% 93	234	1.94
Kayaking	21.37% 50	26.92% 63	21.37% 50	30.34% 71	234	1.61
Spending Time in Nature	3.45% 8	12.50% 29	26.72% 62	57.33% 133	232	2.38
Walking	14.72% 34	22.08% 51	28.57% 66	34.63% 80	231	1.83
Hiking	17.39% 40	26.52% 61	25.65% 59	30.43% 70	230	1.69
Canoeing	33.19% 76	29.26% 67	21.40% 49	16.16% 37	229	1.21
Hunting	47.37% 108	15.79% 36	15.79% 36	21.05% 48	228	1.11
RV Camping	33.48% 76	12.33% 28	19.38% 44	34.80% 79	227	1.56
Cycling / Biking	45.58% 103	26.11% 59	15.93% 36	12.39% 28	226	0.95
Birding	54.50% 121	27.03% 60	9.46% 21	9.01% 20	222	0.73
Equestrian Trail Riding	66.67% 148	18.47% 41	9.01% 20	5.86% 13	222	0.54
Tent Camping	40.64% 89	20.09% 44	18.26% 40	21.00% 46	219	1.20

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY BELOW)	DATE
1	Family gathering Grill sites Picnics family outing, picnic, grill, celebrate birthdays	12/4/2020 7:04 PM
2	Grill sites Picnics Grilling picnic	12/4/2020 6:46 PM
3	Family gathering Picnics Picnic family friends	12/4/2020 6:13 PM
4	Family gathering Picnics Going on picnics, family gathering	12/4/2020 5:40 PM
5	Mountain bike trails Mountain Biking specific trails	12/3/2020 3:09 PM
6	Fishery data Collecting Data on the Fishery	12/3/2020 10:39 AM
7	Relaxation Relaxing in a natural setting.	11/30/2020 5:31 PM
8	Picnic tables Picnics	11/26/2020 5:38 PM
9	Relaxation relaxation	11/19/2020 6:48 PM
10	Grill sites Picnic tables Used to enjoy the picnic tables and grill sites scattered around different places	11/19/2020 4:41 PM
11	Philpott is home to me It's always been home to me I was born here on philpott lake and dont see my self ever leaving matter of fact I see me dying here close to the lake its home to me	11/18/2020 9:34 PM

Q7 Have you visited the following facilities/recreation areas in the past 12 months? (Check all that apply)

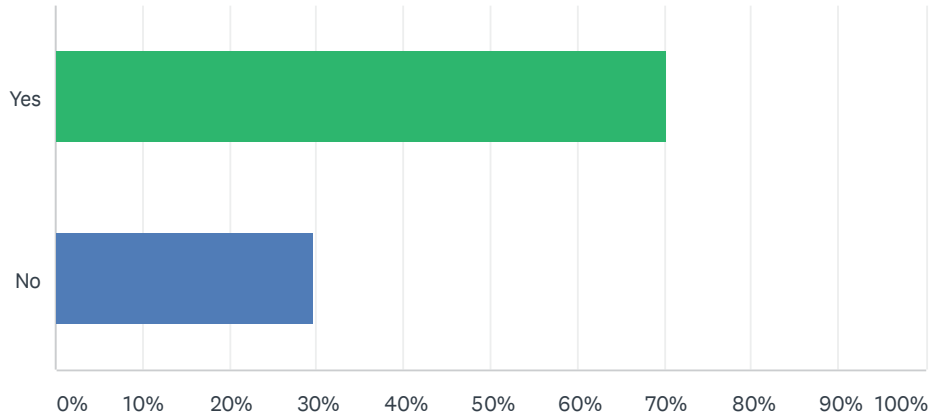
Answered: 244 Skipped: 13



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Marina	64.34%	157
Dam	70.49%	172
Visitor Center	48.36%	118
Goose Point	54.51%	133
Jamison Mill	37.30%	91
Horseshoe Point	44.26%	108
Salthouse Branch	59.02%	144
Deer Island	26.23%	64
Philpott Marina Group Campground (nearby)	20.08%	49
Total Respondents: 244		

Q8 Have you spent time camping at Philpott Lake?

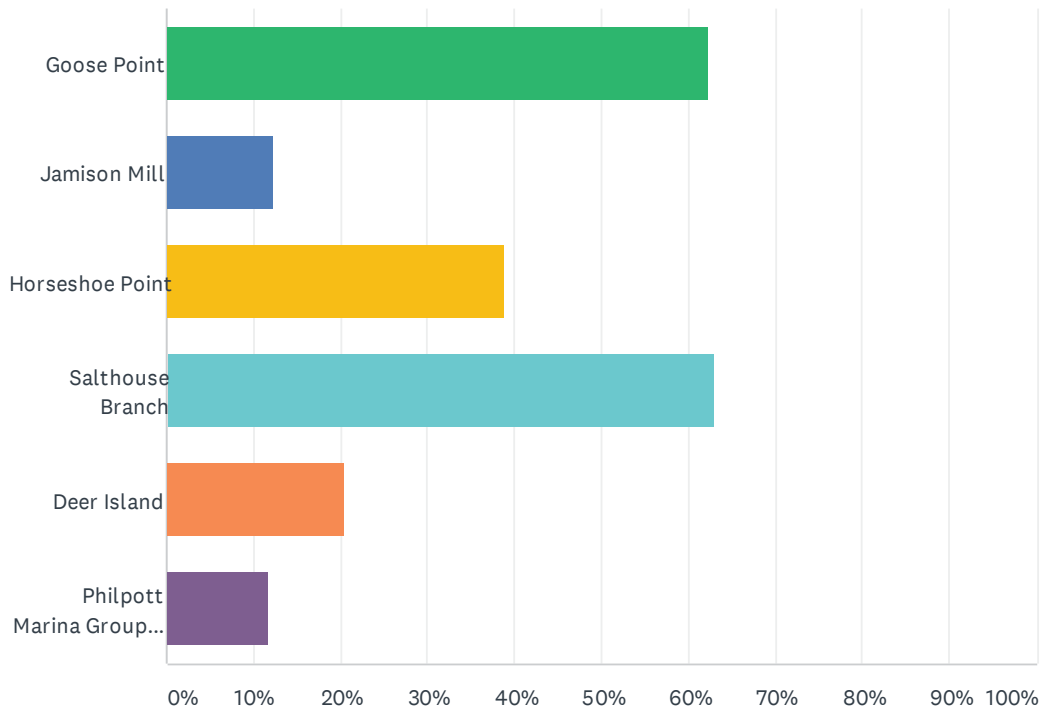
Answered: 245 Skipped: 12



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	70.20%	172
No	29.80%	73
TOTAL		245

Q9 If so, which campground(s) have you stayed overnight? (Check all that apply)

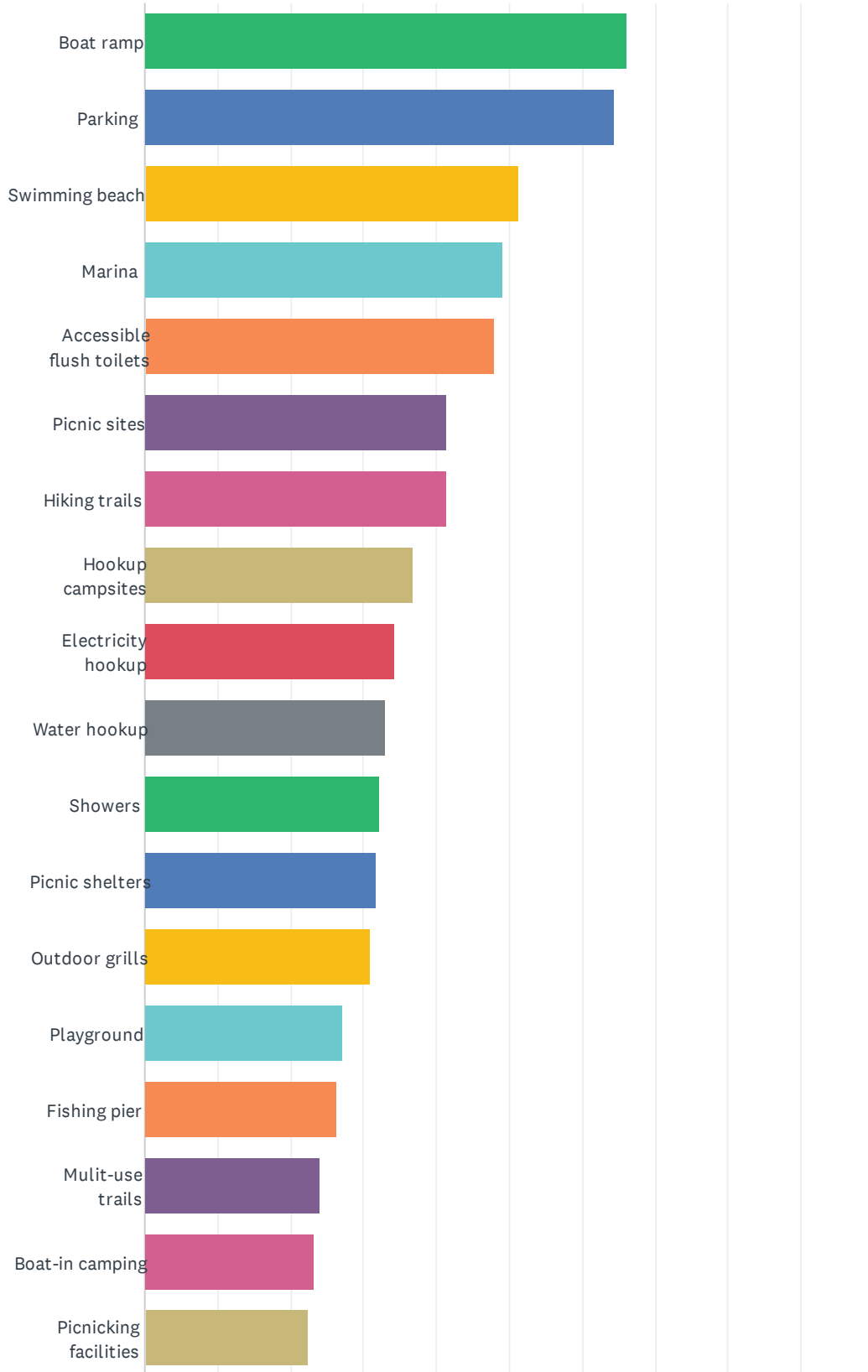
Answered: 170 Skipped: 87



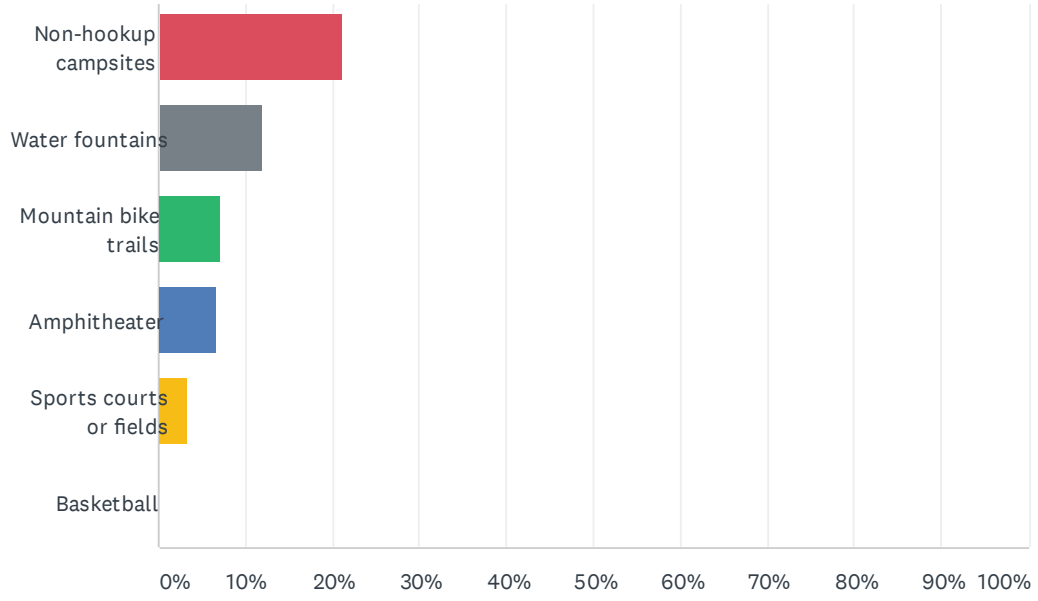
ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Goose Point	62.35%	106
Jamison Mill	12.35%	21
Horseshoe Point	38.82%	66
Salthouse Branch	62.94%	107
Deer Island	20.59%	35
Philpott Marina Group Campground (nearby)	11.76%	20
Total Respondents: 170		

Q10 What amenities do you most often use at Philpott Lake? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 236 Skipped: 21



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

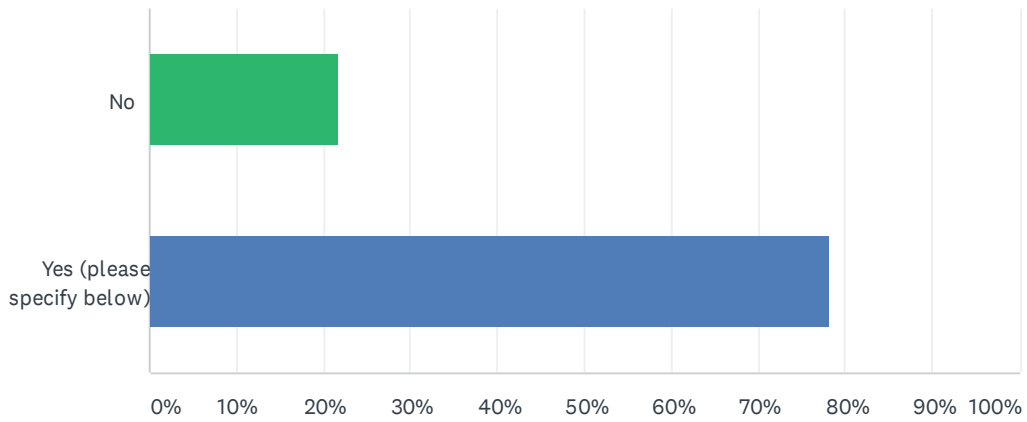


Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Boat ramp	66.10%	156
Parking	64.41%	152
Swimming beach	51.27%	121
Marina	49.15%	116
Accessible flush toilets	47.88%	113
Picnic sites	41.53%	98
Hiking trails	41.53%	98
Hookup campsites	36.86%	87
Electricity hookup	34.32%	81
Water hookup	33.05%	78
Showers	32.20%	76
Picnic shelters	31.78%	75
Outdoor grills	30.93%	73
Playground	27.12%	64
Fishing pier	26.27%	62
Multit-use trails	24.15%	57
Boat-in camping	23.31%	55
Picnicking facilities	22.46%	53
Non-hookup campsites	21.19%	50
Water fountains	11.86%	28
Mountain bike trails	7.20%	17
Amphitheater	6.78%	16
Sports courts or fields	3.39%	8
Basketball	0.00%	0
Total Respondents: 236		

Q11 Have you ever utilized the boat ramps at Philpott Lake? If so, please specify which location.

Answered: 229 Skipped: 28



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
No	21.83%	50
Yes (please specify below)	78.17%	179
TOTAL		229

Cloud View

List View

Search responses



▼ Twin Ridge		28.49%	51
▼ Marina		27.37%	49
▼ Goosepoint		12.29%	22
▼ salt house		10.06%	18
▼ Salthouse		10.06%	18
▼ Ryan Branch		9.50%	17
▼ Goose Point		7.82%	14
▼ Dam		7.26%	13
▼ Horseshoe Point		5.59%	10

▼ Bowens Creek		5.03%	9
▼ Salthouse Branch		5.03%	9
▼ Ramp		5.03%	9
▼ Ryans Branch		4.47%	8
▼ Jamison Mill		3.91%	7
▼ Ryan s Branch		2.79%	5
▼ Union Bridge		2.79%	5
▼ branch		2.79%	5
▼ Bowen s creek		2.23%	4
▼ runnett bag		2.23%	4
▼ Philpott Marina		1.68%	3

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	YES (PLEASE SPECIFY BELOW)	DATE
1	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge twin ridge, salt house, horseshoe, ryans branch	12/10/2020 4:31 PM
2	Marina Salthouse Salthouse branch / marina	12/9/2020 9:38 PM
3	Jamison Mill Ryan's Branch Ryans Branch Jamison Mill went available	12/7/2020 5:58 PM
4	Several several	12/7/2020 3:22 PM
5	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin ridge, Ryan's branch, horseshoe point	12/7/2020 1:57 PM
6	Salthouse Salthouse	12/7/2020 9:47 AM
7	Twin Ridge Twin Creeks	12/7/2020 9:16 AM
8	Twin Ridge twin ridge	12/7/2020 9:15 AM
9	Goose Point Goosepoint	12/4/2020 10:29 PM
10	Salthouse Twin Ridge Twinridge , salthouse	12/4/2020 9:43 PM
11	Horseshoe Point Johnny's Ridge Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge Ryan's Branch, twin ridge, salt house, horse shoe, johhys ridge	12/4/2020 9:32 PM
12	Runnet Bag Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin ridge, runnett bag, Ryan's branch	12/4/2020 8:10 PM
13	Twin Ridge Twin ridge	12/4/2020 7:56 PM
14	Dam Salthouse Twin Ridge Dam, Twin Ridge, Salthouse	12/4/2020 7:24 PM
15	Ryan's Branch Salthouse salthouse branch	12/4/2020 7:05 PM
16	Salthouse Salthouse	12/4/2020 6:50 PM
17	Marina Marina	12/4/2020 6:16 PM
18	Marina Twin Ridge Twin Ridge Marina	12/4/2020 6:06 PM
19	Marina Marina	12/4/2020 5:44 PM
20	Marina Philpott Marina	12/3/2020 3:52 PM
21	Marina Ryan's Branch Salthouse Salt House, Philpott Marina, Ryan's Branch	12/3/2020 3:50 PM
22	Jamison Mill Runnet Bag Ryan's Branch Salthouse Ryans Branch, Jamison Mill, Runett Bag, Salthouse Branch	12/3/2020 3:12 PM
23	Salthouse Twin Ridge salt house, twin ridge	12/3/2020 2:17 PM
24	Marina Ryan's Branch Marina, Ryan's Branch	12/3/2020 10:41 AM
25	Goose Point Marina Marina, Goose Point	12/2/2020 10:17 AM
26	Horseshoe Point Jamison Mill Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Ryan's Branch, Jamison Mill, and HorseShoe Point.	12/1/2020 6:40 PM
27	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Ryan's branch, twin ridge, horseshoe	12/1/2020 6:17 PM
28	Fairy Stone Fairy Stone	12/1/2020 1:51 PM
29	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	12/1/2020 1:17 PM
30	Ramp 1 #1 at the Dam	12/1/2020 8:18 AM
31	Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin ridge, Ryan's branch	11/30/2020 5:57 PM
32	Runnet Bag Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin ridge, Runnett bag, Ryan's branch	11/30/2020 5:34 PM
33	Jamison Mill Runnet Bag Twin Ridge Jamison Mill, Runnett Bag, Twin Ridge (open year round and no charge for day use for locals)	11/30/2020 4:53 PM
34	Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Ryan's Branch, Twin Ridge	11/30/2020 2:05 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

35	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/30/2020 12:29 PM
36	Runnet Bag Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge twin ridge, Ryans branch, runnett bag	11/30/2020 8:35 AM
37	Marina Marina	11/28/2020 9:34 PM
38	Salthouse Salthouse	11/28/2020 7:23 PM
39	Horseshoe Point Salthouse Twin Ridge Horseshoe salt house twin ridge	11/26/2020 11:02 PM
40	Bowen's Creek Jamison Mill Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Marina, Jamison mill, Bowen's creek, salt house branch, twin ridge	11/26/2020 5:41 PM
41	Marina Marina ramp	11/25/2020 12:29 PM
42	Salthouse Salt house Branch	11/25/2020 11:16 AM
43	Marina Marina	11/23/2020 6:48 PM
44	Jamison Mill Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Jamison Mill	11/23/2020 11:32 AM
45	Goose Point Goose Point	11/23/2020 8:34 AM
46	Goose Point Goose point	11/22/2020 7:28 PM
47	Ramp 2 Boat ramp 2	11/22/2020 7:27 PM
48	Bowen's Creek Ramp 1 Twin Ridge #1, Twin Ridge, & Bowens Creek	11/22/2020 7:17 PM
49	Marina Marina	11/22/2020 6:09 PM
50	Ryan's Branch Ryan's branch	11/22/2020 12:07 PM
51	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/22/2020 11:43 AM
52	Goose Point Ramp 2 Goosepoint, and No.# 2Marina	11/22/2020 9:21 AM
53	Goose Point Ramp 1 Goosepoint & Dock #1	11/21/2020 11:17 PM
54	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Ryan's Branch Salthouse Goose Point, Ryan's Branch, Salthouse Branch, Bowens Creek	11/21/2020 10:38 PM
55	Marina Main	11/21/2020 10:22 PM
56	Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Union Bridge Marina, salt house, twin ridge, union bridge	11/21/2020 9:51 PM
57	Twin Ridge Twin Rjdge fir ease of use...need more facilities there for day use.	11/21/2020 9:44 PM
58	Goose Point Goose Point	11/21/2020 7:39 PM
59	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Horseshoe Point Horse shoe point bowens creek goosepoint	11/21/2020 3:00 PM
60	Bowen's Creek Ramp 1 dock one , Bowens creek	11/21/2020 12:12 PM
61	Dam Goose Point Ryan's Branch Goosepoint, dam, Ryan's branch	11/21/2020 7:14 AM
62	Dam Ramp 1 #1 ramp at dam	11/21/2020 6:59 AM
63	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/20/2020 11:12 PM
64	None / not sure Unsure	11/20/2020 10:36 PM
65	Marina Salthouse Marina and salthouse	11/20/2020 10:10 PM
66	Goose Point Ryan's Branch Ryan's Branch, Goosepoint	11/20/2020 8:49 PM
67	Goose Point Ramp 1 Union Bridge #1, Goose Point, Union Bridge	11/20/2020 8:44 PM
68	Goose Point Marina Salthouse Marina and goose point, salt house	11/20/2020 8:15 PM
69	Marina Marina	11/20/2020 8:15 PM
70	Goose Point Marina Ryan's Branch Goosepoint Ryan branch and marine	11/20/2020 7:58 PM
71	All All	11/20/2020 7:53 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

72	Goose Point Marina Twin Ridge	Marina, goose point, twin ridge	11/20/2020 7:41 PM
73	Horseshoe Point	Horseshoe	11/20/2020 7:08 PM
74	Horseshoe Point	Horseshoe	11/20/2020 6:47 PM
75	Goose Point	Goosepoint	11/20/2020 6:34 PM
76	Marina	Marina	11/20/2020 6:34 PM
77	Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge Marina	11/20/2020 5:40 PM
78	Salthouse Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge and Salthouse	11/20/2020 5:00 PM
79	Bowen's Creek Marina Union Bridge	Marina, Union Bridge, Bowens Creek	11/20/2020 4:48 PM
80	All	Too many	11/20/2020 3:17 PM
81	Marina	Marina m	11/20/2020 2:27 PM
82	Goose Point	Goose point	11/20/2020 1:03 PM
83	Bowen's Creek	Bowen's creek	11/20/2020 12:12 PM
84	Marina	Marina	11/20/2020 12:04 PM
85	Goose Point Marina Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge	Marina, Ryan's Branch, Twin Ridge, Goosepoint	11/20/2020 9:56 AM
86	Ryan's Branch	Ryan's Branch	11/20/2020 9:07 AM
87	Horseshoe Point Twin Ridge	Twin ridge and Horseshoe point	11/20/2020 8:18 AM
88	Goose Point	Goosepoint	11/20/2020 7:03 AM
89	Salthouse	Salthouse	11/20/2020 12:37 AM
90	Goose Point Marina Salthouse	Marina, Goosepoint, Salthouse	11/19/2020 11:04 PM
91	Goose Point Horseshoe Point Marina Salthouse	Marina, goosepoint, salthouse, horseshoe point	11/19/2020 10:22 PM
92	Marina	Philpott Marina	11/19/2020 9:26 PM
93	Dam	Don't remember name, many years ago. Closest to dam.	11/19/2020 9:21 PM
94	Dam Goose Point Ryan's Branch	damm, goosepoint, ryans branch	11/19/2020 9:03 PM
95	None / not sure	Not sure	11/19/2020 8:46 PM
96	Goose Point Marina Salthouse	Goosepointe salthouse marina	11/19/2020 8:36 PM
97	Dam Goose Point	Goosepoint and Dam	11/19/2020 7:37 PM
98	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Ramp 1 Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge	#1,Bowens creek,goosepoint,ryans branch,salthouse,twinridge	11/19/2020 7:23 PM
99	Bowen's Creek Marina Ryan's Branch	Marina, Ryan's branch, Bowen's creek	11/19/2020 7:21 PM
100	Salthouse Twin Ridge	Twin Ridge, Salthouse Branch	11/19/2020 7:17 PM
101	Horseshoe Point	Horseshoe Point	11/19/2020 7:05 PM
102	All	All	11/19/2020 6:59 PM
103	Goose Point	Goose Point	11/19/2020 6:56 PM
104	Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge	Marina,twin ridge,salthouse	11/19/2020 6:54 PM
105	Goose Point	goose point	11/19/2020 6:53 PM
106	Ryan's Branch	Ryans Branch	11/19/2020 6:50 PM
107	Salthouse Twin Ridge	Mary Elizabeth, salt house, twin ridge	11/19/2020 6:16 PM
108	Dam	Dam	11/19/2020 6:12 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

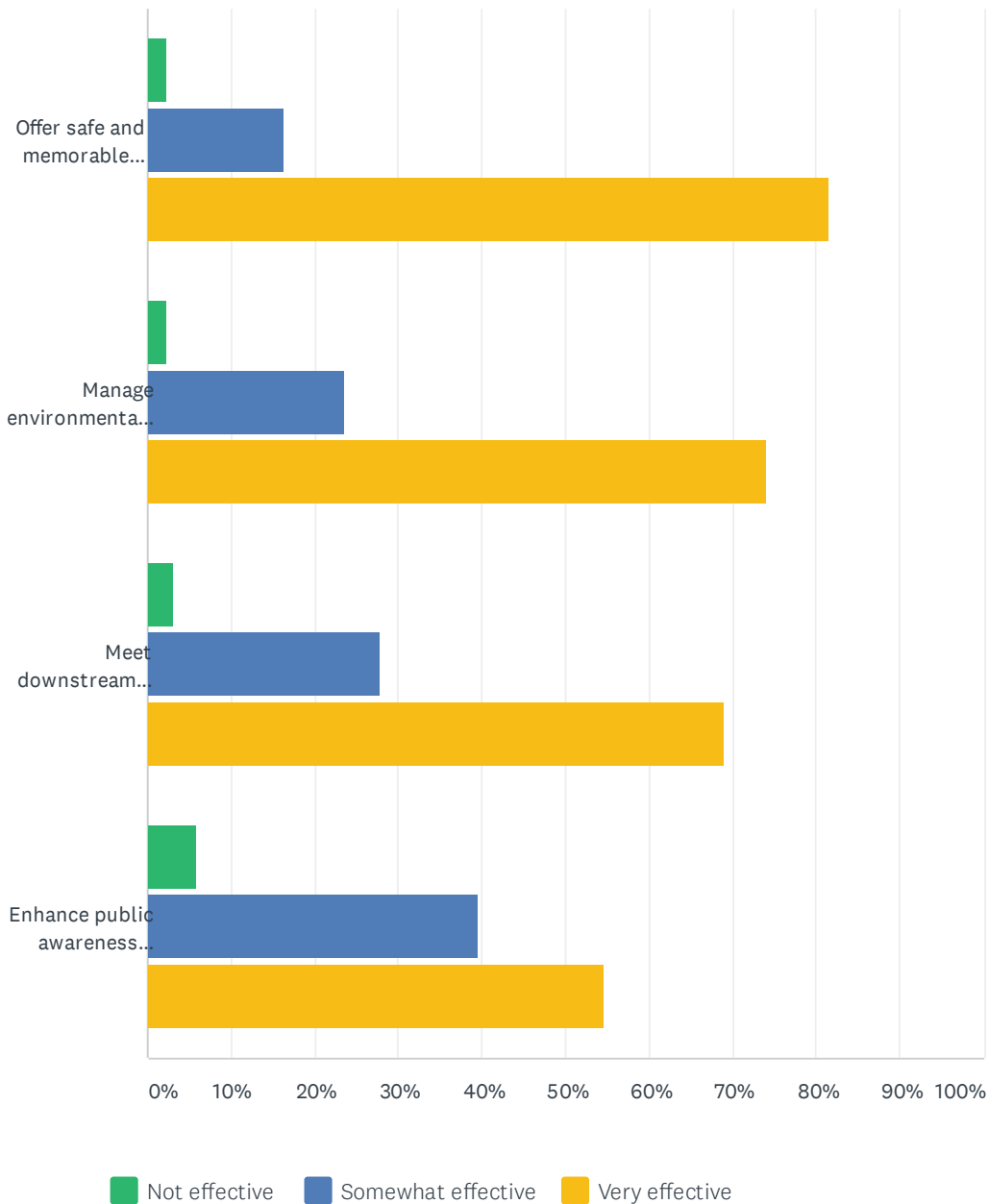
109	Salthouse Salthouse	11/19/2020 5:23 PM
110	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/19/2020 5:02 PM
111	Oak Salthouse Twin Ridge Salthouse, twin ridge, oak	11/19/2020 5:00 PM
112	Marina Marina	11/19/2020 4:51 PM
113	Marina Marina	11/19/2020 4:50 PM
114	Ryan's Branch Salthouse Ryan's branch,Salt house	11/19/2020 4:43 PM
115	Marina Twin Ridge Twin ridge marina	11/19/2020 4:36 PM
116	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Marina Salthouse Twin Ridge Marina, Twin Ridge, Bowens Creek, Goose Point, Salthouse Branch	11/19/2020 4:28 PM
117	Bowen's Creek Dam Dam, Bowen's creek	11/19/2020 4:15 PM
118	Goose Point Marina Salthouse GoosePoint, Salthouse Branch, Marina	11/19/2020 4:10 PM
119	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe Point for kayak entry	11/19/2020 4:07 PM
120	Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Salthouse	11/19/2020 4:05 PM
121	Marina number 1...Marina	11/19/2020 3:49 PM
122	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Salt house, Ryan's Branch, Horseshoe point	11/19/2020 3:41 PM
123	Goose Point Salthouse Goose point Salt House	11/19/2020 3:36 PM
124	Dam Dam ramp	11/19/2020 3:34 PM
125	Bowen's Creek Ramp 1 Bowens Creek and Ramp 1	11/19/2020 3:23 PM
126	When i bring my pontoon	11/19/2020 3:11 PM
127	Ryan's Branch Ryan's Branch	11/19/2020 3:10 PM
128	Ramp 1 Union Bridge Boat ramp 1, Union Bridge ramp	11/19/2020 3:03 PM
129	Ramp 1 Ramp #1	11/19/2020 2:59 PM
130	Dam Twin Ridge Dam, twin ridge	11/19/2020 2:56 PM
131	All All of them	11/19/2020 2:55 PM
132	Marina Marina	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
133	Goose Point Marina Goosepoint, Marina	11/19/2020 2:46 PM
134	Marina Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Marina	11/19/2020 2:46 PM
135	Marina Marina	11/19/2020 2:46 PM
136	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Horseshoe Point Ramp 1 Ryan's Branch Salthouse Twin Ridge Salthouse, Horseshoe, Twin Ridge, Ryans, Ramp 1, Bowens Creek, GoosePoint	11/19/2020 2:35 PM
137	Dam Dam	11/19/2020 1:52 PM
138	Dam Dam	11/19/2020 1:11 PM
139	Goose Point Marina Ryan's Branch Marina, Goose Point, Ryan's Branch	11/19/2020 1:05 PM
140	Salthouse Salt house	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
141	Ramp 1 Ramp 1	11/19/2020 11:03 AM
142	Horseshoe Point Jamison Mill Ramp 1 Salthouse Twin Ridge Ramp 1, Twin Ridge, Salthouse Branch, Horseshoe Point, Jamison Mill	11/19/2020 10:54 AM
143	Ryan's Branch Ryans branch	11/19/2020 9:43 AM
144	Salthouse Twin Ridge Twin Ridge salt house	11/19/2020 9:13 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

145	All All of them.	11/19/2020 8:37 AM
146	Salthouse Salt house branch	11/19/2020 8:10 AM
147	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/19/2020 6:17 AM
148	Salthouse Salt house branch	11/19/2020 6:01 AM
149	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/19/2020 1:05 AM
150	Marina Salthouse Salthouse branch and the marina	11/18/2020 11:34 PM
151	Marina Twin Ridge Marina and twin ridge	11/18/2020 11:13 PM
152	Ryan's Branch Ryans Branch	11/18/2020 11:04 PM
153	Bowen's Creek Marina Marina and bowens creek	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
154	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe point	11/18/2020 10:17 PM
155	Horseshoe Point Salthouse Twin Ridge Horseshoe and twin ridge and salt house	11/18/2020 10:11 PM
156	Horseshoe Point Salthouse Twin Ridge Horseshoe, Salthouse, Twin Ridge	11/18/2020 10:06 PM
157	Marina Union Bridge Marina and union bridge	11/18/2020 10:05 PM
158	Horseshoe Point Twin Ridge Twin Ridge & Horseshoe Point	11/18/2020 9:59 PM
159	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/18/2020 9:48 PM
160	Marina Twin Ridge Twin ridge marina	11/18/2020 9:36 PM
161	Bowen's Creek Goose Point Marina Bowen, marina, goosepoint	11/18/2020 9:23 PM
162	Marina Marina	11/18/2020 9:16 PM
163	Salthouse Salthouse	11/18/2020 9:11 PM
164	Salthouse Salthouse	11/18/2020 9:08 PM
165	Runnet Bag Runnet Bag	11/18/2020 9:07 PM
166	Marina Marina	11/18/2020 8:57 PM
167	Twin Ridge Twin Ridge	11/18/2020 8:56 PM
168	Marina Twin Ridge Twin Ridge and Marina	11/18/2020 8:31 PM
169	All all	11/18/2020 8:29 PM
170	All Almost all of them	11/18/2020 8:27 PM
171	Marina Salthouse Marina and salt house branch	11/18/2020 8:27 PM
172	Goose Point Goosepoint	11/18/2020 7:47 PM
173	Dam Goose Point Goose, dam	11/18/2020 7:38 PM
174	Goose Point Marina Twin Ridge Union Bridge Marina cove mainly, goose pointe, union, twin ridge	11/18/2020 7:00 PM
175	Marina Marina	11/18/2020 6:32 PM
176	None / not sure Don't know	11/18/2020 6:14 PM
177	Horseshoe Point Horseshoe PT	11/18/2020 6:03 PM
178	Access to lake	11/18/2020 6:02 PM
179	Horseshoe Point Ryan's Branch Twin Ridge Twin Ridge, Horseshoe Point, Ryan's Branch	11/18/2020 4:13 PM

Q12 The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Mission Statement for Philpott Lake is, "To provide flood control for downstream communities while; producing clean hydroelectric power, offering safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences, managing environmental resources, meeting downstream water flow requirements, and enhancing public awareness through educational outreach opportunities". In your experience, how effective has USACE been in addressing each of these mission statement components?

Answered: 227 Skipped: 30



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

	NOT EFFECTIVE	SOMEWHAT EFFECTIVE	VERY EFFECTIVE	TOTAL
Offer safe and memorable outdoor recreation experiences	2.20% 5	16.30% 37	81.50% 185	227
Manage environmental resources	2.23% 5	23.66% 53	74.11% 166	224
Meet downstream water flow requirements for recreational purposes	3.14% 7	27.80% 62	69.06% 154	223
Enhance public awareness through educational outreach opportunities	5.86% 13	39.64% 88	54.50% 121	222

Q13 If you answered “not effective” or “somewhat effective” for any of Question 12’s responses, please provide any comments/concerns in the space provided below.

Answered: 53 Skipped: 204

Cloud View **List View**

Search responses

fish		16.98%	9
much		15.09%	8
lake		15.09%	8
needs		13.21%	7
years		11.32%	6
better		11.32%	6
water		11.32%	6
area		11.32%	6
kayaking		9.43%	5
heard		9.43%	5
flow		7.55%	4
downstream water flows		5.66%	3
Public outreach		5.66%	3
stocking		5.66%	3
events		5.66%	3
public		5.66%	3
downstream		5.66%	3
educational		5.66%	3
trout		5.66%	3

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Better outreach comm. rarely do i hear about programs till after they have happened.	12/10/2020 4:31 PM
2	Add sand on beach Dredge Salthouse for boat Put some sand on the beach Dredge boat parking area at salthouse Dredge Jamison mill boat launch area towards lake	12/9/2020 9:38 PM
3	Site improvements Seem to be effective but I am sure there is room for improvement to safety always is.	12/7/2020 1:57 PM
4	Adjust flows seasonally Hard fish for trout with the water high all the time	12/4/2020 8:10 PM
5	Set up education lessons Not sure about the educational programs.	12/4/2020 7:24 PM
6	Limited outreach More information More Flyers could be made available at local minute Mart, Dollar General for activities	12/4/2020 6:50 PM
7	Adjust flows seasonally Kayaking concern More regular release schedule for downstream recreation.	12/3/2020 3:12 PM
8	Add RV sites Site improvements The campground needs updated and maintained much better. Also should be additional RV sites as it is full very often. If compared to other corp campgrounds these are in poor condition.	12/3/2020 2:17 PM
9	Limited outreach More information Public outreach could be improved.	12/1/2020 1:51 PM
10	Site improvements Facilities at some locations need repair and updating. I own property adjacent to the federal land and would like to have a dock on the water. This would increase the tax base for the county.	11/30/2020 12:29 PM
11	limited weekend events No amphitheatre activities on Saturday Evening	11/28/2020 7:23 PM
12	Movie nights Onsite events More onsite events. I still remember movie nights at salt house as a kid. In the amphitheater	11/26/2020 11:02 PM
13	Fish population Kayaking concern River flow issue Flood management & subsequent management of downstream fishing/kayaking poor over the past 2 years. Facility and shoreline maintenance reduced x5 years.	11/26/2020 5:41 PM
14	Adjust flows seasonally Limited outreach More information Managing downstream water flows to the satisfaction of multiple user groups is difficult as each group has different expectations, but the Corps does and admirable jobs of doing what they can under the circumstances. I think there are ways that the Corps could do a better job of expanding public awareness of what they do to a larger audience.	11/24/2020 3:15 PM
15	Budget allocation concern From what we've heard, their broke all the time and can't afford to do repairs where does the money go is it the managers that manage the money we have found other places to go	11/23/2020 8:34 AM
16	Kayaking concern No concern about fishing. Only worried about kayaking	11/22/2020 7:27 PM
17	Limited outreach More information I don't hear of things happening at the lake much. Maybe email or text can be used for this. I don't use Facebook.	11/22/2020 6:09 PM
18	Site improvements Could improve on several of the sites for public use	11/22/2020 12:07 PM
19	Reservations issue Do not care for the long term reservations for camping which eliminates a last minute access for a weekend. Some should be held free for last minute. HATE!!!! HATE!!! being "DENIED" day access to Goosepoint That is totally unacceptable!	11/22/2020 9:21 AM
20	Kayaking concern River flow issue They are getting better at providing adequate flow rates for kayaking downstream	11/21/2020 10:22 PM
21	Limited outreach More information scheduled activities should be more widely advertised so members of the community will know about them in advance	11/21/2020 11:16 AM
22	Limited outreach More information I don't have enough information to answer the Environmental Management and Downstream Water Flow questions. There is not enough Public Outreach... people outside the local area don't know about Philpott at all.	11/21/2020 9:16 AM
23	Organize walks Set up education lessons Set up info sessions Setting up informational	11/21/2020 7:41 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

sessions with local and regional media and leaders. Offer educational sessions for students.
Offer walks several times of the year

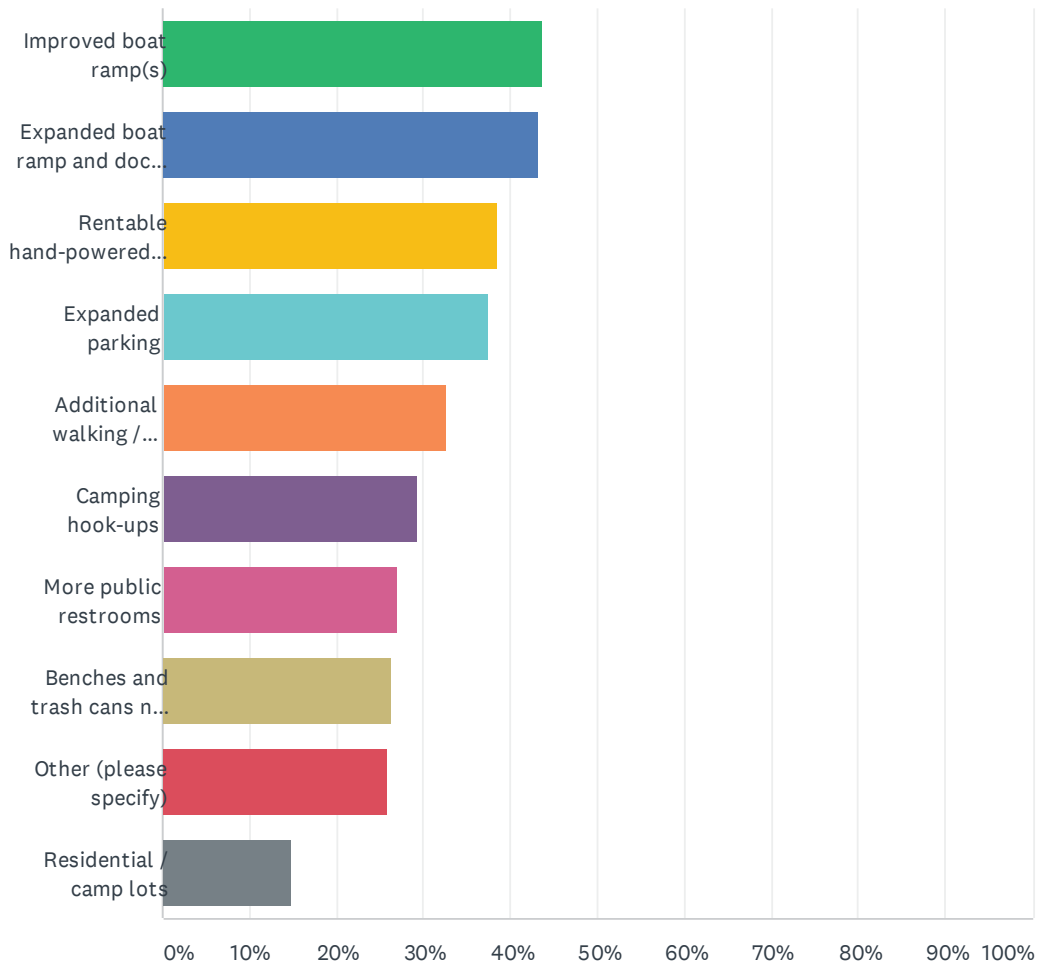
24	Limited outreach Could do more to reach out to the public.	11/20/2020 5:00 PM
25	Limited outreach More information I would love more public awareness of opportunities for camping and hiking at Phillpot, better trail guides.	11/20/2020 1:03 PM
26	Adjust flows seasonally Sometimes it seems that the flows should be higher in the heat to protect the trout, while it should be lower in the colder months to provide access to fisherman wanting to waid the river to fish.	11/20/2020 9:56 AM
27	Secure add. funding The hint here is to secure additional funds to allow.	11/20/2020 9:56 AM
28	Dredge Salthouse for boat Peninsula area at boat dock at Salthouse needs to be dredged so boats can get around on far side of peninsula. Not enough boat docking area at Salthouse near full hookup camping area.	11/19/2020 11:04 PM
29	None N/A	11/19/2020 8:49 PM
30	River flow issue Issues with flow in river when powerhouse is down	11/19/2020 7:21 PM
31	River flow issue Downstream waterflow for recreation is not consistent	11/19/2020 6:59 PM
32	None N	11/19/2020 6:16 PM
33	Adjust flows seasonally Let's to much water out during trout stocking	11/19/2020 6:12 PM
34	Keep water clean Keep water clean	11/19/2020 5:02 PM
35	Power production emphasis River flow issue The Corps still places too much emphasis on power production and not enough on meeting the moderate flow needs of downriver recreation, primarily paddle craft.	11/19/2020 4:28 PM
36	River flow issue I'm the previous year water flow has been light on the river making kayaking difficult	11/19/2020 4:15 PM
37	Stock more bass Needs to be stocked with more bass.	11/19/2020 3:49 PM
38	River flow issue Due to damage to power plant, water releases are not consistant.	11/19/2020 3:23 PM
39	River flow issue have heard people complaining about water level being too low on weekends to kayak down river from the dam	11/19/2020 2:59 PM
40	Muddy water quality Water quality below dam muddy lately	11/19/2020 2:56 PM
41	Land Land	11/19/2020 1:11 PM
42	How can community help? The community still may not understand what they can do to help	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
43	River flow issue The downstream water flow has been consistently more than a fisherman can handle while trying to fish downstream due to the generators being down and releasing through the sluice gates.	11/19/2020 10:54 AM
44	More information Could give more information	11/19/2020 9:40 AM
45	Limited outreach Well outreach is obviously limited	11/19/2020 8:37 AM
46	None None	11/19/2020 8:10 AM
47	More information Haven't heard much	11/19/2020 6:17 AM
48	Limited outreach More information Honestly, I did not know of any educational outreach that Philpott Lake did.Maybe more public notification of that.	11/19/2020 2:11 AM
49	Keep lake as is We love the lake the way it is. We like not having 500 people around and being able to be with nature instead of having houses and people everywhere.	11/18/2020 10:53 PM
50	Keep water clean Lake needs to be cleaned up too much trash and logs. Need to stop generating so much can't never trout fish due to water is always up.	11/18/2020 10:05 PM
51	Limited outreach More information I'm unaware of any education being provided on anything going on there. Public outreach could be much better.	11/18/2020 9:06 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

52	More information Not well versed on there instructions	11/18/2020 8:57 PM
53	Economic tourism Environmental concerns Fish population Fishing tournaments Environmental concerns include over stocking of walleye an sauger in such a small body of water, that's already over populated with largemouth under 15 inches long. Gizzard Shad have basically disappeared in the last 15 years. There was a fish kill in the lake about 10 years ago that was never addressed or publicized most prevalent at the split of the smith an runnett bag. And I feel confident the lake has been fighting off a case of LMBV for the last decade, finally seems to be turning a corner. The smallmouth population is good an healthy an the largemouth are looking better, healthy solid fish. Average largemouth weight is still a little low overall but getting better. Elodea, an downed trees offer great spawning cover an habitat, despite the poisonous sprays they used to eradicate the elodea in certain areas. If they continue to stock walleye , they really should look at an aggressive stocking of Shad or blueback herring to ensure a strong forage base. Fishing Tournaments bring revenue to the lake, I know in the past a couple larger organizations felt like they were not welcome or even harassed to hold an event there. These events bring lots of money to the area from lodging to restaurants, fuel even down to parking. Problem being adequate parking for larger events.	11/18/2020 7:00 PM

Q14 The Philpott Lake Master Plan is an opportunity to update the long-term land management goals and objectives and provide recommendations on outdoor recreational opportunities, management of environmental resources, and management of downstream river flow. What types of outdoor recreational expansions/additions do you think should be included at Philpott Lake? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 208 Skipped: 49



Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Improved boat ramp(s)	43.75%	91
Expanded boat ramp and dock facilities	43.27%	90
Rentable hand-powered watercrafts (kayaks, paddleboards, etc.)	38.46%	80
Expanded parking	37.50%	78
Additional walking / hiking trails	32.69%	68
Camping hook-ups	29.33%	61
More public restrooms	26.92%	56
Benches and trash cans near trailheads	26.44%	55
Other (please specify)	25.96%	54
Residential / camp lots	14.90%	31
Total Respondents: 208		

Cloud View

List View

Search responses



▼ parking		14.81%	8
▼ docks		11.11%	6
▼ use		9.26%	5
▼ ramp		9.26%	5
▼ boat		9.26%	5
▼ land		9.26%	5
▼ beach		9.26%	5
▼ area		9.26%	5
▼ camping		9.26%	5
▼ swimming area		7.41%	4
▼ campgrounds		7.41%	4
▼ lake		7.41%	4
▼ keep		7.41%	4
▼ public		7.41%	4
▼ Allow		7.41%	4
▼ boat slips		5.56%	3
▼ dirt		5.56%	3
▼ property		5.56%	3
▼ trails		5.56%	3
▼ sites		5.56%	3
▼ Better		5.56%	3

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Better tent camping Better cleaner tent camp sites	12/11/2020 11:37 PM
2	Group gathering area areas for group gatherings	12/10/2020 4:34 PM
3	Add floating dock Update swim area Add sand on beach & floating dock in swimming area	12/9/2020 10:15 PM
4	Self check out for canoes Self checkout for canoes etc. Switch credit or debit cards.	12/7/2020 2:03 PM
5	Better tent camping MORE OR BETTER TENT CAMPING	12/7/2020 1:21 PM
6	More horse trails More Horse Trails	12/7/2020 9:19 AM
7	None None, I prefer it to stay as it is	12/4/2020 7:06 PM
8	None None	12/4/2020 6:51 PM
9	Improve trails Improve current hiking/walking/biking trails	12/4/2020 6:10 PM
10	More mountain bike trails Additional mountain bike trails	12/3/2020 3:16 PM
11	More camp facilities Outdated campsites campsites are very outdated for todays campers	12/3/2020 2:23 PM
12	Trash cans I like everything that is there at the moment however an extra space to put trash so that we can preserve the natural beauty seems like a good idea	12/1/2020 6:20 PM
13	Wildlife management Wildlife management areas on the Franklin County side	11/30/2020 4:58 PM
14	Adjacent dock access Allow land owners to have docks	11/30/2020 2:22 PM
15	Adjacent dock access Allow property owners with land adjacent to the core's land to have a dock.	11/30/2020 12:34 PM
16	Fix deteriorating ramps More boat parking more parking for boaters, improve the approach of the boat ramps	11/30/2020 8:49 AM
17	ATV access to land Update swim area Improvements to horseshoe swimming areas. Too much red dirt and limited beach. Give us ATV passes to government land to enjoy the resources available.	11/26/2020 11:06 PM
18	More public use Public fishing piers Public fishing piers	11/25/2020 12:31 PM
19	Expand Salthouse camp Waterfront hook up camp Expand Salthouse camping area. The access road behind the dumping station to the beach area. Create all water front camp site.	11/22/2020 7:32 PM
20	Add boat slips Public rent slips More boat slips for the public to rent to keep boat at the lake.	11/22/2020 6:14 PM
21	Waterfront hook up camp More water front hook up camping spots	11/21/2020 11:21 PM
22	Update swim area Another public swimming area one where u don't have to camp	11/21/2020 10:52 PM
23	Rent boats/jet skis Rentable boats and jetskis	11/21/2020 10:42 PM
24	Add boat slips Boat slips at twin ridge	11/21/2020 9:53 PM
25	More mountain bike trails More Mountain Bike trails Please	11/21/2020 9:20 AM
26	Fix deteriorating ramps Fix the ramps where deteriorating	11/21/2020 7:04 AM
27	Handicap parking More Handicap parking at #1 ramp for vehicle with boat trailer	11/20/2020 8:50 PM
28	Keep campgrounds open Keep campgrounds open	11/20/2020 7:12 PM
29	Pontoon trailer parking More parking for larger pontoon boat trailers	11/20/2020 6:38 PM
30	Bathroom Boat access picnic sites need more flushing toilets and picnic sites accessible by boat including docks.	11/20/2020 4:54 PM
31	Smoke free park Have the park smoke free	11/20/2020 12:52 PM
32	More public use more public use without such an involved contract	11/19/2020 8:03 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

33	Expand GoosePoint parking The overflow parking lot which is gravel at Goose Point needs to dug back farther into the dirt bank in order to widen the lot for parking. This could be done without effecting the loop B primitive campground at all. Make it wide enough to do double parking with a cultasack out at the end. All excess dirt dug out of the bank could be used to fill in out at the end and to create the cultisack.	11/19/2020 7:51 PM
34	Sell ice at campgrounds sell ice at all campgrounds	11/19/2020 7:41 PM
35	Just maintain Keep as is I think everything is just fine, use the money to keep what you have in great shape.	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
36	Expand GoosePoint parking Goose Point Campground, expand the over flow parking lot and INFORCE the use of it for Boaters and this will allow more day use parking sites near the beach area.	11/19/2020 4:20 PM
37	Add boat slips Additional boat slips	11/19/2020 4:08 PM
38	Wider parking at Ramp 1 Wider parking spaces at ramp 1. Very tight when crowded.	11/19/2020 3:05 PM
39	ADA fishing access Fishing place for disabled people	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
40	Year round dock rental More rentable year round docking	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
41	Land Land	11/19/2020 1:12 PM
42	Year round dock rental Keep Bowen's Creek boat ramp open in winter	11/19/2020 1:08 PM
43	Keep as is The lake is perfect.	11/19/2020 10:57 AM
44	Update swim area Updated beach and swimming areas	11/19/2020 9:44 AM
45	More trails More trails	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
46	More camp facilities More camping facilities	11/19/2020 8:39 AM
47	Mountainbike trails MTB trails	11/18/2020 11:38 PM
48	Move Twin Ridge Move twin ridge in cove away from main body of lake.	11/18/2020 10:16 PM
49	Just maintain Upkeep and remodeling	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
50	Bathroom Signage/maps Trash cans Vault toilet, trash cans and maps at Runnet Bag	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
51	Bathroom Updated bath house Jamison Mill	11/18/2020 8:31 PM
52	Fishing tournament Tournament friendly facility	11/18/2020 7:03 PM
53	Rental lodges Rental lodges or hotel	11/18/2020 6:07 PM
54	Adjacent dock access Allow adjoining properties to have docks when they have close and reasonable access of the lake from their property.	11/18/2020 4:26 PM

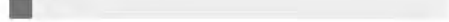


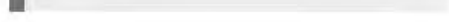
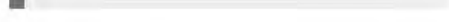





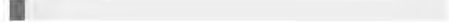
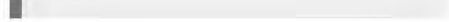
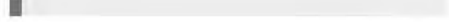
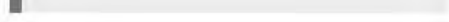
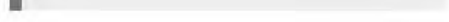

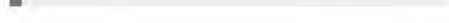
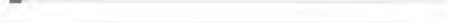

Q15 Besides the current amenities listed in Question 14, what other types of amenities would you like to see added at Philpott Lake in the future?

Answered: 113 Skipped: 144

Cloud View **List View**

Search responses  

▼ boat		10.62%	12
▼ None		9.73%	11
▼ parking		9.73%	11
▼ water		7.96%	9
▼ lake		7.08%	8
▼ areas		7.08%	8
▼ good		6.19%	7
▼ access		5.31%	6
▼ Restaurant		5.31%	6
▼ leave		5.31%	6

▼ sites		5.31%	6
▼ day use		4.42%	5
▼ trails		4.42%	5
▼ marina		3.54%	4
▼ campsites		3.54%	4
▼ small		3.54%	4
▼ land		3.54%	4
▼ people		3.54%	4
▼ horses		3.54%	4
▼ day		3.54%	4
▼ camping		3.54%	4
▼ tent camping sites		2.65%	3
▼ swimming areas		2.65%	3
▼ store		2.65%	3
▼ Additional		2.65%	3
▼ kayaks		2.65%	3
▼ tots		2.65%	3
▼ used		2.65%	3
▼ tent		2.65%	3

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Tent camping old time tent camping	12/13/2020 8:28 PM
2	Tent camping Tent sites camping in areas where they have been closed	12/11/2020 11:37 PM
3	Fix amphitheater upgrade of ampetheater areas and/or shelters for groups	12/10/2020 4:34 PM
4	Fireworks on 4th More boat parking Saturday concerts Fire works on forth / do concerts on saturdays / leave gates open during off season / more parking for boaters	12/9/2020 10:15 PM
5	None None - Maintain facilities as they are	12/7/2020 6:01 PM
6	Fix amphitheater Fix up amphitheater sites and add to could be used for day use weddings birthdays and educational presentations	12/7/2020 2:03 PM
7	None NONE KEEP IT NATURAL FOR WILD LIFE VEIHING	12/7/2020 1:21 PM
8	More family activities I would love to see more family activities, as well as horse trails. These would be a great addition, especially given the 2020 year & that a lot more people are getting out to enjoy the great outdoors. My family loves Philpott lake & we always have lots of good experiences there.	12/7/2020 9:19 AM
9	Restaurant Restaurant	12/4/2020 10:32 PM
10	Movie on the water Movies on the water, I've had that idea and would love see that go though. Family's watching movie from boat and kayaks at twin ridge be great.	12/4/2020 9:47 PM
11	Fishing contests Corps fishing contests	12/4/2020 9:35 PM
12	ATV access to land Atv and utv areas to ride. There's a lot of people that love to ride and there's lots of land that woud make good ridding spots. If people can ride horses then why can't we ride atvs. There just as safe as horses. Look at the status.	12/4/2020 8:19 PM
13	None Leave it natural	12/4/2020 7:58 PM
14	None None, leave as is	12/4/2020 6:51 PM
15	None None	12/4/2020 6:10 PM
16	None Very pleased with the way it is!	12/4/2020 5:47 PM
17	Fishing piers Fishing piers	12/3/2020 3:57 PM
18	Rent boats & floats Motor Boat Rentals	12/3/2020 3:53 PM
19	Extend trail system Bike Trails. Backcountry hike to tent camping sites. Extended trail system around the full lake.	12/3/2020 3:16 PM
20	Overall improvements focus on getting waht we have up to date	12/3/2020 2:23 PM
21	Environmental education More nature information/education about the environment posted on the boards	12/1/2020 6:20 PM
22	Add music (events) Music & Arts Events	12/1/2020 1:53 PM
23	Adjacent landowner docks I own property that connects to the Army Corp land. When I launch my canoe or kayak, I have to enter and exit from the muddy shore. Depending on the water level, this can be reasonable and sometime impossible. I have fallen numerous times . My wife and I are getting older and sadly we may not be able to continue to enjoy that activity at the lake any longer. A small dock would let us safely enjoy kayaking for a few more years. Please consider allowing land owners that property touches the lake land to have a small dock.	12/1/2020 1:19 PM
24	Restaurant I would like to see a restaurant accessible by boat.	12/1/2020 8:22 AM
25	Fair day pass usage More free day use areas.	11/30/2020 6:00 PM
26	Disabled veterans hunting A place for disabled veterans to hunt. I've seen this done at other state run parks and I believe this will be a valuable asset to the area.	11/30/2020 5:37 PM
27	None None - keep it as natural and clean as possible.	11/30/2020 4:58 PM
28	Adjacent landowner docks Allow land owners to have docks	11/30/2020 2:22 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

29	Trail extension I do not support the proposed trail from Jamison's Mill to Horse Shoe Point.	11/30/2020 12:34 PM
30	Maintain existing Just keep the facilities that we have currently open and maintained. Thanks	11/30/2020 8:49 AM
31	ATV access to land ATV access to government trails and land.	11/26/2020 11:06 PM
32	Kayak canoe launch area More tent camping Kayak/canoe only launching area, increased tent only camp sites	11/26/2020 5:48 PM
33	None .	11/25/2020 9:52 PM
34	None N/a	11/25/2020 11:18 AM
35	Improve marina parking More campsites More day use More full hookup campsite The largest issue at Philpott during the summer is access. Most of the ramps and swimming areas are small and quick to fill up on the weekends. Parking is limited and not ideal for large vehicles with boat trailers. The number of hookup campsites could be doubled and they probably would still fill up on the weekends.	11/24/2020 3:21 PM
36	More RV camping Additional RV camping	11/23/2020 1:05 PM
37	Camping rental units Rental units for camping	11/23/2020 11:36 AM
38	Overall improvements How about just spending some money on it to make improvements to the questions I just answered	11/23/2020 8:36 AM
39	Stock trout/walleyes Stock trout and walleyes.	11/22/2020 7:21 PM
40	More boat slips More boat slips!!!! This is a must. There are lots of folks wanting to leave boats at lake instead of transporting back & forth. Let's make this doable!!!	11/22/2020 6:14 PM
41	More day use Better day access to locals at campgrounds (Goosepoint)rather than being held for campers only	11/22/2020 9:24 AM
42	Kid outdoor activities Outdoor activities for kids that are camping	11/21/2020 11:21 PM
43	More boat slips Boat slips at twin ridge	11/21/2020 9:53 PM
44	More tent camping Waterfront camp sites tent only campsites with lake frontage. seems that preferential treatment is given to RV campers.	11/21/2020 11:20 AM
45	More hiking trails More mountain bike trails More Mountain Bike and Hiking trails. This area of Virginia is mostly private land... needs more public trails	11/21/2020 9:20 AM
46	Add food vendor Cafe , if only limited menu.	11/21/2020 7:44 AM
47	Improve boat unload area Improve marina parking Parking for boat trailer spaces enforced so cars don't park In those spaces	11/21/2020 7:04 AM
48	None None	11/20/2020 11:14 PM
49	None Nothing ican think of	11/20/2020 10:13 PM
50	Better water flow More campsites *Additional campgrounds *adjust the water flow on the Smith River so people who trout fish can enjoy the river too. Too much generation, you cannot wade the river when they are generating. *Change the mess over the input values pulling the water out of the lake. Current mess is too small to allow the shads to be pulled through to turbo. This would allow food for the trout downstream.	11/20/2020 8:26 PM
51	Improve marina parking Just better parking at marina	11/20/2020 7:44 PM
52	Water slides Water slides like in other states.	11/20/2020 6:37 PM
53	Camping rental units More cabins Cabins for rent. Or Glamper tents for rent.	11/20/2020 5:03 PM
54	Boat camping boat accessible picnic sites with docks and small swimming area.	11/20/2020 4:54 PM
55	None n/a	11/20/2020 4:00 PM
56	More tent camping More tent camping sites	11/20/2020 1:05 PM
57	More campsites More full hookup campsite Full hookup at campsites More campsites	11/20/2020 12:18 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

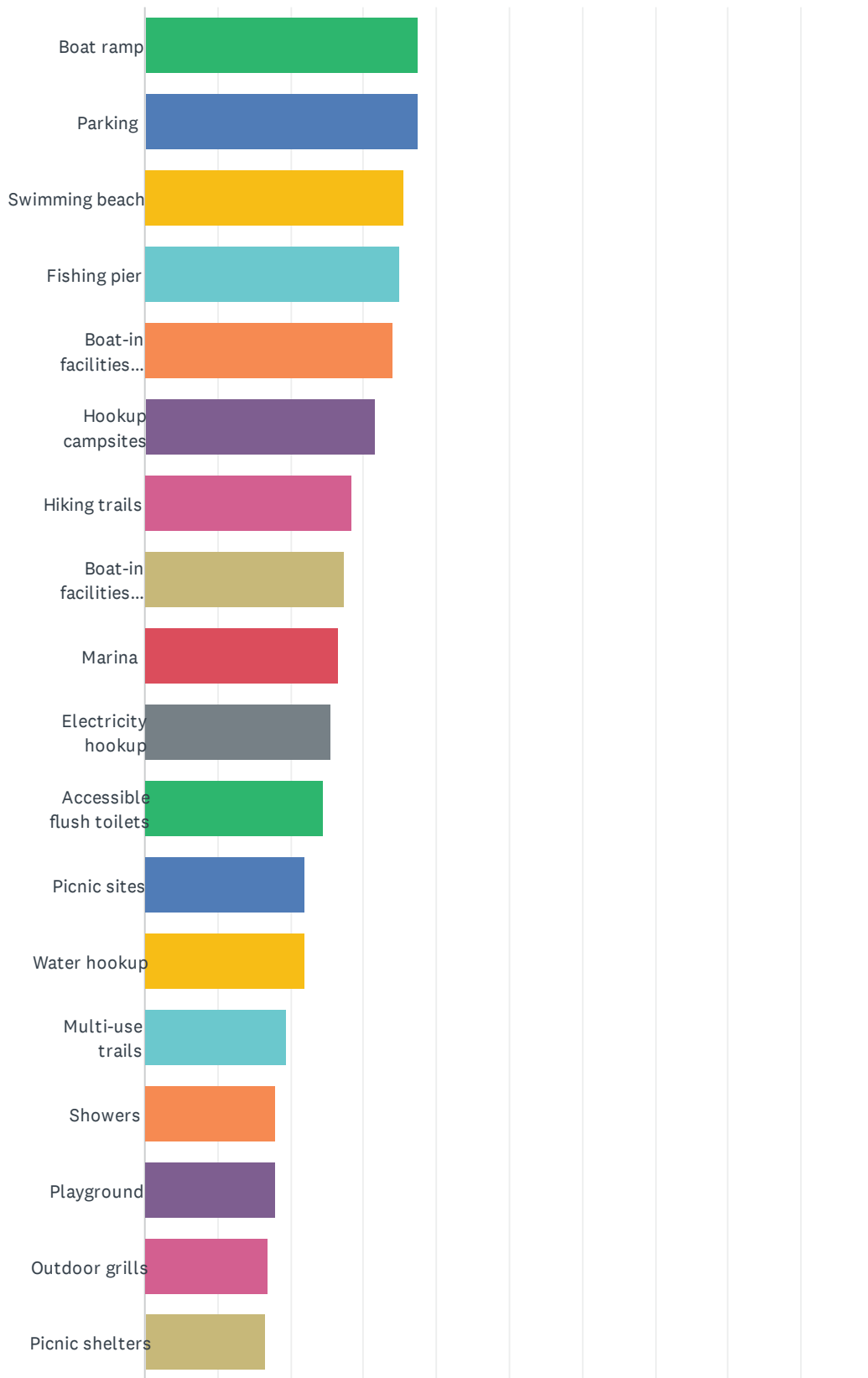
58	Conference center Conference center/event center located on the waterfront	11/20/2020 12:09 PM
59	Horse-friendly assets Pet-friendly area More pet-friendly and horse friendly assets.	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
60	Shore fish access More shore access for bank fishermen....	11/20/2020 9:58 AM
61	Horse-friendly assets More horse trails and hiking trails	11/20/2020 8:19 AM
62	Waterfront camp sites More campsites on the water with boat access	11/20/2020 12:40 AM
63	None None	11/19/2020 9:28 PM
64	Nighttime security more nighttime security	11/19/2020 9:06 PM
65	Fair day pass usage Being FAIR with the day use pass in which people buy on a day to day or permanent use is not being used fairly at Goose POINT. It is and says that it is good from time of purchase to 10 pm. But for the last 3 or 4 years if you leave for any reason and gone for more than 30 minutes you lose your pass. It is not fair by any means you can't go out to the store and be back in that time. On top of that the other campgrounds around the lake do not have this rule or do people that way. I know how it got started and it is by no means right at all!!!!	11/19/2020 7:51 PM
66	Ice machine ice machine so you don't have to ride into town almost every day for ice in coolers	11/19/2020 7:41 PM
67	Restaurant Restaurant	11/19/2020 7:01 PM
68	Waterfront camp sites More water front camp sites	11/19/2020 6:56 PM
69	None None, I think it that there's already more there than they can maintain.	11/19/2020 6:20 PM
70	More full hookup campsite More power sites for campers	11/19/2020 6:15 PM
71	Add a marina Additional marina	11/19/2020 5:25 PM
72	Channel markers Channel markers?	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
73	Goosepoint loop bigger Make bottom loop of goosepoint much larger	11/19/2020 5:04 PM
74	Overflow parking layout Better turn around in overflow parking. Always getting stuck. Management of parking and fees. An actual person.	11/19/2020 4:52 PM
75	Grill sites Picnic tables Picnic tables and grill sites around lake	11/19/2020 4:46 PM
76	Disc golf course disc golf course	11/19/2020 4:36 PM
77	More day use More full hookup campsite Overflow parking layout At Goose Point Park, Expand the gravel over flow parking lot to accommodate more parking places, Add more water and electric campsites, more day use parking places. Allow more day use..	11/19/2020 4:20 PM
78	None None	11/19/2020 4:17 PM
79	Boat camping Boat camping	11/19/2020 4:01 PM
80	More full hookup campsite Full hook up camping sites	11/19/2020 3:40 PM
81	ADA fishing access Places for the disabled to fish and access the water.	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
82	Playground Playground at Group Camp	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
83	More full hookup campsite More campsites with Full Hookups	11/19/2020 2:36 PM
84	Adjacent landowner docks Docks for landowners whose property adjoins the corps..	11/19/2020 1:55 PM
85	Land Land	11/19/2020 1:12 PM
86	More cabins More cabins ?	11/19/2020 11:11 AM
87	None None	11/19/2020 11:05 AM
88	None None	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
89	Add food vendor Add music (events) Food and beverages, music	11/19/2020 9:15 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

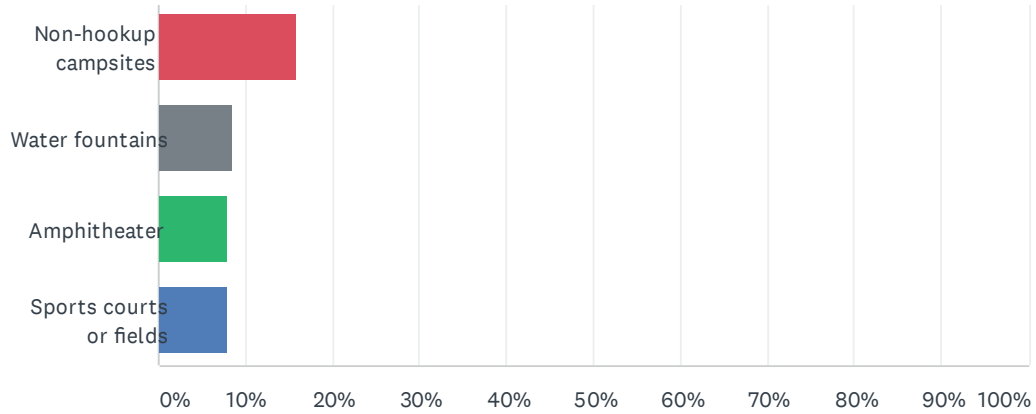
90	None	Na	11/19/2020 8:39 AM		
91	None	Na	11/19/2020 8:12 AM		
92	No motorized boat zones	No motorized boat zones.	11/19/2020 6:04 AM		
93	Stock blue catfish	Blue Catfish Stocked	11/19/2020 12:21 AM		
94	More full hookup campsite	More campsites with full hookup and more waterfront sites	11/18/2020 11:36 PM		
95	Improve boat unload area	Improve marina parking	Work done to improve marina parking and boat unload area	11/18/2020 11:15 PM	
96	None	none	11/18/2020 10:53 PM		
97	None	Leave it alone. It's perfect.	11/18/2020 10:16 PM		
98	Better swim areas	Better swimming areas	11/18/2020 10:08 PM		
99	Add food vendor	Burger shack	11/18/2020 10:08 PM		
100	None	None	11/18/2020 10:08 PM		
101	Rent boats & floats	Rentable boats and other floating devices	11/18/2020 9:39 PM		
102	None	Don't change anything! That's what makes Phillpot Phillpot	11/18/2020 9:25 PM		
103	Restaurant	Stores	Restaurants/stores	11/18/2020 9:18 PM	
104	Permanent camp site	Permanent camp site	11/18/2020 9:15 PM		
105	Add a marina	Add gas location	Restaurant	Another marina that has a small restaurant, gas	11/18/2020 9:13 PM
106	Homes/Lots	Houses	11/18/2020 8:58 PM		
107	Add gas location	Stores	possible marina store/gas station for boating	11/18/2020 8:31 PM	
108	Restaurant	Restaurants by the lake	11/18/2020 8:31 PM		
109	More nature programs	More nature programs	11/18/2020 7:49 PM		
110	Playground	Wifi	Nicer playgrounds at campgrounds. Wi-fi at campgrounds.	11/18/2020 7:43 PM	
111	Homes/Lots	Sell building lots	11/18/2020 7:40 PM		
112	Add a marina	Another marina on the opposite side	11/18/2020 6:34 PM		
113	Add food vendor	Snack bar available at some other boat ramps	11/18/2020 6:07 PM		

Q16 Which of the following amenities should be expanded at Philpott Lake to accommodate future demand? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 200 Skipped: 57



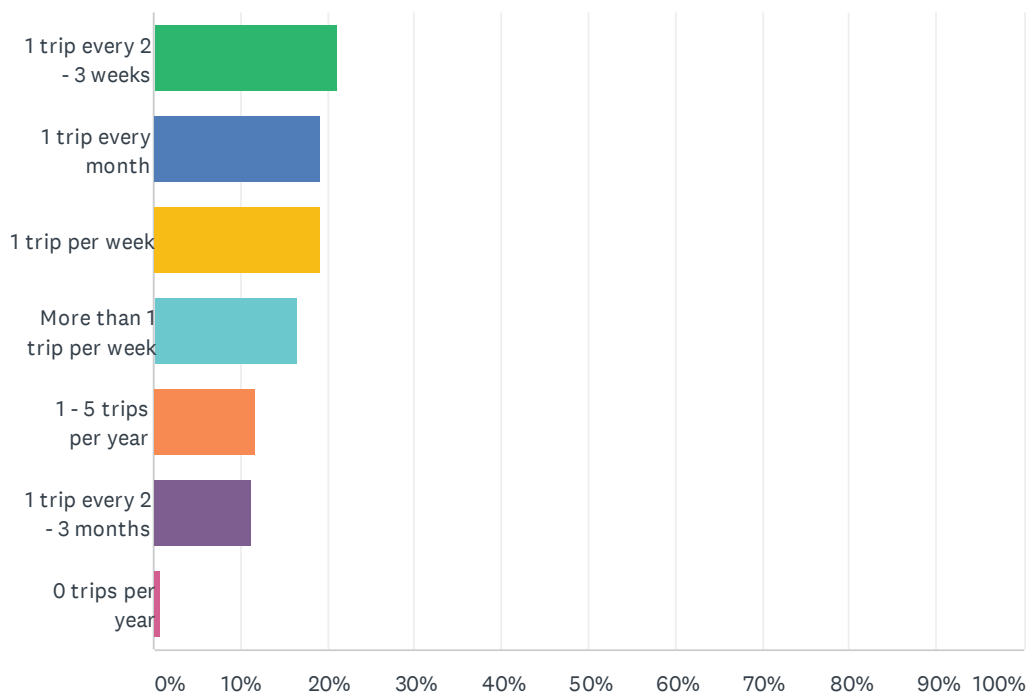
Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Boat ramp	37.50%	75
Parking	37.50%	75
Swimming beach	35.50%	71
Fishing pier	35.00%	70
Boat-in facilities (picnicking along the shoreline)	34.00%	68
Hookup campsites	31.50%	63
Hiking trails	28.50%	57
Boat-in facilities (campsites)	27.50%	55
Marina	26.50%	53
Electricity hookup	25.50%	51
Accessible flush toilets	24.50%	49
Picnic sites	22.00%	44
Water hookup	22.00%	44
Multi-use trails	19.50%	39
Showers	18.00%	36
Playground	18.00%	36
Outdoor grills	17.00%	34
Picnic shelters	16.50%	33
Non-hookup campsites	16.00%	32
Water fountains	8.50%	17
Amphitheater	8.00%	16
Sports courts or fields	8.00%	16
Total Respondents: 200		

Q17 If the expansions/additions you selected above were provided at Philpott Lake, how many trips might you make to the site in a typical year (January - December)?

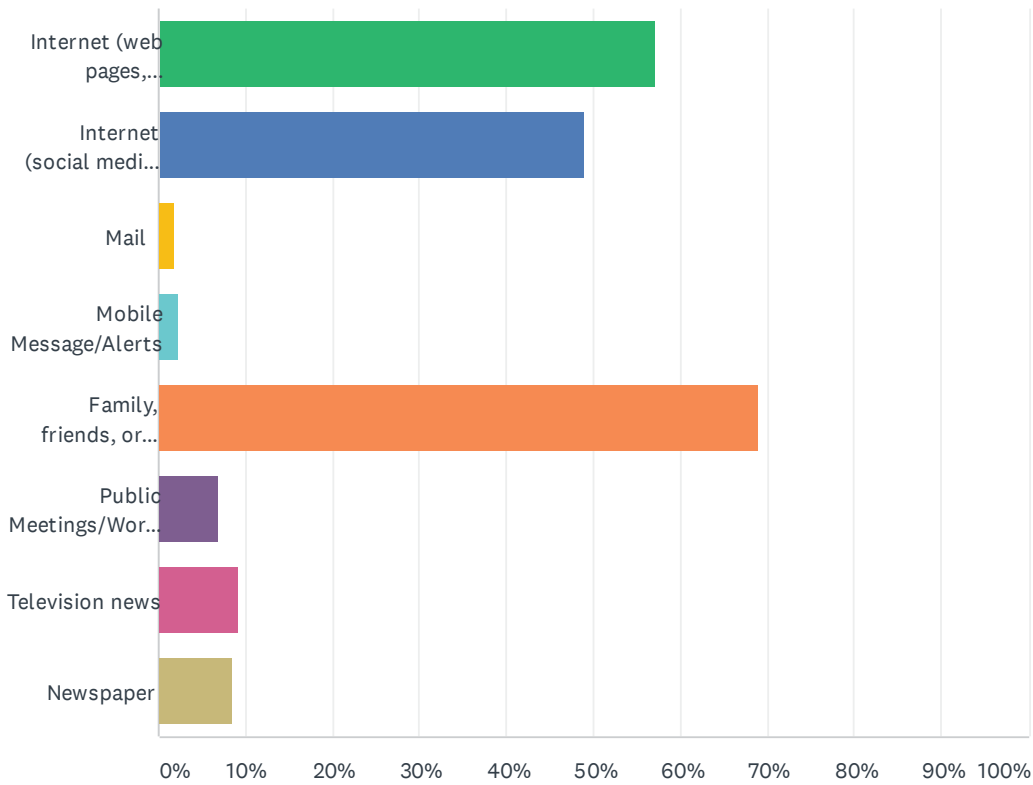
Answered: 213 Skipped: 44



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
1 trip every 2 - 3 weeks	21.13%	45
1 trip every month	19.25%	41
1 trip per week	19.25%	41
More than 1 trip per week	16.43%	35
1 - 5 trips per year	11.74%	25
1 trip every 2 - 3 months	11.27%	24
0 trips per year	0.94%	2
TOTAL		213

Q18 Where do you typically get your information about Philpott Lake? (Check all that apply)

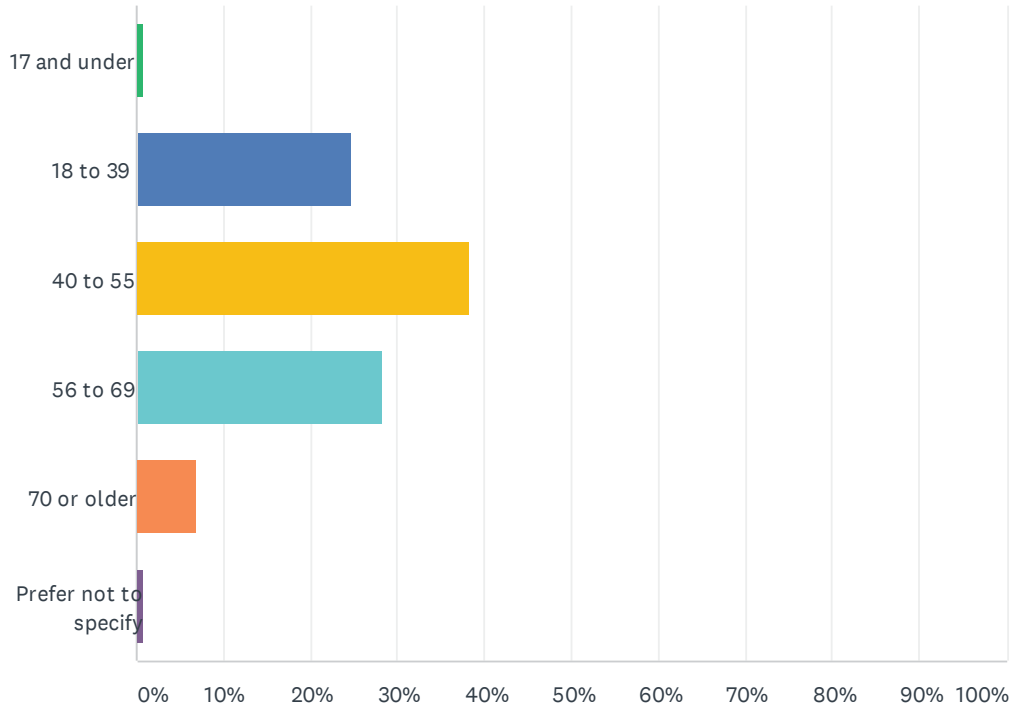
Answered: 219 Skipped: 38



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Internet (web pages, including National Recreation Reservation Service website)	57.08%	125
Internet (social media posts)	48.86%	107
Mail	1.83%	4
Mobile Message/Alerts	2.28%	5
Family, friends, or word of mouth	68.95%	151
Public Meetings/Workshops (including virtual meetings hosted on Facebook Live)	6.85%	15
Television news	9.13%	20
Newspaper	8.68%	19
Total Respondents: 219		

Q19 What is your age?

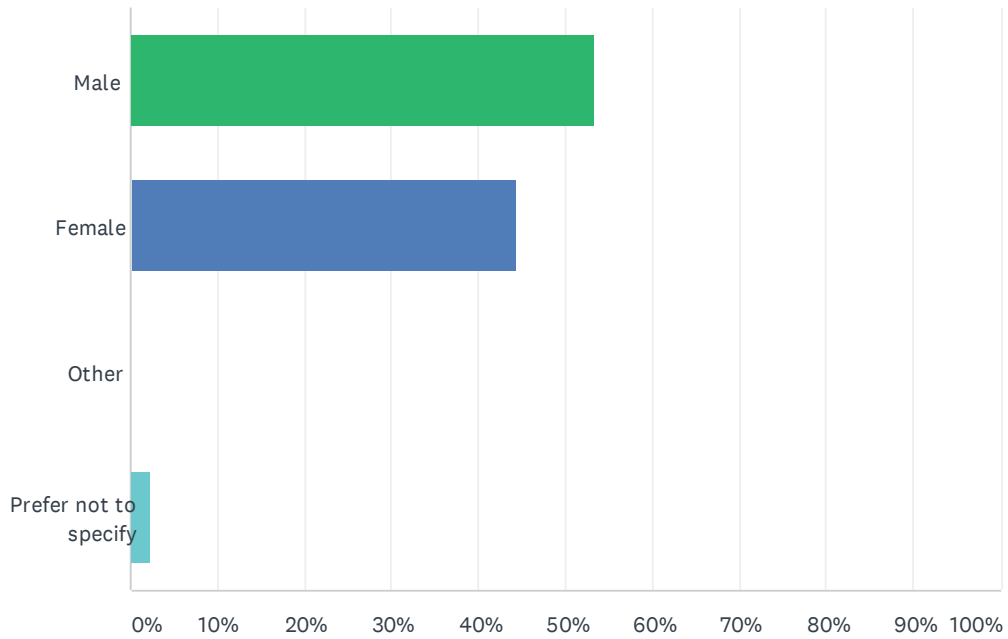
Answered: 219 Skipped: 38



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES
17 and under	0.91% 2
18 to 39	24.66% 54
40 to 55	38.36% 84
56 to 69	28.31% 62
70 or older	6.85% 15
Prefer not to specify	0.91% 2
TOTAL	219

Q20 What is your gender?

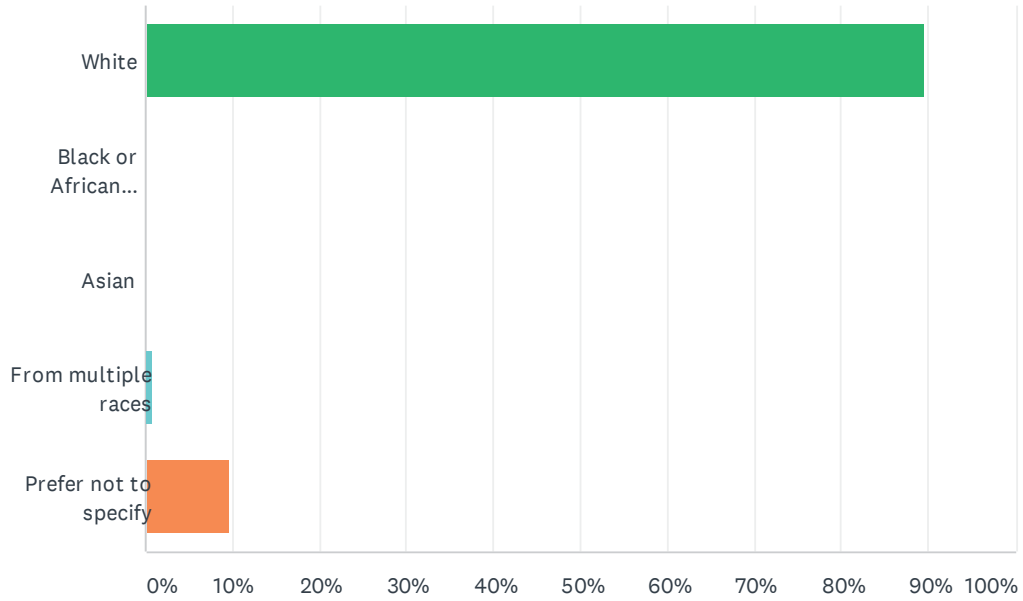
Answered: 219 Skipped: 38



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Male	53.42%	117
Female	44.29%	97
Other	0.00%	0
Prefer not to specify	2.28%	5
TOTAL		219

Q21 What is your race?

Answered: 219 Skipped: 38




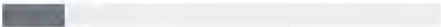
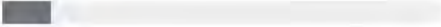
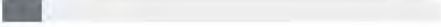
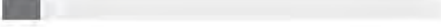

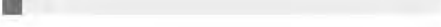


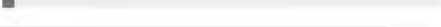

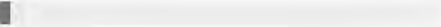
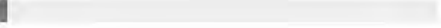
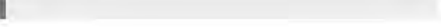
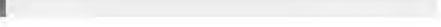
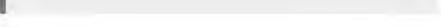
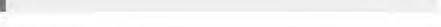
ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
White	89.50%	196
Black or African American	0.00%	0
Asian	0.00%	0
From multiple races	0.91%	2
Prefer not to specify	9.59%	21
TOTAL		219

Q22 What is your zip code?

Answered: 219 Skipped: 38

Cloud View **List View**

Search responses  

▼ 24055		14.16%	31
▼ 24088		10.96%	24
▼ 24102		9.13%	20
▼ 24112		8.68%	19
▼ 24171		6.39%	14
▼ 24151		4.57%	10
▼ 24148		4.11%	9
▼ 24153		3.65%	8
▼ 24078		2.74%	6
▼ 24018		2.28%	5
▼ 24019		2.28%	5
▼ 24089		1.83%	4
▼ 24165		1.37%	3
▼ 24053		1.37%	3
▼ 24065		1.37%	3
▼ 27030		1.37%	3

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	24088 24088	12/13/2020 8:28 PM
2	24088 24088	12/11/2020 11:38 PM
3	24088 24088	12/10/2020 4:42 PM
4	24012 24012	12/9/2020 10:22 PM
5	24102 24102	12/7/2020 6:03 PM
6	24088 24088	12/7/2020 3:29 PM
7	24088 24088	12/7/2020 2:07 PM
8	24088 24088	12/7/2020 1:22 PM
9	24102 24102	12/7/2020 9:48 AM
10	24067 24067	12/7/2020 9:21 AM
11	24102 24102	12/7/2020 9:17 AM
12	24055 24055	12/4/2020 10:33 PM
13	24102 24102	12/4/2020 9:50 PM
14	24102 24102	12/4/2020 9:36 PM
15	24151 24151	12/4/2020 8:20 PM
16	24151 24151	12/4/2020 8:00 PM
17	24151 24151	12/4/2020 7:30 PM
18	24088 24088	12/4/2020 7:07 PM
19	24088 24088	12/4/2020 6:51 PM
20	24088 24088	12/4/2020 6:20 PM
21	24088 24088	12/4/2020 6:12 PM
22	24088 24088	12/4/2020 5:48 PM
23	24112 24112	12/3/2020 3:58 PM
24	24112 24112	12/3/2020 3:53 PM
25	24151 24151	12/3/2020 3:20 PM
26	24088 24088	12/3/2020 2:24 PM
27	28401 28401	12/3/2020 1:51 PM
28	24523 24523	12/3/2020 10:43 AM
29	24171 24171	12/2/2020 10:23 AM
30	24088 24088	12/1/2020 6:48 PM
31	24088 24088	12/1/2020 6:23 PM
32	24171 24171	12/1/2020 1:53 PM
33	24102 24102	12/1/2020 1:20 PM
34	24171 24171	12/1/2020 8:23 AM
35	24088 24088	11/30/2020 6:03 PM
36	24102 24102	11/30/2020 5:40 PM
37	24088 24088	11/30/2020 5:02 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

38	24153	24153	11/30/2020 2:22 PM
39	24149	24149	11/30/2020 12:37 PM
40	24102	24102	11/30/2020 8:57 AM
41	24171	24171	11/28/2020 9:36 PM
42	24151	24151	11/28/2020 7:25 PM
43	27513	27513	11/26/2020 11:07 PM
44	24055	24055	11/26/2020 5:51 PM
45	24055	24055	11/25/2020 9:52 PM
46	24148	24148	11/25/2020 12:32 PM
47	24089	24089	11/25/2020 11:19 AM
48	24082	24082	11/24/2020 3:29 PM
49	24171	24171	11/23/2020 1:06 PM
50	24102	24102	11/23/2020 11:36 AM
51	24540	24540	11/23/2020 8:39 AM
52	24078	24078	11/22/2020 7:33 PM
53	24112	24112	11/22/2020 7:33 PM
54	24055	24055	11/22/2020 7:26 PM
55	24055	24055	11/22/2020 7:23 PM
56	24112	24112	11/22/2020 6:16 PM
57	27030	27030	11/22/2020 12:16 PM
58	24065	24065	11/22/2020 12:10 PM
59	24015	24015	11/22/2020 11:51 AM
60	24055	24055	11/22/2020 9:25 AM
61	24054	24054	11/21/2020 11:23 PM
62	24112	24112	11/21/2020 10:54 PM
63	24171	24171	11/21/2020 10:42 PM
64	24055	24055	11/21/2020 10:24 PM
65	24112	24112	11/21/2020 9:54 PM
66	24102	24102	11/21/2020 9:48 PM
67	24171	24171	11/21/2020 8:35 PM
68	27041	27041	11/21/2020 7:42 PM
69	24112	24112	11/21/2020 3:02 PM
70	24055	24055	11/21/2020 11:24 AM
71	24153	24153	11/21/2020 9:23 AM
72	24055	24055	11/21/2020 7:45 AM
73	24148	24148	11/21/2020 7:16 AM
74	24171	24171	11/21/2020 7:06 AM
75	24053	24053	11/20/2020 11:14 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

76	24019	24019	11/20/2020 10:39 PM
77	24055	24055	11/20/2020 10:14 PM
78	24230	24230	11/20/2020 8:54 PM
79	24148	24148	11/20/2020 8:51 PM
80	24112	24112	11/20/2020 8:26 PM
81	24112	24112	11/20/2020 8:17 PM
82	24293	24293	11/20/2020 8:08 PM
83	24112	24112	11/20/2020 7:58 PM
84	24053	24053	11/20/2020 7:56 PM
85	24054	24054	11/20/2020 7:44 PM
86	24168	24168	11/20/2020 7:43 PM
87	27403	27403	11/20/2020 7:15 PM
88	24088	24088	11/20/2020 6:52 PM
89	24148	24148	11/20/2020 6:41 PM
90	24065	24065	11/20/2020 6:39 PM
91	27021	27021	11/20/2020 5:42 PM
92	24102	24102	11/20/2020 5:04 PM
93	24055	24055	11/20/2020 5:02 PM
94	24133	24133	11/20/2020 4:58 PM
95	24165	24165	11/20/2020 4:00 PM
96	24171	24171	11/20/2020 3:18 PM
97	24055	24055	11/20/2020 2:30 PM
98	24091	24091	11/20/2020 1:07 PM
99	24101	24101	11/20/2020 12:59 PM
100	24055	24055	11/20/2020 12:53 PM
101	24153	24153	11/20/2020 12:22 PM
102	24078	24078	11/20/2020 12:22 PM
103	24078	24078	11/20/2020 12:11 PM
104	27265	27265	11/20/2020 10:37 AM
105	24055	24055	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
106	24151	24151	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
107	24171	24171	11/20/2020 9:08 AM
108	27107	27107	11/20/2020 8:19 AM
109	27030	27030	11/20/2020 7:05 AM
110	24102	24102	11/20/2020 1:29 AM
111	24153	24153	11/20/2020 12:41 AM
112	24112	24112	11/19/2020 10:25 PM
113	24078	24078	11/19/2020 9:28 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

114	24171	24171	11/19/2020 9:07 PM
115	24073	24073	11/19/2020 9:04 PM
116	24055	24055	11/19/2020 8:38 PM
117	24055	24055	11/19/2020 8:10 PM
118	24055	24055	11/19/2020 7:53 PM
119	24740	24740	11/19/2020 7:41 PM
120	24055	24055	11/19/2020 7:25 PM
121	24078	24078	11/19/2020 7:22 PM
122	24102	24102	11/19/2020 7:20 PM
123	24055	24055	11/19/2020 7:03 PM
124	28211	28211	11/19/2020 6:58 PM
125	24076	24076	11/19/2020 6:58 PM
126	24148	24148	11/19/2020 6:57 PM
127	24171	24171	11/19/2020 6:55 PM
128	23917	23917	11/19/2020 6:50 PM
129	23915	23915	11/19/2020 6:31 PM
130	24102	24102	11/19/2020 6:21 PM
131	24055	24055	11/19/2020 6:15 PM
132	24112	24112	11/19/2020 5:40 PM
133	29577	29577	11/19/2020 5:26 PM
134	24317	24317	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
135	24019	24019	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
136	24112	24112	11/19/2020 4:53 PM
137	24059	24059	11/19/2020 4:48 PM
138	24089	24089	11/19/2020 4:41 PM
139	24102	24102	11/19/2020 4:39 PM
140	24112	24112	11/19/2020 4:33 PM
141	24055	24055	11/19/2020 4:24 PM
142	24078	24078	11/19/2020 4:17 PM
143	24018	24018	11/19/2020 4:11 PM
144	27048	27048	11/19/2020 4:08 PM
145	21222	21222	11/19/2020 4:01 PM
146	24133	24133	11/19/2020 3:53 PM
147	24467	24467	11/19/2020 3:42 PM
148	24055	24055	11/19/2020 3:38 PM
149	27019	27019	11/19/2020 3:36 PM
150	24151	24151	11/19/2020 3:14 PM
151	27030	27030	11/19/2020 3:11 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

152	24148	24148	11/19/2020 3:05 PM
153	24055	24055	11/19/2020 3:04 PM
154	24089	24089	11/19/2020 3:01 PM
155	27019	27019	11/19/2020 2:57 PM
156	24088	24088	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
157	24171	24171	11/19/2020 2:52 PM
158	24055	24055	11/19/2020 2:50 PM
159	24165	24165	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
160	24053	24053	11/19/2020 2:49 PM
161	24151	24151	11/19/2020 2:37 PM
162	22312	22312	11/19/2020 1:13 PM
163	24055	24055	11/19/2020 1:10 PM
164	24018	24018	11/19/2020 11:13 AM
165	24055	24055	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
166	24137	24137	11/19/2020 10:59 AM
167	24088	24088	11/19/2020 9:44 AM
168	24151	24151	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
169	24148	24148	11/19/2020 9:16 AM
170	24018	24018	11/19/2020 8:40 AM
171	24018	24018	11/19/2020 8:13 AM
172	24151	24151	11/19/2020 7:55 AM
173	24171	24171	11/19/2020 6:28 AM
174	24380	24380	11/19/2020 6:04 AM
175	24065	24065	11/19/2020 2:17 AM
176	24328	24328	11/19/2020 12:22 AM
177	24070	24070	11/18/2020 11:41 PM
178	24148	24148	11/18/2020 11:38 PM
179	24112	24112	11/18/2020 11:15 PM
180	24088	24088	11/18/2020 11:07 PM
181	24351	24351	11/18/2020 10:54 PM
182	24153	24153	11/18/2020 10:20 PM
183	24102	24102	11/18/2020 10:18 PM
184	24102	24102	11/18/2020 10:09 PM
185	24153	24153	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
186	24055	24055	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
187	24102	24102	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
188	27214	27214	11/18/2020 9:53 PM
189	24102	24102	11/18/2020 9:39 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

190	24055	24055	11/18/2020 9:25 PM
191	24102	24102	11/18/2020 9:24 PM
192	24112	24112	11/18/2020 9:18 PM
193	24055	24055	11/18/2020 9:16 PM
194	24055	24055	11/18/2020 9:14 PM
195	24018	24018	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
196	24091	24091	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
197	24088	24088	11/18/2020 9:10 PM
198	24019	24019	11/18/2020 8:59 PM
199	24055	24055	11/18/2020 8:59 PM
200	24067	24067	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
201	24088	24088	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
202	24101	24101	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
203	24089	24089	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
204	24138	24138	11/18/2020 8:29 PM
205	24055	24055-0444	11/18/2020 7:50 PM
206	24112	24112	11/18/2020 7:48 PM
207	24153	24153	11/18/2020 7:40 PM
208	24112	24112	11/18/2020 7:25 PM
209	24179	24179	11/18/2020 7:13 PM
210	24165	24165	11/18/2020 7:10 PM
211	24112	24112	11/18/2020 6:34 PM
212	24019	24019	11/18/2020 6:27 PM
213	24148	24148	11/18/2020 6:17 PM
214	24019	24019	11/18/2020 6:15 PM
215	24088	24088	11/18/2020 6:09 PM
216	24088	24088	11/18/2020 6:04 PM
217	24092	24092	11/18/2020 6:04 PM
218	24153	24153	11/18/2020 4:26 PM
219	27511	27511	11/4/2020 3:24 PM

Q23 Please provide any additional comments regarding your vision for Philpott Lake in the space below.

Answered: 112 Skipped: 145

Cloud View

List View

Search responses



lake		41.96%	47
Philpott		15.18%	17
keep		15.18%	17
love		14.29%	16
better		14.29%	16
camping		11.61%	13
area		10.71%	12
Philpott Lake		9.82%	11
parking		9.82%	11
great		9.82%	11
Make		9.82%	11
boat		8.93%	10
enjoy		8.93%	10
family		7.14%	8
love lake		6.25%	7
marina		6.25%	7
fishing		5.36%	6
needs		5.36%	6
Goosepoint		4.46%	5
place		4.46%	5
nice		4.46%	5
boat ramp		3.57%	4
tournament		3.57%	4
resource		3.57%	4
Please		3.57%	4
add		3.57%	4
Thanks		3.57%	4
time		3.57%	4
wonderful		3.57%	4
shoreline		3.57%	4

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Great clean lake Nice clean lake	12/11/2020 11:38 PM
2	Heritage events Could there be a day or weekend with special events or recognition for descendants of those families that use to own property now owned by the corp and/or under the lake. History of those people including the native americans that lived on the smith river would be interesting and nice to preserve.	12/10/2020 4:42 PM
3	Keep park open all year More access for locals Make more accessible for day use Don't lock it up during off season	12/9/2020 10:22 PM
4	Just maintain Keep it the same the lake has been a good friend. Just keep what is there, well maintained and in good repair.	12/7/2020 6:03 PM
5	Just maintain Keep it the same No development I do not want to see it commercial like Smith Mountain they are close enough in driving that philpott should stay like it is just with updates. If someone want commercial they can drive a short distance to smith mountain	12/7/2020 3:29 PM
6	Great clean lake Just maintain Keep it the same The lake should be left as it is. This lake has some of the cleanest water and shoreline of any in the state. If you want develope recreation there is other lakes nearby. The peace and quiet is the slender of this gem. Don't ruining it for wishing you had more. More is not always better.	12/7/2020 2:07 PM
7	Great clean lake GREAT CLEAN LAKE	12/7/2020 1:22 PM
8	Appreciate the amenities I think Philpott Lake is a wonderful family place. My nephews & niece love the area. It makes for a great time & gives them all something to do. It lets them be kids & have the nature experience, but still allows them to be safe & us to keep eyes on them.	12/7/2020 9:21 AM
9	Appreciate the amenities Just maintain Leave it for the future kids, we dont want no smith mt. Lake down here.	12/4/2020 9:50 PM
10	Appreciate the amenities Great clean lake Clean water to swim in, love it for the family	12/4/2020 9:36 PM
11	Great hunting Thanks for the wildlife food plots. Great hunting	12/4/2020 8:20 PM
12	Appreciate the amenities Love the way it is now, keep up the good work	12/4/2020 8:00 PM
13	Appreciate the amenities N/A I love the lake! I really do not have improvements to add.	12/4/2020 7:30 PM
14	Appreciate the amenities Philpott Lake has lots of memories for us, picnics, breakfasts, enjoying nature . We plan on creating more memories there as it is.	12/4/2020 6:20 PM
15	Balance expansion No development No housing Those who live closest should have the most to say. This survey should be taken of them. We do not want any commercial development at the lake. We do not want more houses allowed to be built on its shores.	12/4/2020 6:12 PM
16	Appreciate the amenities Philpott Lake is very much appreciated as is!	12/4/2020 5:48 PM
17	Appreciate the amenities We love using Philpott Lake!	12/3/2020 3:53 PM
18	More bike trails Perimeter trail around lake lending towards multi-day backpacking. Bike specific trail systems.	12/3/2020 3:20 PM
19	Complaint on Rangers be more sutomer friendly	12/3/2020 2:24 PM
20	Just maintain Philpott doesn't need expanding or more amenities, the lake is already over crowded.	12/2/2020 10:23 AM
21	Just maintain Keep it the same I honestly enjoy Philpott just the way it is. It's not the most popular lake in the state, however it is one of the cleanest lakes in the state. As a young avid outdoorsman I enjoy all of the outdoor activities Philpott has to offer and I hope I can continue to do so in the future.	12/1/2020 6:48 PM
22	Just maintain Keep it the same No development I really love the time I'm able to spend with my family in one of the only nice calm lakes. We love being able to spend time in nature, take walks and enjoy the beauty all around us. My kids love going bird watching and seeing the occasional bear or deer while out. The space is truly amazing. I would hate to see too many modern touches come in. I fele like this is one of the last few places left that havent been built up and it's the reason we chose to make this place our home	12/1/2020 6:23 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

23	thank you !!	12/1/2020 1:20 PM
24	Stock more walleye Stock more Walleye. Corps, Thanks for taking the time to listen to the citizens.	11/30/2020 6:03 PM
25	Just maintain Keep it the same No development Keep it as natural as can be with allowing recreation to be at a minimum	11/30/2020 5:40 PM
26	Just maintain Keep it the same No development My family and friends enjoy the natural, untouched beauty of Philpott Lake. Such a contrast to the over-developed, over-crowded Smith Mountain Lake. Please do all you can to preserve our natural resources in our lake and ensure an unspoiled, natural setting for generations to come.	11/30/2020 5:02 PM
27	Land owner dock access As an owner of property adjacent to the lake, I would like to be able to have a dock like those on most other Core controlled lakes.	11/30/2020 12:37 PM
28	Appreciate the amenities Keep it the same No development Preserve nature I love this lake because its rural beauty. Id like to see some of the facilities updated for fishermen, campers and day users. But as for building and or development on the lake, it would ruin it for future generations. Hell no to any development on our lake.	11/30/2020 8:57 AM
29	Add ATV access to land Better facilities @ Twin Bring marina back twin ridge marina. Give me ATV access to government land.	11/26/2020 11:07 PM
30	Balance expansion Better fishing Extend no wake zone Preserve nature Public recreation opp. Promote respect/preservation of nature and wildlife habitat. Improved flood management for downstream recreation. Increased opportunity for outdoor physical activities like walking, hiking and biking. Minimize impact of high motor traffic on small lake. Make lake more safe and accessible for kayak/paddle boards/canoes.	11/26/2020 5:51 PM
31	Appreciate the amenities Love Philpott	11/25/2020 9:52 PM
32	Add more family amenities Have more family friendly camping areas and not have young people running around at night acting stupid	11/25/2020 11:19 AM
33	Balance expansion New boat ramp Any expansion at Philpott Lake should generally be limited to the existing facilities, although an additional beach and boat ramp would be helpful on the Henry County side of the lake to ease overcrowding. Philpott gives people a place they can go to get away and feel like they are in the middle of nowhere while still being relatively close to home. Excessive development would completely change the feel and experience of this nearly pristine resource, and everything should be done to keep Philpott from being overly developed and overused.	11/24/2020 3:29 PM
34	Full hookup campsites From what we've seen and heard from the campers don't look like there's going to be any, that manager who camps at the lake all summer seems to have everything he needs why cant we get sewage hook up on sites, also the people and cars coming in and partying all night was the thing that made us decide not to camp there anymore	11/23/2020 8:39 AM
35	Update campgrounds Update the camp grounds.	11/22/2020 7:33 PM
36	Fallen trees parking area It would be nice to have someone of the fallen trees cleaned up along bank where boats could park..	11/22/2020 6:16 PM
37	Appreciate the amenities Keep it the same My son has a boat and we both enjoy boating on Philpott Lake more than any other lake in the area. I really don't think much needs to be changed at Philpott. I love the cleanliness and natural beauty of the lake.	11/22/2020 11:51 AM
38	Goosepoint more access More access for locals There should be more access for day use by locals all over lake, especially at places like Goosepoint	11/22/2020 9:25 AM
39	Extend no wake zone Extend the no wake zone areas around Goosepoint	11/21/2020 11:23 PM
40	Keep it the same Please don't turn it into another smith mountain lake	11/21/2020 10:54 PM
41	Keep it the same Great lake. Hidden gem and would love to keep it that way!	11/21/2020 9:54 PM
42	Better facilities @ Twin Covered boat docks Full hookup campsites More campsites with full hookup including sewer. Need covered boat docks for rent. Need better facilities at twin ridge for day use.	11/21/2020 9:48 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

43	Keep it the same Beautiful Lake and Very Well Maintained	11/21/2020 7:42 PM
44	No housing please, never allow residential housing to along the lakes shoreline. one of the best benefits of philpott lake is that the lake is not crowded and you can enjoy the natural beauty.	11/21/2020 11:24 AM
45	Appreciate the amenities Thank you !!	11/21/2020 9:23 AM
46	Long leaf vine issue Address the long leaf vines currently growing under the shallow water areas	11/21/2020 7:06 AM
47	Appreciate the amenities I love having this resource in my area	11/20/2020 10:14 PM
48	Land owner day usage Own property on Goosepoint road and unable to launch boat from that location during summer months due to Daily limits. Owners living that close to that boat ramp should have access even during the busy months.	11/20/2020 8:54 PM
49	Update campgrounds Update the campgrounds	11/20/2020 8:26 PM
50	Land owner day usage Land owners on Goosepoint rd should Have access to day use at Goosepoint instead of been told that it full even when there is still parking available	11/20/2020 8:08 PM
51	Keep it the same Keep the course. Protect the natural habitat, provide the community with power and education.	11/20/2020 7:15 PM
52	Large pontoon parking Love boating at Philpott but find parking larger pontoon boat trailers to be an issue. Mostly on weekends.	11/20/2020 6:41 PM
53	Goosepoint more access Utilize upper parking lot Make Goose Point more accessible and utilize the upper parking lot. Quit turning people away.	11/20/2020 6:39 PM
54	Public recreation opp. Provide more recreational opportunities for the local public.	11/20/2020 5:04 PM
55	Appreciate the amenities Appreciate the staff Keep it the same More shoreline picnic I love the lake especially with the marina. Other than adding more shoreline picnic areas with ease of docking I would not change anything. My experience with lake staff has always been friendly and helpful. I have been on the lake for 65 years and I believe it is the best secret in Virginia. keep it like it is.	11/20/2020 5:02 PM
56	N/A n/a	11/20/2020 4:00 PM
57	Appreciate the amenities Moved here recently. Looking forward to camping and kayak/fishing on Philpott Lake. Campgrounds near the lake look lovely online.	11/20/2020 12:59 PM
58	Smoke free Make it smoke free	11/20/2020 12:53 PM
59	Full hookup campsites More campsites More campsites and full hookup would be wonderful! Never any residential housing for Philpott Lake! It's perfect like it is!!!	11/20/2020 12:22 PM
60	Balance expansion Value to economy Balanced, conservative expansion of lake amenities will be valuable to local economy.	11/20/2020 12:11 PM
61	Hard to get reservation hard to get reservation	11/20/2020 10:37 AM
62	Lakeshore access Primitive camping Love the lake, but would live more primitive camping opportunities and lake shore access for when boating isn't an option	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
63	No development Never allow development.	11/20/2020 9:59 AM
64	Great cell coverage Get internet/cell service coverage all over project area!!	11/20/2020 12:41 AM
65	Appreciate the amenities Preserve nature I honestly love coming to Philpott because of the undeveloped area. There are so many things to do now, but not commercialized. I think hiking, walking trails are great. But please keep the nature preserved. I enjoy getting away and finding peace at Philpott and enjoying the wonderful outdoors. Such a beautiful place!	11/19/2020 9:04 PM
66	Balance expansion A community asset enjoyed for many years. Any improvement or expansion would be welcome.	11/19/2020 8:10 PM
67	Balance expansion Just be fair to everyone whether you are a local or from out of town	11/19/2020 7:53 PM
68	Make it a destination Make it a destination state wide	11/19/2020 7:03 PM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

69	Better fishing Keep a check on all fish in the lake to provide good and better fishing.	11/19/2020 6:58 PM
70	Appreciate the amenities Appreciate the staff Great staff, great place!	11/19/2020 6:31 PM
71	More campsites Nothing would be better than more camping spots and parking along shore	11/19/2020 5:05 PM
72	Appreciate the amenities Born and raised in Bassett. Moved back home after serving in the military. Specifically for the lake. We love it.	11/19/2020 4:53 PM
73	No development Keep it low key out of the way non development	11/19/2020 4:48 PM
74	Appreciate the amenities Appreciate the staff Boat camping Kayak/canoe rental I believe you guys do a great job with what you have, but just a few more amenities such as the kayak/canoe rentals would be great. It would be so nice for the campers to get out on the water without lugging their own equipment along with their camping gear. I personally don't have a large enough vehicle to carry both, so this would be awesome!	11/19/2020 4:41 PM
75	Finish walking trail Finish walking trail	11/19/2020 4:39 PM
76	Swim beach We identified an area on the south side of the very far end of Bowens Creek where a safe swim beach could be developed and powerboats would be easily excluded without negative impact.	11/19/2020 4:33 PM
77	More parking GoosePoint Add lots more parking at GoosePoint Park and allow more Day Use into the park. Work with gate attendants in allowing more Day Use into the park. Campers and Day Users can get along together with the correct help to deal with the public.	11/19/2020 4:24 PM
78	Preserve nature Absolutely gorgeous lake and pristine shoreline. Please keep it this way!	11/19/2020 4:11 PM
79	Better fishing Better fishing for bass and less walleye.	11/19/2020 3:53 PM
80	Appreciate the amenities Great Lake to camp on and boat	11/19/2020 3:42 PM
81	Preserve nature Keep Philpott in it's natural state as is feasible.	11/19/2020 3:38 PM
82	Better fishing I'm there for fishing. More walleye.	11/19/2020 3:36 PM
83	Hard to get reservation More campsites Better ways to book reservations. More camping spaces.	11/19/2020 3:14 PM
84	Tournament fishing More tournament fishing opportunities & advertising which could bring more money to area including the marina(usually not open at tourn. start).	11/19/2020 3:04 PM
85	Full hookup campsites More campsites more camping sites, both hook-up and non-hookups	11/19/2020 3:01 PM
86	More land More land	11/19/2020 1:13 PM
87	Keep boat ramp open Keep Bowen Creek boat ramp open until Christmas!	11/19/2020 1:10 PM
88	Tourism Value to economy It has been a quiet local gem for years I would guess the community would like a little more foot traffic and tourism business.	11/19/2020 11:13 AM
89	Balance expansion Preserve nature My vision for Philpott is to basically maintain what we have. I believe it is extremely important to be conscious of the gem we already have. I would not like to see too much expansion because I want to preserve the natural beauty that is uniquely Philpott. I hope that the Corps of Engineers will continue to maintain Philpott without expanding too much. I would hate to see too much expansion so that we lose the natural setting, suffer in water quality, and make it unsafe.	11/19/2020 11:09 AM
90	No development Preserve nature I love this lake because it is pristine. Do not let anyone build on the lake.	11/19/2020 10:59 AM
91	Preserve nature It's a beautiful place	11/19/2020 9:42 AM
92	Na	11/19/2020 8:40 AM
93	No development Just no housing/subdivisions etc.	11/19/2020 8:13 AM
94	No	11/19/2020 7:55 AM
95	Complaint on Rangers Hard to get reservation It is so hard to get a reservation and when	11/19/2020 6:28 AM

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update: Survey 1

we do it is almost impossible to have any family members visit. Your staff has closed the park so many times and created havoc for family members trying to get back to their own campsite. Complaints on Rangers that overstep their authority, goes unheard by the present management.

96	Better fishing Adding Blue Catfish species to lake for added fishing	11/19/2020 12:22 AM
97	Expand parking More parking GoosePoint New boat ramp Upgrade bathrooms The parking at the marina is not good. Needs to be expanded but not quite sure how that would happen since it's already in a hollow. Maybe a new boat ramp where its flatter land. When there is a fishing tournament it needs to be posted on signs so that your other boaters know when to avoid the lake. We took our boat out for the first time on a tournament day and it was a mess at the marina. There also needs to be a tournament only boat ramp. There also needs to be a better bathroom facility at the marina.	11/18/2020 11:41 PM
98	Update marina We love Philpott just the way it is. The only changes we would make is updating the Marina and adding better boat docks. You do a wonderful job maintaining	11/18/2020 10:54 PM
99	No development Preserve nature Keep it beautiful and peaceful	11/18/2020 10:20 PM
100	No development Preserve nature I love Philpott lake. Please don't mess it up.	11/18/2020 10:18 PM
101	Add a restaurant Add restaurant Burger shack	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
102	Hard to get reservation Keep Horseshoe Point campground open longer, Goose Point is basically the only campground open for fall camping and it is hard to get a reservation there.	11/18/2020 10:08 PM
103	Provide better access Goosepoint should allow landowners access to the boat ramp either by way of a yearly fee or some sort of payment program. Many of us bought land on the road years ago to be able to access the lake. Now we have to drive to other locations to be able to get on the lake. We take pride in our community and help to take care of the road leading into goosepoint.	11/18/2020 9:53 PM
104	Preserve nature Love the lake. Let's keep it pristine and beautiful.	11/18/2020 9:24 PM
105	Houses/land Houses on the lake	11/18/2020 8:59 PM
106	Dredge out boat areas Repair campsites Upgrade bathrooms Repair campsites at Jamison Mill. Upgrade bathrooms and dredge out boating area.	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
107	Add a restaurant Add more family amenities Family fun center, put-put, restaurant	11/18/2020 8:32 PM
108	Full hookup campsites Hard to get reservation I think it would be nice to have some camping spots made available to local residents only (especially on the Goosepoint peninsula). Our family camped there for years. Now, it is virtually impossible to reserve spots at that location. More hook-up sites at Horseshoe Point would be nice.	11/18/2020 7:48 PM
109	Appreciate the amenities No development Preserve nature Philpott is a hidden Gem, other than the marina , an the old yacht club that was located in the back of cow branch, it's basically the same as it was when I was a child. I understand the need to generate revenue this day an age, but above all protect this wonderful resource.	11/18/2020 7:10 PM
110	Hard to get reservation We would camp more often at Goose Point but it is hard to get in. We love being on the lake.	11/18/2020 6:27 PM
111	Off-road area Open the road to iron docks /the old campground/ to 4x4 access use like the 80s and 90s.	11/18/2020 6:15 PM
112	Tourism Great place to visit & recreate, could be better utilized by travelers if advertised.	11/18/2020 6:09 PM

Appendix C List of Stakeholder Agencies

Philpott Scoping Email Listing				
Line No.	Organization	Name (First, Last)	Position	Email Address
001	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	Reid Nelson	Executive Director	rnelson@achp.gov
002	American Rivers	Peter Raabe	Basin Director, Southeast	praabe@americanrivers.org
003	Blue Ridge Soil and Water District	Kathy Smith	Program Manager/Education Coordinator	ksmith@brswcd.org
004	Henry County, VA	Joe Bryant	Member of Board of Supervisors for Collinsville District	jbryant@co.henry.va.us
005	City of Danville	Alonzo Jones	Mayor	alonzo.jones@danvilleva.gov
006	City of Eden		City Clerk	dhunt@edennc.us
007	City of Martinsville	Leon Towarnicki	City Manager	ltowarnicki@ci.martinsville.va.us
008	City of Martinsville	Kathy Lawson	Mayor	klawson@ci.martinsville.va.us
009	Commonwealth of Virginia - Department of Environmental Quality	David Paylor	Director	David.Paylor@deq.virginia.gov
010	North Carolina League of Conservation Voters (Formerly known as the Conservation Council of North Carolina)		General Inquiry	info@nclcv.org
011	Dan River Basin Association	Tiffany Haworth	Executive Director	thaworth@danriver.org
013	Dan River Basin Association	Brian Williams	Virginia Program Manager	bwilliams@danriver.org
014	Department of Environmental Quality	Keith Fowler	Deputy Regional Director	keith.fowler@deq.virginia.gov
	Department of Environmental Quality - Environmental Impact Review	For NEPA Reviews	For NEPA Reviews	EIR@DEQ.Virginia.gov
016	Virginia Department of Transportation	Ken King, PE	Salem District Engineer	Ken.King@VDOT.Virginia.gov
017	Environmental Defense Fund	David Kelly	Senior Manager, North Carolina Political Affairs	dkelly@edf.org
019	Falls Lake State Recreation Area		General Inquiry	falls.lake@ncparks.gov
020	Fisheries & Wildlife Sciences - Virginia Tech.	Donald Orth, Ph.D	Professor	dorth@vt.edu
021	Franklin County of Virginia	Christopher Whitlow	County Administrator	administration@franklincountyva.gov
022	Franklin County of Virginia	David Rotenizer	Director of Tourism	david.rotenizer@franklincountyva.gov
023	Franklin County Parks and Recreation	Paul Chapman	Director of Parks and Recreation	paul.chapman@franklincountyva.gov
024	Franklin County Parks and Recreation	Matt Ross	Outdoor Recreation Manager	matt.ross@franklincountyva.gov
	Franklin County of Virginia	Tim Tatum	Blue Ridge District Supervisor	tim.tatum@franklincountyva.gov
025	Henry County of Virginia (Includes Basset and Collinsville, VA)	Tim Hall	County Administrator	thall@co.henry.va.us
026	Henry County of Virginia	Dale Wagoner	Deputy County Administrator	dwagoner@co.henry.va.us
027	Henry County of Virginia	Tim Pace, PE	Director of Engineering	tpace@co.henry.va.us
028	Henry County of Virginia	Jim Adams	Chairman, Board of Supervisors, Blackberry District	jadams@co.henry.va.us
029	Henry County Parks and Recreation	Roger Adams	Director of Henry County Parks and Recreation	radams@co.henry.va.us
030	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism	Sarah Hodges	Director of Tourism & Talent Development	shodges@yesmartinsville.com
031	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism	Beth Stinnett	Tourism & Film Office Coordinator	bstinnett@yesmartinsville.com
032	National Wildlife Federation		General Inquiry - Mid-Atlantic Regional Center	MidAtlantic@nwf.org
033	National Wildlife Federation	Tess Walter	Operations Manager	WalterT@nwf.org
034	Patrick County of Virginia	Geri Hazelwood	County Administrator	ghazelwood@co.patrick.va.us
035	Patrick County of Virginia	Crystal Harris	Smith River District Chairperson	dragonfly24185@yahoo.com
036	Patrick County of Virginia	Sandra Puckett Belcher	Director of Tourism	sbelcher@co.patrick.va.us
037	Philpott	Chris Powell	Operations Project Manager	christopher.c.powell@usace.army.mil
038	Philpott	Brian Stewart	Assistant Operations Project Manager	brian.w.stewart@usace.army.mil
039	Roanoke River Basin Association	Mike Pucci	Executive Director	Mcp10981@gmail.com
040	Rockingham County	Paul Murray	Assistant County Manager	pmurray@co.rockingham.nc.us
041	Rockingham County	Lance Metzler	County Manager	lmetzler@co.rockingham.nc.us
042	Rockingham County Board of Commissioners	Charlie Hall, III	Chairman	eghall@co.rockingham.nc.us
043	Smith River Trout Unlimited		General Inquiry	smithrivertu@gmail.com
044	Town of Rocky Mount, Virginia	James Ervin	Town Manager	jervin@rockymountva.org

Philpott Scoping Email Listing				
Line No.	Organization	Name (First, Last)	Position	Email Address
045	Town of Stuart	Ray Weiland	Mayor	rweiland61@gmail.com
046	Town of Stuart, Virginia	Terry Tilley	Town Manager	tilley@va.net
047	U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service - Virginia Field Office	Cindy Schulz	Field Supervisor	cindy_schulz@fws.gov
048	U.S. House of Representative - Virginia's 5th District	Robert Good	Representative	https://good.house.gov/contact
049	U.S. House of Representative - Virginia's 9th District	Morgan Griffith	Representative	https://morgangriffith.house.gov/contact/contactform.htm
050	US EPA Region 3 NEPA POC	Stepan Nevshehirlian	NEPA Program Manager	nevshehirlian.stepan@epa.gov
051	USGS, North Carolina Office	J. Curtis Weaver	Hydrologist	jcweaver@usgs.gov
052	VA Division of Izaak Walton League of America	Ernie Padgette	President	president@va-iwla.org
053	VA Representative	Honorable Ward L. Armstrong	VA Representative	warmstrong@wardarmstrong.com
054	Virginia Chapter - Sierra Club	Kate Addleson	Director	kate.addleson@sierraclub.org
055	Virginia Conservation Network	Mary Rafferty	Executive Director	mary@vcnva.org
056	Virginia Council on Indians	Karenne Wood	Chairperson	kw.aala@Verizon.net
057	Virginia Department of Conservation & Recreation	Kristal McKelvey	Environmental Manager	kristal.mckelvey@dcr.virginia.gov
058	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	Adam Layman	Fairy Stone State Park Manager	adam.layman@dcr.virginia.gov
059	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality	Sharon Baxter	Environmental Enhancement Division Director	sharon.baxter@deq.virginia.gov
060	Virginia Department of Historic Resources	Julie Langan	Director & State Historic Preservation Officer	julie.langan@dhr.virginia.gov
061	Virginia Department of Historic Resources	Samantha Henderson	Project Review Archaeologist	samantha.henderson@dhr.virginia.gov
062	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (Virginia Department of Game & Inland Fisheries)			dwr.virginia.gov/contact/
063	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Pete Schula	Region 2 Lands & Access Manager	pete.schula@dwr.virginia.gov
064	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Kevin Cox	Fairy Stone Farms WMA Manager	kevin.cox@dwr.virginia.gov
065	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Scott Smith	Regional Fisheries Manager	scott.smith@dwr.virginia.gov
066	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	George Palmer	District Fisheries Biologist	george.palmer@dwr.virginia.gov
067	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	Derral Jones	Planning Bureau Manager	djones@dcr.state.va.us
068	Virginia DEQ	Joe Grist	Water, Compliance, Permitting	joseph.grist@deq.virginia.gov
069	Virginia Marine Resources Commission	Ellen Bolen	Deputy Commissioner	Ellen.Bolen@mrc.virginia.gov
070	Virginia Senator	Mark Warner	Virginia Senator	https://www.warner.senate.gov/public/index.cfm/contact
071	Virginia Senator	Tim Kaine	Virginia Senator	https://www.kaine.senate.gov/contact
		Bettina Rayfield	Commonwealth of Virginia, Department of Environmental Quality	bettina.rayfield@deq.virginia.gov
		Cindy Schulz	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Virginia Ecological Services	cindy_schulz@fws.gov
			Add Federal Tribes - separate file provided	
			Add any others who provided comments during scoping	

Tribal Consultation (federally recognized tribes)

Pamunkey Indian Tribe

The Honorable Robert Gray, Chief

Pamunkey Indian Tribe

191 Lay Landing Road

King William, VA 23086

(804) 339-1629

Robert.gray@pamunkey.org or pamunkeytribe@pamunkey.org

Chickahominy Indian Tribe

Wayne Adkins, First Assistant Chief

Chickahominy Indian Tribe

8200 Lott Cary Road

Providence Forge, VA 23140

(804) 829-2027 ext. 1002

Wayne.adkins@chickahominytribe.org

Chickahominy Indian Tribe-Eastern Division

Gerald A. Stewart, Chief

Chickahominy Indian Tribe-Eastern Division

2895 Mount Pleasant Road, VA 23140

(804) 966-7815

<http://www.cied.org> ← website currently down???

Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe

Reggie Tupponce, Tribal Administrator

Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe

13476 King William Road

King William, VA 23086

(804) 776-4088

admin@umitribe.org

Rappahannock Tribe, Inc.

G. Anne Richardson, Chief

Rappahannock Tribe, Inc.

5036 Indian Neck Road

Indian Neck, VA 23148

(804) 769-0260

info@rappahannocktribe.org or rappahannocktrib@aol.com

Monacan Indian Nation

Dean Branham, Chief

Monacan Indian Nation

111 Highview Drive

Madison Heights, VA 24572

(434) 363-4864
tribaloffice@monacannation.com

Send Monacan Indian Nation consultation information to:

Kaleigh Pollak, Program Manager
Monacan Indian Nation
111 Highview Drive
Madison Heights, VA 24572
(434) 363-4864
Kaleigh@MonacanNation.com

Nansemond Indian Tribe
Earl L. Bass, Chief
1001 Pembroke Lane, Suffolk VA 23434
(757) 277-4183
contact@nansemond.org

Appendix D Pertinent Data

Location of dam

On Smith River at latitude 36 46'50", longitude 80 01'40", about 44.3 river miles above the mouth, about 7 miles upstream from Bassett, Virginia, and 34 air miles south from Roanoke, Virginia.

Drainage areas, square miles

Smith River at Philpott Dam site	212
Smith River at Bassett, Virginia (gage).	253
Smith River at Martinsville, Virginia	374
Smith River at mouth near Eden, N. C	550

Flows at damsite in period Sep 1929 - Dec 1981. c.f.s.

Average	285
Maximum (19 Oct 1937)	32,000
Minimum (weekly mean, Sept 1932)	40
Maximum monthly (Oct 1937)	1,205
Minimum monthly (Aug 1981)	29

Elevations, feet, mean sea level

Top of dam	1,016
Flood plain (general elevation).	815
Base of dam (approx.)	797
Crest of spillway.	985
Maximum surcharge elevation (spillway design flood). . .	1,014

Top of power intakes 902

Minimum elevation to which land has been purchased or
 flowage easement acquired 998

Reservoir clearing limits:

 Upper. 977

 Lower. 940

Max. (22June72) 983.06

Min. (26Sep56). 927.59

Tailwater elevations. feet, mean sea level.

Maximum level for spillway design flood outflow
 (70,000 c.f.s.) 836

Maximum design level for protection of powerhouse
 (20,000 c.f.s.) 822

Normal operating level 811

Minimum level, regulated flow (20 c.f.s.). 808

Reservoir

State affected Virginia

Counties affected. Franklin, Henry, Patrick

Length along Smith River at elev. 985. 16 miles

Length of shoreline at elev. 985 110 miles

Maximum width at elev. 985 0.75 miles

Storage:

	Acre-feet	Inches
Total volume at elev. 1014.	318,300	28.2
Uncontrolled flood storage (elev. 1014 to elev. 985).	117,900	10.4

Controlled flood storage (elev. 985 to
 elev. 974) 34,200 3.0

Power drawdown (elev. 974 to elev. 920). . . 111,200 9.8

Volume at design minimum power pool
 (below elev. 920). 55,000 4.9

Surface area:

Total area at elev. 998 4,060 ac.

Maximum power pool (elev. 974). 2,880 ac.

Design minimum power pool (elev. 920) 1,350 ac.

Original river area (below elev. 998) 310 ac.

Dam

Type. . . . Concrete gravity with 120 ft. long ungated spillway

Foundation. Quartz mica schist

Length. 920 ft.

Maximum height of dam 220 ft.

Maximum width at base 166 ft.

Sluices:

Number. Three, 5 ft. 8 in. by 10 ft. 0 in.

Sluice gates. . . . Six (1 service and 1 emergency per outlet)
 slide gates, hydraulically operated.

Total capacity at elev. 985 13,350 c.f.s.

Low flow outlets:

Number. Two, circular, 12 in. I.D.

Gates Four (1 service and 1 emergency per outlet)
 iron body gate valves; 3 manually operated,
 1 electrically operated.

Total capacity at elev. 985 80 c.f.s.

Spillway energy dissipator:

Type Stilling basin

Length 189 ft.

Elevation of end sill 806 ft. msl.

Elevation of bottom 790 ft. msl.

Power Plant:

Rated generating capacity:

2 units at 6700 kw each 13,400 kw

1 unit at 600 kw 600 kw

Total 14,000 kw

Principal dimensions:

Power house 86 ft. x 76 ft.

Generator room. 82 ft. x 32 ft.

Intakes:

Number 3

Gates Slide type, fixed cable hoists

Penstocks:

Number 3

Type Welded steel

Dimensions:

For 6700 kw units. 9'-0" Dia.

For 600 kw unit. 3'-0" Dia.

Hydraulic turbines:

Number 3

Type Francis, vertical shaft

Rated capacity

2 units at 9400 hp each at 152 ft. net head.18,800 hp.

1 unit at 860 hp at 152 ft. net head 860 hp.

Total.19,660 hp.

Discharge at rated turbine capacity (152 ft. net head):

9400 hp units - 605 c.f.s. x 2 units 1210 c.f.s.

860 hp unit - 55 c.f.s. x 1 unit 55 c.f.s.

Total discharge. 1265 c.f.s.

Normal speed:

9400 hp units. 277 RPM

860 hp units 720 RPM

Draft tubes:

Type:

Main unitsConcrete below

Secondary unit.Conical plate steel

Approximate throat diameter:

Main units 5'-5"

Secondary unit1'-11"

Horizontal length (center line of main unit turbines
to downstream face)24'-0"

Net area at outlet opening (9400 hp. units). . . . 142 sq. ft.

Transformer:

Type.3 phase, 60 cycle, oil immersed, inert gas filled, air cooled.

13.2 - 138 kv (series connection)

13.2 - 69 kv (multiple connection)

Rating: 14,000 kva, self cooled

17,500 kva force cooled

Switchyard:

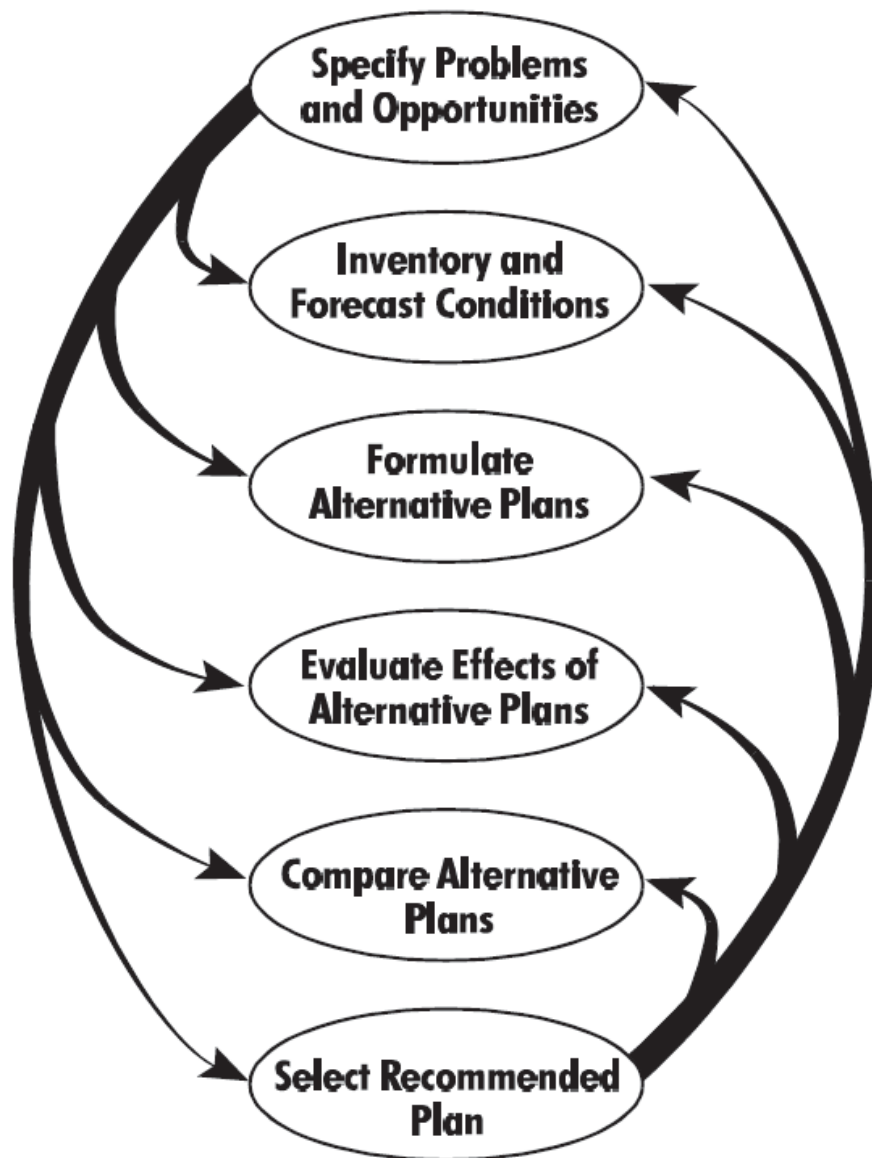
Size 55' x 54'

Outgoing lines 1-132 kv, 3 phase, 60 cycle

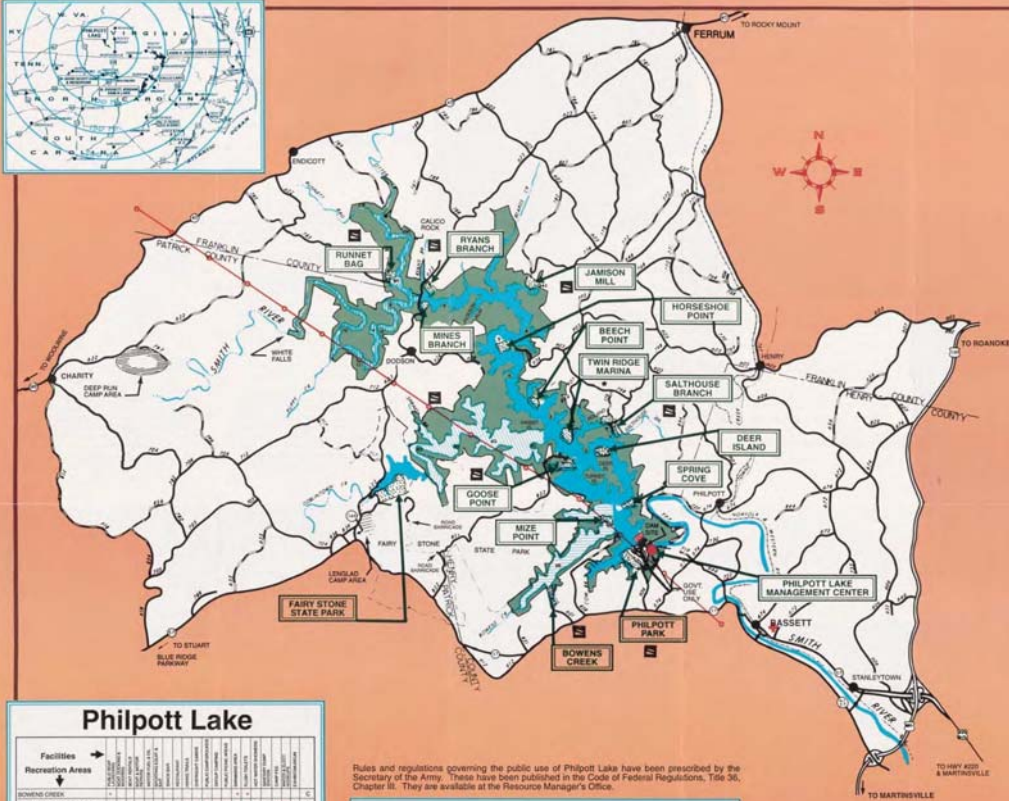
Appendix E U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Planning Process

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Planning Process

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers prescribes procedures for a structured approach to water resources planning that follows a six-step process. The six-steps are illustrated in the figure below and described in further detail in the U.S. Army Corps of Engineer, Planning Primer, Institute for Water Resources Report 97- R-15. Planning Primer. This process was applied in the development of the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update.



Appendix F Historic Maps of Philpott Lake



Philpott Lake

Facilities	Runnet Bag	Ryans Branch	Jamison Mill	Horseshoe Point	Mines Branch	Beech Point	Twin Ridge Marina	Salthouse Branch	Deer Island	Spring Cove	Philpott Lake Management Center	Philpott Park	Bowens Creek	Fairy Stone State Park
BOONVILLE CREEK														
FAIRY STONE STATE PARK														
BOONVILLE POINT														
HORSESHOE POINT														
PHILPOTT PARK & ENVIRONMENT														
PHILPOTT BRANCH														
RYANS BRANCH														
SALTHOUSE BRANCH														
TWIN RIDGE MARINA, INC.														
JAMISON MILL														
HORSESHOE POINT														
DEER ISLAND														
SPRING COVE														
PHILPOTT LAKE MANAGEMENT CENTER														
PHILPOTT PARK														
BOWENS CREEK														
FAIRY STONE STATE PARK														

F ACCESSIBLE BY WATER ONLY
 FBOUNDED BY RESERVATION ONLY
 A OPERATED BY OTHERS
 B OPERATED BY CONCESSIONAIRE
 C OPERATED BY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

For additional information on recreation facilities contact Resource Manager.

Rules and regulations governing the public use of Philpott Lake have been prescribed by the Secretary of the Army. These have been published in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 36, Chapter 65. They are available at the Resource Manager's Office.

LEGEND

- U.S. Route No.
- State Route No. (Priority 2 or 3)
- Gravel Surface Road
- Project Boundary
- Normal Power Pool (SL 194-0)
- Public Recreation Areas
- Restricted Area
- 800 Launching Facilities (Showing Size of low end of Ramp)
- Waterskiing Prohibited
- Showline Marker (Miles from Dam)
- Commercial Boat Docks
- Rescue Squad
- High Voltage Transmission Line
- Ballways Prohibited
- Project Operation Levels

Highway Miles to Dam

Danville, VA	45
Roanoke, VA	50
Greensboro, NC	60
Winston Salem, NC	60
Wynchville, VA	80
Raleigh, NC	130
Richmond, VA	180
Norfolk, VA	240
Wilmington, NC	258



For Your Safety
RECOGNIZE & OBEY ALL BOOYS & MARKERS

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

Emergency Phone Number: 911
EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS ARE POSTED ON BULLETIN BOARDS IN RECREATION AREAS.

Wear Your Life Vest.

Philpott Lake

VIRGINIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

77-480-163

63122, 19 883, 1994, 3/85

Appendix G Programmatic Environmental Assessment



**US Army Corps
of Engineers** ®
Wilmington District

January 2022

PROGRAMMATIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

**Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake
Roanoke River Basin
Commonwealth of Virginia**



Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)
Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake
Roanoke River Basin
Commonwealth of Virginia

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District (USACE), has conducted an environmental analysis in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended. The USACE assessed the effects of the following actions in the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA), Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Commonwealth of Virginia, dated November 2021.

As District Commander, it is my duty in the role of responsible Federal official to review and evaluate, in light of public interest, the stated views of other interested agencies and concerned public, the environmental effects of this proposed action.

My evaluation and findings are as follows:

1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Philpott Lake provides flood control for the surrounding Southern Virginia region. USACE has maintained a Master Plan for the project since 1953. This plan was last updated in 1982. The updated Philpott Lake Master Plan addresses the following:

- Brings the 1982 Philpott Lake Master Plan into compliance with current USACE policies and directives.
- Identifies changes in recreational usage trends and ecological system resiliency to meet the needs of lake users and the local community.
- Re-examines USACE land classifications for future management purposes.

The Philpott Lake Master Plan Update provides guidance for the continued management and use of project lands. Future improvements at Philpott Lake are anticipated to focus on the operational maintenance of existing recreational sites, with minor improvements as budgets allow. The process of updating the Master Plan considered the following authorized purposes:

- Preserving flood storage capacity
- Conserving natural resources
- Protecting water quality
- Producing hydropower
- Providing sustainable, high quality, natural resource-based outdoor recreation opportunities

The preferred alternative best meets the stated purposes of the project and helps to accomplish USACE's mission for Philpott Lake. There are two notable land management differences that implementation of the Master Plan Update would facilitate. One difference is the redefining of land classifications to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. The other difference is a shift in the approach to land and resource management from the previous construction-based land management approach that guided the development of much of the existing recreational resources at Philpott Lake, to a more policy-based methodology that guides the continued use and enhancement of recreational resources, while protecting natural resources through continued environmental stewardship.

The only recreational infrastructure improvements currently identified by USACE are plans that may include minor facility additions such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site, and a new picnic shelter at Salthouse Branch. Recommendations for facility improvements provided in the 1982 Master Plan have been implemented by USACE to the greatest extent practicable and are not being carried forward into the Master Plan Update.

2. COORDINATION

Agency and public involvement was initiated during the project scoping process when the USACE held two separate virtual scoping meetings on December 3, 2020. One meeting included Federal, Commonwealth and local agencies and leaseholders, while the other included the public and interest groups. These meetings described the Master Plan Update process and its purpose and offered the opportunity to discuss topics or issues that the agencies and the public believed should be considered of as part of the environmental analysis and updating process.

The USACE held a virtual public meeting on September 28, 2021, and the draft Master Plan Update and Programmatic Environmental Assessment was made available for a 30-day public comment period on October 4, 2021. Comments received during the review period are included in Appendix C of the Programmatic Environmental Assessment. Comments were received from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, the Pamunkey Indian Tribe, and the Commonwealth of Virginia, Department of Historic Resources. All comments and responses are included in Appendix C of the PEA. The U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) did not respond individually to the project review request, but instead requested that the project owner complete an online project review process in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973. That review process was completed on October 18, 2021, and the Self-Certification Letter is included in Appendix C of the PEA. No comments were received from local agencies, elected officials, or interested groups or individuals.

The Final Master Plan and PEA are available on the Wilmington District Website at:

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>

3. ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS AND IMPACTS

The Master Plan Update complies with all environmental laws and executive orders and environmental impacts will be minimized to the maximum extent practicable. The PEA programmatically addresses the impacts of implementing this Master Plan Update but does not address the specific impacts of any future projects. Future projects will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and all environmental requirements will be met prior to the construction of new projects.

4. DETERMINATION

Based on the PEA prepared for this project, I have determined that this action does not constitute a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. Therefore, the action does not require the preparation of a detailed statement under Section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.). My determination was made considering the following factors discussed in the PEA to which this document is attached:

- a. Construction activities may result in negligible short-term impacts to threatened or endangered species and this determination has been coordinated with the USFWS. All requirements pursuant to Endangered Species Act of 1973 have been met.
- b. No significant cumulative or secondary impacts would result from implementation of this action.
- c. The preferred alternative would not significantly impact cultural resources.
- d. The preferred alternative would result in no significant impacts to air or water quality.
- e. The preferred alternative would result in no significant adverse impacts to fish and wildlife resources.
- f. The preferred alternative would not cause any environmental health risks or safety risks that may disproportionately affect children and complies with Executive Order 13045, "Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks."
- g. The preferred alternative would not cause any disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority populations and low-income populations and complies with Executive Order 12898, "Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations."

5. FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

The proposed action to implement the Philpott Master Plan Update would result in no significant environmental impacts.

Date: _____

Benjamin A. Bennett
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

Programmatic Environmental Assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact

Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake Roanoke River Basin Commonwealth of Virginia

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wilmington District



US Army Corps
of Engineers®
Wilmington District



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	ix
Executive Summary	1
1 Introduction	3
2 Purpose and Need for the Master Plan.....	5
3 Alternatives	9
3.1 Development of Alternatives	9
3.2 Preferred Alternative: Adoption of the Master Plan	9
3.3 No-Action Alternative	16
3.4 Alternative Options Considered but Eliminated.....	16
4 Affected Environment.....	17
4.1 Physical Environment	17
4.1.1 Geology, Topography, and Soils	17
4.1.2 Floodplains.....	18
4.1.3 Water Resources	19
4.1.4 Air Quality.....	21
4.1.5 Noise	22
4.1.6 Cultural Resources.....	23
4.1.7 Hazardous Materials	24
4.1.8 Recreation and Aesthetic Resources	24
4.2 Natural Resources	25
4.2.1 Vegetation	25
4.2.2 Fish and Wildlife.....	26
4.2.3 Threatened and Endangered Species.....	26
4.2.4 Bald Eagle.....	29
4.2.5 Wetlands	30
4.2.6 Invasive Species	30
4.3 Socioeconomic Characteristics	31
4.3.1 Population and Economy	31
4.3.2 Transportation.....	32
4.3.3 Utilities and Conservation Potential.....	32
4.3.4 Safety.....	33
5 Environmental Consequences	36
5.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative.....	38
5.1.1 Geology, Topography, and Soils	39
5.1.2 Floodplains.....	39

5.1.3	Water Resources	39
5.1.4	Air Quality.....	40
5.1.5	Noise	40
5.1.6	Cultural Resources.....	40
5.1.7	Hazardous Materials	41
5.1.8	Recreation Resources.....	41
5.1.9	Aesthetic Resources	41
5.1.10	Vegetation	42
5.1.11	Invasive Species	42
5.1.12	Fish and Wildlife.....	42
5.1.13	Threatened or Endangered Species	43
5.1.14	Bald Eagle.....	43
5.1.15	Wetlands	43
5.1.16	Population and Economy	44
5.1.17	Transportation	44
5.1.18	Utilities	44
5.1.19	Conservation Potential	44
5.1.20	Safety	45
5.2	No-Action Alternative	45
5.3	Unavoidable Adverse Impacts of the Preferred Alternative.....	48
6	Executive Orders	49
7	Public Involvement.....	51
8	List of Recipients.....	52
9	Point of Contact	53
10	References	54
	Appendix A - List of Recipients	59
	Appendix B – Figures	60
	Appendix C - USACE Response to Public Comments Received on Master Plan / PEA61	
	Appendix D - Correspondence	62

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1: How the Master Plan Update will be Used 38

TABLE OF TABLES

Table 2-1: Table Philpott Lake Authorized Purposes 7
Table 3-1: Current Land Classifications and Proposed Land Allocations 12
Table 3-2: Conversion of Land Classifications 14
Table 4-1: Threatened and Endangered Species in Patrick, Henry, and Franklin
Counties 27
Table 5-1: Environmental Impact Comparison of Alternatives 46

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Term
BMP	Best Management Practice
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
Commonwealth	Commonwealth of Virginia
CWA	Clean Water Act
DBH	Diameter at Breast Height
DCR	Department of Conservation and Recreation
DHR	Department of Historic Resources
EC	Engineer Circular
ECOS	Environmental Conservation Online System
EOP	Environmental Operating Principles
EP	Engineer Pamphlet
ER	Engineer Regulation
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Maps
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GPD	Gallons Per Day
HUC	Hydrologic Unit Code(s)
IPaC	Information for Planning and Consultation
JPA	Joint Permit Application
Master Plan Update	Philpott Lake Master Plan Update
MRML	Multiple Resource Management Lands
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NCWRC	North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended
NLEB	Northern Longed-Eared Bat
NRRS	National Recreation Reservation System
PEA	Programmatic Environmental Assessment
PL	Public Law
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (regarding hazardous waste sites)
The project	Philpott Lake

Abbreviation	Term
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USDA-NRCS	U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
VADCR	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation
VADEQ	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality
VAWRP	Virginia Water Resources Plan
VDWR	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources
VDH-ODW	Virginia Department of Health Office of Drinking Water

Executive Summary

Philpott Lake (or the project) is a flood control and hydroelectric generating impoundment operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District (USACE) since 1952 and includes approximately 2,830 acres of open water at normal pool elevation in the counties of Henry, Patrick, and Franklin, Virginia (USACE, 2020a). Philpott Lake has approximately 100 miles of pristine, undeveloped shoreline. The lake is surrounded by approximately 6,500 acres of forested land owned and managed by the USACE, with Fairy Stone State Park adjoining to the southwest (USACE, 2019). Fairy Stone State Park consists of approximately 5,000 acres of predominately forested land and another 5,500 acres of Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (VDWR) forest. The USACE is the federal agency responsible for maintaining and operating the project. To facilitate the management and utilization of these lands, USACE has maintained a master plan for the project since 1982. The USACE's land management directives have been updated since the adoption of the Master Plan. To meet these new directives and comply with USACE policies, USACE proposes to adopt a master plan update at Philpott Lake. The project area for the proposed Philpott Lake Master Plan Update (Master Plan Update) includes the lands within the USACE project border surrounding Philpott Lake (see Appendix B, Figure B3 Vicinity Map).

The proposed Master Plan Update is needed to provide the USACE with an improved management tool at Philpott Lake. The 1982 Master Plan included long-term management objectives to obtain the master plan goals and provide details about specific land classification objectives, recreations, easements, operations, and wildlife management. The proposed Master Plan Update provides a policy approach to managing project land through the utilization of updated land use classifications. The management tool includes a geographic information systems (GIS) database. The database can be continually updated throughout the life cycle of the plan to allow the USACE to take proactive management actions and adapt existing strategies.

The primary elements of the Preferred Alternative are that the new USACE land classifications will be applied to project lands. The proposed USACE land classifications will be accompanied by updated resource objectives. Resource objectives will be applied on three levels: project-wide, by Classifications, and by individual sites. At each level, the resource objectives will provide goals and objectives related to the management of natural, cultural, and recreational resources. On the individual site level, resource objectives could be accompanied by development needs. Development needs will include specific actions to implement the resource objectives. The policy-based nature of the Preferred Alternative will allow USACE to update the master plan as it implements resource objectives and development needs. Updates will document completed actions and refocus the management of the given site. These updates could be made by Philpott Lake staff, as they are most involved in the day-to-day management of a project.

This programmatic environmental assessment (PEA) evaluated resources in the project area for potential effects by the proposed adoption of the Master Plan Update. The following resource and policy issues were considered during the preparation of this PEA: geology, topography, and soils; floodplains; water resources; air quality; noise; cultural resources; hazardous materials; recreation and aesthetic resources; vegetation; invasive species; fish and wildlife; threatened and endangered species; bald eagle habitat; wetlands; socioeconomic characteristics; transportation; utilities; conservation potential; and safety, as well as applicable executive orders. This PEA determined that, while minor impacts will be imposed on several resource/policy areas, there will be no significant or adverse impacts from the proposed action, and no mitigating actions will be required. Additionally, no permits will be immediately required.

1 Introduction

Philpott Lake or “the project” is a flood control and hydroelectric generating impoundment operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) since 1952 and includes approximately 2,830 acres of open water at normal pool elevation in the counties of Henry, Patrick, and Franklin (USACE, 2020a). Philpott Lake has approximately 100 miles of pristine undeveloped shoreline (USACE, 2020a). No residential developments are located along its shoreline, but numerous facilities are scattered throughout the lake’s shoreline to afford outdoor enthusiasts the opportunity for various recreational activities including, boating, camping, picnicking, hiking, fishing, swimming, and beach lounging. Philpott Lake is surrounded by approximately 6,500 acres of forested land owned and managed by the USACE, with Fairy Stone State Park adjoining to the southwest. Fairy Stone State Park consists of approximately 5,500 acres of Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (VDWR) forest. The USACE is the federal agency responsible for maintaining and operating the lake.

To facilitate the management and use of these lands, the USACE maintains a master plan for the project that has been used since 1982. The project area for the proposed Master Plan Update includes the total amount of the lands within the USACE project border. Master plan maintenance includes updating the categories of land classifications used to define project lands, as well as shifting from a development-based document to a policy-based document. Updated master plans must comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969.

The Philpott Lake Dam is located off River Brook Road, approximately 2.5 miles northwest of Bassett, Virginia. The area is accessible via the principal highways in the region, including U.S. Highway 220 and Virginia Highway 904. The dam was constructed in response to flooding in 1944 and subsequently completed by 1952 (USACE, 2020a). The dam began generating electricity in 1953 (USACE, 2020a).

Along portions of the reservoir, the USACE manages considerable amounts of the land surrounding the impoundment (see Appendix B, Figures B1 and B2 Project Area Maps). In other locations, federal lands are confined to a ribbon of land surrounding the water. The larger land holdings are located on the eastern, western, and northern sides of the reservoir. The USACE maintains recreational and wildlife areas in these locations. The USACE built and maintains the structures located in these recreational and wildlife areas. The Master Plan provides a programmatic approach to the management of land occurring within the Philpott Lake Reservoir Project. Since this PEA must cover environmental features that could be affected by the adoption of the proposed Master Plan Update, the project area, for purposes of this PEA, includes land area within the reservoir boundary.

This PEA evaluates the implementation of the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update. The PEA further analyzes the potential impact that implementing the Master Plan Update would have on the human environment. This document has been prepared in accordance with NEPA; regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) (40

Code of Federal regulations (CFR) parts 1500-1508, 1515-1518), updated in 2020, USACE regulations, including Engineer Regulation (ER) 200-2-2: Procedures for Implementing NEPA, and the Council on Environmental Quality, Final Guidance for Effective Use of Programmatic NEPA Reviews (December 18, 2014).

The typical focus of NEPA compliance consists of environmental impact assessments for individual projects rather than for long-range plans. However, application of the NEPA to earlier and more strategic decisions not only meets CEQ NEPA regulations and USACE regulations for implementing NEPA (ER 200-2-2) but allows the USACE to begin considering the environmental consequences of its actions long before physical activity (i.e., construction) is planned. Multiple benefits can be derived from such early consideration. Effective and early NEPA integration with the master planning process can significantly increase the usefulness of the plan to the decision-maker, if environmental information can be provided to the correct individuals, at the right time, and in the right form. If such utility can be realized, organizational outcomes, such as support for the project mission and NEPA compliance, can be improved. Environmental documents prepared concurrently with the master plan can influence and modify strategic land use decisions, whereas environmental documents prepared after the master plan will have minimal influence on strategic decisions already determined.

The intention of the master plan is to develop land classifications that will guide the sustainable development of resources within the Philpott Lake Reservoir. Since details regarding future projects are unknown currently, the PEA programmatically addresses the impacts of implementing this master plan update but does not address the specific impacts of any future projects. All environmental requirements will be met prior to the construction of new projects.

2 Purpose and Need for the Master Plan

The purpose of this Master Plan Update is to provide a strategic land use management tool throughout the life of the USACE at Philpott Lake that guides the comprehensive management and development of the project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources in an efficient, cost-effective yet sustainable manner. This PEA evaluated resources in the project area for potential effects by the proposed adoption of the Master Plan Update, providing the supporting environmental documentation for the Master Plan Update. An approved master plan should be consistent with current policies and laws and is required prior to the pursuit of civil works projects and other fee-owned lands, for which the USACE has administrative responsibility for the management of natural and manmade resources. The Master Plan provides a programmatic approach to the management of lands defined by various land classifications located within the project boundary. Periodic updates of the master plan allow for the flexibility to adapt to changing conditions over the life of the plan.

The primary goals of this Master Plan Update are to prescribe an overall land use management plan, resource objectives, and associated management concepts, which are to:

1. Provide best management practices that are responsive to local and regional needs, resource capabilities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes.
2. Protect and manage project natural and cultural resources through sustainable environmental stewardship programs.
3. Provide public outdoor recreation opportunities that support project purposes and public demands created by the project itself while sustaining project natural resources.
4. Present an integrated plan for recreation and other project purposes that is consistent and compatible with national objectives and regional goals and programs.
5. Recognize the particular qualities, characteristics, and potential of the project.
6. Provide consistency and compatibility with national objectives and other Commonwealth of Virginia (Commonwealth) and regional goals and programs.

These goals express the overall desired result of the Master Plan Update. In addition to the above goals, the USACE management activities are guided by environmental operating principles (EOPs) in accordance with Engineer Regulation (ER) 200-1-5, Policy for Implementation and Integrated Application of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental Operating Principles and Doctrine.

By implementing these principles, the USACE will continue its efforts to develop the scientific, economic, and sociological measures to judge the effects of its project on the environment and to seek better ways of achieving environmentally sustainable

solutions. The principles will be integrated into project management processes throughout the USACE.

The principles are consistent with the NEPA, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental Operating Principles, and the Water Resources Development Acts that govern USACE activities that require the USACE to:

- Foster sustainability as a way of life throughout the organization.
- Proactively consider environmental consequences of USACE activities and act accordingly.
- Create mutually supporting economic and environmentally sustainable solutions.
- Continue to meet the corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities undertaken by the USACE, which may impact human and natural environments.
- Consider the environment in employing a risk management and systematic approach throughout the life cycles of projects and programs.
- Leverage scientific, economic, and social knowledge to understand the environmental context and effects of the USACE's actions in a collaborative manner.
- Employ an open, transparent process that respects the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities.

The master plan currently in use was approved in 1982. It provides information regarding the previous goals of project lands, waters (i.e., groundwater and surface), forests, and other managed resources. Its scope covers an analysis of base data collected in the early 1980s, which was used to develop a framework upon which future management development and policies and actions were to be based (USACE, 1982).

Since the publication of the 1982 Master Plan, the USACE has updated its policies directing the development and implementation of master plans and best practices in land management. Specific master plan requirements are contained in Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 1130-2-550, dated 30 January 2013, ER 1130-2-550, dated 30 January 2013, and interim clarifications to the ER /EP 1130-2-550, Chapter 3 Master Plans, dated 30 November 2015. All master plan updates must follow Engineer Circular (EC)-1165-2-214 as part of the review process.

These USACE guidance documents include revised categories of land classifications used to define, and in some instances, further clarify classifications of project lands. They also include requirements for the development of a NEPA document to be developed using an interdisciplinary team approach. A similar team-oriented approach is to be used for the update of master plans. The approach emphasizes the value of coordination with agencies, local representatives, and non-profit organizations, which in this instance is an integral part of the master plan update process.

The revision of the existing master plan is intended to bring the master plan up to date to reflect current ecological, socio-economic, and outdoor recreational trends that are

affecting Philpott Lake, as well as those anticipated to occur within a long-term planning period of approximately 20 years.

This Master Plan Update is accompanied by a geographic information systems (GIS) database. This database can be continually updated throughout the life-cycle of the master plan to allow the USACE and other management partners the ability to process, analyze, and develop various forms of geographically referenced information to better visualize data in ways that reveal relationships, patterns, and trends relevant to land management strategies over time.

The legislation that initially authorized Philpott Lake provided for flood control for the surrounding region. This initial authorization also included provisions for public recreation and hydroelectric power production in support of the surrounding region and flow augmentation. These provisions were supplemented by additional legislation passed during the development and operation of the lake and dam and included additional flood control measures, additional recreational areas, and an increase in water supply, fish and wildlife habitats, and land and water conservation. Adoption of the proposed Master Plan Update is consistent with the authorized purposes of Philpott Lake.

Table 2-1: Table Philpott Lake Authorized Purposes

Authorized Purpose	Authorizing Law	Date	Statute	Common Name
Flood Control, Recreation, Low Augmentation, Hydroelectric Power	PL 78-534	12/22/1944	58 Stat 887	Flood Control Act of 1944
Flood Control	PL 79-526	07/24/1946	60 Stat 641	Flood Control Act of 1946
Recreation	PL 83-780	09/03/1954	68 Stat 1267	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1954
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1958
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Flood Control Act of 1958
Water Supply	PL 85-500	07/03/1958	72 Stat 297	Water Supply Act of 1958

Authorized Purpose	Authorizing Law	Date	Statute	Common Name
Fish and Wildlife	PL 85-624	08/12/1958	72 Stat 563	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
Water Supply	PL-87-874	10/23/1962	74 Stat 501	Rivers and Harbors Act of 1962
Land and Water Conservation	PL 88-578	01/01/1965	78 Stat 897	Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965

An important purpose of the Master Plan Update is to allow Philpott Lake to meet updated USACE regulations. Specifically, the updated master plan complies with EP 1130-2-550 Project Operations – Recreation Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, which was last updated on January 30, 2013. The EP included new land classification categories that are different from the ones used in the 1982 Philpott Lake Master Plan and reflect the USACE’s new direction in master planning.

3 Alternatives

This chapter describes alternatives for updating the Philpott Lake Master Plan. The range of alternatives includes the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative, and a variety of alternative options based on varying land classifications, resource objectives, and park site development needs identified during the project scoping process.

The Preferred Alternative is designed to provide a policy-based document based on a programmatic approach to the future management of the reservoir. Alternative options that were considered consisted of future land use change that would expand campsites, add parking at popular park sites, and potential improvements to the existing 21 boat docks within the project area. Those options and the reason for excluding those options are further explained in Section 3.4.

3.1 Development of Alternatives

Development of the alternatives to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan began in 2020. The USACE and its partners embarked upon an extensive data collection effort that included coordination with federal, Commonwealth, and local agencies, as well as institutions and groups with knowledge of the project resources. In December 2020, the USACE hosted a virtual agency scoping meeting and subsequent virtual public scoping meeting to solicit input on the planning process. The comments received during these meetings and the subsequent 30-day comment period were used to facilitate the master planning process and are included in Appendix C of the proposed Master Plan Update.

The USACE and its consultants worked to develop options for updating the classification of project lands and to identify resource objectives and development needs for these lands. The data collection, public comments, and findings of the planning team revealed that one alternative would meet the purpose, need, and objectives of the master planning process. This alternative is the Preferred Alternative and is discussed in detail in Section 3.2 of this PEA.

The Preferred Alternative was selected as it will meet the need for sustainable management and conservation of natural resources within Philpott Lake while providing for the current and future quality outdoor recreational needs of the public.

3.2 Preferred Alternative: Adoption of the Master Plan

Preferred Alternative: The USACE will adopt the proposed Master Plan for Philpott Lake. This will allow the project to comply with USACE regulations that require maintaining an up-to-date master plan that includes the most recent USACE land classifications and management policies. It also presents the USACE with a programmatic tool for the management of the project's lands.

There are two primary changes proposed by the Preferred Alternative. One change is the redefining of land classifications to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. The other change is a project's management shift away from a construction-based activity guidance document to a more policy-based document.

Updated land classifications redefine the land allocation designations used in the 1982 Master Plan. Land classification would be updated to meet current USACE standards and management policies with the implementation of the Preferred Alternative.

The 1982 Master Plan focused on site development recommendations and guidance for future recreational needs at both proposed and established recreation sites, resource management, and facility operations. The proposed Master Plan Update would shift the land management focus more towards the implementation of maintenance and operational activities in a sustainable manner, yet it would also provide guidance on project implementation. Future actions identified by USACE may include minor facility additions at Philpott Park such as an amphitheater at the overlook and possible expansion of the hiking trails. At Salthouse Branch Park future actions may include a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach. Additional future projects that may be accomplished are those projects which carry out the authorized project purposes. Examples include routine operation and maintenance actions, general administration, equipment purchases, custodial actions, erosion control, painting, repair, rehabilitation, replacement of existing structures and facilities such as buildings, roads, levees, utilities, and installation of new buildings.

Details regarding future projects are unknown; however, all future actions will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to ensure they are consistent with the Master Plan Update and comply with all environmental requirements, including NEPA.

Recommendations for facility improvements provided in the 1982 Master Plan have been implemented by USACE to the greatest extent practicable and are not being carried forward into the updated Master Plan.

The land allocations identified in the 1982 Master Plan and the proposed land classifications for this master plan update are listed in Table 2. This table shows how the 1982 allocations translate into the proposed land classifications that meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. The changes in land classification between the allocations of the 1982 Master Plan and proposed 2021 land classification updates are illustrated in Figure B7 in Appendix B. Figure B5 and B6, also found in Appendix B, provide land use allocation from the 1982 Master Plan and proposed land classifications as part of this master plan update respectively. The net acreage of land actively managed within the project area remains unchanged. The reclassification of land from intensive recreational uses to other land classifications that support lower-density recreational development is noteworthy.

Approximately, 54 percent of land previously allocated for Operations in the 1982 Master Plan would be reclassified to High Density Recreation use. Additionally, another 30 percent of land previously allocated to Operations would be reclassified as Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): Low Density Recreation or MRML Wildlife Management. All land that had been allocated as Existing and Future Intensive Use land in the 1992 Master Plan would to be reclassified as High Density Recreation. This reclassification reflects changes stemming from the recreational development activities that have occurred since the adoption of the 1982 Master Plan to the date of this PEA.

Land designated previously in the 1982 Master Plan to support Existing and Future Intensive Use would be reclassified because this land classification is no longer used by USACE. These lands would be reclassified to High Density Recreation and MRML uses. Approximately 29 percent of intensive use lands would be reclassified as High Density uses and 71 percent to various MRML uses. This reclassification implies that there would be less emphasis on the development of lands for intense recreational activities and more emphasis on resource conservation and stewardship.

The definition of and use of Project Operations remains the same between the two documents. The Low-Density Recreation definitions used in the 1982 Master Plan are incorporated into the MRML classification presented in the Preferred Alternative. The MRML classification is separated into categories, representing lands designated for stewardship of fish or wildlife resources, low density recreation and low density recreation-no hunting, thus replacing the 1982 Master Plan land classification of Wildlife Management and Forest Reserves and Licensed Lands. The Intensive Use classification used in the 1982 Master Plan is incorporated into the High-Density Recreation classification presented in the Preferred Alternative. The Preferred Alternative also includes an Environmentally Sensitive Area land classification and Water Surface land classification. The Water Surface is separated into four categories, including Designated No Wake, Open Recreation, Surface Designated No Towing, and Restricted. Definitions for the primary land classifications included in the Preferred Alternative are provided below:

- Project Operations: This classification of land includes those lands required for the dam, spillway, switchyard, levees, dikes, offices, maintenance facilities, and other areas that are used primarily for the operation of the project and lands below elevation 998 feet mean sea level (MSL).
- High Density Recreation: This classification of land is developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting public, including day use areas and/or campgrounds. High density recreational lands include areas for commercial concessions (marinas, comprehensive resorts, etc.) and quasi-public development.
- Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML): This classification of land allows for the designation of a predominant use as described in the categories below, with the understanding that other compatible uses described below may occur on these lands.
 - Wildlife Management Lands are designated for stewardship of fish or wildlife resources.
 - Low Density Recreation: Lands with minimal development or infrastructure that support passive public recreational use (i.e., primitive camping, fishing, hunting, trails, wildlife viewing, etc.).
 - Low Density Recreation, No Hunting: - Lands with low density recreation where hunting is not permitted. Low Density Recreation, No Hunting does not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550,

Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.

- **Environmentally Sensitive Areas:** These areas are designated to be where scientific, ecological, cultural, or aesthetic features have been identified. Designation of these lands is not limited to just lands that are otherwise protected by laws such as the Endangered Species Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, or other applicable state/Commonwealth statutes. These areas should be considered by management to ensure they are not adversely impacted by development. The only Environmentally Sensitive Area within the project are habitat for Roanoke Logperch habitat.
- **Water Surface:** The water use plan is designed to protect public boating, minimize conflicts between water and land activities, and protect sensitive environmental resources. Four water use categories are proposed for Philpott Lake, including Designated No Wake; Open Recreation; Designated No Towing; and Restricted.
 - **Designated No Wake:** Speeds of craft navigating water allocated to this category are restricted to levels that will not create damaging waves, safety hazards, or undue disturbance to fragile ecosystems.
 - **Open Recreation:** Waters allocated to the unrestricted boating category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities. Most of the Philpott Lake area has been allocated to this category. These waters may be used for activities such as skiing, boating, sailing, and fishing.
 - **Surface Designated No Towing:** Waters allocated to the restricted no towing category are available for all water-oriented recreation activities but are restricted for skiing due to congested boating areas where safety is a factor, or the area is designated as a fishery area with no towing traffic. Designated No Towing does not fall under designated classifications in USACE Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Project Operations and Maintenance Guidance and Procedures, and is noted separately.
 - **Restricted:** The restricted area applies to water areas that are buoyed off, prohibiting watercraft beyond a designated point. These areas are located around operational structures, such as the dam and water intake structures.

Table 3-1: Current Land Classifications and Proposed Land Allocations

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
Project Operations	160.4	Project Operations	63.0
		High Density Recreation	49.9
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	47.6

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
Recreation: Existing Intensive Use	866.3	High Density Recreation	435.5
		Project Operations	6.9
		MRML: Wildlife Management	18.2
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	251.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	154.0
Recreation: Future Intensive Use	750.0	High Density Recreation	8.4
		MRML: Wildlife Management	419.8
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	137.4
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	184.4
Recreation: Existing Low Density Use	375.3	MRML: Low Density Recreation	254.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	88.3
		High Density Recreation	28.2
		MRML: Wildlife Management	4.1
Recreation: Future Low Density Use	25.6	MRML: Low Density Recreation	25.6
Licensed Lands	256.2	MRML: Wildlife Management	256.2
Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	4097.00	MRML: Wildlife Management I	3571.9
		Environmentally Sensitive Area	106.3
		High Density Recreation	25.7
		MRML: Low Density Recreation	321.6
		MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting*	71.5

Previous Land Allocation (1982)	Acreage ('82)	Master Plan Update Classification (2021)	Acreage ('21)
Easement Lands	243.3	Flowage Easement	243.3
Water**	2741.5	Water Surface: Designated No Wake	41.8
		Water Surface: Designated No Towing***	308.2
		Water Surface: Open Recreation	2382.7
		Water Surface: Restricted	8.8
Total Acreage	9515.6		9515.6
*Designated No Hunting does not fall under traditional classifications and is noted separately.			
**Water areas were not given secondary allocation values in the 1982 MP.			
***Designated No Towing does not fall under traditional classifications, and is noted separately			

The inconsistency in total acreage listed in Table 2 is based on the technology used for each plan. In either case, acreages presented in a master plan are for planning purposes only (official acreages are maintained by USACE Real Estate Division). The different land classifications used in the two master plans make a direct comparison difficult; however, some similarities do exist. Table 3-2 shows how the 1982 Master Plan land classifications have translated into the proposed Master Plan Update.

**Table 3-2: Conversion of Land Classifications
Between 1982 Master Plan and Proposed Master Plan Update**

Facility Site	Land Allocation (1982)	Land Classification (2021)
Bowens Creek Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
Deer Island	Recreation: Intensive Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
		High Density Recreation
Goose Point Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	
Horseshoe Point Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation

Facility Site	Land Allocation (1982)	Land Classification (2021)
Jamison Mill Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Recreation: Low Density Existing	
Philpott Park	Project Operations	Project Operations
	Recreation: Intensive Existing	
	Wildlife Management and Forest Reserve	High Density Recreation
Runnett Bag Park	Recreation: Low Density Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
Ryan's Branch	Recreation: Intensive Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
		MRML: Wildlife Management
Salthouse Branch Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation
	Recreation: Intensive Future	
Turkey Island	Recreation: Low Density Existing	MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
Twin Ridge Park	Recreation: Intensive Existing	High Density Recreation

The proposed land classifications will be accompanied by resource objectives. Resource objectives will be applied on three levels: project-wide, land classifications, and individual sites. At each level, the resource objectives will provide goals and objectives related to the management of natural, cultural, and recreational resources. On the individual site level, resource objectives could be accompanied by development needs. Development needs will include specific actions to implement the resource objectives.

The policy-based nature of the Preferred Alternative will allow the USACE to modify the master plan as it implements the resource objectives and development needs. Modifications will document completed actions and refocus the management of the given site. These updates could be made by the Philpott Lake staff, as they are most

involved in the day-to-day management of the project. Modifications could also include changes in land classifications. This level of the update will involve coordination with the USACE Wilmington District Office.

3.3 No-Action Alternative

Inclusion of the No-Action Alternative is prescribed by CEQ regulations and serves as the benchmark against which federal actions can be evaluated. Under the No-Action Alternative, an updated master plan will not be approved for Philpott Lake, and the project will fail to comply with USACE regulations. The 1982 Master Plan will continue to provide the only source of comprehensive management guidance and philosophy. Information provided in the current plan is out of date and no longer adequately addresses the needs of the USACE, its partners, or visitors to Philpott Lake. Furthermore, the 1982 Master Plan does not include revised land classifications.

Under the direction of the 1982 Master Plan, USACE and its partners will continue to implement the outdated land management strategies and policies it prescribed. Management of the project will lack the support of an up-to-date guidance document. The original development-focused document will prevent the USACE from taking a proactive approach to managing Philpott Lake. Future major developments or resource management policies will require approval on a case-by-case basis without the benefit of evaluation in the context of an overall plan.

3.4 Alternative Options Considered but Eliminated

During the project scoping process, a variety of different land classifications, resource objectives, and development needs were considered. Project scoping activities with resource agencies, local officials, and the public identified land use options that would expand campsites that are frequently at their maximum carrying capacity during summer months, including Goose Point Park, Salhouse Branch and Horseshoe Point. The need for additional parking was also noted, especially for the Philpott Marina and Goose Point Park. Other infrastructure improvements requested during project scoping included improvements to the existing 21 boat docks within the project area. Although the request for additional campsites and other infrastructure improvements would meet the overall project purpose of providing recreational resources, these options were not carried forward for detailed environmental review due to the funding level of current budget appropriations for these improvements. However, if funding becomes available, these alternatives will be reconsidered, and if these actions appear warranted, all environmental requirements to implement them would be addressed prior to construction.

4 Affected Environment

This section describes the human environments in and around the project area. Resources are described below in context with Philpott Lake. Section 1508.1 of the updated CEQ NEPA regulations defines the human environment comprehensively as the natural and physical environment and the relationship of present and future generations of Americans with that environment.

4.1 Physical Environment

4.1.1 Geology, Topography, and Soils

Philpott Lake is situated within two physiographic provinces: the Piedmont and the Blue Ridge Mountains. According to the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (VADEQ, 2020a), the Piedmont Province is the largest physiographic province in Virginia, which extends from the fall line on the east to the Blue Ridge Mountains to the center of the Commonwealth. The area is described as having hard, crystalline igneous and metamorphic formations with some areas of sedimentary rocks. Most significant water supplies are found within a few hundred feet of the surface (VADEQ, 2020a). Larger concentrations of water withdrawal can be obtained along the Western Piedmont along the base of the Blue Ridge Mountains (VADEQ, 2020a).

The Blue Ridge Province is a relatively narrow zone to the west of the Piedmont, approximately four to 25 miles wide (VADEQ, 2020a). Underlying geology includes a thin layer of soil above bedrock. The eastern flank of the Blue Ridge Mountains includes igneous and metamorphic rocks, while sedimentary rocks are more common along the western flank. However, the steep terrain and thin soil coverings result in rapid surface run-off and low groundwater recharge (VADEQ, 2020a).

The topography within the Philpott Lake area varies from approximately 800 to 1,100 feet above MSL, with 300 to 500 feet of local relief from the reservoir (see Appendix B, Figure B2 Project Area Topography). In the northern reaches of the watershed, elevations reach approximately 1,100 feet relative to MSL. Elevations then drop to approximately 981 feet above MSL at Philpott Dam (USGS, 2020a). The terrain in the immediate vicinity of the lake ranges from steep hills and wooded slopes to sheer rock cliffs above the main body of the reservoir. Because of Philpott Lake's proximity to the Blue Ridge Mountains, the topography is more rugged than what is commonly associated with the Piedmont physiographic province. This area is characterized more predominantly by steep ridges and cliffs, with narrow valleys, and rolling hills (Belden, 2001). Typical slopes are between 30-35 degrees, and some slopes are greater than 80 degrees. Elevations typically range between 800 feet to over 1100 feet in the general area (Belden, 2001). Since the publication of the 1982 Master Plan, little to no development has occurred that may have impacted geologic resources.

Numerous soil types are located within the Philpott Lake study area (USDA-NRCS, 2020) (see Appendix B, Figure B8 Soil Type Map). Current soil surveys are published for each county and can be accessed from the U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural

Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS) web soil survey (USDA, 2020). Henry County was last surveyed in 1994, Patrick County was last surveyed in 1999, and Franklin County was last surveyed in 2000 (USDA-NRCS, 2020). Because Philpott Lake is situated in three different counties (Franklin, Henry, and Patrick), this report summarizes the most commonly occurring soil series in each county. In Franklin County, Bluemount gravelly silt loam (3E) is the dominant soil series. This soil series occurs on hillslopes, is well drained with slopes ranging between 25 to 45 percent and is typically a gravelly silt loam (USDA-NRCS, 2020). In Henry County, the largest soil series is Buffstat-Bugley complex (3E). This soil series occurs on mountain slopes, is well drained with slopes ranging between 23 to 60 percent and has a silt loam profile (USDA-NRCS, 2020). Lastly, in Patrick County, the predominant soil series is Bluemount-Spriggs complex (4E). Bluemount-Spriggs soils typically occur on hillslopes with 25 to 45 percent slopes, are well drained, and have a gravelly silt loam profile (USDA-NRCS, 2020). These soil conditions support most types of development. The primary constraint has been and continues to be the slope at which these soils exist.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Web Soil Survey (WSS) uses specific criteria for assessing recreational soil suitability and a rating process implemented to map the soil suitability for recreation within the project. The ratings of 'Somewhat Limited' or 'Very Limited' were obtained from the USDA's web soil survey suitability and limitations for use guidelines. The USDA WSS maps (see Appendix B, Figures B9 Camp Areas Map and B10 Path and Trail Map) rate both recreational development camp areas and recreational development paths and trails based on the USDA WSS rating criteria. The rating criteria for camping areas is slope, stoniness, depth of bedrock or the commented pan. For paths, hiking and horseback riding trails its stoniness, depth of water table, ponding, flooding and the texture of the surface.

Specific agency consultation for physical resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. Soils and topography are regulated by standards and laws included in the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Planning program (VADEQ, 2020b). The VADEQ provides guidance on designing, implementing, and monitoring erosion and sediment controls and stormwater management measures. The Virginia Department of Environmental Quality Erosion and Sediment Control Program and the USACE are responsible for approving these measures.

4.1.2 Floodplains

Areas to the western half of Philpott Lake are primarily classified as Flood Zone Hazard A, whereas areas along the eastern half of the lake are most often designated as Zone D. Zone A has a 1 percent annual chance of flood (i.e., 100-year floodplain), also known as the base flood area, which has a 1 percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in a given year. The Special Flood Hazards area is subject to flow in the 1 percent annual chance of flood areas. Zone D is the area in which flood hazards are undetermined, but possible (FEMA FIRM, 2008). Additionally, other areas are considered in Zone X, which are areas determined to be outside the 0.2 percent annual chance floodplain (i.e., 500-year floodplain) (FEMA FIRM, 2008). The 100-year floodplain elevation within the

project boundary is at 985 feet above MSL (USACE, 1982). Floodplain classifications can be seen in Appendix B, Figure B11 Water Resources Map.

The 100-year floodplain elevation is determined by the different pool levels that are maintained by the USACE to meet its mission of controlling floodwaters and generating power. Philpott Lake has many structures, campsites, trails, and beaches within the floodplain. It is understood that these structures and areas are designed to withstand flood events and not hinder flood control operations.

Other structures in the floodplain include shoreline stabilization features (i.e., rock piles). These features were constructed primarily to protect the shoreline from erosion. Although these features alter wave action along select portions of the shoreline, they are not considered to have a major impact on floodwater conveyance.

Specific agency consultation for physical resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. Floodplains are defined and regulated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and mapped on Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) and Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation (VADCR). Local municipalities' planning offices may also play a role in defining floodplains and regulating their use. Development occurring within floodplains must be consistent with Executive Order 11988: Floodplain Management and related USACE policy.

4.1.3 Water Resources

Located within the Roanoke River Basin, Philpott Lake (see Appendix B, Figure B4 Roanoke River Basin Map) is designed to maintain a normal pool elevation of approximately 974 feet above MSL (USACE, 1982). At this elevation, the reservoir is nearly 10 miles long with approximately 110 miles of shoreline. This equates to approximately 2,800 acres of open water surface area.

The Roanoke River Basin covers approximately 6,393 square miles or approximately 15 percent of the Commonwealth of Virginia's total area (VAWRP, 2015). It includes portions of four independent cities and 17 counties. The four cities are Danville, Martinsville, Roanoke, and Salem. The Virginian counties include Appomattox, Bedford, Botetourt, Brunswick, Campbell, Carroll, Charlotte, Craig, Floyd, Franklin, Halifax, Henry, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Patrick, Pittsylvania, Prince Edward, and Roanoke.

According to the Virginia Water Resources Plan (VAWRP, 2015), over 62 percent of the Roanoke River Basin is forested, approximately 25 percent is cropland or pasture, and approximately 10 percent is urban land. The Roanoke River Basin is divided into seven United States Geological Survey (USGS) hydrologic unit codes (HUC), which include HUC 03010101 (Upper Roanoke), HUC 03010102 (Middle Roanoke), HUC 03010103 (Upper Dan), HUC 03010104 (Lower Dan), HUC 03010105 (Banister), HUC 03010106 (Roanoke Rapids), and HUC 03040101 (Upper Yadkin) (VAWRP, 2015).

Several surface water inputs are located around the reservoir. The various other surface water inputs include, but are not limited to, the Smith River, Small Creek, Buttermilk Branch, Runnet Bag Creek, Otter Creek, Ryan's Branch, Beard's Creek, Nicholas

Creek, Mill Creek, Green Branch, Puppy Creek, and Bowens Creek. Smith River is the primary source of freshwater to Philpott Lake. In addition to the named surface waters, additional tributaries, wetlands, and other surface waters contribute to Philpott Lake water levels.

The VADEQ manages water quality standards by its capacity to support different uses. Based on VADEQ water quality data, most creeks and tributaries that flow into Philpott Lake range from Class III to Class V waters. Class III, IV, and V waters are defined VADEQ water quality standards that are implemented based on usage or consumption (VADEQ, 2020c). The VADEQ designated six uses for surface waters in Virginia, of the six uses the ones that are applicable to Philpott Lake includes aquatic life habitat, fish consumption, public water supplies, recreation, and wildlife. Philpott Lake (listed as Philpott Reservoir) is classified as a Category 5 impaired waterbody, requiring a Total maximum Daily Load Study. (VADEQ 2020f).

Most of the streams and tributaries that flow into Philpott Lake, and the lake waters, are categorized as supporting primary recreation (swimming and boating) and trout waters while also being a water supply. Some select areas of the Roanoke River immediately north and south of the reservoir do not support primary recreation but still support healthy aquatic life and secondary recreation.

The VADEQ publishes data on water quality throughout the Commonwealth in its Impaired Waters – 303(d) list. The most current 303(d) list available for Virginia was published in 2020. Waters listed on the 303(d) list fail to meet national water quality criteria established in the Clean Water Act (CWA). Based on the VADEQ 2020 Final Impaired Waters – 303(d) list, Philpott Lake is listed for Fish Consumption (Impaired Use Code: L51L-01-HG) (VADEQ, 2020e), Dissolved Oxygen (Impaired Use Code: L51L-01_DO), and temperature (Impaired Use Code: L51L-01-TEMP).

Philpott Lake was initially listed for Fish Consumption in 2010 as a Category 5 (i.e., waters needing Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Studies). The Lake continued to be classified as a Category 5 waterbody in 2020. No Fish Consumption or Drinking Water Advisories are issued for mercury for these waters since the levels of mercury reported in fish tissue was under Virginia's Department of Health's level of concern (VADEQ 2020f). Philpott Lake was listed on the 303(d) list in 2020 for both dissolved oxygen and temperature. The dissolved oxygen and temperature levels reported led to the impairment of aquatic life (VADEQ 2020f).

The Smith River is also listed as a Category 5 since 2002 and again in 2018 for temperature (Impaired Used Code: L50R-01-Temp). Aquatic life has potential to be impacted due to temperature variance. Runnet Bag Creek, which drains to Philpott Lake, also has been listed for temperature on the 303(d) list since 2002 (VADEQ 2020f).

The Virginia Department of Health Office of Drinking Water (VDH-ODW) maintains a regulated, public water systems or waterworks database known as Drink Water Watch (VDH-ORW, 2020). For Franklin County, there are eight sites where the VDH-ODW

collects water data. These eight sites are located around Philpott Lake in specified recreation areas, where potable water can be accessed. These eight sites include the Deer Island Foot Bridge, Horseshoe Point Utility, Jamison Mill Building, Salthouse Branch Utility, Deer Island West, Salthouse Branch Beach, Salthouse Branch Picnic, and Tailrace. For Patrick County, there is one site where the VDH-ODW collects water data. It is the Ryans Branch Picnic area, where potable water is accessed. There are no water data collection sites for Henry County around Philpott Lake.

VADEQ's Virginia Climate Response Network, in conjunction with the USGS, has one groundwater monitoring well in close proximity to Philpott Lake. The well is located in Fairy Stone State Park, just west of Virginia Route VA-623. The site is USGS 364732080070301 30C 1 SOW 010. According to the Groundwater Watch web mapping dated November 19, 2020, at 12:09 p.m., this well exhibited high levels of groundwater (USGS, 2020b). The USGS began collecting data in the field at this site on May 6, 1966. The most recent data collection occurred on October 23, 2020. There have been 262 data collections in this 54-year time frame. As technology is now available to do so, daily data collection (depth to water level, feet below land surface) has been occurring remotely from August 26, 2016, through November 19, 2020 (USGS, 2020b). There have been 3,070 total data collections in this 4-year time frame. This well measured consistent groundwater levels ranging from 1,030 to 1,050 feet. Changes within this range followed a fairly regular pattern of drawdowns and recharges.

Several Flowage Easements exist around Philpott Lake (Appendix B, Figure B3 Vicinity Map). These areas may retain natural characteristics which allow those areas to absorb stormwater before it reaches surrounding water resources. While the easement areas may help water quality if the land is not cleared, the easements were not acquired to protect water quality. The flowage easements can be cleared of vegetation by property owners if they choose to and some structures may be constructed. Only habitable structures are prohibited. USACE's only interest in easements is to allow water to be impounded as the lake rises.

Water resources should remain in compliance with Sections 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act. Water resources include, but are not limited to, streams, wetlands, and other surface waters. In addition, water resources should also be in compliance with VADEQ standards, specifically water quality standards, monitoring, and authorization of future impacts to waters of the United States.

4.1.4 Air Quality

As stated above, Philpott Lake is in Franklin, Henry, and Patrick Counties, Virginia. Franklin, Henry, and Patrick Counties are in attainment areas for all federal air quality standards (USEPA 2020a). Air quality in this area is primarily influenced by regional climate patterns.

Air quality within the project boundary is influenced by exhaust from motor vehicles and boats, the use of grills and fire pits, and other regional activities. The large open area that is created by the lake allows for strong breezes to blow through the park. These

breezes can rapidly reduce and/or eliminate localized air quality concerns caused by air-borne pollutants.

Lands currently classified for Intensive Use or Operations have the greatest potential to produce actions that may influence air quality. More specifically, the developed lands within these classifications include the heaviest concentrations of motor vehicle exhaust and building emissions. The undeveloped areas within these classifications, as well as lands classified as Flowage Easements or Low-Density Use, have limited impacts on air quality. Impacts in these areas are confined to short-term effects from forestry or construction actions. Lands surrounding Philpott Lake are not heavily developed nor used for intense uses or operations. Instead, the lands surrounding Philpott Lake are primarily rural or Virginia park lands with various recreation areas, which are protected from heavy development. The closest centers of development (cities) are a significant distance away from Philpott Lake. Martinsville is the closest city at approximately 10 miles away.

Air quality is regulated by the Clean Air Act and implemented by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Virginia Air Pollution Control Board of the VADEQ. Air quality standards are defined in the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). Actions that result in increased emissions may require a permit issued by the Virginia Air Quality Pollution Control Board, Virginia DEQ. Executive Order 13514: Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance provides further guidance on implementing these regulations.

4.1.5 Noise

Philpott Lake is in Henry, Patrick, and Franklin Counties in Virginia, which are relatively rural counties in nature. As such, obtrusive noise sources are generally confined to heavy traffic road corridors or in close proximity to agricultural or industrial activities. Within the Philpott Lake area there are few obtrusive sources of noise. Vehicles traveling local roads and boat engines on the water are the primary sources of noise. Occasional public events including fishing tournaments and weekend music events that may include amplified voices or music also occur. Sensitive noise receptors adjacent to and within the project area include areas occupied by park visitors and wildlife communities throughout the project.

Lands currently classified for Intensive Use or Operations have the greatest potential to create noise. More specifically, the developed lands within these classifications include the heaviest concentrations of motor vehicles and recreational activities that produce varying levels of noise. The undeveloped areas within these classifications, as well as lands classified as Flowage Easements or Low-Density Use, have limited noise sources. Impacts in these areas are confined to short-term effects from forestry or construction actions. As stated above, the lands surrounding Philpott Lake are not heavily developed nor used for intense uses or operations. Instead, the lands surrounding Philpott Lake are primarily rural, or Commonwealth parklands with various

recreation areas that are protected from heavy development. The closest center of development is Martinsville, at approximately 10 miles distance.

Noise ordinances and regulations are developed and enforced by individual municipalities. These ordinances restrict the level of noise that can exist in certain areas and/or the time of day that they can exist.

4.1.6 Cultural Resources

The National Register of Historic Places lists one site in the Philpott Lake area (see Appendix B, Figure B12 Historic Properties Locations Map), which is the Fairy Stone State Park Historic District (National Register Information: 07000338). This district is listed for its architecture/engineering as well as entertainment/recreation value and landscape architecture. The architectural style is late 19th to early 20th century American movements (modern movement). (U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2020)

The Virginia Department of Historic Resources (DHR) identifies five historic architecture sites also within the project area. The first is DHR ID 070-0057. This site was of notable importance during the World War I to World War II-era (1917-1945) due to commerce/trade, domestic, government/law/political, landscape, recreation/arts, and transportation/communication values. The second is DHR ID 070-0057-0041. It is the historic Bridge 6252 on Route 754 over Hale Creek. Again, it was a significant site during the World War I to World War II-era (1917-1945) due to recreation/arts and transportation/communication. (Virginia Cultural Resource Information System, 2020)

The third is DHR ID 033-0146. It is a log cabin on Copper Creek of the Philpott Lake reservoir. It is a single, domestic dwelling made of stone and wood. The fourth is DHR ID 033-0123. It, too, is a single, domestic dwelling made of stone, wood, and unknown material. The fifth is DHR ID 033-0168. It is known as the Meadows Store, a commercial building important for commerce/trade. (Virginia Cultural Resource Information System, 2020)

There is one DHR site that is an archaeological data recovery site. It is DHR ID 070-5043 and is known as the Upper Smith River Rockshelter Archaeological District. This resource dates back to the 1600s and earlier. Its primary historic context includes being a part of Virginia settlement patterns in the Late Woodland time period (1000 to 1606). (Virginia Cultural Resource Information System, 2020)

No specific sensitive areas analysis has been developed for Philpott Lake. Additional discussion of cultural resources is included in Section 2.15 of the Master Plan Update. Specific agency consultation for cultural resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. The National Historic Preservation Act, the Antiquities Act, and the Reservoir Salvage Act regulate how cultural resources must be documented and preserved. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act provides specific direction to federal agencies on protecting these resources. The Virginia DHR is responsible for documenting and managing cultural resources within the

Commonwealth and determining compliance with Section 106. Executive Order 11593: Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment provides additional direction.

4.1.7 Hazardous Materials

According to the USEPA EnviroAtlas Database (USEPA, 2020c), there is one Hazardous Waste Site (RCRA) that is active in the Philpott Lake Reservoir known as the Philpott Powerhouse. It is located at 810 Dam Spillway Road, Bassett, Henry County, Virginia, 24055 (USEPA, 2015a). The primary reason for its inclusion as a hazardous waste site is due to the waste produced during hydroelectric power generation at the facility (USEPA, 2015a).

Also, according to the USEPA EnviroAtlas Database (USEPA, 2020c), there is one Superfund site in the Philpott Lake Reservoir known as the Philpott Training Facility. It is located at Route 789 and Philpott Training Street, Endicott, Franklin County, Virginia, 24088 (USEPA, 2015b). This facility is currently not on the USEPA Superfund National Priority List (USEPA, 2015b).

The towns of Bassett and Philpott have toxic release inventory sites, but all are located downstream of Philpott Lake (USEPA, 2020c). Fairy Stone State Park also has a Hazardous Waste Site (RCRA) that is active. It is located at 967 Fairystone Lake Drive, Stuart, Patrick County, Virginia, 24171. It is an entrance point of a facility or station for the park (USEPA, 2015c).

Hazardous materials are regulated by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, Oil Pollution Act, Toxic Substances Control Act, and related USACE guidelines. Any change in the storage or use of hazardous materials must comply with these regulations. The USEPA and Virginia Waste Management Board of the Virginia DEQ are responsible for ensuring compliance with these regulations.

4.1.8 Recreation and Aesthetic Resources

The USACE has developed and maintains approximately 11 recreational sites at Philpott Lake (see Appendix B, Figure B3 Vicinity Map). The recreation areas include Philpott Park, Bowens Creek Park, Goose Point Park, Runnett Bag, Ryans Branch Park, Jamison Mill Park, Jamison Mill Picnic Area, Horseshoe Point Park, Salthouse Branch Park, Deer Island, Turkey Island, Franklin County Tailrace, and Twin Ridge Park. Several small, privately owned docks and a USACE (employee only) dock are located on the lake. Recreation opportunities include boating, camping, fishing, hiking, picnicking, and swimming. A complete listing of the recreational sites and facilities is available in the Master Plan Update, Chapter 2.

Philpott Lake also includes a dedicated visitor center located on Philpott Dam Road, east of Philpott Marina. The visitor center includes history displays, environmental education materials, local and natural history exhibits, cultural events, and other local topics important to the community around Philpott Lake. An environmental education center provides visitors with exhibits targeting environmental topics, threatened and endangered species, trail maps, and an environmental learning classroom.

Philpott Lake provides a variety of scenic vistas, undeveloped shorelines, mature pine and hardwood forests, steep slopes, and deep water that attracts visitors year-round. With the distant Blue Ridge Mountains and foothills in view from the lake, Philpott Lake provides picturesque panoramic landscape views. Additionally, because future development is not expected, low-intensity recreation will not diminish the beauty around the lake. Maintaining existing development around the lake coupled with no planned and expected future development, Philpott Lake will remain aesthetically appealing for future generations.

4.2 Natural Resources

4.2.1 Vegetation

As noted, Philpott Lake is located in the Piedmont and Blue Ridge Mountain regions of Virginia. Four major vegetation coverage types have been identified in the current project area: upland hardwood, pine, mixed woodland, and open land. In the upland hardwood sections, tree cover is dominated by northern red oak (*Quercus rubra*), southern red oak (*Quercus falcata*), white oak (*Quercus alba*), water oak (*Quercus nigra*), pignut hickory (*Carya glabra*), shagbark hickory (*Carya ovata*), bitternut hickory (*Carya cordiformis*), and mockernut hickory (*Carya tomentosa*), with intermittent pine trees associated. In the pine sections, the canopy is dominated by Virginia pine (*Pinus virginiana*), loblolly (*Pinus taeda*), white (*Pinus strobus*), and shortleaf (*Pinus echinata*). Mixed woodlands contain mixed pine species (*Pinus spp.*) and hardwoods. The Open land category covers lands with less than 10 percent canopy closure, which can include agricultural lands, lawn areas, and open areas associated with recreational use. The Philpott Lake Forest Resource Management Plan provides an analysis of the project's vegetation productivity and inventory.

Within project lands, there are areas with predominant coverage of hardwoods and others with pines. The predominant forest type is mixed forest. The understory of these forests is populated with sourwood (*Oxydendrum arboreum*), dogwood (*Cornus florida*), rhododendron (*Rhododendron spp.*), mountain laurel (*Kalmia latifolia*), chinquapin (*Castanea pumila*), witch hazel (*Hamamelis virginiana*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), sweetgum (*Liquidambar styraciflua*), and sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*).

Wetland areas within the project limits exhibited a mix of bottomland hardwood species. Typical species included: sweetgum (*Liquidambar styraciflua*), green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), black gum (*Nyssa sylvatica*), swamp black gum (*Nyssa biflora*), sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*), and river birch (*Betula nigra*).

Specific agency consultation for natural resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. The clearing of vegetation is regulated by many of the same laws and regulations that apply to soil and topography. These laws are included in the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. The manual provides guidance on designing, implementing, and monitoring erosion and sediment controls and stormwater management measures. The Virginia Bureau of Land Management and the USACE are

responsible for approving these measures. Management of rare, threatened, and endangered species is discussed in Section 4.2.3.

4.2.2 Fish and Wildlife

Common wildlife species found at Philpott Lake include white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), gray squirrel (*Sciurus carolinensis*), red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), gray fox (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), Virginia opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*), and cottontail rabbit (*Sylvilagus spp.*).

Birds found in the area include bobwhite quail (*Colinus virginianus*), wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*), woodpeckers (*Melanerpes spp.*), Carolina chickadee (*Poecile carolinensis*), red-eyed vireo (*Vireo olivaceus*), ovenbird (*Seiurus aurocapilla*), mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), and wood duck (*Aix sponsa*).

Many angler species of fish can be found within Philpott Lake. The primary species include largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) and smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), sunfish (*Centrarchus*), brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*), rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), crappie (*Pomoxis spp.*), walleye (*Sander vitreus*), and catfish (*Siluriformes spp.*).

Specific agency consultation for natural resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is one agency responsible for fish and wildlife protection and has management authority under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act and subsequent regulations. Hunting and fishing of game species at Philpott Lake are managed by the Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) and the USACE. Permits and/or licenses are issued to manage populations of different species. Management of rare, threatened, and endangered species is discussed in Section 4.2.3.

4.2.3 Threatened and Endangered Species

Within Virginia counties (Patrick, Henry, and Franklin), five federally listed threatened species are known to exist. According to the USFWS Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC), and Environmental Conservation Online System (ECOS), northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*), small-anthered bittercress (*Cardamine micranthera*), smooth coneflower (*Echinacea laevigata*) and James spiny mussel (*Pleurobema collina*) occur on the county listing and IPaC report within the study area. There are reported occurrences of the Roanoke logperch within areas included in the Master Plan Update listed in Virginia's Biotic Data System. The Roanoke logperch is identified as a Natural Heritage Resource in Virginia.

Table 4-1: Threatened and Endangered Species in Patrick, Henry, and Franklin Counties

Species Name	Scientific Name	Status	Counties Listed
<i>Vertebrates</i>			
Northern long-eared bat	<i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	Threatened	Patrick, Henry, and Franklin
Roanoke logperch	<i>Percina rex</i>	Endangered	Patrick, Henry, and Franklin
<i>Vascular Flora</i>			
Small-anthered bittercress	<i>Cardamine micranthera</i>	Endangered	Patrick and Henry
Smooth coneflower	<i>Echinacea laevigata</i>	Endangered	Franklin
<i>Invertebrates</i>			
James River spiny mussel	<i>Pleurobema collina</i>	Endangered	Patrick, Henry, and Franklin

The northern long-eared bat is a medium-sized bat about 3 to 3.7 inches in length but with a wingspan of 9 to 10 inches. As its name suggests, this bat is distinguished by its long ears, particularly as compared to other bats in its genus, *Myotis*, which are actually bats noted for their small ears (*Myotis* means mouse-eared). The northern long-eared bat is found across much of the eastern and north-central United States and all Canadian provinces from the Atlantic coast west to the southern Northwest Territories and eastern British Columbia. The species range includes 37 states. In Virginia, the Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) spends winter hibernating in caves and mines. During the summer, NLEB roost singly or in colonies underneath bark, in cavities, or in crevices of both live and dead trees (typically ≥ 3 inches diameter at breast height [DBH]). Males and non-reproductive females may also roost in cooler places, like caves and mines. This bat has also been found, rarely, roosting in structures like barns and sheds, under eaves of buildings, behind window shutters, in bridges, and in bat houses. Foraging occurs on forested hillsides and ridges, and occasionally over forest clearings, over water, and along tree-lined corridors. Mature forests may be an important habitat type for foraging. (NatureServe, 2015)

The Roanoke logperch is a large darter, growing to about 6 inches long. It has a bulbous snout, lateral blotches, its back is scrawled, and most fins are strongly patterned. The first dorsal fin has an orange band, which is particularly vivid in mature males. The Roanoke logperch is known in the Roanoke River basin. The fish typically inhabits warm, usually clear, small to medium-sized rivers. These waterways have a moderate to low gradient, and the fish usually inhabit riffles and runs, with silt-free sandy to boulder-strewn bottoms. Young are usually found in slow runs and pools with clean sandy bottoms. In winter, logperch may be more tolerant of silty substrates and may also inhabit pools. Spawning occurs in April or May in deep runs over gravel and

small cobble. Males are associated with shallow riffles during the reproductive period. Females are common in deep runs over gravel and small cobble, where they spawn (NatureServe, 2010). (USFWS, 1991a)

Small-anthered bittercress is endemic to the Dan River watershed of the Roanoke River. This biennial or perennial herb occurs in moist, wet woods along small to intermittent sized streams, stream bank edges and seepages above the actual stream channel, wet rock crevices, and sand and gravel bars of small streams. This species prefers areas that are fully or partially shaded by shrubs and trees but can occasionally be found in full sun. Poorly viable occurrences may be found in disturbed areas subject to livestock trampling, silviculture, or encroachment by exotic, invasive species such as Japanese honeysuckle (NatureServe, 2010). (USFWS, 1991b)

The smooth coneflower, *Echinacea laevigata*, one of nine species of Echinacea native to North America, is an herbaceous perennial of the Asteraceae, the aster family. It is closely related to the more common purple coneflower, *Echinacea purpurea*. The flower heads contain 13 to 21 pale pink or lavender drooping ray flowers surrounding tubular disk flowers that form a hemisphere or cone. The ray flowers emerge rolled, appearing stringlike, and open gradually. Populations in Virginia show considerable differences in the amount of purple in leaves, petioles, and flowers. The plant grows in open sunny areas in which it receives little competition from other plants. It requires neutral to alkaline soils rich in calcium and magnesium with good drainage. Before the arrival of Europeans, it thrived in oak savanna openings where its growth conditions were maintained by fire or grazing. It is ironic that today the plant's most available habitat often happens to be in places, such as power line rights-of-way and roadsides, where it is subject to harm by frequent mowing or the use of herbicides. (Virginia Natural Heritage Fact Sheet)

The James spiny mussel is found in the James River drainage and the and Dan/Mayo River systems within the Roanoke River drainage in Virginia, North Carolina, and West Virginia. The James spiny mussel is a small freshwater mussel slightly less than three inches in length. Adults have a dark brown shell with prominent growth rings and, occasionally, short spines on each valve. Young mussels have a shiny yellow shell with or without one to three short spines. The James spiny mussel was once found throughout the main stem of the James River and all of its major tributaries upstream of Richmond, Virginia. The species has experienced a precipitous decline over the past two decades and now exists only in small, headwater tributaries of the upper James River basin in Virginia and West Virginia and the upper Roanoke River drainage of Virginia and North Carolina. The James spiny mussel is found in waters with slow to moderate current and relatively hard water on sand and mixed sand-gravel substrates that are free from silt. (NatureServe 2010)

Based on the habitat descriptions of the above-listed species, it is expected that habitat could exist for the Northern long-eared bat, Roanoke logperch, small-anthered bittercress, smooth coneflower, and James spiny mussel. Roanoke Logperch is known to occur in Smith River upstream of Philpott Lake within the boundary of government

property. Surveys to assess Roanoke Logperch habitat and population are conducted periodically. Based on the current state of Philpott Lake, no disturbance to threatened and endangered species is expected as a result of this project.

The Orangefin madtom (scientific name, *Noturus gilberti*) is a state-listed fish species and is reported to occur within the study area. The Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources has designated the Smith River as a Threatened and Endangered Species Water due to the presence of the Orangefin madtom and the Roanoke logperch.

The Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR)-Division of Natural Heritage (Natural Heritage) used a 100-ft buffer to facilitate their screening process to capture the occurrence of natural heritage resources immediately adjacent to the project area that may be impacted by the proposed and activities. DCR-Natural Heritage's predicted suitable habitat models indicated that the Orangefin Madtom and Roanoke logperch has been reported to occur within the submitted project boundary including the 100-ft buffer that was used as an intersection with the project area to identify further coordination needs with their staff for the purposes of identifying whether surveys would be needed for the Orangefin Madtom and Roanoke logperch prior to future construction activities at Philpott Lake. DCR-Natural Heritage recommended future coordination with VDWR and USFWS prior to initiation of future activities as both species have legal protected status.

Specific agency consultation for natural resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan. Rare, threatened, and endangered species are defined and protected under the federal and state / Commonwealth Endangered Species Acts. Additional protection is provided by specific legislation, such as the Bald Eagle Protection Act. These laws set limits on the types of actions that can occur within the habitat that support these species. The laws and regulations also define the permitting or mitigation process that must occur to offset impacts to rare, threatened, or endangered species. The Virginia Natural Heritage Program and the USFWS are responsible for implementing these laws and ensuring appropriate compliance.

4.2.4 Bald Eagle

The bald eagle is protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act and enforced by the USFWS. Habitat for the bald eagle primarily consists of mature forests in proximity to large bodies of open water for foraging. Large dominant trees are used for nesting sites, typically within one mile of open water.

A desktop-GIS assessment of the project study area, as well as the area within a 1-mile-radius of the project limits, was performed on October 23, 2020, using color aerials. Additionally, a site reconnaissance was performed on foot and by boat on October 14, 2020. Trees large enough to support bald eagle nesting habitat were observed in the project vicinity, as were bald eagles themselves.

A bald eagle nest has been observed for several years on USACE property near Fairy Stone Cove. The tree where the nest is located recently died. It is unknown if the eagles will continue to use the site. If future construction activities occur along the lake

perimeter the area would be assessed for bald eagle use and coordination with the USFWS, if required, would be completed prior to the start of construction activities.

4.2.5 Wetlands

Wetlands are lands that are wet at least part of the year due to either saturated soils or standing water. Inland wetlands include marshes and wet meadows dominated by herbaceous plants, swamps dominated by shrubs, and wooded swamps dominated by trees (USEPA, 2018). Available mapping of wetlands is very generalized; therefore, proposed development requires wetland determination for potential permitting on a site-by-site basis.

The Philpott Lake Master Plan study area contains freshwater emergent wetland (palustrine emergent), freshwater forested/shrub wetland (palustrine forested, palustrine shrub scrub), freshwater pond (palustrine unconsolidated bottom), littoral and limnetic lacustrine (lake unconsolidated bottom and lake unconsolidated shoreline), and perennial and intermittent riverine (riverine unconsolidated bottom, riverine streambed).

Specific agency consultation for wetland resources is discussed in Chapters 7 and 8 of the Master Plan Update. Wetlands are regulated under Section 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act. A Section 401 Water Quality Certification ensures compliance with water quality standards. Section 404 regulates activities within U.S. waters, which includes Philpott Lake and its surrounding tributaries. Further direction is provided by Executive Order 11990: Protection of Wetlands and related USACE regulations. The Virginia Division of Water Resources, the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, the USFWS, and the USACE are responsible for these regulations.

4.2.6 Invasive Species

The USACE Invasive Species Policy was developed to ensure agency compliance with Executive Order 13112 Invasive Species. The policy required operating projects to include invasive species management planning, which details and recommends performance-oriented goals, objectives, and specific measures of success in their project operations and maintenance responsibilities and that planning be coordinated with other federal, state/Commonwealth, or local agencies. Executive Order 13112 Invasive Species defines an invasive species as an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. The order defines “control” of invasive species as appropriate eradication, suppression, reduction, or management of invasive species populations, prevention of spreading the invasive species from areas where they are present, and implementation of steps such as restoration of native species and habitats to reduce the effects of invasive species and to prevent further invasion.

Under 16 USC Chapter 67 Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act, an aquatic nuisance species means a non-indigenous species that threatens the diversity or abundance of native species or the ecological stability of infested waters, or

commercial, agriculture, aquaculture, or recreational activities dependent on such waters.

Recently, the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR) reported the detection of Alabama bass in Philpott Lake. Alabama bass can threaten both largemouth and smallmouth bass through competition and hybridization. Hydrilla (*Hydrilla verticillata*) is a highly destructive, non-native aquatic plant found on the Federal Noxious Weed List with Philpott Lake containing the northernmost-known population of it in an Atlantic state (NCWRC, 2021; K. Foley, 2021). There are two types of hydrilla, monoecious and dioecious. Both types of hydrilla are found to occur at Philpott Lake (Brian Stewart, USACE, personal communication on August 17, 2020). Hydrilla impacts boating paths and limits water sport recreation but provides habitat and foraging areas for some aquatic species located in Philpott Lake. (NCWRC, 2021)

4.3 Socioeconomic Characteristics

4.3.1 Population and Economy

Philpott Lake is located in three Virginia counties, Franklin, Henry, and Patrick, just northwest of Martinsville, Virginia. In 2019, Franklin County had a population of 56,042; Henry County had a population of 50,557; and Patrick County had a population of 17,608 (Census, 2019). At the time of the last Census (2019), children under five years of age made up approximately 4.5 percent of the Franklin County population; approximately 4.5 percent of the Henry County population; and approximately 4 percent of the Patrick County population, as compared to the national average of nearly 7 percent.

The median household income (in 2019 dollars) for Franklin County was \$56,254; in Henry County was \$37,952; in Patrick County was \$43,073; while the national average was \$62,843. The per capita income in Franklin County was \$30,487; in Henry County was \$22,372; in Patrick County was \$24,292; the national average was \$34,103. Approximately 12 percent of Franklin County's population, approximately 15 percent of Henry County's population, and approximately 16 percent of Patrick County's population were below the poverty level, compared to the national average of approximately 11 percent. (Census, 2019)

Within the general vicinity of Philpott Lake, land use patterns represent a mixture of agricultural and forest uses interspersed with residences and business activity. Within Philpott Lake, land allocations are designated through the Master Plan Update. Allocations are focused on recreational facilities and wildlife management areas. Along the shoreline, land use is controlled by the USACE's shoreline management plan. The plan establishes different zones along the shoreline that identify where private development is allowed, where lands are to be used to support public recreation, and where no shoreline development is allowed.

Specific agency consultation for socioeconomic resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. Laws and regulations that apply to these resources include Executive Order 13045: Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and

Safety Risks, Executive Order 12898: Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-income Populations, and related USACE regulations. The USEPA and the USACE are responsible for ensuring compliance with these regulations, respectively.

4.3.2 Transportation

Vehicular access to the region surrounding Philpott Lake is provided primarily by Virginia State Route 57 (SR 57). SR 57 provides direct access to a number of Virginia Routes that then directly lead to Philpott Lake on the southern and western portion of Philpott Lake. Additional local roads and USACE maintained roads provide connections between SR 57 and other locations around the entirety of the lake.

Within the individual locations included in the project boundary, a mix of paved and unpaved roads, parking lots, and trails provide access to the site. Internal access also is provided by regional trails and USACE-developed trails. Transportation within the project also is facilitated by the existing marina and numerous boat ramps.

Access to recreation areas is provided by a network of Commonwealth and county roads. The condition of these roads varies, but most are adequate to handle recreational traffic. The developed roads and parking lots exist on lands currently classified as Operations and High Density Recreation. On the High Density Recreation lands, these roads and parking lots are confined to areas that support the developed recreational sites. The undeveloped portions of the High Density Lands, along with the MRML have limited transportation infrastructure. Trails run throughout the project and provide access to certain portions of these lands. Access to Flowage Easements is controlled by the individual property owner, with the USACE retaining the right to enter these lands for inspection purposes.

Specific agency consultation for physical resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. The transportation system is managed and regulated by the Virginia Department of Transportation. Improvements on project lands fall under the jurisdiction of the USACE and Federal Highway Administration. Further guidance is provided by Executive Order 13148: Greening the Government Through Leadership in Environmental Management, and related USACE regulations.

4.3.3 Utilities and Conservation Potential

Utilities in Franklin, Henry, and Patrick Counties are provided by public and private sources. Areas in each county that are not served by the utility systems noted below must rely on private wells and septic systems for water and wastewater.

For Franklin County, electricity is provided by American Electric Power – Appalachian. Sewer is provided by three separate systems, with one located in Boones Mill, another in Ferrum, and the last in the Town of Rocky Mount. Solid waste at a central sanitary landfill is owned and operated by Franklin County. Water is provided by four separate systems. The first is the Ferrum Water and Sewage Authority, which obtains water from three wells. The second is the Franklin County Public Works Department, with water

being sourced from the Bedford County Public Service Authority. The third is the Town of Boones Mill, which receives water from two wells and a spring. The last is the Town of Rocky Mount, with its water being sourced from the Blackwater River. Telephone service is provided by Century Link. (Franklin County, Virginia, 2020)

The Henry County Public Service Authority provides water and sewer services in Henry County, Virginia. There are more than 800 miles of utility lines for the Public Service Authority in Henry County, making it one of the largest water and sewer authorities in Virginia. Appalachian Power (a division of American Electric Power) is the major provider of electric service to the Henry County Area. Southwestern Virginia Gas Company is the Natural Gas Provider for Henry County. (Henry County, Virginia, 2020)

For Patrick County, the Town of Stuart operates a public water distribution facility with a maximum daily capacity of 777,700 gallons per day (GPD). Currently, operations are at approximately 50 percent of its capacity. The Town of Stuart also operates a wastewater treatment plant with a maximum daily capacity of 600,000 GPD. Currently, operations are also at approximately 50 percent of capacity. Electricity for Patrick County is provided by American Electric Power Company. Patrick County operates a solid waste transfer station that transports area refuse to Waste Management Services out of the Commonwealth. (Patrick County, Virginia, 2020)

Only Franklin County provides public utilities to the Philpott Lake area. Areas of Philpott Lake within Henry and Patrick Counties rely solely on private sources for utilities. Drinking water to the recreation sites is delivered by a combination of wells and community sources. Community sewer service is not available to parks located on the north side of the lake. All parks have electric and telephone lines running to them, as well. The closure of a number of recreation sites around the lake during the late fall and winter months reduces the project's utility demand.

Utility use within Philpott Lake is confined to Operations-classified lands and the developed portions of the High Density Recreation lands. Utilities either do not exist or do not service project lands that are currently undeveloped or classified as Flowage Easement or MRML.

Specific agency consultation for physical resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update.

Utility developments within the region are the responsibility of local municipalities. The USACE works with these municipalities to coordinate improvements on project lands. These actions are guided by federal directives, such as Executive Order 13148: Greening the Government Through Leadership in Environmental Management and related USACE regulations.

4.3.4 Safety

The USACE staff works to ensure a safe and enjoyable experience for all visitors at Philpott Lake. Safety at Philpott Lake is maintained through a variety of different mechanisms. The project's Safety Plan, included in the Operations Management Plan,

identifies safety concerns, responsibilities, and management techniques for different environments at the project.

Swimming, wading, snorkeling, scuba diving, and water skiing are allowed at Philpott Lake. The exceptions to these activities are areas at the launching sites, public docks, or other areas restricted by the USACE District Commander. All swimmers should use designated swimming areas to ensure safety. Currently, Philpott Lake contains six designated swimming areas with beaches to serve lake visitors. (USACE, 2020b)

Around the lake, there are 10 public boat ramps. These ramps are located in convenient locations to best serve visitors from any direction. Just below the dam on Smith River is a canoe launch for white water rafting. Many different vessels are allowed on the lake, including, but not limited to, manually powered or motored boats, kayaks, canoes, and personal watercraft. All of these vessels must be operated in accordance with Commonwealth and federal laws. There is a waterway marking system on the lake, which includes mileage markers on the shore and on buoys in the water. Boating rules and regulations are enforced by the USACE Rangers, Conservation Police Officers with the VDWR, and local sheriff's deputies. The Philpott Lake Visitor Center has copies of the rules and regulations for boating, or a person may call the VDWR or search online at the VDWR website for boating. (USACE, 2020b)

Philpott Lake has various areas for camping, whether in a tent, camper, or full-size RV. There are four park areas with campgrounds containing water and electricity hook-ups and hot showers. Another park, Deer Island (only accessible by the water), offers primitive camping. Most of Philpott Lake's campgrounds are operated on a seasonal basis, so contacting the Philpott Lake Visitor Center is key to those planning camping trips on the site. The typical camping season occurs from April 1 through October 31, and campsites at Goose Point, Horseshoe Point and Salthouse Branch may be reserved via contacting the National Recreation Reservation Service (NRRS) hotline or by visiting the website. Horseshoe Point campsites may be reserved from May 1 through September 30. There are a few picnic shelters that may also be reserved. Henry County Parks and Recreation also provide group camping areas around Philpott Lake that include full hook-ups to water, electricity, showers, and sewer. These campsites may be reserved by calling the Henry County Parks and Recreation Department. (USACE, 2020b)

Hunting and fishing are also popular recreational activities occurring at Philpott Lake. Due to regulations, licensing requirements, and seasonal variations, contacting the VDWR at its Richmond, Virginia office is important for those planning a hunt at Philpott Lake. The USACE has also developed a Firearms Safety Information Map dated August 2018, which includes 12 areas of firearm safety zones. This map is available at <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Portals/59/docs/recreation/philpottLake/final%20-%20Philpott%20FSI%20Map%202020.pdf> (USACE, 2020c).

Fishing regulations also vary (i.e., those governing special regulations and stocked trout water regulations), so contacting the VDWR when planning a fishing excursion is also key. Any person fishing on the Smith River must check the tentative power generation

schedule by calling the recording at 276-629-2432 before going fishing because the fishing location is below the dam. When power generation occurs, the Smith River waters rise and become swift and turbulent, creating a dangerous environment for fishing. (USACE, 2020c)

The USACE also provides a widespread trail system at Philpott Lake to promote outdoor recreational experiences by connecting to other local and regional trails. Some trails traverse through a forested corridor connecting the Philpott Park Tailrace at Philpott Dam to Salthouse Branch Park along the Franklin County side of Philpott Lake. Some trails also are open to hikers, bicyclists, and equestrians and are moderate-to-strenuous in difficulty. Trail users are encouraged to use the trails responsibly, not only for their own safety but also for the protection of the natural resources. The USACE has developed trail etiquette and safety guidelines to help make trail use a safe occasion at Philpott Lake. (USACE, 2020d)

Specific agency consultation for physical resources is discussed in Chapter 7 of the Master Plan Update. Safety within project lands is the responsibility of the USACE, with the assistance of local emergency services. The Philpott Lake Operations Management Plan provides direction in developing and implementing safety measures.

5 Environmental Consequences

This section describes the environmental consequences associated with the alternatives presented in Section 3 of this PEA. The NEPA requires consideration of context, intensity, and duration of adverse and beneficial impacts and measures to mitigate those impacts. These elements are considered in the following impact analysis.

Use of the proposed Master Plan Update will streamline the approval process for future actions affecting project lands, depending on whether the actions are 1) specifically included in the Master Plan, 2) not included in the Master Plan, but consistent with the Plan, or 3) not included and not consistent with the recommendations, objectives, and policies stated in the Plan (see Figure 1) by establishing guidance on land management based on various classifications of land. For actions that are identified in the Master Plan, the approval process will still require adequate NEPA consideration prior to initiating construction.

This PEA assesses the impacts of adopting the land classifications included in the proposed Master Plan. The proposed Master Plan Update consists of the land classifications, resource objectives, development needs, or other specifically stated policies. Because of the wide variety of possible land uses that could be proposed, an additional evaluation to determine consistency with the stated site objectives will be required. Therefore, changes of land classifications to accommodate the Master Plan Update will require an additional NEPA analysis to evaluate the expected impacts of the specific proposed change in use.

For actions that are not included in this Master Plan, such as specific future development proposals, the USACE must determine if they are consistent with the Master Plan's policies. The first step in determining consistency will be to evaluate if the land classification for the location of the Preferred Alternative is appropriate (Figure 1). For example, a proposal to develop a new marina in lands classified as Multiple Resource Management will not be consistent with this Master Plan, but a proposal for new trail development on the same land would be consistent.

If the actions are consistent with the Master Plan, then the USACE review of an outgrant application will require appropriate NEPA review and other environmental compliance and consultation with appropriate agencies, but no additional administrative review and approval. Once a project is approved and compliance is complete, it will be ready for implementation. These actions are not fully assessed in this PEA and will require additional NEPA compliance.

If the Preferred Alternative is determined to be not consistent with the Master Plan, then the USACE review of an outgrant application will require administrative consideration of the Preferred Alternative to determine if it is an appropriate use of project lands and appropriate use of the proposed site. If the action is determined to be an inappropriate use of project lands or the proposed site, no further action on the proposal will be considered. If, however, the proposed land use was determined to be an appropriate use of both project lands and the proposed project site, then subsequent NEPA review

and other environmental compliance and consultation with appropriate agencies will be undertaken.

A comparison of alternatives took into consideration the potential intensity of an impact in terms of change or degree of change in a resource condition. Common characterizations used include the degree of change from existing conditions or effects to managed or scarce resources, often expressed as the relative area of impact, measured units of change, differences in levels of use, etc.

Terminology used for depicting the overall magnitude of impacts includes:

- No Effect—The proposed action would not cause a detectable change.
- Negligible—The impact would be at the lowest level of detection; the impact would not be significant.
- Minor—The impact would be slight but detectable; the impact would not be significant.
- Moderate—The impact would be readily apparent; the impact would not be significant.
- Major—The impact would be clearly adverse or beneficial; the impact has the potential to be significant.
- These levels of potential effect may consider duration, geographic extent, and the potential likelihood to occur, as indicated below:
- Duration—How long the impact would be expected to occur or last, measured in length of time. Common characterizations are short-term, long-term, permanent, etc.
- Geographic extent—Where the impact would be expected to occur geographically in the project area.
- Potential to occur (likelihood)—How probable the impact would be. Common characterizations are unlikely, possible, probable, or certain to occur.

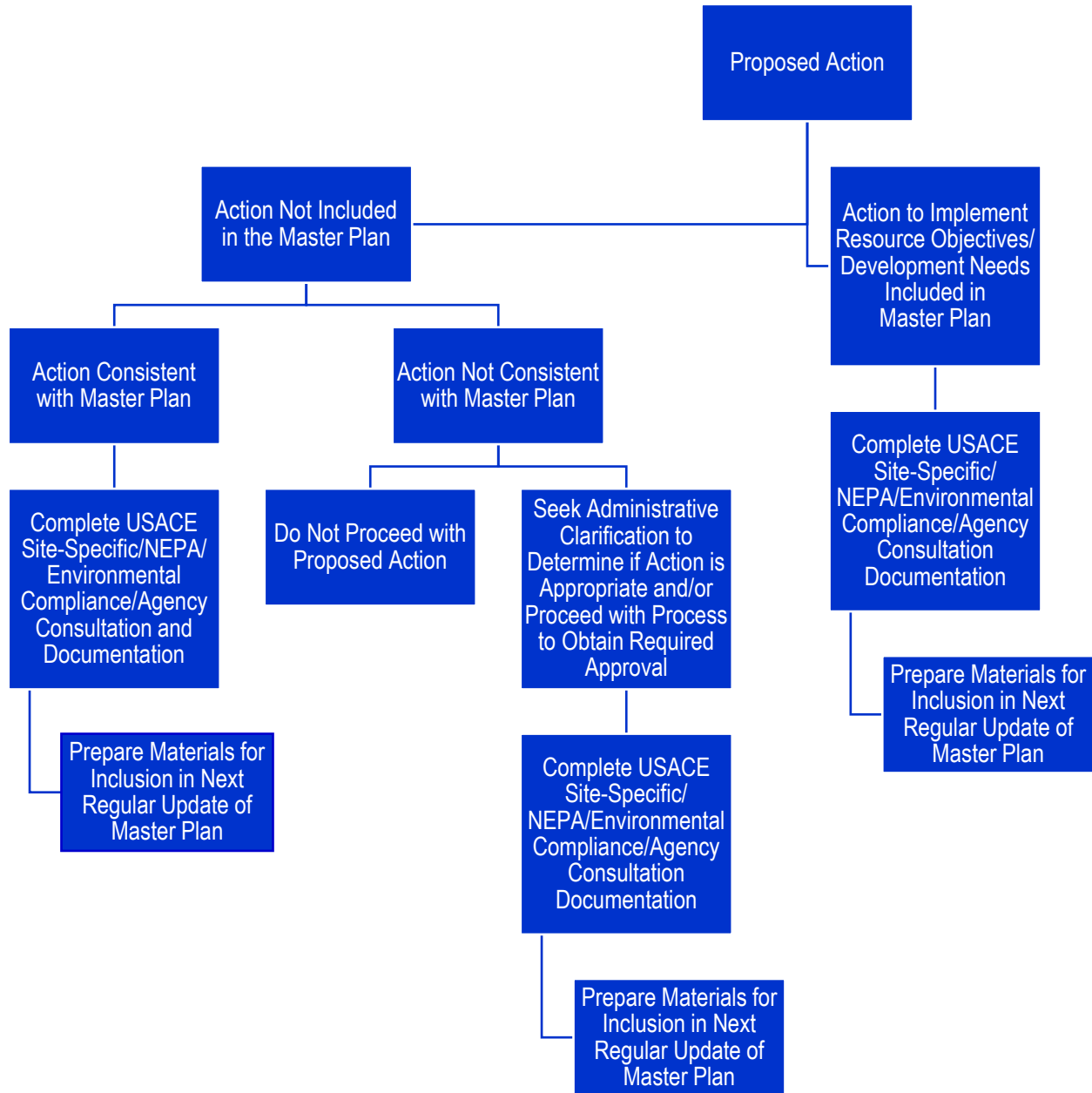


Figure 1: How the Master Plan Update will be Used

5.1 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

Under the Preferred Alternative, the USACE would adopt a Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake. Along with adopting the policies and direction included in the Plan, the USACE would approve the land classifications. In general, the proposed land classifications reduce the amount of project land available to support intensive land use. Approximately 400 acres of land previously classified for Intensive Use would be reclassified as MRML use, supporting low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat. Future actions may include minor recreational improvements such as an

amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site and a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach at Salthouse Branch Park. These potential actions were only in the preliminary stages of consideration and allocations had yet to be issued.

The preferred alternative would have the following effects on the subsequent resource topics (also see Table 5):

5.1.1 Geology, Topography, and Soils

The Preferred Alternative would have no permanent effect on geology, topography, and soils. Changes in the Master Plan would reduce the availability of land for Intensive Use while increasing the availability of land supporting various MRML uses. It is probable that the changes in the Master Plan would lessen ground disturbing activities overall at Philpott Lake thus minimizing effects on geology, topography and soils.

Future actions may include minor recreational improvements such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site and a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach at Salthouse Branch Park. The possibility exists for negligible short-term construction impacts in those areas where actions may occur. Ground disturbing activities would likely include soil grading and leveling and the deposit and removal of fill materials.

5.1.2 Floodplains

The Preferred Alternative would have no long-term effect on floodplains. The Master Plan Update would be expected to lessen the exposure of floodplain areas to future actions involving additions to recreational resources due to the reclassification of land that supports intensive uses to lower density recreational uses.

Future actions may include minor recreational improvements such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site and a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Any future actions requiring construction would balance removal and depositing of fill in floodplain areas so as not to impede or reduce the flood storage capacity of the project.

5.1.3 Water Resources

The Preferred Alternative would be expected to have minor, long-term beneficial effects on water resources through the preservation of water quality. The preservation of water quality would be supported by lower-density recreational development made possible through changes in the Master Plan that reclassify Intensive Use lands to various MRML uses.

It is possible that negligible, short-term impacts to water quality will occur in the instance that future planned projects are constructed at Philpott Park and/or Salthouse Branch Park. Future planned projects may include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and

relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Construction activities associated with these potential actions include soil grading and leveling and the deposit and removal of fill materials. Any permit required pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act will be obtained prior to start of construction and all conditions of the applicable permit will be met.

5.1.4 Air Quality

Implementation of the Preferred Alternative would likely have a minor, long-term, beneficial effect on air quality. Changes in the Master Plan reclassify land previously designated for Intensive Use to lower-density recreational uses. The lower-density recreational uses support lower visitor carrying capacities at the various parks in Philpott Lake, thus constraining vehicle access to parking in an effort to limit the number of exhaust-producing vehicles at these sites at any given time.

The reclassification of Intensive Use lands to MRML classifications will reduce the frequency of actions associated with the future construction. Possible future actions would likely include land disturbing activities. Localized air quality may be temporarily affected at a negligible level during any future construction activities due to emissions from construction vehicles or equipment and/or the suspension of particulates from the disturbance of soils.

5.1.5 Noise

Changes to the Master Plan would have negligible, long-term beneficial effects on overall noise levels at Philpott Lake. The Preferred Alternative would generally lessen the availability of land that supports Intensive Use to lower density recreational uses. Environments supporting intensive use of land typically experience higher levels of noise. It is probable that the Master Plan's land classification changes would result in lower levels of noise than what would be experienced with Intensive Use.

The reclassification of Intensive Use lands to MRML classifications will reduce the frequency of actions associated with the future construction. Localized, temporary noise increases may be experienced in areas with active construction projects due to the use of heavy-duty vehicles and other construction equipment required for activities such as soil grading and leveling and the deposit and removal of fill materials.

5.1.6 Cultural Resources

The Preferred Alternative will reduce the availability of land supporting Intensive Use through reclassification to MRML uses. This would likely preserve more undeveloped land which may have negligible, long-term, beneficial effects in the protection of cultural resources.

Implementation of the Preferred Alternative would be expected to lessen the frequency of actions associated with the development of intensive land use. Future actions that may include minor recreational improvements such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site and a new picnic

shelter and relocation of the main swim beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and USACE policies requires an assessment of the possible effects that any future action or other undertaking may have on historic and archeological resources. Any future planned projects will avoid identified cultural resources sites.

5.1.7 Hazardous Materials

The changes in the Master Plan would lessen the availability of land uses that support Intensive Use to lower-density recreational uses. This change in development density is not expected to change how hazardous materials are managed at Philpott Lake.

Implementation of the Preferred Alternative would be expected to lessen the frequency of actions that increase hazard material accident probabilities. Overall, the probability of hazardous material accidents is negligible and would be of short duration.

5.1.8 Recreation Resources

The Preferred Alternative would have long-term beneficial effects on recreational development density at certain sites in Philpott Lake. The effect is associated with the reclassifying of lands supporting intensive use to other land classifications including MRML. Approximately 400 acres of land previously classified for Intensive Use would be reclassified as MRML use, supporting low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat. The reclassification of lands from intensive use to MRML would likely reduce the magnitude of site build-out for recreational and foster land use and maintenance that is more supportive of low-density recreation and habitat preservation.

Future planned projects relating to recreational activities may include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Overall, these actions if implemented would have minor, long term beneficial effects on recreational resources at Philpott Lake.

5.1.9 Aesthetic Resources

Aesthetic resources vary at Philpott Lake with natural settings consisting of either water, forested areas and open views, cultural resources, and developed park settings. The Preferred Alternative would preserve more of the natural settings at Philpott Lake and thus be expected to have a long-term minor beneficial impact on aesthetic resources.

Actions under consideration by the USACE including construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park are considered minor improvements. Smaller developed park resources would experience minor, short term aesthetic impacts associated with construction activities that may include activities such as soil grading and leveling and the deposit and removal of fill materials.

5.1.10 Vegetation

The Preferred Alternative would have long-term, minor beneficial effects to the vegetative habitats within the project. Approximately 400 acres of land previously classified for Intensive Use would be reclassified as MRML use, supporting low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat. The reclassification of lands from Intensive Use to MRML would foster sustainable land uses that are more supportive of low-density recreation and habitat preservation.

Minor actions under consideration by the USACE including construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Future actions involving construction may require clearing of vegetation but overall long-term impacts to vegetation would be negligible. Smaller developed park resources in which future actions may occur are likely to experience short-term, negligible impacts associated with vegetation clearing as part of construction related activities. Areas where vegetation is cleared would be reseeded with native vegetation. Best Management Practices (BMPs) include planting of native species as appropriate in the instance that vegetative clearing occurs.

5.1.11 Invasive Species

The Preferred Alternative would have a negligible, long-term beneficial effect on land management practices that support lower-density recreational development. The reclassification of land from Intensive Use to lower density uses reduces the need for vegetative clearing and opportunities for the unintentional establishment of an invasive species.

Actions under consideration are minor recreational improvements and include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Overall, the long-term impacts on the control of invasive species would be negligible with the proposed changes of the Philpott Lake Master Plan. BMPs include planting of native species as appropriate in the instance that vegetative clearing occurs.

5.1.12 Fish and Wildlife

The Preferred Alternative would support lower density recreational land uses by reducing the availability of land classified for Intensive Use. This reclassification of land use would be expected to preserve natural settings and overall have a minor, long-term beneficial effects on fish and wildlife at Philpott Lake.

Minor actions to improve recreational activities at Philpott Lake that under consideration by the USACE include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. These smaller developed park resources may experience temporary displacement of wildlife during construction activities, but they would be expected to return to the areas upon completion of construction.

5.1.13 Threatened or Endangered Species

The Preferred Alternative would support lower density recreational land uses by lessening the availability of land classified for Intensive Use. This reclassification of land use would be expected to preserve natural settings which may include habitat for threatened and endangered species. The reclassification of land uses would have no effect on threatened or endangered species at Philpott Lake.

Minor actions to improve recreational activities at Philpott Lake that under consideration by the USACE include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. It is possible that construction activities may result in negligible short-term impacts to threatened or endangered species. A USFWS Information for Planning and Coordination (IPaC) assessment will be completed prior to any planned construction to help minimize any adverse effects to critical habitat within the action area and any required coordination/consultation with USFWS will be completed prior to construction.

5.1.14 Bald Eagle

The Preferred Alternative would support lower density recreational land uses by lessen the availability of land classified for Intensive Use. This reclassification of land use would be expected to preserve natural settings which include the lake shorelines and mature trees that provide vital habitat. The reclassification of land uses would have a minor, long-term beneficial impact on Bald Eagles.

Minor actions to improve recreational activities at Philpott Lake that under consideration by the USACE include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Construction activities would be avoided in known eagle nesting sites.

5.1.15 Wetlands

The Preferred Alternative would be expected to have minor, long-term beneficial effects on wetlands through the preservation of regional water quality, supported by lower-density recreational development through land use reclassification from Intensive Use to MRML uses.

Future planned projects may include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. It is possible that potential actions would have negligible long-term, impacts on wetland area. Any permit required pursuant Section 404 of the Clean Water Act will be obtained prior to start of construction and all conditions of the applicable permit will be met.

5.1.16 Population and Economy

Changes to the Master Plan through the Preferred Alternative would be limited to the project and thus would not have an effect on regional socioeconomic trends, such as population and economy.

Possible future actions requiring construction activities including construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park may have negligible, short-term beneficial effects associated with short term employment and supplies of construction materials.

5.1.17 Transportation

The Preferred Alternative would have no effect on the regional or local transportation network. Trends in traffic would remain unchanged. There may be negligible short-term impacts associated with future construction activities involving construction equipment and vehicles.

5.1.18 Utilities

The proposed changes to land classification in the Master Plan overall would have negligible long-term impacts on utilities at the project. Existing utility services would continue to be sufficient, and future low-intensity recreation would place limited demand on these systems.

Possible future actions requiring construction activities including construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park would require accessibility to utilities both during construction and as part of operations at Philpott Lake. The demand on existing utility networks would be negligible both during construction and operations.

5.1.19 Conservation Potential

The Preferred Alternative would have minor, long-term beneficial effects on conservation at Philpott Lake. The reclassification of lands from Intensive Use to MRML would likely reduce the amount of land available for intensive recreational use, thus fostering recreational land use that is more supportive of low-density recreation and habitat preservation.

Possible future actions requiring construction activities including construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park would have long-term negligible impacts on resources otherwise included in conservation initiatives.

5.1.20 Safety

The Preferred Alternative is anticipated to have overall negligible, long-term beneficial effects to on safety at Philpott Lake by limiting intensive uses and the draw of visitors to the Lake. Those park areas that are experiencing issues with carrying capacity exceedances have potential for moderate adverse impacts caused by public safety issues due to a high concentration of visitors and vehicles in areas with limited parking or recreational facilities.

Possible future actions requiring construction activities including construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park would be negligible in terms of safety impacts as short-term construction work sites would be restricted to workers.

5.2 No-Action Alternative

Under the No-Action Alternative, the USACE would not adopt a Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake. The USACE would make no change from current management direction or level of management intensity. This would result in the USACE failing to comply with its own regulations related to updating land use classifications in its master plans. The laws and policies that address the USACE's jurisdiction over this land would remain in effect.

The No-Action Alternative would continue support for Intense Use recreational development at Philpott Lake. Previously allocated Intensive Use areas for recreation would not be reclassified to MRML uses that afford greater natural resource conservation potential. It is possible that any increase in magnitude or density of recreational facilities and infrastructure could result in negligible, long-term adverse impacts to naturally occurring vegetation due to construction related clearing and grubbing of areas to make way for new development.

The No-Action Alternative would likely result in minor, long-term beneficial effect in the accessibility of recreational resources but may also reduce safety and aesthetics in areas that are experiencing visitor capacity levels that are at capacity levels or exceed them. The effects to both aesthetic resources and safety are likely to be park sites that typically experience high volumes of visitors include Goose Point Park, Salthouse Branch Park and Horseshoe Point.

At the time of this study, the USACE was considering future actions that may include minor recreational improvements such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site and a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach at Salthouse Branch Park. These potential actions were only in the preliminary stages of consideration and allocations had yet to be issued. Negligible short-term impacts to resources are likely to occur should any of those actions be carried forward for implementation. The overall magnitude of possible

construction impacts to resource topics would be the same as those describes for the Preferred Alternative.

The No-Action Alternative would be a continuation of the present course of land management at Philpott Lake. The present course of action would have no effects on the subject topics of geology, topography, soils, floodplain, air quality, noise, cultural resources, hazardous materials, aesthetics, invasive species, fish and wildlife, threatened and endangered species, bald eagle, wetlands, population and economy, and utilities.

Table 5-1: Environmental Impact Comparison of Alternatives

Resource Topic	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative
Geology, Topography, and Soils	No effect / Possible short-term, negligible effects associated with construction activities	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible short-term effects associated with construction activities
Floodplains	No effect	No effects associated with the No-Action Alternative or construction activities
Water Resources	Minor long-term beneficial effects / Possible negligible short-term impacts associated with construction activities	No effects associated with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible short-term effects associated with construction activities
Air Quality	Minor, long-term, beneficial effect / Possible short-term negligible effects associated with construction activities	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible short-term effects associated with construction activities
Noise	Negligible, long-term beneficial effects / Possible short-term negligible effects associated with construction activities	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible short-term effects associated with construction activities
Cultural Resources	Negligible, long-term, beneficial effects / No Effect associated with construction activities	No effects associated with the No-Action Alternative or construction activities

Resource Topic	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative
Hazardous Materials	No effect / Negligible, short-term effects associated with construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, short-term effects associated with construction
Recreation Resources	Negligible, long-term beneficial effects / Minor, long-term beneficial effects associated with construction	Minor, long-term benefit regarding recreational activities. No Effect with the No-Action Alternative on recreational resources
Aesthetic Resources	Minor, long-term beneficial impact / Minor, short term aesthetic impacts associated with construction	Minor, long-term impact with the No-Action Alternative / Minor, short term aesthetic impacts associated with construction
Vegetation	Minor long-term, beneficial effects / Negligible, short-term impacts associated with possible construction	Negligible, long-term effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, short-term impacts associated with possible construction
Invasive Species	Negligible, long-term beneficial effects / Negligible, long-term impacts associated with possible construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, long-term impacts associated with possible construction
Fish and Wildlife	Long-term beneficial effects / Minor beneficial effect / Negligible, short-term impacts associated with possible construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, long-term impacts associated with possible construction
Threatened and Endangered Species	No effect / Negligible short-term impacts associated with possible construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, short-term impacts associated with possible construction
Bald Eagle	Minor, long-term beneficial impact / No effect associated with possible construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / No effect associated with possible construction

Resource Topic	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative
Wetlands	Minor, long-term beneficial effects / Negligible long-term, impacts associated with possible construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible long-term, impacts associated with possible construction
Population and Economy	No effect / Negligible, short-term beneficial effects associated with possible construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, short-term beneficial effects associated with possible construction
Transportation	No effect / Negligible short-term impacts associated with construction activities	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible short-term impacts associated with construction activities
Utilities	Negligible long-term impacts / Negligible, long-term impacts associated with construction and operation	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible long-term impacts associated with construction activities
Conservation Potential	Minor, long-term beneficial effects / Negligible, long-term effects associated with construction	No effect with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible long-term impacts associated with construction activities
Safety	Negligible, long-term beneficial effects / Negligible, short-term effects associated with construction	Minor, long-term impacts to safety in conditions of site capacity exceedances with the No-Action Alternative / Negligible, short-term effects associated with construction

5.3 Unavoidable Adverse Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

Implementation of the Preferred Alternative should not result in unavoidable, adverse impacts to the resources analyzed in this PEA. Future anticipated impacts are considered minor and localized and will not have significant long-term adverse impacts to project resources.

6 Executive Orders

Executive Order 11988: Floodplain Management – Both the Preferred Alternative and the No-Action Alternative could involve placement of fill material in the floodplain and impact the movement of floodwaters. Neither alternative would affect the impact of floods on human safety, health, and welfare.

Executive Order 11990: Protection of Wetlands – This order requires agencies to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands in carrying out the agency’s responsibilities. Neither the Preferred Alternative nor the No-Action Alternative would allow for the placement of fill material in wetlands or Waters of the U.S. without appropriate permitting and mitigation, if required.

Executive Order 12898: Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Communities and Low-Income Populations – The USEPA defines environmental justice as the fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people, regardless of race, color, national origin, or income, with respect to the development, implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies. Fair treatment means that no group of people; including racial, ethnic, or socioeconomic groups; should bear a disproportionate share of the negative environmental consequences of industrial, municipal, or commercial operations or the execution of federal, state, local, or tribal programs and policies. Neither the Preferred Alternative nor the No-Action Alternative would have the potential for disproportionate health or environmental effects on minorities or low-income populations or communities.

Executive Order 11593: Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment – All future activities would be coordinated with the USACE Wilmington District prior to initiation of ground-disturbing activities. Chapters 5 and 6 of the Master Plan Update also commits Philpott Lake to future coordination with the SHPO and other relevant local agencies before initiating a project. This could result in additional Phase I or Phase II archaeological surveys or modifications to plans and designs.

Executive Order 13045: Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks – This order mandates that federal agencies identify and assess environmental health and safety risk that may disproportionately affect children as a result of the implementation of federal policies, programs, activities, and standards (63 Federal Register 19883 – 19888). Adoption of the proposed Master Plan would allow USACE to move forward with a programmatic approach to managing Philpott Lake that would result in improvements that would benefit all users. None of these improvements would result in short- or long-term actions that would disproportionately affect the safety or health of children. Chapters 5

and 6 of the Master Plan Update commits the USACE to evaluate any safety risk related to any proposed project at Philpott Lake.

Executive Order 13186: Protection of Migratory Birds – Adoption of the proposed Master Plan Update would not result in any significant or adverse impacts to migratory bird species or their habitat.

Executive Order 13112: Invasive Species – Adoption of the proposed Master Plan Update would not result in any significant or adverse impacts to invasive species or their habitat. The USACE at Philpott Lake is responsible for the pursuit of duties set forth in the Order in consultation with the Invasive Species Council, consistent with the Invasive Species Management Plan and in cooperation with stakeholders, as appropriate. Chapters 5 and 6 of the Master Plan Update commit USACE at Philpott to give special consideration of invasive species management during the planning of any proposed project.

7 Public Involvement

In 2020, the USACE initiated the planning process to update the Philpott Lake Master Plan. The planning process involved federal, Commonwealth, and local agencies; leaseholders on the project; and the public. Additional information on the agency and public coordination efforts of this document are included herein.

As part of the initial phase of the environmental assessment process for the project, two separate meetings were held on December 3, 2020; the first was the agency scoping meeting, and the latter was the public scoping meeting. The purpose of these meetings was to describe the master plan update process and its purpose. These meetings also provided an opportunity to discuss topics or issues that the agencies or public felt should be examined as part of the environmental analysis. Both meetings were held virtually, with supporting mapping and data visualization of the project site.

A virtual public meeting was held on September 28, 2021. The public meeting facilitated a forum for the discussion of project related interests and concerns. The USACE initiated a 30-day public review period on October 4th, 2021. During that time, the draft Master Plan Update and Programmatic Environmental Assessment documents were made available for review via the project's webpage. Copies of the documents were also available at the Philpott Lake Visitors Center. Comments received during public review are provided in Appendix C of this report. Comments received during the 30-day public review are provided in Appendix D of this report. The USACE responses to comments received are included in appendix C of this report.

8 List of Recipients

The PEA was made available for a 30-day review and comment period. Notification of this comment period was mailed to numerous agencies and individuals, as listed in Appendix A of this PEA.

9 Point of Contact

Mr. Chris Powell
Operations Project Manager
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Philpott Lake
1058 Philpott Dam Road
Bassett, Virginia 24055
276-629-4512
Ext. 8224
Christopher.C.Powell@usace.army.mil

10 References

- Belden, A. Jr, Walton, D.P. Walton, and Chazal, A. 2001. Draft Report - A Natural Heritage Inventory of Philpott Lake. Natural Heritage Technical Report 01-6. Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Natural Heritage, Richmond, VA. 73 pp. plus appendices.
- DCR, Virginia. "Smooth Coneflower." Virginia Natural Heritage Fact Sheet, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/document/fselaevigata.pdf.
- FEMA-FIRM. 2008. Flood Map Service Center. Available at: <https://msc.fema.gov/portal/home>
- Foley, K. 2021. Dioecious Hydrilla Ecology. Available at: <https://karafoley.wordpress.ncsu.edu/dioecious-hydrilla-ecology/>.
- Franklin County, Virginia. 2020. Utilities. Available at: <https://www.franklincountyva.gov/549/Utilities>
- Henry County, Virginia. 2020. Public Service Authority. Available at: <https://www.henrycountyva.gov/public-service-authority>
- NatureServe. 2010. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://www.natureserve.org/explorer> (Accessed: October 28, 2020).
- North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC). 2021. Hydrilla. Available at: <https://www.ncwildlife.org/Fishing/ANS/Hydrilla>.
- Patrick County, Virginia. 2020. Utilities. Available at: <https://www.co.patrick.va.us/utilities>
- Smith, D. Wm., and H.E. Burkhart. 1976, Forest Resource Management Plan, Philpott Lake Complex.
- USACE. 1982. Philpott Master Plan Update Philpott Lake Smith River, Virginia. Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- USACE 2009. ER 1130-2-550 Chapter 16 Recreation Development Policy for Outgranted Corps Lands. Available at: <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Portals/59/docs/recreation/Land%20Use/USACE%20Recreation%20Outgrant%20Policy%20ER1130-2-550%20Ch.%2016%20.pdf>.
- USACE. 2013. ER 1130-2-550 Chapter 17 Non-Recreation Outgrant Policy. Available at: <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Portals/59/docs/recreation/Land%20Use/USACE%20Non-Recreation%20Outgrant%20Policy%20ER1130-5-550%20Ch.%2017%20.pdf>.

- USACE. 2019. Value to the Nation: Recreation Fast Facts. Available at:
<https://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Value-to-the-Nation/Fast-Facts/Recreation-Fast-Facts/>.
- USACE. 2020a. Philpott Lake Project. US Army Corps of Engineers, Natural Resources Management Gateway, Value to the Nation, 2019 Available on the Internet at:
<https://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Value-to-the-Nation/Fast-Facts/Recreation-Fast-Facts/>. Last accessed on 1/29/2021.
- USACE. 2020b. Philpott Recreation. Available at:
<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Recreation/> (Accessed: November 18, 2020)
- USACE. 2020c. Philpott Recreation: Hunting and Fishing. Available at:
<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Recreation/Hunting-Fishing/> (Accessed: November 18, 2020)
- USACE. 2020d. Philpott Recreation: Trails. Available at:
<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Recreation/Trails/> (Accessed: November 18, 2020)
- USACE. 2021. US Army Corps of Engineers, environmental Operating Principles. Available at:
<https://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/Environmental/Environmental-Operating-Principles/>
(Accessed: July 2021)
- United States Census Bureau. 2019. QuickFacts: Franklin County, Virginia. Available at:
<https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/franklincountyvirginia>
- United States Census Bureau. 2019. QuickFacts: Henry County, Virginia. Available at:
<https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/henrycountyvirginia>
- United States Census Bureau. 2019. QuickFacts: Patrick County, Virginia. Available at:
<https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/patrickcountyvirginia>
- USDA-NRCS, 2020. Web Soil Survey. Available at:
<https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm>
- USDI, NPS. 2020. Department of the Interior, National Park Service. 2020. National Register of Digital Assets: Fairy Stone State Park Historic District. Available at:
<https://npgallery.nps.gov/AssetDetail/NRIS/07000338>
- USEPA. 2015a. FRS Facility Detail Report: Philpott Powerhouse. Available at:
https://ofmpub.epa.gov/frs_public2/fii_query_detail_disp_program_facility?p_registry_id=110031402550
- USEPA. 2015b. FRS Facility Detail Report: Philpott Training Center. Available at:
https://ofmpub.epa.gov/frs_public2/fii_query_detail_disp_program_facility?p_registry_id=110013796071

- USEPA. 2015c. FRS Facility Detail Report: Fairy Stone State Park. Available at:
https://ofmpub.epa.gov/frs_public2/fii_query_detail_disp_program_facility?p_registry_id=110010915475
- USEPA. 2018. "What Is a Wetland?" <https://www.epa.gov/wetlands/what-wetland>
- USEPA. 2020a. Current Nonattainment Counties for All Criteria Pollutants. Available at:
<https://www3.epa.gov/airquality/greenbook/ancl.html#Top>
- USEPA. 2020b. Waterbody Quality Assessment Report for 2010, 2012, and 2014.
Available at:
https://ofmpub.epa.gov/waters10/attains_waterbody.control?p_list_id=VA-L51L-01-HG&p_cycle=2014
- USEPA. 2020c. EnviroAtlas Interactive Map. Available at:
<https://enviroatlas.epa.gov/enviroatlas/interactivemap/>
- USFWS. 1991a. Roanoke logperch (PERCINA REX) recovery plan. Agency draft. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Newton Corner, Massachusetts. 31 pp.
- USFWS. 1991b. Small-anthered Bittercress Recovery Plan. Atlanta, GA. 22 pp.
- USFWS. 2010. Roanoke Logperch (Percina rex). Available at:
<https://www.fws.gov/northeast/pdf/RoanokeLogperch.pdf>. (Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USFWS. 2014. Northern Long-Eared Bat Interim Conference and Planning Guidance. USFWS Regions 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6. Available at:
<https://www.fws.gov/midwest/angered/mammals/inba/surveys/pdf/FINAL%20Range-wide%20Bat%20Survey%20Guidelines%203.23.20.pdf> (Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USFWS. 2015. Northern Long-Eared Bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Available at:
<https://www.fws.gov/midwest/angered/mammals/nleb/nlebfactsheet.html>
(Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USFWS, Environmental Conservation Online System (ECOS). "Information for Planning and Consultation." IPaC, <https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/> (Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USFWS, ECOS Environmental Conservation Online System. "Listed Species Believed to or Known to Occur in Franklin, Virginia." ECOS,
<https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/species-listings-by-current-range-county?fips=51067> (Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USFWS, ECOS Environmental Conservation Online System. "Listed Species Believed to or Known to Occur in Henry, Virginia." ECOS,
<https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/species-listings-by-current-range-county?fips=51089> (Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USFWS, ECOS Environmental Conservation Online System. "Listed Species Believed to or Known to Occur in Patrick, Virginia." ECOS,

- <https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/species-listings-by-current-range-county?fips=51141> (Accessed: October 28, 2020)
- USGS. 2020a. 7.5- Minute Topographic Map for Philpott Lake, VA. Available at: <https://catalog.data.gov/dataset/usgs-us-topo-7-5-minute-map-for-philpott-lake-va-2016f0026>
- USGS. 2020b. Virginia Climate Response Network. Groundwater Watch. Available at: <https://groundwaterwatch.usgs.gov/NetMapT1L2.asp?ncd=crn&sc=51>
- USGS. 2020c. National Water Information System- Web Interface. Available at: https://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/inventory?agency_code=USGS&site_no=364732080070301
- VADEQ. 2020a. Physiographic Provinces of Virginia. Available at: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/Water/WaterSupplyWaterQuantity/GroundwaterProtectionSteeringCommittee/PhysiographicProvincesofVirginia.aspx>
- VADEQ. 2020b. Erosion and Sediment Control Law, Regulations, and Certification Regulations. Available at: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/Water/StormwaterManagement/ErosionandSedimentControl.aspx>
- VADEQ. 2020c. Virginia Water Quality Standards. Available at: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/Water/WaterQualityInformationTMDLs/WaterQualityStandards.aspx>
- VADEQ. 2020d. Virginia Department of Environmental Quality GIS Web Map. https://apps.deq.virginia.gov/mapper_ext/default.aspx?service=public/Draft_2020_ADB_All_Uses
- VADEQ. 2020e. 2018 Impaired Waters – 303(d) List. Available at: https://www.deq.virginia.gov/Portals/0/DEQ/Water/WaterQualityAssessments/IntegratedReport/2018/ir18_Appendix1a_Category5_List.pdf
- VADEQ 2020f. Fact Sheets For Impaired (Category 4 or 5) Waters in 2020. Available at: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/home/showdocument?id=2281>
- VADEQ. 2020e. Superfund Sites. Available at: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/land-waste/land-remediation/superfund-sites>.
- VDWR. Virginia Stocked Trout Management Plan (2016-2025), www.dgif.virginia.gov, (Accessed: October 27, 2020)
- VADH-ODW. 2020. Drinking Water Watch. Available at: <https://odw.vdh.virginia.gov/DWW-VA/Login>
- VADHR. 2020. Cultural Resources Information System: Historic Resources. Available at: <https://vcris.dhr.virginia.gov/VCRIS/Mapviewer/>
- Virginia DWR Smith River | Virginia DWR, <https://dwr.virginia.gov/waterbody/smith-river/>

VAWRP. 2015. Draft State Water Resources Plan. Roanoke River Basin Summary.

Available at:

<https://deq.virginia.gov/Portals/0/DEQ/Water/SWRP/App%20B%20Roanoke%20River%20Basin%20Summary.pdf>

Appendix A - List of Recipients

This Master Plan Update and Programmatic Environmental Assessment was made available to the recipients listed in the table below for a 30-day review and comment period

Line No.	Organization	Contact Name or Organization Address	Position
001	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	Reid Nelson	Executive Director
002	American Rivers	Peter Raabe	
003	Blue Ridge Soil and Water District	Kathy Smith	Program Manager
004	City of Collinsville	Joe Bryant	Member of Board of Supervisor for Collinsville District
005	City of Danville	Alonzo Jones	Mayor
006	City of Eden	Jon Mendenhall	City Manager
007	City of Martinsville	Leon Towarnicki	City Manager
008	City of Martinsville	Kathy Lawson	Mayor
009	Commonwealth of Virginia - Department of Environmental Quality	David Paylor	Director
010	Conservation Council of North Carolina		General Inquiry
011	Dan River Basin Association	Tiffany Haworth	Executive Director
012	Dan River Basin Association	Tiffany Haworth	Executive Director
013	Dan River Basin Association	Brian Williams	Virginia Program Director
014	Department of Environmental Quality	Norman Aldridge	Deputy Regional Director
015	Department of Environmental Quality - Environmental Impact Review	Ellie Irons	Program Manager
016	Department of Transportation	Ken King	District Engineer
017	Environmental Defense Fund	David Kelly	n/a
018	Environmental Defense Fund	Sam Pearsall	n/a
019	Falls Lake State Recreation Area		General Inquiry
020	Fisheries & Wildlife Sciences - Virginia Tech.	Donald Orth	Professor

021	Franklin County of Virginia	Christopher Whitlow	County Administrator
022	Franklin County of Virginia	David Rotenizer	Director of Tourism
023	Franklin County Parks and Recreation	Paul Chapman	Director of Franklin County Parks and Recreation
024	Franklin County Parks and Recreation	Matt Ross	Outdoor Recreation Manager
025	Henry County of Virginia (Includes Basset and Collinsville, VA)	Tim Hall	County Administrator
026	Henry County of Virginia	Dale Wagoner	Deputy County Administrator
027	Henry County of Virginia	Tim Pace	Director of Engineering
028	Henry County of Virginia	Jim Adams	Chairman, Blackberry District Supervisor, Board of Supervisors
029	Henry County Parks and Recreation	Roger Adams	Director of Henry County Parks and Recreation
030	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism	Sarah Hodges	Director of Tourism
031	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism	Beth Stinnett	Tourism Assistant
032	National Wildlife Federation		General Inquiry - Mid-Atlantic Regional Center
033	National Wildlife Federation	Tess Walter	Operations Manager
034	Patrick County of Virginia	Geri Hazelwood	County Administrator
035	Patrick County of Virginia	Crystal Harris	Smith River District Supervisor
036	Patrick County of Virginia	Sandra Puckett	Director of Tourism
037	Philpott	Chris Powell	Operations Project Manager
038	Philpott	Brian Stewart	Assistant Operations Project Manager
039	Roanoke River Basin Association	Mike Pucci	Executive Director
040	Rockingham County	Tina Massey	Assistant County Manager
041	Rockingham County	Lance Metzler	County Manager
042	Rockingham County Board of Commissioner Courthouse/Governmental Center	Charlie Hall, III	Chairman
043	Smith River Trout Unlimited	n/a	General Inquiry
044	Town of Rocky Mount, Virginia	James Ervin	Town Manager
045	Town of Stuart	Ray Weiland	Mayor
046	Town of Stuart, Virginia	Terry Tilley	Town Manager

047	U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service - Virginia Field Office	Cindy Schulz	Field Supervisor
048	U.S. House of Representative - Virginia's 5th District	Robert Good	Representative
049	U.S. House of Representative - Virginia's 9th District	Morgan Griffith	Representative
050	US EPA Region 3 NEPA POC	-	n/a
051	USGS, North Carolina Office	Curtis Weaver	n/a
052	VA Division of Izaak Walton League of America	Ernie Padgette	President
053	VA Representative	Honorable Ward L. Armstrong	VA Representative
054	Virginia Chapter - Sierra Club	Kate Addleson	Director
055	Virginia Conservation Network	Mary Rafferty	Executive Director
056	Virginia Council on Indians	Karenne Wood	Chairperson
057	Virginia Department of Conservation & Recreation	Kristal McKelvey	Environmental Manager
058	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	Adam Layman	Fairy Stone State Park Manager
059	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality	Mike Murphy	Environmental Enhancement Director
060	Virginia Department of Historic Resources	Julie Langan	Director & State Historic Preservation Officer
061	Virginia Department of Historic Resources	Samantha Henderson	USACE Project Review Archaeologist
062	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (Virginia Department of Game & Inland Fisheries)	n/a	n/a
063	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Pete Shula	Region 2 Lands & Access Manager
064	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Kevin Cox	Fairy Stone Farms WMA Manager

065	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Scott Smith	Regional Fisheries Manager
066	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	George Palmer	District Fisheries Biologist
067	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	Derral Jones	Environmental Program Manager
068	Virginia DEQ	Joe Grist	n/a
069	Virginia Marine Resources Commission	Ellen Bolen	Deputy Commissioner
070	Virginia Senator	Mark Warner	Virginia Senator
071	Virginia Senator	Tim Kaine	Virginia Senator
072	Aquatic Ecology Section, VA Dept of Highways & Transportation	1221 East Broad Street, Richmond, VA 23219	n/a
073	Center for Environmental Health	528 61st Street, Suite A, Oakland CA 94609	n/a
074	Department of Urban and Regional Planning	Architectural Annex, Virginia Tech, Blacksburg VA 24061	n/a
075	Dominion North Carolina Power	P.O. Box 370, Roanoke Rapids NC 27870	n/a
076	Dominion Virginia Power	P.O. Box 26666, Richmond VA 23261	n/a
077	Fairfax Audubon Society	4022 Hummer Rd, Annandale VA 22003	n/a
078	Kerr Lake Protection Association	2418 Wrightwood Avenue, Durham, NC 27705	n/a
079	North Carolina Botanical Garden Foundation	100 Old Mason Farm Rd, Chapel Hill, NC 27517	n/a
080	Postmaster, Town of Martinsville	Martinsville VA 24114	n/a
081	Postmaster, Town of Wentworth	P.O. Box 9998, Wentworth NC 27375-9998	n/a
082	Postmaster, Town of Williamston	121 East Main Street, Williamston NC 27892-9998	n/a
083	Roanoke Beacon	P.O. Box 726, Plymouth NC 27962-0726	n/a
084	Roanoke Region - Preservation Office	1030 Penmar Ave, SE, Roanoke, VA 24013	n/a
085	The Williamston Enterprise	P.O. Box 387, Williamston NC 27892-0387	n/a
086	Virginia Wildlife Federation	1001 E. Broad Street, #L15, Richmond VA 23219-1921	n/a

Tribal Consultation (federally recognized tribes)

Pamunkey Indian Tribe

The Honorable Robert Gray, Chief
Pamunkey Indian Tribe
191 Lay Landing Road
King William, VA 23086
(804) 339-1629

Robert.gray@pamunkey.org or pamunkeytribe@pamunkey.org

Chickahominy Indian Tribe

Wayne Adkins, First Assistant Chief
Chickahominy Indian Tribe
8200 Lott Cary Road
Providence Forge, VA 23140
(804) 829-2027 ext. 1002

Wayne.adkins@chickahominytribe.org

Chickahominy Indian Tribe-Eastern Division

Gerald A. Stewart, Chief
Chickahominy Indian Tribe-Eastern Division
2895 Mount Pleasant Road, VA 23140
(804) 966-7815

<http://www.cied.org> ← website currently down???

Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe

Reggie Tupponce, Tribal Administrator
Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe
13476 King William Road
King William, VA 23086
(804) 776-4088

admin@umitribe.org

Rappahannock Tribe, Inc.

G. Anne Richardson, Chief
Rappahannock Tribe, Inc.
5036 Indian Neck Road
Indian Neck, VA 23148
(804) 769-0260

info@rappahannocktribe.org or rappahannocktrib@aol.com

Monacan Indian Nation

Dean Branham, Chief
Monacan Indian Nation
111 Highview Drive
Madison Heights, VA 24572
(434) 363-4864
tribaloffice@monacannation.com

Send Monacan Indian Nation consultation information to:

Kaleigh Pollak, Program Manager
Monacan Indian Nation
111 Highview Drive
Madison Heights, VA 24572
(434) 363-4864
Kaleigh@MonacanNation.com

Nansemond Indian Tribe

Earl L. Bass, Chief
1001 Pembroke Lane, Suffolk VA 23434
(757) 277-4183
contact@nansemond.org

Appendix B – Figures

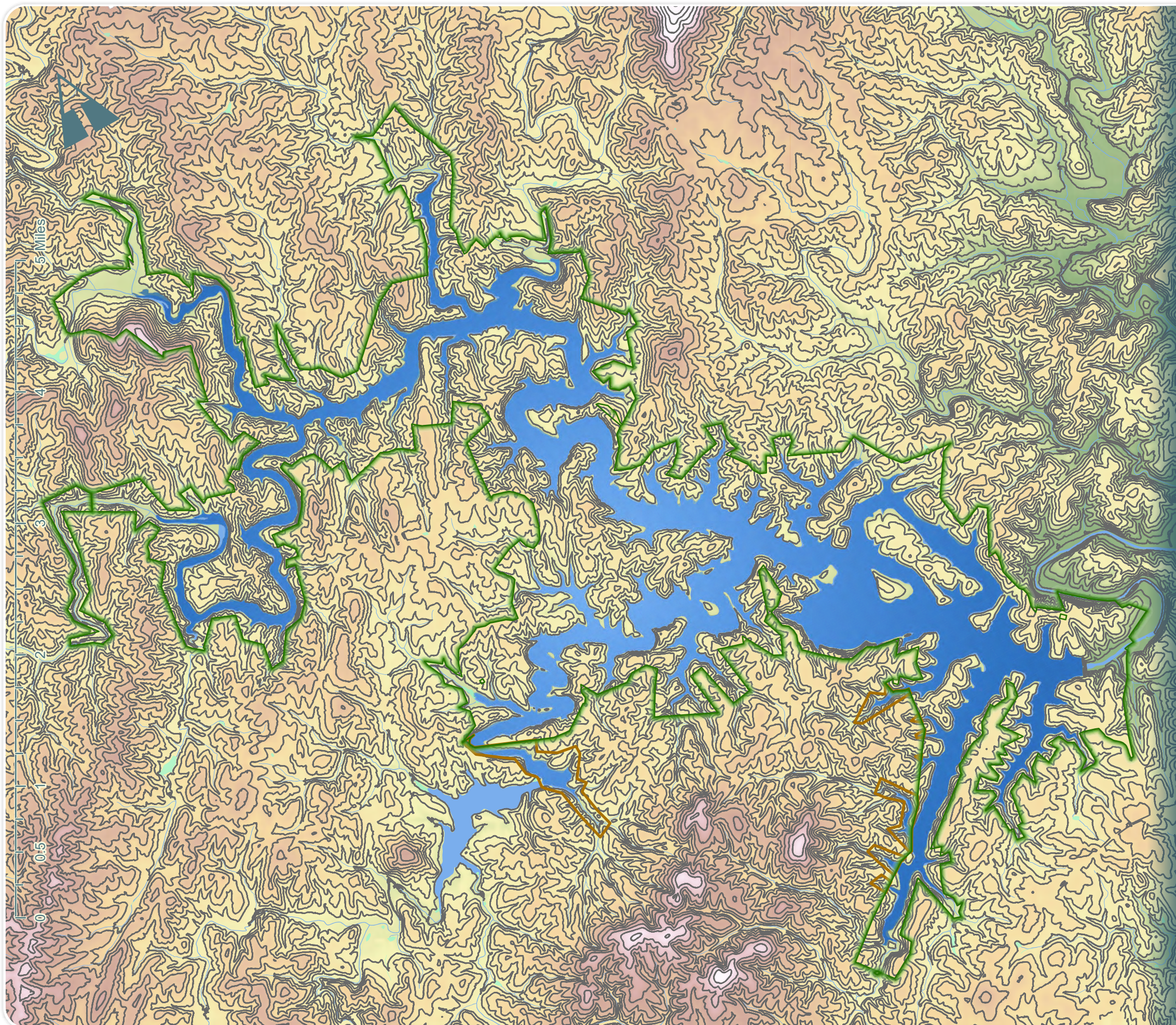


Figure B1: Project Area





Figure B2: Project Area Topography



















-  Philpott Boundary (Fee Owned)
-  Philpott Boundary (Flowage Easement)
-  Philpott Lake
- Elevation
 -  1825
 -  775
 -  Contour - 50' Interval





Figure B3: Project Area Vicinity Map

-  Philpott Boundary (Fee Owned)
-  Easement
-  Park Areas
-  City or Town Boundary
-  County Boundary
-  Philpott Lake
-  Controlled-access Highway
-  Secondary Highway or Major Connecting Road
-  Local Connecting Road
-  Local Road

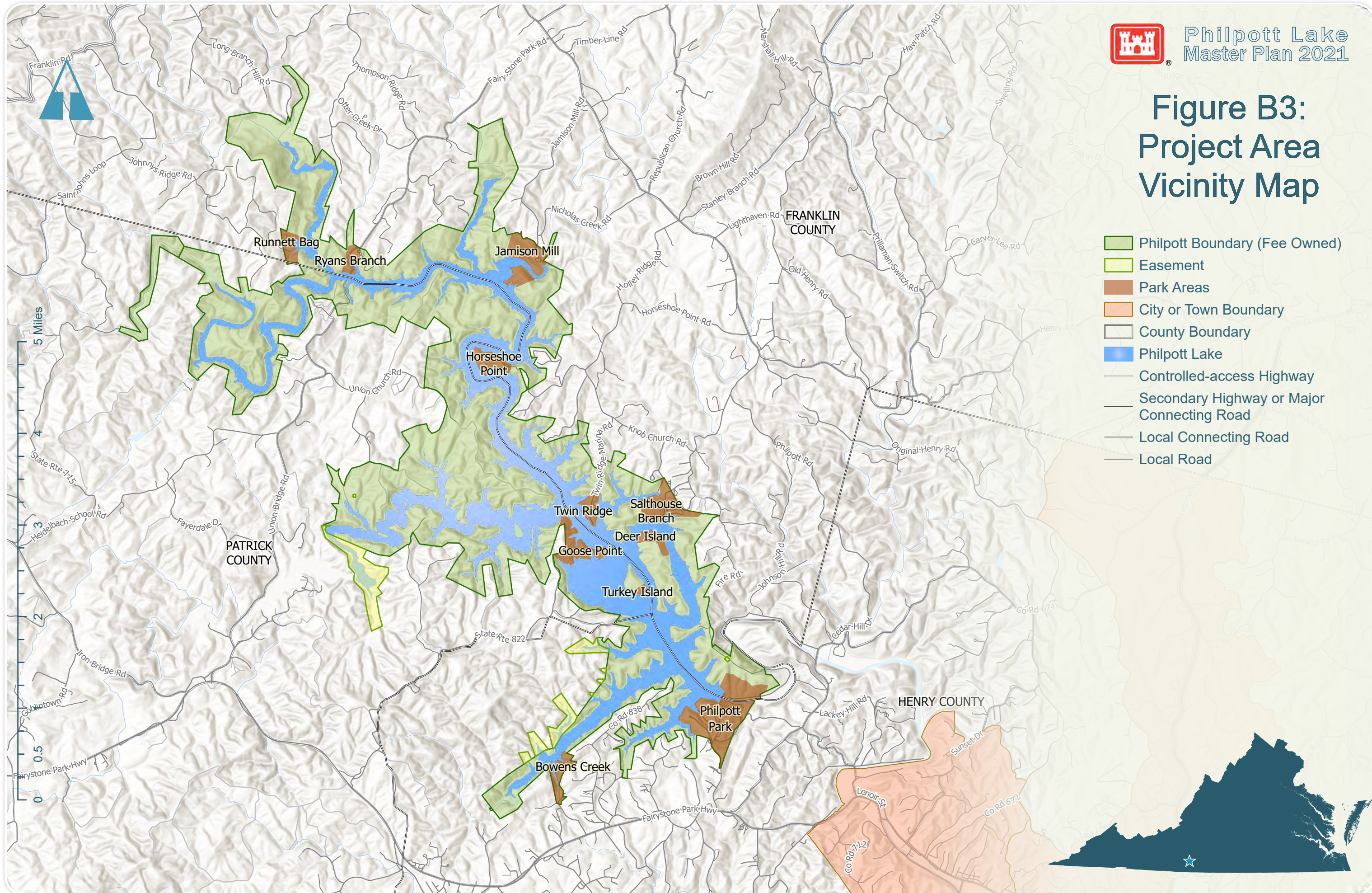
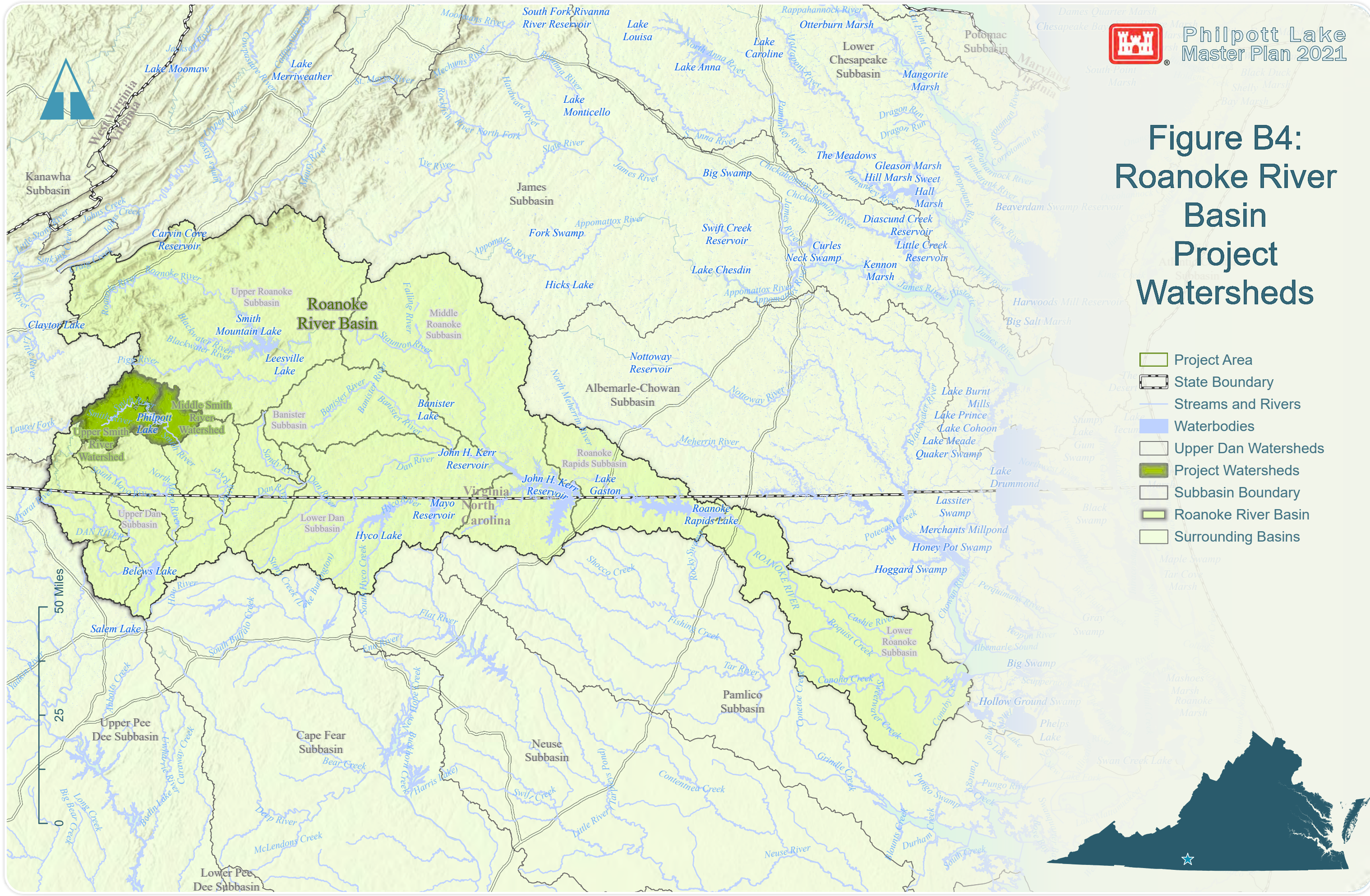


Figure B4: Roanoke River Basin Project Watersheds

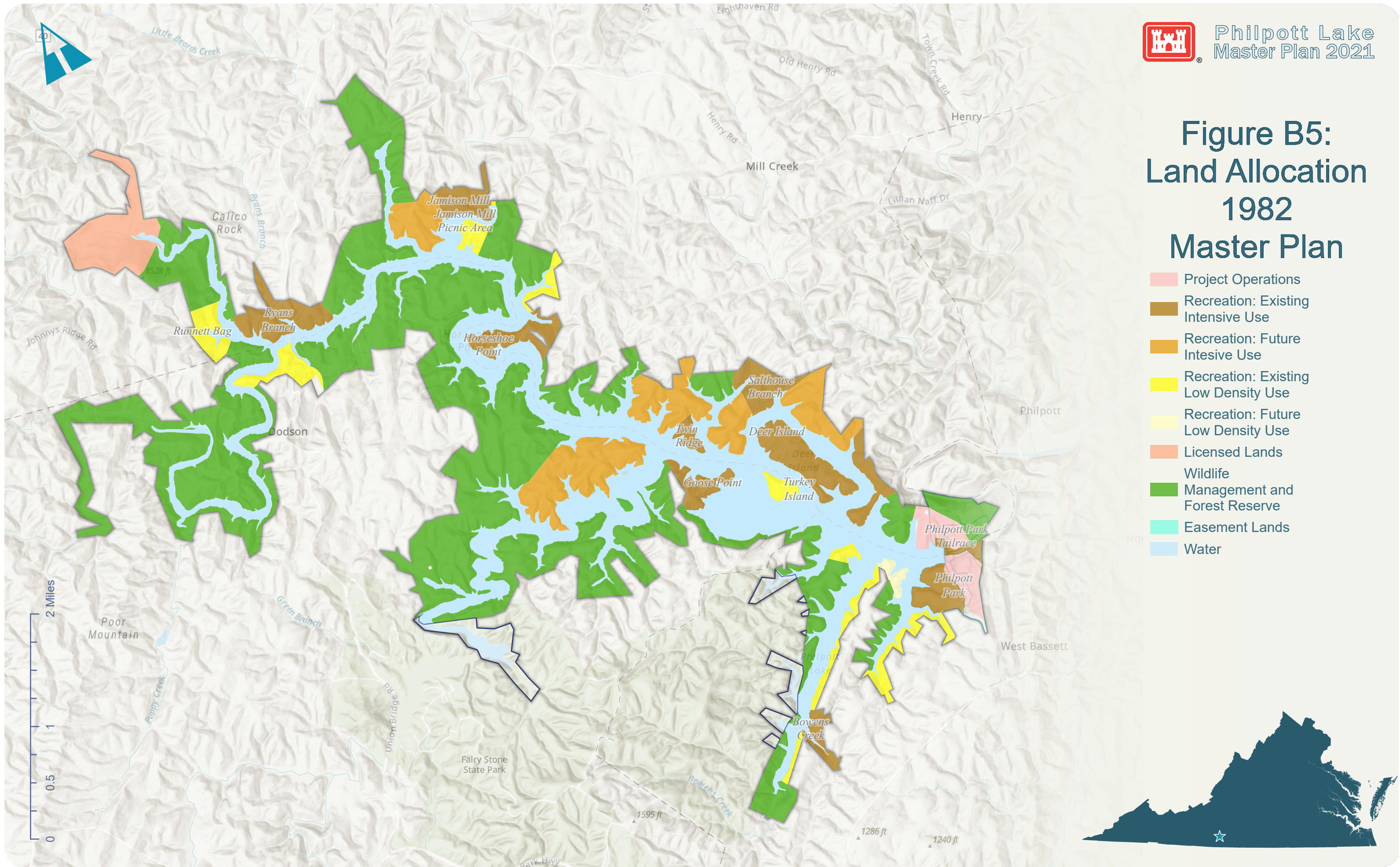


-  Project Area
-  State Boundary
-  Streams and Rivers
-  Waterbodies
-  Upper Dan Watersheds
-  Project Watersheds
-  Subbasin Boundary
-  Roanoke River Basin
-  Surrounding Basins



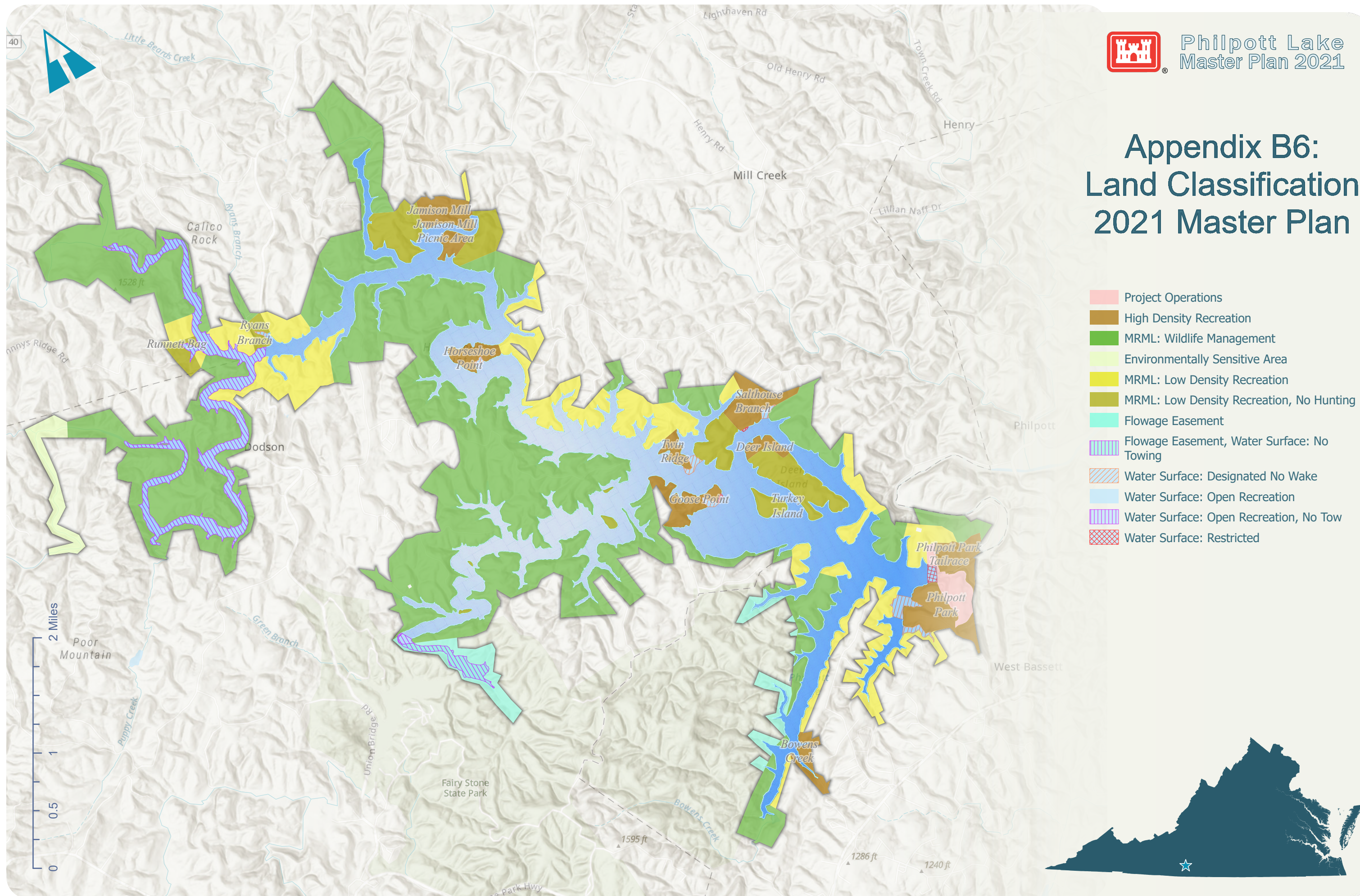
Figure B5: Land Allocation 1982 Master Plan

- Project Operations
- Recreation: Existing Intensive Use
- Recreation: Future Intensive Use
- Recreation: Existing Low Density Use
- Recreation: Future Low Density Use
- Licensed Lands
- Wildlife
- Management and Forest Reserve
- Easement Lands
- Water





Appendix B6: Land Classification 2021 Master Plan





Appendix B7: 1982 Allocation and 2021 Classification Differences

Land Use Changes 1982 - 2021

- Intensive Use Recreation to MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
 - Intensive Use Recreation to MRML: Low Density Recreation
 - Intensive Use Recreation to Project Operations
 - Project Operations to High Density Recreation
 - Project Operations to MRML: Low Density Recreation
 - Wildlife Management / Forest Reserve to High Density Recreation
 - Natural Area to High Density Recreation
 - Water to Water Surface: Designated No Wake
 - Water to Water Surface: Open Rec., No Wake
 - Water to Water Surface: Restricted
- ### No Significant Change
- Intensive Use Recreation to High Density Recreation
 - Low Density Use Recreation to MRML: Low Density Recreation
 - Project Operations to Project Operations
 - Wildlife Management / Forest Reserve to MRML: Low Density Recreation
 - Wildlife Management / Forest Reserve to MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
 - Natural Area to MRML: Low Density Recreation
 - Natural Area to MRML: Low Density Recreation, No Hunting
 - Water to Water Surface: Open Recreation

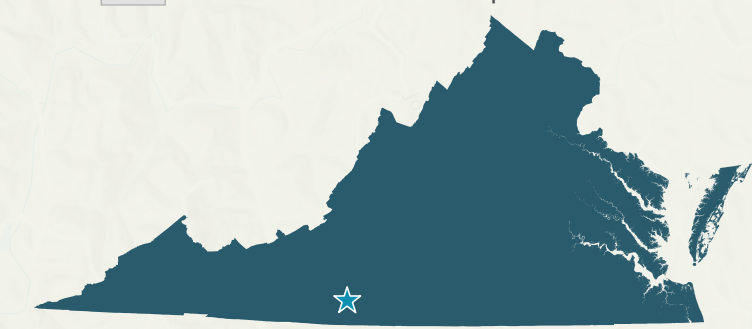
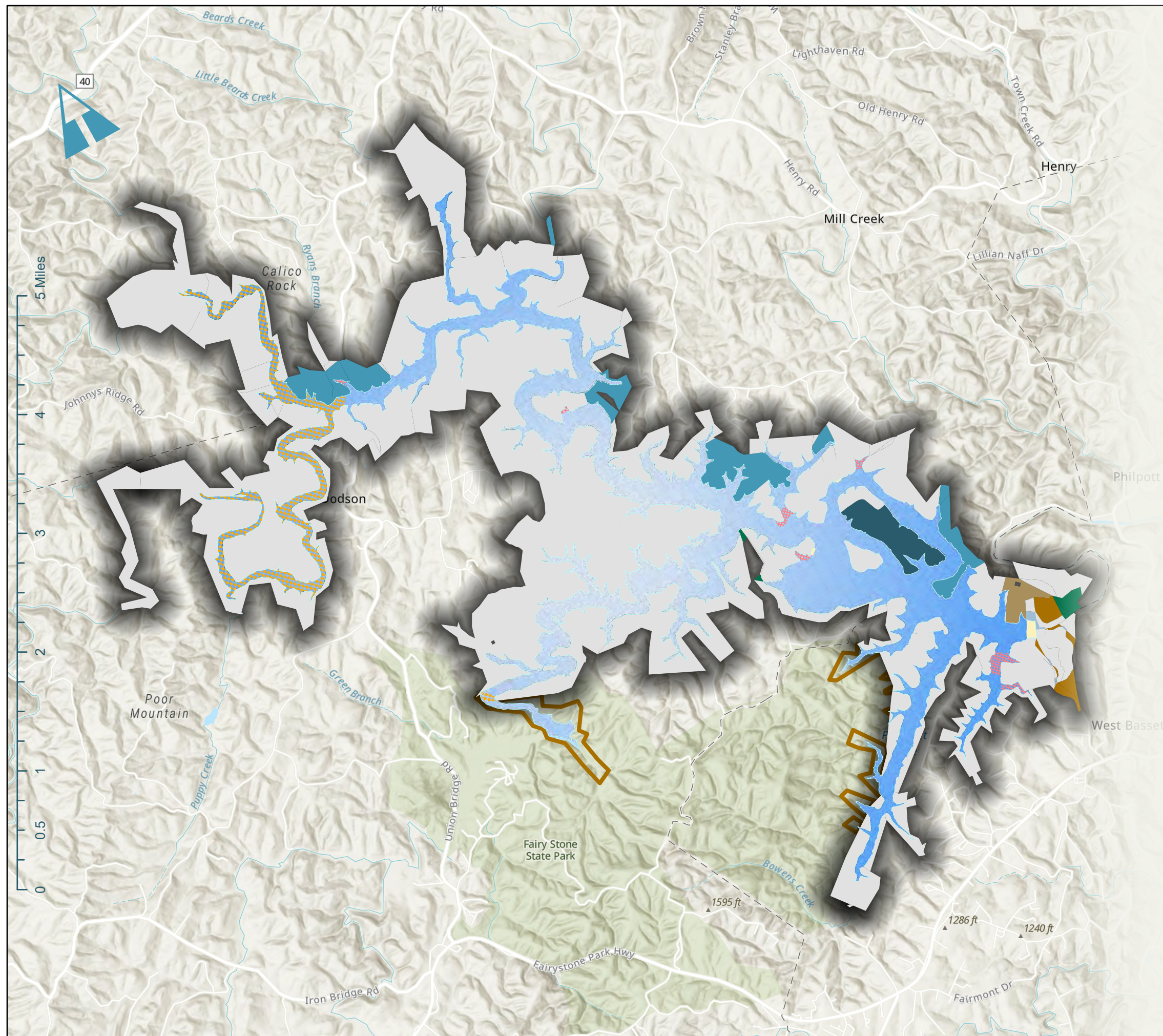
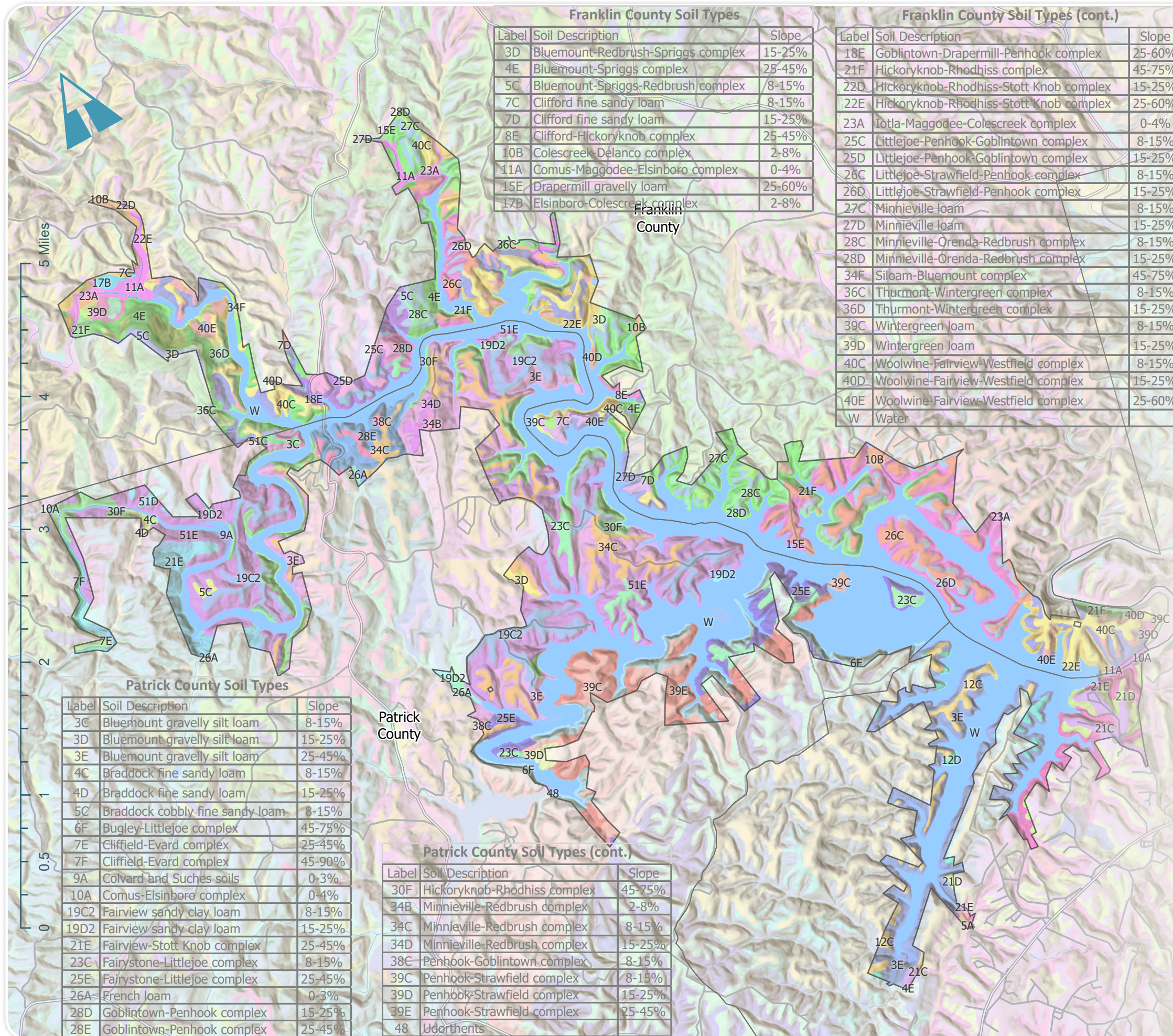




Figure B8: Soil Type

Project Area, Fee Owned and Lease
 County Boundary



Franklin County Soil Types		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
3D	Bluemount-Redbrush-Spriggs complex	15-25%
4E	Bluemount-Spriggs complex	25-45%
5C	Bluemount-Spriggs-Redbrush complex	8-15%
7C	Clifford fine sandy loam	8-15%
7D	Clifford fine sandy loam	15-25%
8E	Clifford-Hickoryknob complex	25-45%
10B	Colescreek-Delanco complex	2-8%
11A	Comus-Maggodee-Elsinboro complex	0-4%
15E	Drapermill gravelly loam	25-60%
17B	Elsinboro-Colescreek complex	2-8%

Franklin County Soil Types (cont.)		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
18E	Goblintown-Drapermill-Penhook complex	25-60%
21F	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss complex	45-75%
22D	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss-Stott Knob complex	15-25%
22E	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss-Stott Knob complex	25-60%
23A	Totla-Maggodee-Colescreek complex	0-4%
25C	Littlejoe-Penhook-Goblintown complex	8-15%
25D	Littlejoe-Penhook-Goblintown complex	15-25%
26C	Littlejoe-Strawfield-Penhook complex	8-15%
26D	Littlejoe-Strawfield-Penhook complex	15-25%
27C	Minnieville loam	8-15%
27D	Minnieville loam	15-25%
28C	Minnieville-Orenda-Redbrush complex	8-15%
28D	Minnieville-Orenda-Redbrush complex	15-25%
34F	Siloam-Bluemount complex	45-75%
36C	Thurmont-Wintergreen complex	8-15%
36D	Thurmont-Wintergreen complex	15-25%
39C	Wintergreen loam	8-15%
39D	Wintergreen loam	15-25%
40C	Woolwine-Fairview-Westfield complex	8-15%
40D	Woolwine-Fairview-Westfield complex	15-25%
40E	Woolwine-Fairview-Westfield complex	25-60%
W	Water	

Henry County Soil Types		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
3E	Buffstat-Bugley complex	25-60%
4E	Clifford sandy loam	25-45%
5A	Codorus loam	0-2%
10A	Elsinboro fine sandy loam	0-4%
12C	Littlejoe silt loam	7-15%
12D	Littlejoe silt loam	15-25%
21C	Woolwine-Clifford complex	7-15%
21D	Woolwine-Clifford complex	15-25%
21E	Woolwine-Clifford complex	25-45%
W	Water	

Patrick County Soil Types (cont.)		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
51C	Woolwine-Fairview complex	8-15%
51D	Woolwine-Fairview complex	15-25%
51E	Woolwine-Fairview complex	25-45%
W	Water	

Patrick County Soil Types		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
3C	Bluemount gravelly silt loam	8-15%
3D	Bluemount gravelly silt loam	15-25%
3E	Bluemount gravelly silt loam	25-45%
4C	Braddock fine sandy loam	8-15%
4D	Braddock fine sandy loam	15-25%
5C	Braddock cobbly fine sandy loam	8-15%
6F	Bugley-Littlejoe complex	45-75%
7E	Clifffield-Evard complex	25-45%
7F	Clifffield-Evard complex	45-90%
9A	Colvard and Suches soils	0-3%
10A	Comus-Elsinboro complex	0-4%
19C2	Fairview sandy clay loam	8-15%
19D2	Fairview sandy clay loam	15-25%
21E	Fairview-Stott Knob complex	25-45%
23C	Fairystone-Littlejoe complex	8-15%
25E	Fairystone-Littlejoe complex	25-45%
26A	French loam	0-3%
28D	Goblintown-Penhook complex	15-25%
28E	Goblintown-Penhook complex	25-45%

Patrick County Soil Types (cont.)		
Label	Soil Description	Slope
30F	Hickoryknob-Rhodhiss complex	45-75%
34B	Minnieville-Redbrush complex	2-8%
34C	Minnieville-Redbrush complex	8-15%
34D	Minnieville-Redbrush complex	15-25%
38C	Penhook-Goblintown complex	8-15%
39C	Penhook-Strawfield complex	8-15%
39D	Penhook-Strawfield complex	15-25%
39E	Penhook-Strawfield complex	25-45%
48	Udorthents	





Figure B9: USDA Web Soil Survey Camp Area Ratings

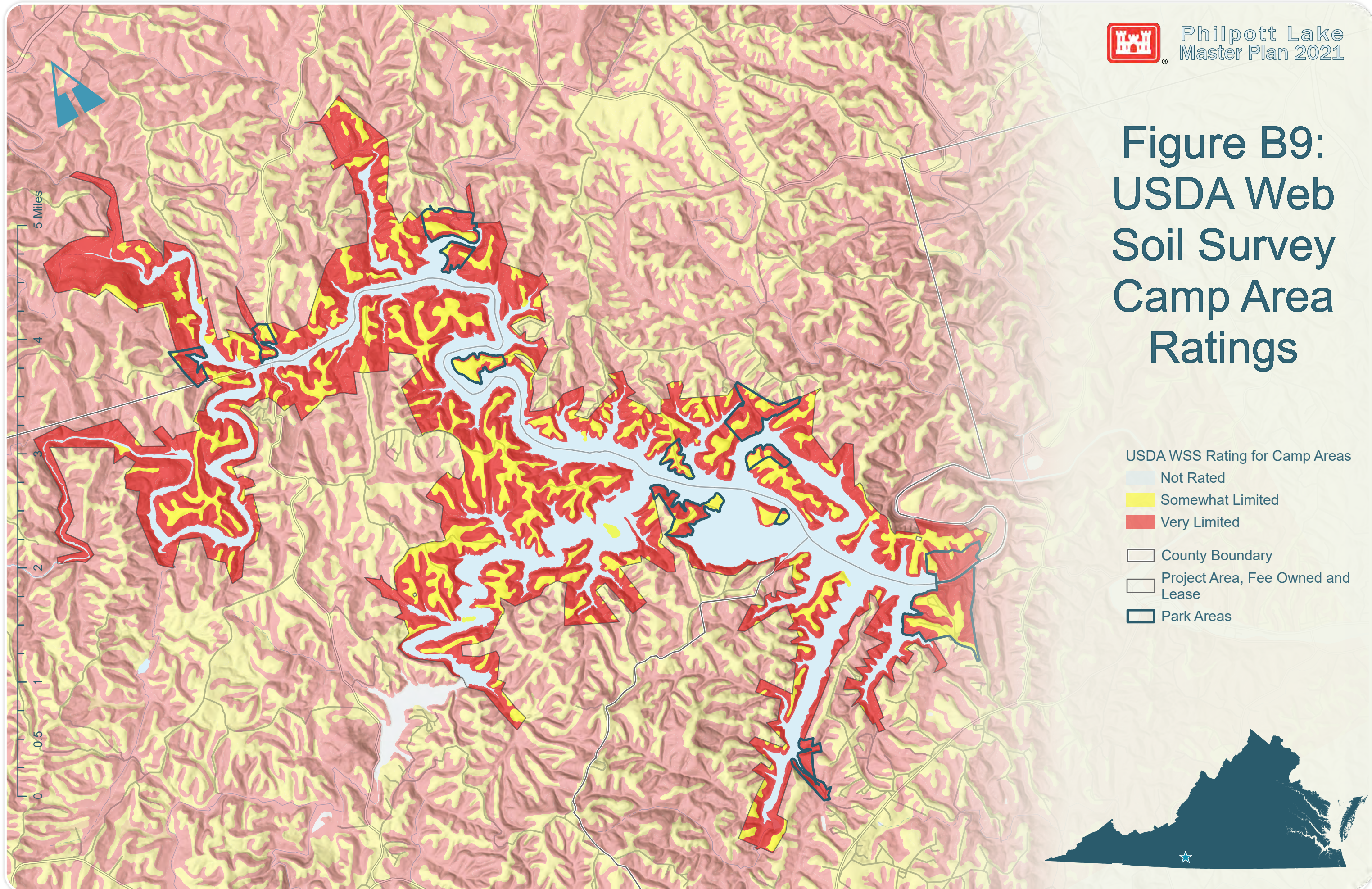




Figure B10: USDA Web Soil Survey Path and Trail Ratings

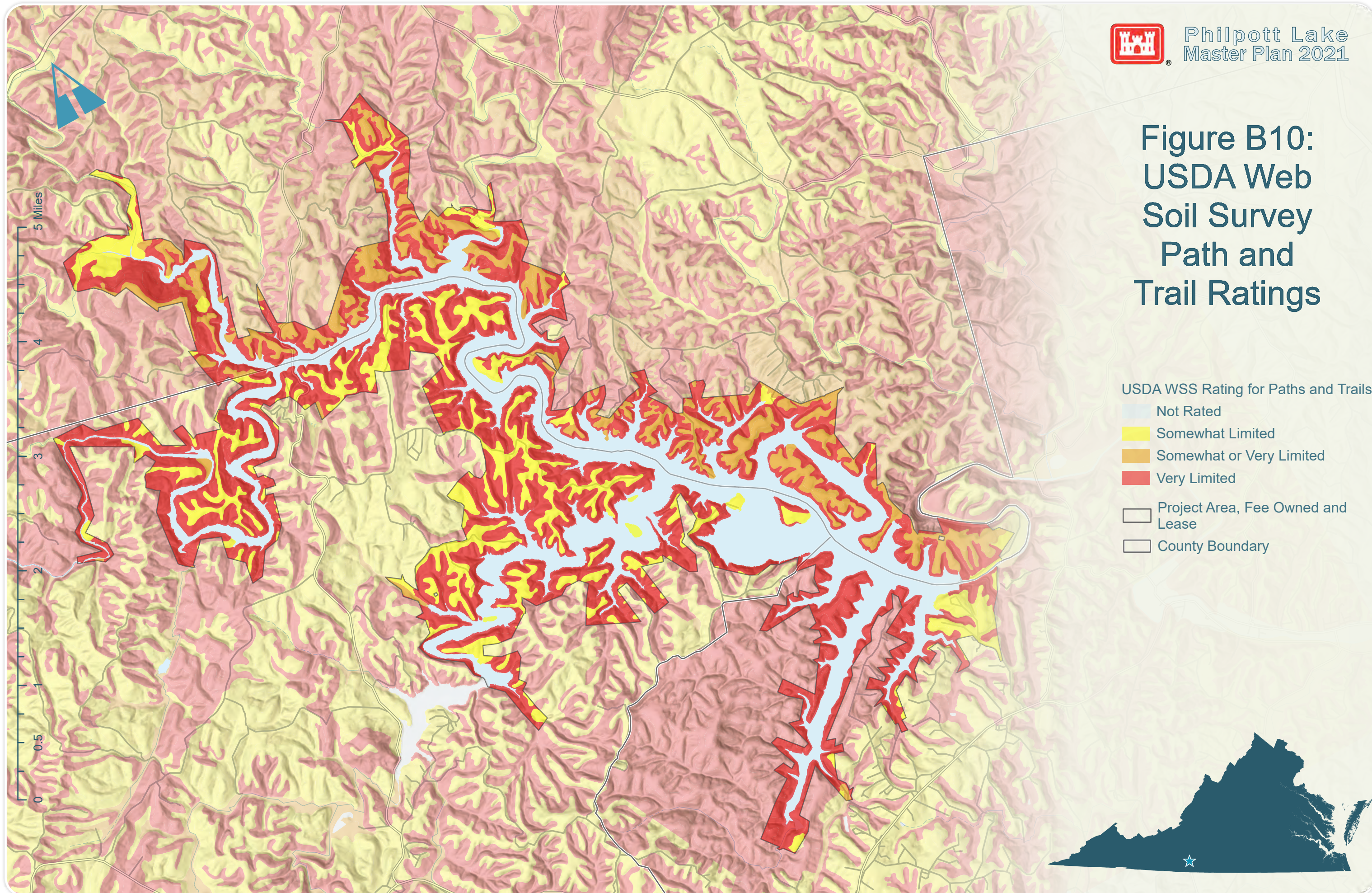




Figure B11: Water Resources Map

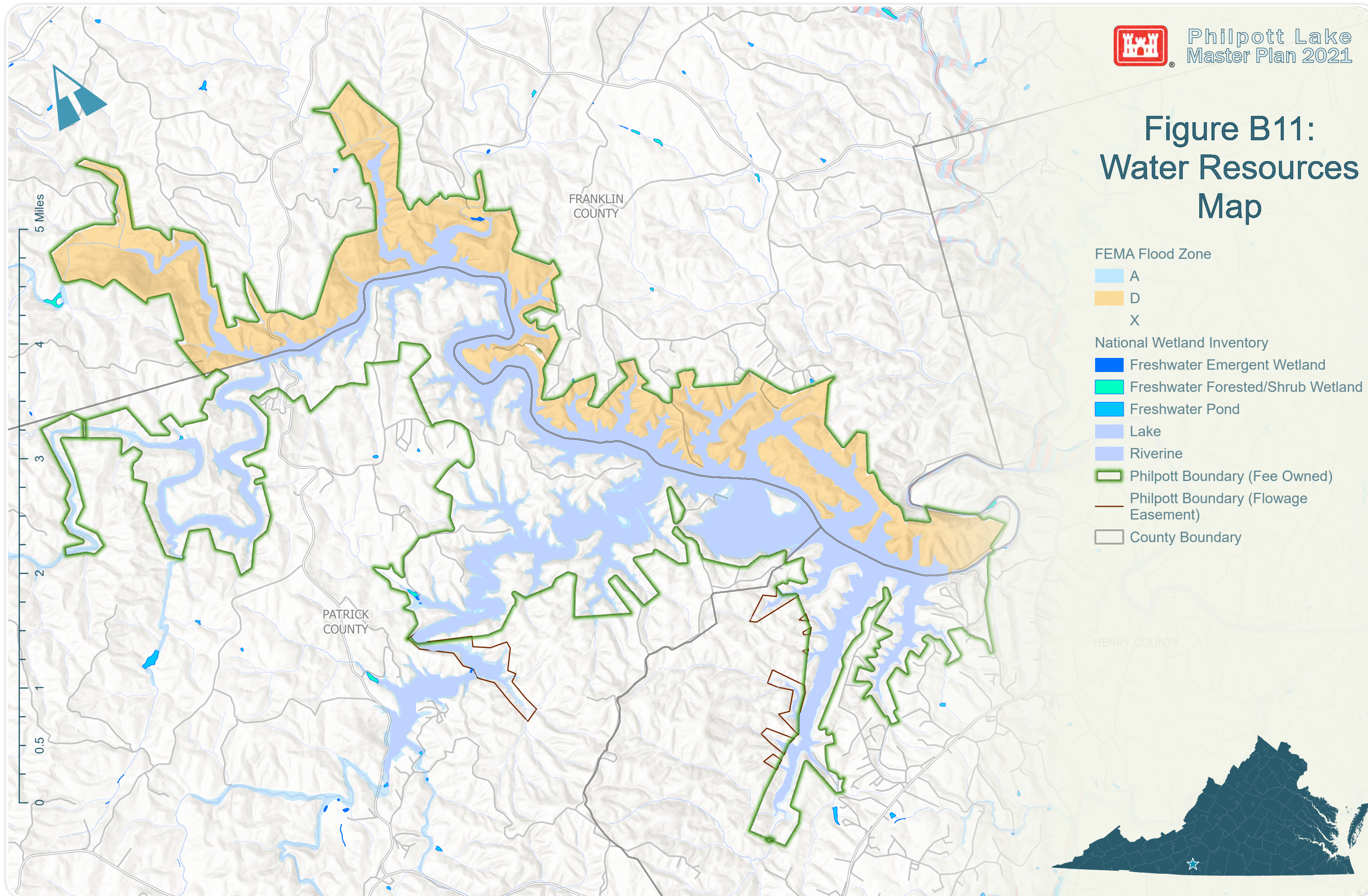




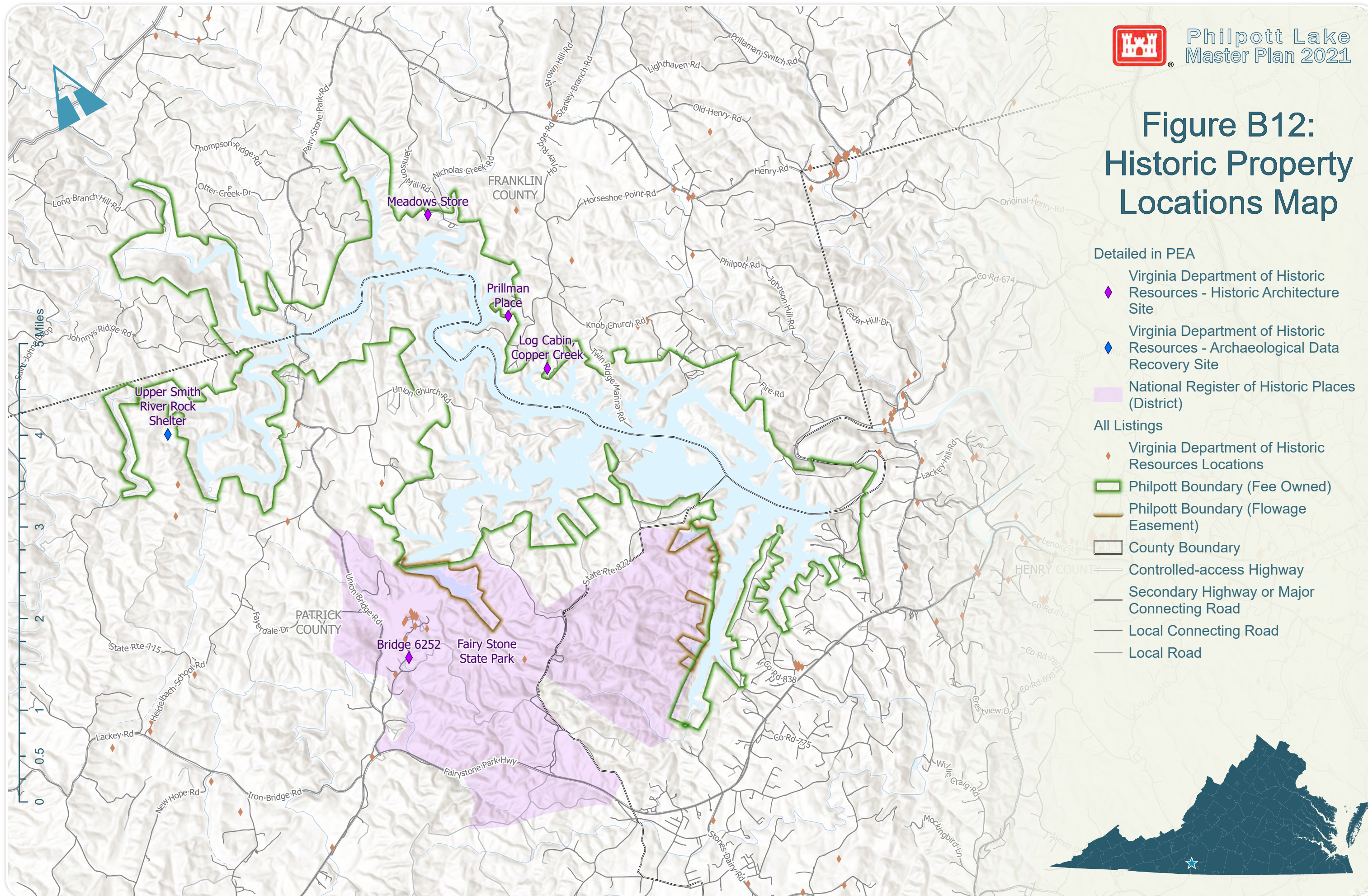
Figure B12: Historic Property Locations Map

Detailed in PEA

- ◆ Virginia Department of Historic Resources - Historic Architecture Site
- ◆ Virginia Department of Historic Resources - Archaeological Data Recovery Site
- ▭ National Register of Historic Places (District)

All Listings

- ◆ Virginia Department of Historic Resources Locations
- ▭ Philpott Boundary (Fee Owned)
- ▭ Philpott Boundary (Flowage Easement)
- ▭ County Boundary
- ▬ Controlled-access Highway
- ▬ Secondary Highway or Major Connecting Road
- ▬ Local Connecting Road
- ▬ Local Road



Appendix C - USACE Response to Public Comments Received on Master Plan / PEA

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), dated October 21, 2021

Summary of Comment: The ACHP has no comments at this time. However, should the USACE Wilmington District (USACE), as part of its responsibilities under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the regulations of the ACHP, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR Part 800), reach a determination of adverse effect, in consultation with the Virginia's State Historic Preservation Office (VA SHPO), tribes, and other consulting parties, please invite the ACHP to participate at that time, pursuant 36 CFR 800.6(a)(1).

USACE Response: Comment noted. Should the USACE reach a determination of adverse effect, in consultation with the VA SHPO, tribes, and other consulting parties, the ACHP will be invited to participate, pursuant 36 CFR 800.6(a)(1).

Commonwealth of Virginia, Department of Historic Resources (DHR), dated November 5, 2021

Comment: DHR would like to note that the agency coordination portion of this document includes out of date terms for Commonwealth Agencies specific to historic properties in the Virginia including the Historic Landmarks Commission (which is now the Department of Historic Resources) and the Virginia Research Center for Archaeology (which is no longer in operation).

USACE Response: The out-of-date terms for Commonwealth Agencies has been revised including the Historic Landmarks Commission which is now the Department of Historic Resources, and reference to the Virginia Research Center for Archaeology has been removed.

Comment: DHR recommends that the USACE and local Philpott staff continue to consult with DHR as the Virginia SHPO on undertakings under Section 106 of the NHPA and its implementing regulations 36 CFR 800. DHR also encourages the USACE to be proactive managers of the historic properties within the Philpott Dam and Reservoir and continue to maintain a historic preservation program and work to identify, evaluate and protect historic properties on USACE land at the Philpott Dam and Reservoir in accordance with Section 110 of the NHPA.

USACE Response: The USACE will continue to consult with DHR on undertakings under Section 106 of the NHPA and its implementing regulations 36 CFR 800. It is the intent of the USACE to continue to be proactive managers of the historic properties within the Philpott Dam and Reservoir. We will also continue to maintain a historic preservation program and work to identify, evaluate and protect historic properties on USACE land at Philpott Lake in accordance with Section 110 of the NHPA.

Pamunkey Indian Tribe, dated October 5, 2021

Summary of Comment: The Pamunkey Indian Tribe is not aware of any site of cultural significance that may be impacted by the proposed project however, we ask to be notified in the event of inadvertent discovery.

USACE Response: Comment noted. In that event of inadvertent discovery, the USACE will notify the Pamunkey Indian Tribe.

Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, dated October 27, 2021

On October 27, 2021, the USACE received a response letter from the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality indicating that the Commonwealth of Virginia had completed its review of the September 30, 2021, Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) for the Philpot Lake Master Plan update. The Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) is responsible for coordinating Virginia's review of PEAs submitted under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and responding to appropriate federal officials on behalf of the Commonwealth. The following agencies participated in the review of this proposal:

Department of Environmental Quality

Department of Conservation and Recreation

Marine Resources Commission

Department of Health

Department of Forestry

In addition, the Department of Wildlife Resources, Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Department of Historic Resources, Western Piedmont Planning District Commission, Roanoke Valley-Alleghany Regional Commission, and Patrick, Henry and Franklin Counties were invited to comment on the proposal.

Conclusion of PEA reviews: Provided that Master Plan activities are performed in accordance with the Virginia DEQ recommendations, this proposal is unlikely to have significant effects on ambient air quality, important farmland, forest resources, historic resources, water quality and wetlands. It is unlikely to adversely affect species or plants, or insects listed by state agencies as rare, threatened, or endangered.

State agency findings, requirements and recommendations are provided below by topic as presented in the DEQ response letter.

Water Quality and Wetlands

Agency Finding / Comment: The DEQ Office of Wetlands and Stream Protection (OWSP) finds that future activities related to the Proposed Alternative may require a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) Individual Permit or General Permit coverage.

USACE Response: The USACE will abide by the regulatory permitting processes and requirements which may be applicable to future project construction activities.

Requirements / Comment: The DEQ-OWSP offers the following general requirements with respect to potential impacts to jurisdictional waters.

- Measures must be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to surface waters and wetlands during construction activities.
- The disturbance of surface waters or wetlands may require prior approval by DEQ and/or the Corps. The Corps is the final authority for an official confirmation of whether there are federal jurisdictional wetlands or other surface waters that may be impacted by the proposed project. DEQ may confirm additional waters as jurisdictional beyond those under federal authority.
- Review of National Wetland Inventory (NWI) maps or topographic maps for locating wetlands or streams may not be sufficient; there may need to be a site-specific review of the site by a qualified professional.
- Even if there will be no intentional placement of fill material in jurisdictional waters, potential water quality impacts resulting from construction site surface runoff must be minimized. This can be achieved by using Best Management Practices (BMPs).
- If construction activities will occur in or along any streams (perennial, intermittent, or ephemeral), open water or wetlands, the applicant should contact the DEQ Blue Ridge Regional Office (BRRO). When necessary, the Corps may submit a Joint Permit Application (JPA) for further evaluation and final permit need determination by DEQ. DEQ-BRRO will make the final permitting decisions for state waters, if applicable.

USACE Response: The USACE acknowledges the findings and general requirements of DEQ-OWSP with respect to the minimization of potential impacts to jurisdictional waters using measures such as BMPs, and/or the permitting process during construction related activities at Philpott Lake.

Recommendations / Comment: Based upon review of the information provided, DEQ's OWSP offers the following general recommendations concerning potential surface water impacts:

1. Prior to commencing project work, all surface waters on the project site should be delineated by a qualified professional and verified by the Corps for federal jurisdictional waters and by DEQ for state jurisdictional waters.
2. Wetland and stream impacts should be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
3. If the scope of the project changes, additional review will be necessary by one or more offices in the Commonwealth's Secretariat of Natural Resources and/or the Corps.
4. At a minimum, any required compensation for impacts to State Waters, including the compensation for permanent conversion of forested wetlands to emergent wetlands, should be in accordance with all applicable state regulations and laws. Consider mitigating impacts to forested or converted wetlands by establishing new forested wetlands within the impacted watershed.
5. Any temporary impacts to surface waters associated with this project should be restored to preexisting conditions.
6. No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of aquatic life indigenous to the water body, including those species, which normally migrate through the area, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions. No activity may cause more than minimal adverse effect on navigation. Furthermore, the activity must not impede the passage of normal or expected high flows and the structure or discharge must withstand expected high flows.
7. Erosion and sedimentation controls should be designed in accordance with the *Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Third Edition, 1992*. These controls should be placed prior to clearing and grading and maintained in good working order to minimize impacts to state waters. These controls should remain in place until the area is stabilized and should then be removed. Any exposed slopes and streambanks should be stabilized immediately upon completion of work in each permitted area. All denuded areas should be properly stabilized in accordance with the *Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Third Edition, 1992*.
8. No machinery may enter surface waters, unless authorized by a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit, general permit, or general permit coverage.
9. Heavy equipment in temporarily impacted surface waters should be placed on mats, geotextile fabric, or other suitable material, to minimize soil disturbance to the maximum extent practicable. Equipment and materials should be removed immediately upon completion of work.
10. Activities should be conducted in accordance with any Time-of-Year restriction(s) as recommended by the Department of Wildlife Resources, the Department of Conservation and Recreation, or the Virginia Marine Resources Commission. The permittee should retain a copy of the agency correspondence concerning the Time-of-Year restriction(s), or the lack thereof, for the duration of the construction phase of the project.

11. All construction, construction access, and demolition activities associated with this project should be accomplished in a manner that minimizes construction materials or waste materials from entering surface waters, unless authorized by a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit, general permit, or general permit coverage. Wet, excess, or waste concrete should be prohibited from entering surface waters.
12. Herbicides used in or around any surface water should be approved for aquatic use by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. These herbicides should be applied according to label directions by a licensed herbicide applicator. A non-petroleum-based surfactant should be used in or around any surface waters.

USACE Response: The USACE has taken note of recommended measures provided by DEQ-OWSP, intended to minimize surface water impacts that may be associated with construction activities. The USACE will abide by these recommendations when practicable prior to and/or during any future project construction activities.

State Subaqueous Lands

Agency Finding / Comment: The Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC) notes that, pursuant to §28.2-1200 *et seq.* of the Code of Virginia, it has jurisdiction over any encroachments in, on, or over the beds of the bays, ocean, rivers, streams, or creeks which are the property of the Commonwealth. Accordingly, if any portion of future Master Plan activities involve encroachments channelward of ordinary high water along natural rivers and streams with a drainage area greater than five square miles, a permit may be required from VMRC. Any jurisdictional impacts will be reviewed by VMRC during the Joint Permit Application process.

USACE Response: The USACE acknowledges that a Joint Permit Application would be warranted in the instance of any encroachment activity involving encroachments channelward of ordinary high water along natural rivers and streams with a drainage area greater than five square miles occurring within the construction limits of a future project.

Dam Safety and Floodplain Management

Requirements / Comments: All development within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA) or floodplain, as shown on the locality's Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), must be permitted and comply with the requirements of the local floodplain ordinance. Projects conducted by federal agencies within the SFHA must comply with federal Executive Order 11988: Floodplain Management.

VADEQ Department of Conservation and Recreation's (DCR's) Floodplain Management Program does not have regulatory authority for projects in the

SFHA. The applicant/developer must contact the local floodplain administrator for an official floodplain determination and comply with the community's local floodplain ordinance, including receiving a local permit. Failure to comply with the local floodplain ordinance could result in enforcement action from the locality. The Corps is encouraged reach out to the local floodplain administrator to ensure compliance with the local floodplain ordinance.

USACE Response: The USACE will comply with federal Executive Order 11988: Floodplain Management. We acknowledge the recommendations for coordination with the local floodplain administrator and the requirement to access the Virginia Flood Risk Information System to find local flood zone information prior to any construction activities to help ensure compliance with local floodplain ordinances.

Recommendation / Comment: VADEQ Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR) recommends the USACE access the Virginia Flood Risk Information System (VFRIS) to find flood zone information. Local floodplain administrator contact information may be found in DCR's Local Floodplain Management Directory.

USACE Response: The USACE acknowledges the recommendations provided by the DCR and will access the Virginia Flood Risk Information System to find flood information prior to future project construction activities.

Erosion and Sediment Control and Stormwater Management

Requirements / Comments: According to DEQ-Office of Stormwater management (OSWM), the Corps (applicant) and its authorized agents conducting regulated land-disturbing activities on private and public lands in the state must comply with *VESCL&R* and Virginia Stormwater Management Law and Regulations (*VSWML&R*), including coverage under the general permit for stormwater discharge from construction activities, and other applicable federal nonpoint source pollution mandates (e.g. Clean Water Act-Section 313, federal consistency under the Coastal Zone Management Act). Clearing and grading activities, installation of staging areas, parking lots, roads, buildings, utilities, borrow areas, soil stockpiles, and related land disturbing activities that result in the total land disturbance of equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet would be regulated by *VESCL&R*. Accordingly, the applicant must prepare and implement an erosion and sediment control (ESC) plan to ensure compliance with state law and regulations.

Land-disturbing activities that result in the total land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre would be regulated by *VSWML&R*. Accordingly, the applicant must prepare and implement a Stormwater Management (SWM) Plan to ensure compliance with state law and regulations. The ESC and SWM Plans are submitted to DEQ-BRRO for review for compliance. The applicant is ultimately

responsible for achieving project compliance through oversight of on-site contractors, regular field inspection, prompt action against noncompliant sites, and other mechanisms consistent with agency policy. [Reference: VESCL 62.1-44.15 *et seq.*]

The owner or operator of projects involving land-disturbing activities of equal to or greater than one acre is required to apply for registration coverage under the General Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activities and develop a project specific stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP). Construction activities requiring registration also include land disturbance of less than one acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan of development will collectively disturb equal to or greater than one acre.

- The SWPPP must be prepared prior to submission of the registration statement for coverage under the General Permit.
- The SWPPP must address water quality and quantity in accordance with the *VSMP Permit Regulations*.

USACE Response: The USACE will comply with the Virginia laws and regulations administered by the DEQ OSWM that are applicable to land disturbing activities. We acknowledge that these requirements may include the preparation of an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, Stormwater Management Plan (SWM), and /or a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to facilitate compliance with state laws and regulations.

Air Pollution Control

Recommendation / Comment: The Corps should take all reasonable precautions to limit emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NOx) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), principally by controlling or limiting the burning of fossil fuels.

USACE Response: In keeping with DEQ Air Division stated recommendations, the USACE will take reasonable precautions to limit emissions of oxides of nitrogen and volatile organic compound during project construction activities.

Fugitive Dust

Requirement / Comment:

Fugitive dust must be kept to a minimum by using control methods outlined in 9 VAC 5-50-60 *et seq.* of the *Regulations for the Control and Abatement of Air Pollution*. These precautions include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Use, where possible, of water or chemicals for dust control.
- Installation and use of hoods, fans, and fabric filters to enclose and vent the handling of dusty materials:
- Covering of open equipment for conveying materials; and
- Prompt removal of spilled or tracked dirt or other materials from paved streets

- and removal of dried sediments resulting from soil erosion.

USACE Response: The USACE will take reasonable precautions to minimize emissions of fugitive dust, such as the use of control methods outlined in 9 VAC 5-50-60 *et seq.* of the *Regulations for the Control and Abatement of Air Pollution*.

Open Burning

Requirement / Comment: If project activities include the open burning or use of special incineration devices for the disposal of land clearing debris, this activity must meet the requirements of 9 VAC 5-130-10 through 9 VAC 5-130-60 and 9 VAC 5-130-100 of the *Regulations* for open burning, and it may require a permit. The *Regulations* provide for, but do not require, the local adoption of a model ordinance concerning open burning. The project sponsors should contact the appropriate county fire officials to determine what local requirements, if any, exist.

USACE Response: Should future project construction activities include the open burning or use of special incineration devices, the USACE will coordinate with DEQ Air Division to meet requirements, such as 9 VAC 5-130-10 through 9 VAC 5-130-60 and 9 VAC 5-130-100 of the *Regulations* for open burning.

Fuel-Burning Equipment

Requirement / Comment: The installation, operation, or modification of stationary or portable fuel burning equipment (e.g., generators, woodchippers/grinders, boilers, etc.) or other sources of air pollutants may be subject to registration and/or air permitting requirements.

USACE Response: Should future project construction activities include the installation, operation, or modification of stationary or portable fuel burning equipment, the USACE will coordinate with DEQ Air Division to meet registration and/or permitting requirements.

Solid and Hazardous Wastes and Hazardous Management

Requirement / Comment: Any soil that is suspected of contamination or wastes that are generated during construction must be tested and disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. All construction waste must be characterized in accordance with the *Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations* prior to management at an appropriate facility.

USACE Response: The USACE will comply with federal and applicable state and local laws and regulations in the instance that during future project construction activities soil suspected of contamination or wastes are encountered or generated.

Recommendation / Comment: DEQ-Division of Land Protection and Revitalization (DEQ-DLPR) recommends the implementation of pollution prevention principles, including the reduction, reuse, and recycling of all solid wastes generated. All generation of hazardous wastes should be minimized and handled appropriately.

USACE Response: The USACE will consider the implementation of pollution prevention principles recommended by DEQ-DLPR in its efforts to reduce, reuse and recycle solid waste during any future project construction activities. Generation of hazardous wastes will be handled appropriately.

Pesticides and Herbicides

Recommendation / Comment: DEQ recommends that the use of herbicides or pesticides for construction or landscape maintenance should be in accordance with the principles of integrated pest management. The least toxic pesticides that are effective in controlling the target species should be used.

USACE Response: The USACE will implement principles of integrated pest management in instances of project construction activities or landscape maintenance.

Natural Heritage Resources

Agency Finding & Recommendation / Comment: The Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation (DRC) Division of Natural heritage (DNH) searched its Biotics Data System (Biotics) for occurrences of natural heritage resources from the Master Plan area. According to the information currently in its files, there are numerous natural heritage resources documented within the proposed project area.

When individual project details become available, coordinate with DCR-DNH to obtain natural heritage resource information including how to avoid and minimize impacts. Contact DCR-DNH to secure updated information on natural heritage resources if the scope of the project changes or six months pass before the project is implemented, since new and updated information is continually added to the Biotics Data System.

USACE Response: The USACE will coordinate with DCR-DNH when individual project details become available to obtain natural heritage resource information, including how to avoid and minimize impacts. Reference to Natural Heritage resource occurrences noted in DCR-DNH comments and Virginia's Biotics Data System have been added to Chapter 4 of the Programmatic Environmental Assessment.

Agency Finding & Recommendation / Comment: DCR-DNH finds that the Smith River has been designated by the Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR) as a Threatened and Endangered Species Water due to the presence of the Orangefin madtom and the Roanoke logperch, which are within the project

boundary including a 100-foot buffer. Coordinate with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and Virginia's Division of Water Resources (DWR) to ensure the protection of the Roanoke logperch in compliance with protected species laws and regulations. In addition, coordinate with DWR with respect to the Orange-fin madtom, to ensure compliance with the Virginia Endangered Species Act (Virginia Code §§ 29.1- 563-570).

USACE Response: Reference to the Smith River designation as a Threatened and Endangered Species Water due to the presence of the Orange-fin madtom and the Roanoke log perch has been added to Chapter 4 of the Programmatic Environmental Assessment. The USACE will coordinate with the USFWS and DWR to help ensure the protection of the federally listed Roanoke logperch and state listed Orange-fin madtom.

Water Supply

Agency Finding / Comment: The Virginia Department of Health-Office of Drinking Water (VDH-ODW) has no comment on the PEA for the Master Plan Update.

USACE Response: USACE notes the response of the VDH-ODW.

Forest Resources

Agency Finding / Comment: Virginia's Department of Forestry (DOF) supports the update of the Master Plan, including the proposed increase in land dedicated Multi-Resource Management Lands to increase wildlife management and low-intensity recreation. It is DOF's understanding that this will mitigate the negative impact of increased recreation on forests and wildlife that may occur in other parts of the project. DOF has no concerns or further comments on the project's impacts. DOF staff is available to assist the Corps on any additional forest management planning.

USACE Response: USACE notes the response of Virginia's DOF.

Appendix D - Correspondence



Commonwealth of Virginia

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

1111 E. Main Street, Suite 1400, Richmond, Virginia 23219

P.O. Box 1105, Richmond, Virginia 23218

(800) 592-5482 FAX (804) 698-4178

www.deq.virginia.gov

Ann F. Jennings
Secretary of Natural and Historic Resources

David K. Paylor
Director
(804) 698-4000

October 27, 2021

Mr. Christopher C. Powell
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wilmington District
Philpott Lake (CESAW-OP-LP)
1058 Philpott Dam Road, Bassett, VA 24055
Via email: philpott@usace.army.mil

RE: Programmatic Environmental Assessment for the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Patrick, Henry and Franklin Counties, (DEQ 21-129F).

Dear Mr. Powell:

The Commonwealth of Virginia has completed its review of the September 30, 2021, Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) (received October 4, 2021) for the above referenced action. The Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) is responsible for coordinating Virginia's review of PEAs submitted under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and responding to appropriate federal officials on behalf of the Commonwealth. The following agencies participated in the review of this proposal:

Department of Environmental Quality
Department of Conservation and Recreation
Marine Resources Commission
Department of Health
Department of Forestry

In addition, the Department of Wildlife Resources, Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Department of Historic Resources, Western Piedmont Planning District Commission, Roanoke Valley-Alleghany Regional Commission, and Patrick, Henry and Franklin Counties were invited to comment on the proposal.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps), Wilmington District proposes to adopt a new Master Plan as the strategic land use planning document to guide comprehensive management and development of project recreational, natural, and cultural resources at Philpott Lake in Patrick, Henry and Franklin Counties, Virginia. The original Master Plan was completed in 1953 and last updated in 1982. Changes in Corps regulations and community needs necessitate a revision to the Master Plan.

Adoption of the Master Plan Update would include the reclassification of project lands to meet newer Corps land management directives and management policies. It would also shift the land management focus from a construction-based master plan to a more policy-based plan. In general, the proposed land classifications associated with the Master Plan Update would reduce the amount of project land available to support intensive land use, instead, much of the project lands would be reclassified as Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML) to support low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat. The updated Master Plan will provide a balanced management plan that follows current federal laws and Corps regulations while sustaining natural resources and providing outdoor recreational experiences.

The PEA examines two alternatives: No Action and the Preferred Alternative of adopting an updated Master Plan with a balanced conservation and recreation mix of land use. There are two primary changes proposed by the Preferred Alternative. One change is the redefining of land classifications to meet newer Corps land management directives and management policies. The other change is a project's management shift away from a construction-based activity guidance document to a more policy-based document.

Future actions identified by Corps may include minor facility additions at Philpott Park such as an amphitheater at the overlook and possible expansion of the hiking trails. At Salthouse Branch Park future actions may include a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach. Additional future projects that may be accomplished are those projects which carry out the authorized project purposes. Examples include routine operation and maintenance actions, general administration, equipment purchases, custodial actions, erosion control, painting, repair, rehabilitation, replacement of existing structures and facilities such as buildings, roads, levees, utilities, and installation of new buildings, utilities, or roadways in developed areas. Details regarding future projects are unknown; however, all future actions will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to ensure they are consistent with the Master Plan Update and comply with all environmental requirements.

CONCLUSION

Provided Master Plan activities are performed in accordance with the recommendations which follow in the Impacts and Mitigation section of this report, this proposal is unlikely

to have significant effects on ambient air quality, important farmland, forest resources, historic resources, water quality and wetlands. It is unlikely to adversely affect species of plants or insects listed by state agencies as rare, threatened, or endangered.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION

1. Water Quality and Wetlands. According to the PEA (page 29), negligible, short-term impacts to water quality will occur in the instance that future planned projects are constructed at Philpott Park and/or Salthouse Branch Park. Future planned projects may include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Construction activities associated with these potential actions include soil grading and leveling and the deposit and removal of fill materials.

The PEA (page 32) states that the Preferred Alternative would be expected to have minor, long-term beneficial effects on wetlands through the preservation of regional water quality, supported by lower-density recreational development through land use reclassification from Intensive Use to MRML uses.

1(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The State Water Control Board promulgates Virginia's water regulations covering a variety of permits to include the [Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit](#) regulating point source discharges to surface waters, Virginia Pollution Abatement Permit regulating sewage sludge, storage and land application of biosolids, industrial wastes (sludge and wastewater), municipal wastewater, and animal wastes, the [Surface and Groundwater Withdrawal Permit](#), and the [Virginia Water Protection \(VWP\) Permit](#) regulating impacts to streams, wetlands, and other surface waters. The VWP permit is a state permit which governs wetlands, surface water, and surface water withdrawals and impoundments. It also serves as §401 certification of the federal Clean Water Act §404 permits for dredge and fill activities in waters of the U.S. The VWP Permit Program is under the Office of Wetlands and Stream Protection, within the DEQ Division of Water Permitting. In addition to central office staff that review and issue VWP permits for transportation and water withdrawal projects, the six DEQ regional offices perform permit application reviews and issue permits for the covered activities:

- Clean Water Act, §401;
- Section 404(b)(i) Guidelines Mitigation Memorandum of Agreement (2/90);
- State Water Control Law, [Virginia Code](#) section 62.1-44.15:20 *et seq.*; and
- State Water Control *Regulations*, 9 VAC 25-210-10.

1(b) Agency Findings. The DEQ Office of Wetlands and Stream Protection (OWSP) finds that future activities related to the Proposed Alternative may require a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) Individual Permit or General Permit coverage.

1(c) Requirements. The DEQ-OWSP offers the following general requirements with respect to potential impacts to jurisdictional waters.

- Measures must be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to surface waters and wetlands during construction activities.
- The disturbance of surface waters or wetlands may require prior approval by DEQ and/or the Corps. The Corps is the final authority for an official confirmation of whether there are federal jurisdictional wetlands or other surface waters that may be impacted by the proposed project. DEQ may confirm additional waters as jurisdictional beyond those under federal authority.
- Review of National Wetland Inventory (NWI) maps or topographic maps for locating wetlands or streams may not be sufficient; there may need to be a site-specific review of the site by a qualified professional.
- Even if there will be no intentional placement of fill material in jurisdictional waters, potential water quality impacts resulting from construction site surface runoff must be minimized. This can be achieved by using Best Management Practices (BMPs).
- If construction activities will occur in or along any streams (perennial, intermittent, or ephemeral), open water or wetlands, the applicant should contact the DEQ Blue Ridge Regional Office (BRRO). When necessary, the Corps may submit a Joint Permit Application (JPA) for further evaluation and final permit need determination by DEQ. DEQ-BRRO will make the final permitting decisions for state waters, if applicable.

1(d) Recommendations. Based upon review of the information provided, DEQ's OWSP offers the following general recommendations concerning potential surface water impacts:

1. Prior to commencing project work, all surface waters on the project site should be delineated by a qualified professional and verified by the Corps for federal jurisdictional waters and by DEQ for state jurisdictional waters.
2. Wetland and stream impacts should be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
3. If the scope of the project changes, additional review will be necessary by one or more offices in the Commonwealth's Secretariat of Natural Resources and/or the Corps.
4. At a minimum, any required compensation for impacts to State Waters, including the compensation for permanent conversion of forested wetlands to emergent wetlands, should be in accordance with all applicable state regulations and laws. Consider mitigating impacts to forested or converted wetlands by establishing new forested wetlands within the impacted watershed.
5. Any temporary impacts to surface waters associated with this project should be restored to preexisting conditions.
6. No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of aquatic life indigenous to the water body, including those species, which normally migrate through the

area, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions. No activity may cause more than minimal adverse effect on navigation. Furthermore the activity must not impede the passage of normal or expected high flows and the structure or discharge must withstand expected high flows.

7. Erosion and sedimentation controls should be designed in accordance with the *Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Third Edition, 1992*. These controls should be placed prior to clearing and grading and maintained in good working order to minimize impacts to state waters. These controls should remain in place until the area is stabilized and should then be removed. Any exposed slopes and streambanks should be stabilized immediately upon completion of work in each permitted area. All denuded areas should be properly stabilized in accordance with the *Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Third Edition, 1992*.
8. No machinery may enter surface waters, unless authorized by a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit, general permit, or general permit coverage.
9. Heavy equipment in temporarily impacted surface waters should be placed on mats, geotextile fabric, or other suitable material, to minimize soil disturbance to the maximum extent practicable. Equipment and materials should be removed immediately upon completion of work.
10. Activities should be conducted in accordance with any Time-of-Year restriction(s) as recommended by the Department of Wildlife Resources, the Department of Conservation and Recreation, or the Virginia Marine Resources Commission. The permittee should retain a copy of the agency correspondence concerning the Time-of-Year restriction(s), or the lack thereof, for the duration of the construction phase of the project.
11. All construction, construction access, and demolition activities associated with this project should be accomplished in a manner that minimizes construction materials or waste materials from entering surface waters, unless authorized by a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit, general permit, or general permit coverage. Wet, excess, or waste concrete should be prohibited from entering surface waters.
12. Herbicides used in or around any surface water should be approved for aquatic use by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. These herbicides should be applied according to label directions by a licensed herbicide applicator. A non-petroleum based surfactant should be used in or around any surface waters.

For additional information regarding the above comments, contact DEQ-OWSP, Michelle Henicheck at (804) 698-4007 or michelle.henicheck@deq.virginia.gov. Contact the VWP Permit program at DEQ-BRRO, Jay Roberts at (540) 562-6785 or jay.roberts@deq.virginia.gov, regarding permitting needs for any future impacts to jurisdictional waters.

2. State Subaqueous Lands. As noted in the PEA (page 29), future planned projects may include construction of an amphitheater and extensions of existing trails at Philpott Park as well as a new picnic shelter and relocation of the beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Construction activities associated with these potential actions include soil grading and leveling and the deposit and removal of fill materials.

2(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The [Virginia Marine Resources Commission \(VMRC\)](#) regulates encroachments in, on or over state-owned subaqueous beds as well as tidal wetlands pursuant to Virginia Code §28.2-1200 through 1400. For nontidal waterways, VMRC states that it has been the policy of the Habitat Management Division to exert jurisdiction only over the beds of perennial streams where the upstream drainage area is 5 square miles or greater. The beds of such waterways are considered public below the ordinary high water line.

2(b) Agency Findings. VMRC notes that, pursuant to §28.2-1200 *et seq.* of the Code of Virginia, it has jurisdiction over any encroachments in, on, or over the beds of the bays, ocean, rivers, streams, or creeks which are the property of the Commonwealth. Accordingly, if any portion of future Master Plan activities involve encroachments channelward of ordinary high water along natural rivers and streams with a drainage area greater than five square miles, a permit may be required from VMRC. Any jurisdictional impacts will be reviewed by VMRC during the Joint Permit Application process.

For additional information and coordination, contact VMRC, Mike Johnson at (757) 247-2255 or mike.johnson@mrc.virginia.gov.

3. Dam Safety and Floodplain Management. According to the PEA (page 29), the Preferred Alternative would have no long-term effect on floodplains. The Master Plan Update would be expected to lessen the exposure of floodplain areas to future actions involving additions to recreational resources due to the reclassification of land that supports intensive uses to lower density recreational uses. Future actions may include minor recreational improvements such as an amphitheater in Philpott Park at the overlook, possible expansion of the hiking trails at this site and a new picnic shelter and relocation of the main swim beach at Salthouse Branch Park. Any future actions requiring construction would balance removal and depositing of fill in floodplain areas so as not to impede or reduce the flood storage capacity of the project.

3(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The [DCR Division of Dam Safety and Floodplain Management \(DSFM\)](#) is the lead coordinating agency for the Commonwealth's floodplain management program and the National Flood Insurance Program (Executive Order 45). The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) is administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), and communities who elect to participate in this voluntary program manage and enforce the program on the local level through that community's local floodplain ordinance. Each local floodplain ordinance must comply with the minimum standards of the NFIP, outlined in 44 CFR 60.3; however, local

communities may adopt more restrictive requirements in their local floodplain ordinance, such as regulating the 0.2% annual chance flood zone (shaded Zone X).

3(b) Requirements. All development within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA) or floodplain, as shown on the locality's Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), must be permitted and comply with the requirements of the local floodplain ordinance. Projects conducted by federal agencies within the SFHA must comply with federal Executive Order 11988: Floodplain Management.

DCR's Floodplain Management Program does not have regulatory authority for projects in the SFHA. The applicant/developer must contact the local floodplain administrator for an official floodplain determination and comply with the community's local floodplain ordinance, including receiving a local permit. Failure to comply with the local floodplain ordinance could result in enforcement action from the locality. The Corps is encouraged reach out to the local floodplain administrator to ensure compliance with the local floodplain ordinance.

3(c) Recommendation. DCR recommends the Corps access the [Virginia Flood Risk Information System \(VFRIS\)](#) to find flood zone information. Local floodplain administrator contact information may be found in DCR's [Local Floodplain Management Directory](#).

For additional information, contact DCR-DSFM, Angela Davis at (804) 371-6135 or angela.davis@dcr.virginia.gov.

4. Erosion and Sediment Control and Stormwater Management. According to the PEA (page 19), the clearing of vegetation is regulated by many of the same laws and regulations that apply to soil and topography. These laws are included in the *Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook*. The manual provides guidance on designing, implementing, and monitoring erosion and sediment controls and stormwater management measures.

4(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The DEQ [Office of Stormwater Management \(OSWM\)](#) administers the following laws and regulations governing construction activities:

- Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Law (§ 62.1-44.15:51 *et seq.*) and *Regulations (VESCL&R)* (9 VAC 25-840);
- Virginia Stormwater Management Act (§ 62.1-44.15:24 *et seq.*);
- *Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) Regulation* (9 VAC 25-870); and
- 2014 General Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activities (9 VAC 25-880).

In addition, DEQ is responsible for the Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities related

to Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) and construction activities for the control of stormwater discharges from MS4s and land disturbing activities under the Virginia Stormwater Management Program (9 VAC 25-890-40).

4(b) Requirements.

(i) Erosion and Sediment Control and Stormwater Management Plans

According to DEQ-OSWM, the Corps (applicant) and its authorized agents conducting regulated land-disturbing activities on private and public lands in the state must comply with *VESCL&R* and Virginia Stormwater Management Law and Regulations (*VSWML&R*), including coverage under the general permit for stormwater discharge from construction activities, and other applicable federal nonpoint source pollution mandates (e.g. Clean Water Act-Section 313, federal consistency under the Coastal Zone Management Act). Clearing and grading activities, installation of staging areas, parking lots, roads, buildings, utilities, borrow areas, soil stockpiles, and related land-disturbing activities that result in the total land disturbance of equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet would be regulated by *VESCL&R*. Accordingly, the applicant must prepare and implement an erosion and sediment control (ESC) plan to ensure compliance with state law and regulations.

Land-disturbing activities that result in the total land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre would be regulated by *VSWML&R*. Accordingly, the applicant must prepare and implement a Stormwater Management (SWM) Plan to ensure compliance with state law and regulations. The ESC and SWM Plans are submitted to DEQ-BRRO for review for compliance. The applicant is ultimately responsible for achieving project compliance through oversight of on-site contractors, regular field inspection, prompt action against noncompliant sites, and other mechanisms consistent with agency policy. [Reference: *VESCL* 62.1-44.15 *et seq.*]

(ii) Virginia Stormwater Management Program General Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activities (VAR10)

The owner or operator of projects involving land-disturbing activities of equal to or greater than one acre is required to apply for registration coverage under the General Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activities and develop a project-specific stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP). Construction activities requiring registration also include land disturbance of less than one acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan of development will collectively disturb equal to or greater than one acre.

- The SWPPP must be prepared prior to submission of the registration statement for coverage under the General Permit.
- The SWPPP must address water quality and quantity in accordance with the *VSMP Permit Regulations*.

General information and registration forms for the General Permit are available on [Construction General Permit](#) webpage. [Reference: Virginia Stormwater Management Act 62.1-44.15 *et seq.*; VSMP Permit Regulations 9 VAC 25-880 *et seq.*].

For additional information, contact DEQ-OSWM, Larry Gavan at (804) 698-4040 or larry.gavan@deq.virginia.gov. Plan review and approval may be coordinated with the OSWM program at DEQ-BRRO, Jay Roberts at (540) 562-6785 or jay.roberts@deq.virginia.gov.

5. Air Pollution Control. According to the PEA (page 30), implementation of the Preferred Alternative would likely have a minor, long-term, beneficial effect on air quality. Changes in the Master Plan reclassifies land previously designated for Intensive Use to lower-density recreational uses. Possible future actions would likely include land disturbing activities. Localized air quality may be temporarily affected at a negligible level during any future construction activities due to emissions from construction vehicles or equipment and/or the suspension of particulates from the disturbance of soils.

5(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The [DEQ Air Division](#), on behalf of the State Air Pollution Control Board, is responsible for developing regulations that implement Virginia's Air Pollution Control Law (Virginia Code §10.1-1300 *et seq.*). DEQ is charged with carrying out mandates of the state law and related regulations as well as Virginia's federal obligations under the Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. The objective is to protect and enhance public health and quality of life through control and mitigation of air pollution. The division ensures the safety and quality of air in Virginia by monitoring and analyzing air quality data, regulating sources of air pollution, and working with local, state and federal agencies to plan and implement strategies to protect Virginia's air quality. The appropriate DEQ regional office is directly responsible for the issuance of necessary permits to construct and operate all stationary sources in the region as well as monitoring emissions from these sources for compliance. As a part of this mandate, EIRs of projects to be undertaken in the state are also reviewed. In the case of certain projects, additional evaluation and demonstration must be made under the general conformity provisions of state and federal law.

The Air Division regulates emissions of air pollutants from industries and facilities and implements programs designed to ensure that Virginia meets national air quality standards. The most common regulations associated with major State projects are:

- Open burning: 9 VAC 5-130 *et seq.*
- Fugitive dust control: 9 VAC 5-50-60 *et seq.*
- Permits for fuel-burning equipment: 9 VAC 5-80-1100 *et seq.*

5(b) Agency Findings. According to the DEQ Air Division, Philpott Lake is located in an ozone attainment area.

5(c) Recommendation. The Corps should take all reasonable precautions to limit emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), principally by controlling or limiting the burning of fossil fuels.

5(d) Requirements.

(i) Fugitive Dust

Fugitive dust must be kept to a minimum by using control methods outlined in 9 VAC 5-50-60 *et seq.* of the *Regulations for the Control and Abatement of Air Pollution*. These precautions include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Use, where possible, of water or chemicals for dust control;
- Installation and use of hoods, fans, and fabric filters to enclose and vent the handling of dusty materials;
- Covering of open equipment for conveying materials; and
- Prompt removal of spilled or tracked dirt or other materials from paved streets and removal of dried sediments resulting from soil erosion.

(ii) Open Burning

If project activities include the open burning or use of special incineration devices for the disposal of land clearing debris, this activity must meet the requirements of 9 VAC 5-130-10 through 9 VAC 5-130-60 and 9 VAC 5-130-100 of the *Regulations* for open burning, and it may require a permit. The *Regulations* provide for, but do not require, the local adoption of a model ordinance concerning open burning. The project sponsors should contact the appropriate county fire officials to determine what local requirements, if any, exist.

(iii) Fuel-Burning Equipment

The installation, operation or modification of stationary or portable fuel burning equipment (e.g., generators, wood chippers/grinders, boilers, etc.) or other sources of air pollutants may be subject to registration and/or air permitting requirements. See [Types of Air Permits](#) for additional information.

6. Solid and Hazardous Wastes and Hazardous Management. The PEA (page 30) finds that the changes in the Master Plan would lessen the availability of land uses that support intensive use to lower-density recreational uses. This change in development density is not expected to change how hazardous materials are managed at Philpott Lake. Implementation of the Preferred Alternative would be expected to lessen the frequency of actions that increase hazard material accident probabilities. Overall, the probability of hazardous material accidents is negligible and would be of short duration.

6(a) Agency Jurisdiction. On behalf of the Virginia Waste Management Board, the [DEQ Division of Land Protection and Revitalization \(DEQ-DLPR\)](#) is responsible for carrying out the mandates of the Virginia Waste Management Act (Virginia Code §10.1-1400 *et seq.*), as well as meeting Virginia's federal obligations under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund.

Virginia:

- Virginia Waste Management Act, Virginia Code § 10.1-1400 *et seq.*
- *Virginia Solid Waste Management Regulations*, 9 VAC 20-81 (9 VAC 20-81-620 applies to asbestos-containing materials).
- *Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations*, 9 VAC 20-60 (9 VAC 20-60-261 applies to lead-based paints).
- *Virginia Regulations for the Transportation of Hazardous Materials*, 9 VAC 20-110.

Federal:

- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S. Code sections 6901 *et seq.*
- U.S. Department of Transportation *Rules for Transportation of Hazardous Materials*, 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 107
- Applicable rules contained in Title 40, *Code of Federal Regulations*.

DEQ-DLPR also administers laws and regulations on behalf of the State Water Control Board governing Petroleum Storage Tanks (Virginia Code §62.1-44.34:8 *et seq.*), including Aboveground Storage Tanks (9 VAC 25-91 *et seq.*) and Underground Storage Tanks (9 VAC 25-580 *et seq.* and 9 VAC 25-580-370 *et seq.*), also known as 'Virginia Tank Regulations', and § 62.1-44.34:14 *et seq.* which covers oil spills.

6(b) Agency Findings. DEQ-DLPR staff conducted a search of solid and hazardous waste databases (including petroleum releases) in the project area (200-foot radius) and did not identify any waste sites in close proximity which might impact future Master Plan activities.

6(c) Requirement. Any soil that is suspected of contamination or wastes that are generated during construction must be tested and disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. All construction waste must be characterized in accordance with the *Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations* prior to management at an appropriate facility.

6(d) Recommendations. DEQ-DLPR recommends the implementation of pollution prevention principles, including the reduction, reuse, and recycling of all solid wastes generated. All generation of hazardous wastes should be minimized and handled appropriately.

For questions or further information regarding waste comments, contact DEQ-DLPR, Carlos Martinez at (804) 698-4575 or carlos.martinez@deq.virginia.gov.

7. Pesticides and Herbicides. DEQ recommends that the use of herbicides or pesticides for construction or landscape maintenance should be in accordance with the principles of integrated pest management. The least toxic pesticides that are effective in controlling the target species should be used. Contact the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services at (804) 786-3501 for more information.

8. Natural Heritage Resources. According to the PEA (page 21), laws for the protection of listed species set limits on the types of actions that can occur within the habitat that support these species. The laws and regulations also define the permitting or mitigation process that must occur to offset impacts to rare, threatened, or endangered species. The Virginia Natural Heritage Program is responsible for implementing these laws and ensuring appropriate compliance.

8(a) Agency Jurisdiction.

(i) The Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR) Division of Natural Heritage (DNH)

DNH's mission is conserving Virginia's biodiversity through inventory, protection and stewardship. The Virginia Natural Area Preserves Act (Virginia Code §10.1-209 through 217), authorizes DCR to maintain a statewide database for conservation planning and project review, protect land for the conservation of biodiversity, and the protect and ecologically manage the natural heritage resources of Virginia (the habitats of rare, threatened and endangered species, significant natural communities, geologic sites, and other natural features).

(ii) Virginia Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (VDACS)

The Endangered Plant and Insect Species Act of 1979 (Virginia Code Chapter 39 §3.1-1020 through 1030) authorizes VDACS to conserve, protect and manage endangered and threatened species of plants and insects. Under a Memorandum of Agreement established between VDACS and the DCR, DCR represents VDACS in comments regarding potential impacts on state-listed threatened and endangered plant and insect species.

8(b) Agency Findings.

(i) Natural Heritage Resources

DCR-DNH searched its Biotics Data System (Biotics) for occurrences of natural heritage resources from the Master Plan area. According to the information currently in its files,

there are numerous natural heritage resources documented within the proposed project area (see Table 1 attached). As stated in the PEA (page 8), “details regarding future projects are unknown; however, all future actions will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to ensure they are consistent with the Master Plan Update and comply with all environmental requirements, including NEPA.”

(ii) Threatened and Endangered Species Water

DCR-DNH finds that the Smith River has been designated by the Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR) as a Threatened and Endangered Species Water due to the presence of the Orangefin madtom and the Roanoke logperch, which are within the project boundary including a 100-foot buffer.

(iii) State-listed Plant and Insect Species

DCR-DNH finds that the activity will not affect any documented state-listed plants or insects at the site.

(iv) State Natural Area Preserves

DCR files do not indicate the presence of any State Natural Area Preserves under the agency’s jurisdiction in the project vicinity.

8(c) Recommendations.

(i) Natural Heritage Resources

When individual project details become available, coordinate with DCR-DNH to obtain natural heritage resource information including how to avoid and minimize impacts. Contact DCR-DNH to secure updated information on natural heritage resources if the scope of the project changes or six months pass before the project is implemented, since new and updated information is continually added to the Biotics Data System. Coordinate with DCR-DNH, Rene Hypes at (804) 371-2674 or rene.hypes@dcr.virginia.gov.

(ii) Threatened and Endangered Species Water

Coordinate with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and DWR to ensure the protection of the Roanoke logperch in compliance with protected species laws and regulations. In addition, coordinate with DWR with respect to the Orangefin madtom, to ensure compliance with the Virginia Endangered Species Act (Virginia Code §§ 29.1-563-570). The USFWS Virginia Field Office may be contacted at (540) 231-1257 and DWR, Amy Martin at (804) 367-2211 or amy.martin@dwr.virginia.gov.

(iii) Wildlife Resources and Protected Species

DWR maintains a database of wildlife locations, including threatened and endangered species, trout streams, and anadromous fish waters that may contain information not documented in this response. Access the [Virginia Fish and Wildlife Information Service](#) database or contact DWR, Amy Martin at (804) 367-2211 or amy.martin@dwr.virginia.gov.

10. Water Supply. According to the PEA (page 24), Franklin County provides public utilities to the Philpott Lake area. Areas of Philpott Lake within Henry and Patrick Counties rely solely on private sources for utilities. Drinking water to the recreation sites is delivered by a combination of wells and community sources.

10(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The [Virginia Department of Health \(VDH\) Office of Drinking Water \(ODW\)](#) reviews projects for the potential to impact public drinking water sources (groundwater wells, springs and surface water intakes). VDH administers both federal and state laws governing waterworks operation.

10(b) Agency Findings. VDH-ODW has no comments on the PEA for the Master Plan Update.

For additional information, contact VDH-ODW, Arlene Fields Warren at (804) 864-7781 or arlene.warren@vdh.virginia.gov.

11. Forest Resources.

11(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The Virginia [Department of Forestry \(DOF\)](#) reviews applications to ensure that the forest resources of the Commonwealth are managed in a sustainable manner to meet the economic, ecological, and social needs of Virginia in perpetuity. DOF is charged with protecting and developing healthy, sustainable forest resources that maintain functioning forest ecosystem and improve forest health, sustaining the supply of raw materials necessary for the economic growth of Virginia's timber industry, and supporting the protection of water quality and sources of water supply within Virginia's watersheds (Virginia Code, §10.1-1101, 10.1-1105, and 10.1-1106).

11(b) Agency Findings. DOF supports the update of the Master Plan, including the proposed increase in land dedicated Multi-Resource Management Lands to increase wildlife management and low-intensity recreation. It is DOF's understanding that this will mitigate the negative impact of increased recreation on forests and wildlife that may occur in other parts of the project. DOF has no concerns or further comments on the projects impacts. DOF staff is available to assist the Corps on any additional forest management planning.

For additional information, contact DOF, Sarah Parmelee at (540) 347-6358 or

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update
Corps Programmatic EA, DEQ 21-129F

sarah.parmelee@dof.virginia.gov.

Thank you for the opportunity to review the Programmatic Environmental Assessment for the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update in Patrick, Henry and Franklin Counties. Detailed comments of reviewing agencies are attached for your review. Please contact me at (804) 698-4204 or John Fisher at (804) 698-4339 for clarification of these comments.

Sincerely,



Bettina Rayfield, Program Manager
Environmental Impact Review and Long-Range
Priorities

Enclosures

Ec: Amy Martin, DWR
Robbie Rhur, DCR
Claire Gorman, VMRC
Arlene Fields Warren, VDH
Terry Lasher, DOF
Roger Kirchen, DHR
Keith Tignor, VDACS
Geri Hazelwood, Patrick County
Tim Hall, Henry County
Connie Stanley, Franklin County
Michael Armbrister, WPPDC
Jeremy Holmes, RVARC

Ann Jennings
Secretary of Natural and Historic
Resources and Chief Resilience Officer

Clyde E. Cristman
Director



Rochelle Altholz
Deputy Director of
Administration and Finance

Nathan Burrell
Deputy Director of
Government and Community Relations

Darryl M. Glover
Deputy Director of
Dam Safety & Floodplain
Management and Soil & Water
Conservation

Thomas L. Smith
Deputy Director of
Operations

COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND RECREATION

MEMORANDUM

DATE: October 25, 2021
TO: John Fisher, DEQ
FROM: Roberta Rhur, Environmental Impact Review Coordinator
SUBJECT: DEQ 21-129F, Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake

Division of Natural Heritage

The Department of Conservation and Recreation's Division of Natural Heritage (DCR) has searched its Biotics Data System for occurrences of natural heritage resources from the area outlined on the submitted map. Natural heritage resources are defined as the habitat of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species, unique or exemplary natural communities, and significant geologic formations.

According to the information currently in our files, there are numerous natural heritage resources documented within the proposed project area (see Table 1 attached). As stated on page 8 of the Programmatic Environmental Assessment-Implementation of the Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake, "details regarding future projects are unknown; however, all future actions will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to ensure they are consistent with the Master Plan Update and comply with all environmental requirements, including NEPA". When individual project details become available, DCR recommends coordination with this office to obtain natural heritage resource information including how to avoid and minimize impacts.

Under a Memorandum of Agreement established between the Virginia Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (VDACS) and the DCR, DCR represents VDACS in comments regarding potential impacts on state-listed threatened and endangered plant and insect species. The current activity will not affect any documented state-listed plants or insects.

There are no State Natural Area Preserves under DCR's jurisdiction in the project vicinity.

New and updated information is continually added to Biotics. Please re-submit project information and map for an update on this natural heritage information if the scope of the project changes and/or six months has passed before it is utilized.

The VDWR maintains a database of wildlife locations, including threatened and endangered species, trout streams, and anadromous fish waters that may contain information not documented in this letter. Their database may be accessed from <http://vafwis.org/fwis/> or contact Amy Martin at 804-367-2211 or amy.martin@dwr.virginia.gov. According to the information currently in our files, Smith River, which has been designated by the VDWR as a "Threatened and Endangered Species Water" for the Orange-fin Madtom and the Roanoke Logperch is within the submitted project boundary including a 100-foot buffer. Therefore, DCR

recommends coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and Virginia's regulatory authority for the management and protection of the Roanoke Logperch, the VDWR, to ensure compliance with protected species. DCR also recommends coordination with VDWR for the Orangefin Madtom to ensure compliance with the Virginia Endangered Species Act (VA ST §§ 29.1-563 – 570).

Division of Dam Safety and Floodplain Management

Floodplain Management Program:

The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) is administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), and communities who elect to participate in this voluntary program manage and enforce the program on the local level through that community's local floodplain ordinance. Each local floodplain ordinance must comply with the minimum standards of the NFIP, outlined in 44 CFR 60.3; however, local communities may adopt more restrictive requirements in their local floodplain ordinance, such as regulating the 0.2% annual chance flood zone (Shaded X Zone).

All development within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA), as shown on the locality's Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), must be permitted and comply with the requirements of the local floodplain ordinance.

State Agency Projects Only

[Executive Order 45](#), signed by Governor Northam and effective on November 15, 2019, establishes mandatory standards for development of state-owned properties in Flood-Prone Areas, which include Special Flood Hazard Areas, Shaded X Zones, and the Sea Level Rise Inundation Area. These standards shall apply to all state agencies.

1. Development in Special Flood Hazard Areas and Shaded X Zones
 - A. All development, including buildings, on state-owned property shall comply with the locally-adopted floodplain management ordinance of the community in which the state-owned property is located and any flood-related standards identified in the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code.
 - B. If any state-owned property is located in a community that does not participate in the NFIP, all development, including buildings, on such state-owned property shall comply with the NFIP requirements as defined in 44 CFR §§ 60.3, 60.4, and 60.5 and any flood-related standards identified in the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code.
 - (1) These projects shall be submitted to the Department of General Services (DGS), for review and approval.
 - (2) DGS shall not approve any project until the State NFIP Coordinator has reviewed and approved the application for NFIP compliance.
 - (3) DGS shall provide a written determination on project requests to the applicant and the State NFIP Coordinator. The State NFIP Coordinator shall maintain all documentation associated with the project in perpetuity.
 - C. No new state-owned buildings, or buildings constructed on state-owned property, shall be constructed, reconstructed, purchased, or acquired by the Commonwealth within a Special Flood Hazard Area or Shaded X Zone in any community unless a variance is granted by the Director of DGS, as outlined in this Order.

The following definitions are from Executive Order 45:

Development for NFIP purposes is defined in 44 CFR § 59.1 as “Any man-made change to improved or unimproved real estate, including but not limited to buildings or other structures, mining, dredging, filling, grading, paving, excavation or drilling operations or storage of equipment or materials.”

The Special Flood Hazard Area may also be referred to as the 1% annual chance floodplain or the 100-year floodplain, as identified on the effective Flood Insurance Rate Map and Flood Insurance Study. This includes the following flood zones: A, AO, AH, AE, A99, AR, AR/AE, AR/AO, AR/AH, AR/A, VO, VE, or V.

The Shaded X Zone may also be referred to as the 0.2% annual chance floodplain or the 500- year floodplain, as identified on the effective Flood Insurance Rate Map and Flood Insurance Study.

The Sea Level Rise Inundation Area referenced in this Order shall be mapped based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Intermediate-High scenario curve for 2100, last updated in 2017, and is intended to denote the maximum inland boundary of anticipated sea level rise.

“State agency” shall mean all entities in the executive branch, including agencies, offices, authorities, commissions, departments, and all institutions of higher education.

“Reconstructed” means a building that has been substantially damaged or substantially improved, as defined by the NFIP and the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code.

Federal Agency Projects Only

Projects conducted by federal agencies within the SFHA must comply with federal Executive Order 11988: Floodplain Management.

DCR’s Floodplain Management Program does not have regulatory authority for projects in the SFHA. The applicant/developer must contact the local floodplain administrator for an official floodplain determination and comply with the community’s local floodplain ordinance, including receiving a local permit. Failure to comply with the local floodplain ordinance could result in enforcement action from the locality. For state projects, DCR recommends that compliance documentation be provided prior to the project being funded. For federal projects, the applicant/developer is encouraged reach out to the local floodplain administrator and comply with the community’s local floodplain ordinance.

To find flood zone information, use the Virginia Flood Risk Information System (VFRIS): www.dcr.virginia.gov/vfris

To find community NFIP participation and local floodplain administrator contact information, use DCR’s Local Floodplain Management Directory: www.dcr.virginia.gov/dam-safety-and-floodplains/floodplain-directory

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Cc: Amy Martin- VDWR
Troy Andersen- USFW

Group Name
Vertebrate Animal
Terrestrial Natural Community
Terrestrial Natural Community
Terrestrial Natural Community
Vascular Plant
Conservation Site Name
SMITH RIVER - SYCAMORE CREEK - WHITE FALLS SCU
CALICO ROCK
SMITH RIVER SLOPES
UNION CHURCH BRIDGE BARRENS



MEMORANDUM

TO: John Fisher, DEQ/EIR Environmental Program Planner

FROM: Carlos A. Martinez, Division of Land Protection & Revitalization Review Coordinator

DATE: October 18, 2021

COPIES: Sanjay Thirunagari, Division of Land Protection & Revitalization Review Manager; file

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Review: 21-129F Implementation of Master Plan for Philpott Lake in Henry County, Virginia.

The Division of Land Protection & Revitalization (DLPR) has completed its review of the Army Corps of Engineers' October 6, 2021 EIR for Implementation of Master Plan for Philpott Lake in Henry County, Virginia.

DLPR staff conducted a search (200 ft. radius) of the project area of solid and hazardous waste databases (including petroleum releases) to identify waste sites in close proximity to the project area. DLPR search did not identify any waste sites within the project area which might impact the project.

DLPR staff has reviewed the submittal and offers the following comments:

Hazardous Waste/RCRA Facilities – none in close proximity to the project area

CERCLA Sites – none in close proximity to the project area

Formerly Used Defense Sites (FUDS) – none in close proximity to the project area.

Solid Waste – none in close proximity to the project area

Virginia Remediation Program (VRP) – none in close proximity to the project area

Petroleum Releases – none in close proximity to the project area

PROJECT SPECIFIC COMMENTS

None

GENERAL COMMENTS

Soil, Sediment, Groundwater, and Waste Management

Any soil, sediment or groundwater that is suspected of contamination or wastes that are generated must be tested and disposed of in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Some of the applicable state laws and regulations are: Virginia Waste Management Act, Code of Virginia Section 10.1-1400 *et seq.*; Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations (VHWMR) (9VAC 20-60); Virginia Solid Waste Management Regulations (VSWMR) (9VAC 20-81); Virginia Regulations for the Transportation of Hazardous Materials (9VAC 20-110). Some of the applicable Federal laws and regulations are: the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 U.S.C. Section 6901 *et seq.*, and the applicable regulations contained in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations; and the U.S. Department of Transportation Rules for Transportation of Hazardous Materials, 49 CFR Part 107.

Pollution Prevention – Reuse - Recycling

Please note that DEQ encourages all construction projects and facilities to implement pollution prevention principles, including the reduction, reuse, and recycling of all solid wastes generated. All generation of hazardous wastes should be minimized and handled appropriately.

If you have any questions or need further information, please contact Carlos A. Martinez by phone at (804) 698-4575 or email carlos.martinez@deq.virginia.gov.

Re: NEW PROJECT-EXPEDITED REVIEW-ACOE Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake, DEQ 21-129F

1 message

Gavan, Lawrence <larry.gavan@deq.virginia.gov>
To: "Fisher, John" <john.fisher@deq.virginia.gov>

Wed, Oct 6, 2021 at 4:02 PM

(a) Agency Jurisdiction. The Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) administers the *Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Law and Regulations (VESCL&R)* and *Virginia Stormwater Management Law and Regulations (VSWML&R)*.

(b) Erosion and Sediment Control and Stormwater Management Plans. The Applicant and its authorized agents conducting regulated land-disturbing activities on private and public lands in the state must comply with *VESCL&R* and *VSWML&R*, including coverage under the general permit for stormwater discharge from construction activities, and other applicable federal nonpoint source pollution mandates (e.g. Clean Water Act-Section 313, federal consistency under the Coastal Zone Management Act). Clearing and grading activities, installation of staging areas, parking lots, roads, buildings, utilities, borrow areas, soil stockpiles, and related land-disturbing activities that result in the total land disturbance of equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet (2,500 square feet in Chesapeake Bay Preservation Area) would be regulated by *VESCL&R*. Accordingly, the Applicant must prepare and implement an erosion and sediment control (ESC) plan to ensure compliance with state law and regulations. Land-disturbing activities that result in the total land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre (2,500 square feet in Chesapeake Bay Preservation Area) would be regulated by *VSWML&R*. Accordingly, the Applicant must prepare and implement a Stormwater Management (SWM) plan to ensure compliance with state law and regulations. The ESC/SWM plan is submitted to the DEQ Regional Office that serves the area where the project is located for review for compliance. The Applicant is ultimately responsible for achieving project compliance through oversight of on-site contractors, regular field inspection, prompt action against non-compliant sites, and other mechanisms consistent with agency policy. [Reference: *VESCL 62.1-44.15 et seq.*]

(c) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities (VAR10). DEQ is responsible for the issuance, denial, revocation, termination and enforcement of the Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities related to municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and construction activities for the control of stormwater discharges from MS4s and land disturbing activities under the Virginia Stormwater Management Program.

The owner or operator of projects involving land-disturbing activities of equal to or greater than 1 acre is required to register for coverage under the General Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activities and develop a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. Construction activities requiring registration also include land disturbance of less than one acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan of development will collectively disturb equal to or greater than one acre. The SWPPP must be prepared prior to submission of the registration statement for coverage under the general permit and the SWPPP must address water quality and quantity in accordance with the *VSMP Permit Regulations*.

[Reference: Virginia Stormwater Management Act 62.1-44.15 et seq.; VSMP Permit Regulations 9VAC25-880 et seq.]

MEMORANDUM

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
WATER DIVISION

TO: John Fisher

FROM: Michelle Henickeck *Michelle Henickeck*
Office of Wetlands and Stream Protection

DATE: October 19, 2021

SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment

We have reviewed the information provided in the Environmental Assessment for the above referenced project.

The DEQ's Office of Wetlands and Stream Protection (OWSP) has reviewed the information concerning the above-referenced project. According to the information provided with the Environmental Assessment (EA), the US Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District (USACE) is proposing to adopt a new Master Plan as the strategic land use planning document to guide comprehensive management and development of project recreational, natural, and cultural resources at Philpott Lake in Virginia. Adoption of this Master Plan Update would include the reclassification of project lands to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies. It would also shift the land management focus from a construction-based master plan to a more policy-based plan. In general, the proposed land classifications associated with this Master Plan Update would reduce the amount of project land available to support intensive land use, instead, much of the project lands would be reclassified as Multiple Resource Management Lands to support low-density recreation and permanent wildlife habitat. The updated MP will provide a balanced management plan that follows current Federal laws and USACE regulations while sustaining natural resources and providing outdoor recreational experiences.

The primary elements of the Preferred Alternative are that the new USACE land classifications will be applied to project lands. The proposed USACE land classifications will be accompanied by updated resource objectives. Resource objectives will be applied on three levels: project-wide, by Classifications, and by individual sites. At each level, the resource objectives will provide goals and objectives related to the management of natural, cultural, and recreational resources. On the individual site level, resource objectives could be accompanied by development needs. Development needs will include specific actions to implement the resource objectives. The policy-based nature of the Preferred Alternative will allow USACE to update the master plan as it implements resource objectives and development needs. Updates will document completed actions and refocus the management of the given site. These updates could be made by Philpott Lake staff, as they are most involved in the day-to-day management of a project.

Water resources should remain in compliance with Sections 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act. Water resources include, but are not limited to, streams, wetlands, and other surface waters. In addition, water resources should also be in compliance with VADEQ standards, specifically water quality standards, monitoring, and authorization of future impacts to waters of the United States.

Water Quality and Wetlands. Measures must be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to surface waters and wetlands during construction activities. The disturbance of surface waters or wetlands may require prior approval by DEQ and/or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Army Corps of Engineers is the final authority for an official confirmation of whether there are federal jurisdictional wetlands or other surface waters that may be impacted by the proposed project. DEQ may confirm additional waters as jurisdictional beyond those under federal authority. Review of National Wetland Inventory maps or topographic maps for locating wetlands or streams may not be sufficient; there may need to be a site-specific review of the site by a qualified professional. Even if there will be no intentional placement of fill material in jurisdictional waters, potential water quality impacts resulting from construction site surface runoff must be minimized. This can be achieved by using Best Management Practices (BMPs). If construction activities will occur in or along any streams (perennial, intermittent, or ephemeral), open water or wetlands, the applicant should contact the DEQ-BRRO. The DEQ Blue Ridge Regional Office (BRRO) will make the final permitting decisions for state waters, if applicable.

Erosion and Sediment Control and Storm Water Management. DEQ has regulatory authority for the Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) programs related to municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) and construction activities. Erosion and sediment control measures are addressed in local ordinances and State regulations. Additional information is available at <http://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/Water/StormwaterManagement.aspx>. Non-point source pollution resulting from this project should be minimized by using effective erosion and sediment control practices and structures. Consideration should also be given to using permeable paving for parking areas and walkways where appropriate, and denuded areas should be promptly revegetated following construction work. If the total land disturbance exceeds 10,000 square feet, an erosion and sediment control plan will be required. Some localities also require an E&S plan for disturbances less than 10,000 square feet. A stormwater management plan may also be required. For any land disturbing activities equal to one acre or more, you are required to apply for coverage under the VPDES General Permit for Discharges of Storm Water from Construction Activities. The Virginia Stormwater Management Permit Authority may be DEQ or the locality.

Recommendations and Potential Permits

Based upon review of the information provided, DEQ's OWSP offers the following general recommendations concerning potential surface water impacts:

1. Prior to commencing project work, all surface waters on the project site should be delineated by a qualified professional and verified by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (the Corps) for federal jurisdictional waters and by DEQ for state jurisdictional waters.
2. Wetland and stream impacts should be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
3. If the scope of the project changes, additional review will be necessary by one or more offices in the Commonwealth's Secretariat of Natural Resources and/or the Corps.
4. At a minimum, any required compensation for impacts to State Waters, including the compensation for permanent conversion of forested wetlands to emergent wetlands, should be in accordance with all applicable state regulations and laws. Consider mitigating impacts to forested or converted wetlands by establishing new forested wetlands within the impacted watershed.
5. Any temporary impacts to surface waters associated with this project should be restored to pre-existing conditions.

6. No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of aquatic life indigenous to the water body, including those species, which normally migrate through the area, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions. No activity may cause more than minimal adverse effect on navigation. Furthermore the activity must not impede the passage of normal or expected high flows and the structure or discharge must withstand expected high flows.
7. Erosion and sedimentation controls should be designed in accordance with the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Third Edition, 1992. These controls should be placed prior to clearing and grading and maintained in good working order to minimize impacts to state waters. These controls should remain in place until the area is stabilized and should then be removed. Any exposed slopes and streambanks should be stabilized immediately upon completion of work in each permitted area. All denuded areas should be properly stabilized in accordance with the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, Third Edition, 1992.
8. No machinery may enter surface waters, unless authorized by a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit, general permit, or general permit coverage.
9. Heavy equipment in temporarily impacted surface waters should be placed on mats, geotextile fabric, or other suitable material, to minimize soil disturbance to the maximum extent practicable. Equipment and materials should be removed immediately upon completion of work.
10. Activities should be conducted in accordance with any Time-of-Year restriction(s) as recommended by the Department of Game and Inland Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and Recreation, or the Virginia Marine Resources Commission. The permittee should retain a copy of the agency correspondence concerning the Time-of-Year restriction(s), or the lack thereof, for the duration of the construction phase of the project.
11. All construction, construction access, and demolition activities associated with this project should be accomplished in a manner that minimizes construction materials or waste materials from entering surface waters, unless authorized by a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit, general permit, or general permit coverage. Wet, excess, or waste concrete should be prohibited from entering surface waters.
12. Herbicides used in or around any surface water should be approved for aquatic use by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service. These herbicides should be applied according to label directions by a licensed herbicide applicator. A non-petroleum based surfactant should be used in or around any surface waters.

Permits:

Based on DEQ's review of the EA dated September 2021 provided by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, the proposed project may require a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) individual permit or general permit coverage. The applicant may submit a Joint Permit Application (JPA) in accordance with form instructions for further evaluation and final permit need determination by DEQ.

Robert Farrell
State Forester



COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA

Department of Forestry

900 Natural Resources Drive, Suite 800 • Charlottesville, Virginia 22903
(434) 977-6555 • Fax: (434) 296-2369 • www.dof.virginia.gov

Thursday, October 21, 2021

John E. Fisher
Virginia Department of Environmental Quality
Division of Environmental Enhancement
Office of Environmental Impact Review
1111 East Main Street, Suite 1400
Richmond, Virginia 23219

Subject: Environmental Review, Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake

Dear John,

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake as described in the Programmatic Environmental Assessment by the Army Corps of Engineers, September 2021. The Virginia Department of Forestry supports the update of this plan, including the proposed increase in land dedicated Multi-Resource Management Lands (MRML) to greater support wildlife management and low-intensity recreation. It is our understanding that this will mitigate the negative impact of increased recreation on forests and wildlife that may occur in other parts of the project. We have no additional concerns or comments on the projects impacts.

Should the USACE require additional forest management planning, VDOF would be happy to assist.

Sincerely

Sarah Parmelee

Sarah Parmelee
Forestland Conservation Coordinator

Re: NEW PROJECT-EXPEDITED REVIEW-ACOE Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake, DEQ 21-129F

1 message

Warren, Arlene <arlene.warren@vdh.virginia.gov>
To: John Fisher <john.fisher@deq.virginia.gov>
Cc: rr Environmental Impact Review <eir@deq.virginia.gov>

Tue, Oct 19, 2021 at 10:50 AM

The Office of Drinking of the Virginia Department of Health, does not have comments to add at this time on the PROGRAMMATIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT IMPLEMENTATION OF MASTER PLAN UPDATE FOR PHILPOTT LAKE ROANOKE RIVER BASIN.

Best Regards,

Arlene Fields Warren

GIS Program Support Technician

Office of Drinking Water

Virginia Department of Health

109 Governor Street

Richmond, VA 23219

(804) 864-7781



COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA

*Marine Resources Commission
380 Fenwick Road
Bldg 96
Fort Monroe, VA 23651-1064*

Ann F. Jennings
Secretary of Natural and Historic
Resources

Steven G. Bowman
Commissioner

October 20, 2021

Department of Environmental Quality
Attn: John Fisher
Office of Environmental Impact Review
P.O. Box 1105, Richmond, VA 23218

Re: Implementation of Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake
in Franklin, Henry, and Patrick counties

Dear Mr. Fisher,

This will respond to the request for comments regarding the Master Plan Update for Philpott Lake in Franklin, Henry, and Patrick counties, prepared by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Specifically, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is proposing to reclassify project lands to meet newer USACE land management directives and management policies, and to shift the land management focus from a construction-based master plan to a more policy-based plan.

Please be advised that the Virginia Marine Resources Commission, pursuant to §28.2-1200 et seq of the Code of Virginia, has jurisdiction over any encroachments in, on, or over the beds of the bays, ocean, rivers, streams, or creeks which are the property of the Commonwealth. Accordingly, if any portion of the specific project involves any encroachments channelward of ordinary high water along natural rivers and streams with a drainage area greater than five square miles, a permit may be required from our agency. Any jurisdictional impacts will be reviewed by VMRC during the Joint Permit Application process.

Please contact me at 757-247-2255 or by email at mike.johnson@mrc.virginia.gov if you have any questions. Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Mike Johnson'.

Mike Johnson
Environmental Engineer, Habitat Management

MJ/cg
HM

An Agency of the Natural Resources Secretariat
www.mrc.virginia.gov

Telephone (757) 247-2200 (757) 247-2292 V/TDD Information and Emergency Hotline 1-800-541-4646 V/TDD



United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Virginia Field Office
6669 Short Lane
Gloucester, VA 23061

Date:

Self-Certification Letter

Project Name:

Dear Applicant:

Thank you for using the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) Virginia Ecological Services online project review process. By printing this letter in conjunction with your project review package, you are certifying that you have completed the online project review process for the project named above in accordance with all instructions provided, using the best available information to reach your conclusions. This letter, and the enclosed project review package, completes the review of your project in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531-1544, 87 Stat. 884), as amended (ESA). This letter also provides information for your project review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190, 42 U.S.C. 4321-4347, 83 Stat. 852), as amended. A copy of this letter and the project review package must be submitted to this office for this certification to be valid. This letter and the project review package will be maintained in our records.

The species conclusions table in the enclosed project review package summarizes your ESA conclusions. These conclusions resulted in:

- “no effect” determinations for proposed/listed species and/or proposed/designated critical habitat; and/or
- Action may affect the northern long-eared bat; however, any take that may occur as a result of the Action is not prohibited under the ESA Section 4(d) rule adopted for this species at 50 CFR § 17.40(o) [as determined through the Information, Planning, and Consultation System (IPaC) northern long-eared bat assisted determination key]; and/or
- “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” determinations for proposed/listed species and/or proposed/designated critical habitat.

We certify that use of the online project review process in strict accordance with the instructions provided as documented in the enclosed project review package results in reaching the appropriate determinations. Therefore, we concur with the determinations described above for proposed and listed species and proposed and designated critical habitat. Additional coordination with this office is not needed.

Candidate species are not legally protected pursuant to the ESA. However, the Service encourages consideration of these species by avoiding adverse impacts to them. Please contact this office for additional coordination if your project action area contains candidate species.

Should project plans change or if additional information on the distribution of proposed or listed species, proposed or designated critical habitat becomes available, this determination may be reconsidered. This certification letter is valid for 1 year.

Information about the online project review process including instructions and use, species information, and other information regarding project reviews within Virginia is available at our website http://www.fws.gov/northeast/virginiafield/endspecies/project_reviews.html. If you have any questions, please contact Troy Andersen of this office at (804) 824-2428.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Cynthia A. Schulz". The signature is written in a cursive style and is placed on a light blue rectangular background.

Cindy Schulz
Field Supervisor
Virginia Ecological Services

Enclosures - project review package



United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Virginia Ecological Services Field Office
6669 Short Lane
Gloucester, VA 23061-4410
Phone: (804) 693-6694 Fax: (804) 693-9032
<http://www.fws.gov/northeast/virginiafield/>

In Reply Refer To:

October 19, 2021

Consultation Code: 05E2VA00-2022-SLI-0290

Event Code: 05E2VA00-2022-E-01101

Project Name: Philpott Lake Master Plan Update

Subject: List of threatened and endangered species that may occur in your proposed project location or may be affected by your proposed project

To Whom It May Concern:

The enclosed species list identifies threatened, endangered, proposed and candidate species, as well as proposed and final designated critical habitat, that may occur within the boundary of your proposed project and/or may be affected by your proposed project. The species list fulfills the requirements of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) under section 7(c) of the Endangered Species Act (Act) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). Any activity proposed on National Wildlife Refuge lands must undergo a 'Compatibility Determination' conducted by the Refuge. Please contact the individual Refuges to discuss any questions or concerns.

New information based on updated surveys, changes in the abundance and distribution of species, changed habitat conditions, or other factors could change this list. Please feel free to contact us if you need more current information or assistance regarding the potential impacts to federally proposed, listed, and candidate species and federally designated and proposed critical habitat. Please note that under 50 CFR 402.12(e) of the regulations implementing section 7 of the Act, the accuracy of this species list should be verified after 90 days. This verification can be completed formally or informally as desired. The Service recommends that verification be completed by visiting the ECOS-IPaC website at regular intervals during project planning and implementation for updates to species lists and information. An updated list may be requested through the ECOS-IPaC system by completing the same process used to receive the enclosed list.

The purpose of the Act is to provide a means whereby threatened and endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend may be conserved. Under sections 7(a)(1) and 7(a)(2) of the Act and its implementing regulations (50 CFR 402 *et seq.*), Federal agencies are required to utilize their authorities to carry out programs for the conservation of threatened and endangered

species and to determine whether projects may affect threatened and endangered species and/or designated critical habitat.

A Biological Assessment is required for construction projects (or other undertakings having similar physical impacts) that are major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment as defined in the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c)). For projects other than major construction activities, the Service suggests that a biological evaluation similar to a Biological Assessment be prepared to determine whether the project may affect listed or proposed species and/or designated or proposed critical habitat. Recommended contents of a Biological Assessment are described at 50 CFR 402.12.

If a Federal agency determines, based on the Biological Assessment or biological evaluation, that listed species and/or designated critical habitat may be affected by the proposed project, the agency is required to consult with the Service pursuant to 50 CFR 402. In addition, the Service recommends that candidate species, proposed species and proposed critical habitat be addressed within the consultation. More information on the regulations and procedures for section 7 consultation, including the role of permit or license applicants, can be found in the "Endangered Species Consultation Handbook" at:

<http://www.fws.gov/endangered/esa-library/pdf/TOC-GLOS.PDF>

Please be aware that bald and golden eagles are protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668 *et seq.*), and projects affecting these species may require development of an eagle conservation plan (http://www.fws.gov/windenergy/eagle_guidance.html). Additionally, wind energy projects should follow the wind energy guidelines (<http://www.fws.gov/windenergy/>) for minimizing impacts to migratory birds and bats.

Guidance for minimizing impacts to migratory birds for projects including communications towers (e.g., cellular, digital television, radio, and emergency broadcast) can be found at: <http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/CurrentBirdIssues/Hazards/towers/towers.htm>; <http://www.towerkill.com>; and <http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/CurrentBirdIssues/Hazards/towers/comtow.html>.

We appreciate your concern for threatened and endangered species. The Service encourages Federal agencies to include conservation of threatened and endangered species into their project planning to further the purposes of the Act. Please include the Consultation Tracking Number in the header of this letter with any request for consultation or correspondence about your project that you submit to our office.

Attachment(s):

- Official Species List
 - USFWS National Wildlife Refuges and Fish Hatcheries
-

Official Species List

This list is provided pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, and fulfills the requirement for Federal agencies to "request of the Secretary of the Interior information whether any species which is listed or proposed to be listed may be present in the area of a proposed action".

This species list is provided by:

Virginia Ecological Services Field Office

6669 Short Lane

Gloucester, VA 23061-4410

(804) 693-6694

Project Summary

Consultation Code: 05E2VA00-2022-SLI-0290

Event Code: Some(05E2VA00-2022-E-01101)

Project Name: Philpott Lake Master Plan Update

Project Type: Guidance

Project Description: The project is the updating of the Philpott Master Plan which is serve to provide land management guidance for 20-50 years. The scope of the plan update includes all lands actively managed by the U.S. ACE , Wilmington District, Philpott Lake site in southwestern Virginia.

Project Location:

Approximate location of the project can be viewed in Google Maps: <https://www.google.com/maps/@36.82079445,-80.07289068362539,14z>



Counties: Franklin, Henry, and Patrick counties, Virginia

Endangered Species Act Species

There is a total of 3 threatened, endangered, or candidate species on this species list.

Species on this list should be considered in an effects analysis for your project and could include species that exist in another geographic area. For example, certain fish may appear on the species list because a project could affect downstream species.

IPaC does not display listed species or critical habitats under the sole jurisdiction of NOAA Fisheries¹, as USFWS does not have the authority to speak on behalf of NOAA and the Department of Commerce.

See the "Critical habitats" section below for those critical habitats that lie wholly or partially within your project area under this office's jurisdiction. Please contact the designated FWS office if you have questions.

-
1. [NOAA Fisheries](#), also known as the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), is an office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

Mammals

NAME	STATUS
Northern Long-eared Bat <i>Myotis septentrionalis</i> No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9045	Threatened

Fishes

NAME	STATUS
Roanoke Logperch <i>Percina rex</i> No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1134	Endangered

Insects

NAME	STATUS
Monarch Butterfly <i>Danaus plexippus</i> No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9743	Candidate

Critical habitats

THERE ARE NO CRITICAL HABITATS WITHIN YOUR PROJECT AREA UNDER THIS OFFICE'S JURISDICTION.

USFWS National Wildlife Refuge Lands And Fish Hatcheries

Any activity proposed on lands managed by the [National Wildlife Refuge](#) system must undergo a 'Compatibility Determination' conducted by the Refuge. Please contact the individual Refuges to discuss any questions or concerns.

THERE ARE NO REFUGE LANDS OR FISH HATCHERIES WITHIN YOUR PROJECT AREA.

Flesch-Pate, Julie

From: Chris Daniel <cdaniel@achp.gov>
Sent: Thursday, October 21, 2021 1:59 PM
To: Flesch-Pate, Julie; christopher.c.powell@usace.army.mil
Subject: RE: (External)U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District - Philpott Lake Master Plan Update - Programmatic Environmental Assessment_Philpott Lake Roanoke River Basin, Virginia

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the organization.

Thank you for including the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) on the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers notice for the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) for Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia. The ACHP has no comments at this time. However, should the Wilmington District, as part of its responsibilities under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the regulations of the ACHP, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR Part 800), reach a determination of adverse effect, in consultation with the VA SHPO, tribes, and other consulting parties, please invite the ACHP to participate at that time, pursuant 36CFR800.6(a)(1). The ACHP recommends utilizing our Electronic Section 106 Documentation Submittal System (e106) to notify us formally of an adverse effect finding. All the information can be found on our site at: <https://www.achp.gov/e106-email-form>

Sincerely,

Christopher Daniel (he/him/his)
Program Analyst
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
401 F Street NW, Suite 308, Washington, DC 20001
202.517.0223 (Office & Mobile)
cdaniel@achp.gov



COVID-19 and the ACHP. The ACHP staff is teleworking and available by e-mail and phone. Up to date information on Section 106 and ACHP operations can be found at www.achp.gov/coronavirus.

e106-online section 106 documentation submittal system

<https://www.achp.gov/e106-email-form>

From: Reid Nelson
Sent: Monday, October 04, 2021 3:54 PM
To: Chris Daniel
Subject: FW: (External)U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District - Philpott Lake Master Plan Update - Programmatic Environmental Assessment_Philpott Lake Roanoke River Basin, Virginia

From: Flesch-Pate, Julie [mailto:jfleschpate@moffattnichol.com]

Sent: Monday, October 04, 2021 3:43 PM

To: Flesch-Pate, Julie

Cc: christopher.c.powell@usace.army.mil

Subject: (External)U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District - Philpott Lake Master Plan Update - Programmatic Environmental Assessment_Philpott Lake Roanoke River Basin, Virginia

Dear Madam or Sir:

This message is being sent to you on behalf of Mr. Chris Powell, USACE Operations Project Manager at Philpott Lake. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Wilmington District, in North Carolina has prepared the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) for Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia, dated September 2021. This documentation is a part of the USACE's updating of the Philpott Lake Master Plan. Electronic version of the Master Plan and PEA are available on the USACE, Wilmington District website at:

<https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>.

Please see attached a letter from Mr. Powell, the Public Notice and Notice of Availability, and a vicinity map showing the project's boundary. Written comments may be submitted to Christopher C. Powell, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Philpott Lake, CESAW-OP-LP, 1058 Philpott Dam Road, Bassett, VA 24055. Comments or questions may also be emailed to Philpott@USACE.Army.mil.

Sincerely,

Julie Flesch-Pate CPM, LEED AP, MBA

Planning and Environmental Group Leader

4700 Falls of Neuse | Raleigh, NC 2609

P 919.781.4626 | M 919.532.9874



moffattnichol.com
Creative People, Practical Solutions.®



Per Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Moffatt & Nichol will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subconsultants, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. Moffatt & Nichol will ensure that minorities will be afforded full opportunity to present proposals and will not be discriminated against in consideration for an award. For additional information go to:
<http://www.moffattnichol.com/content/small-business-outreach>.

From: [Robert Gray](#)
To: [Flesch-Pate, Julie](#); [Pamunkey Tribe](#)
Subject: RE: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District - Philpott Lake Master Plan Update, Programmatic Environmental Assessment
Date: Tuesday, October 5, 2021 12:43:52 PM
Attachments: [image005.png](#)
[image006.png](#)
[image007.png](#)
[image008.png](#)

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the organization.

The Pamunkey Indian Tribe is not aware of any site of cultural significance that may be impacted by the proposed project however we ask to be notified in the event of inadvertent discovery.

Chief Robert Gray
Pamunkey Indian Tribe
Email: robert.gray@pamunkey.org
Voice: 804.572.1225
Fax: 866.422.3387
Address: 1054 Pocahontas Trail
King William, VA 23086

From: Flesch-Pate, Julie <jfleschpate@moffattnichol.com>
Sent: Monday, October 04, 2021 2:16 PM
To: Robert Gray <robert.gray@pamunkey.org>; Pamunkey Tribe <pamunkeytribe@pamunkey.org>
Subject: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District - Philpott Lake Master Plan Update, Programmatic Environmental Assessment

Dear Mr. Gray:

This message is being sent to you on behalf of Mr. Chris Powell, USACE Operations Project Manager at Philpott Lake. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Wilmington District, in North Carolina has prepared the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) for Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia, dated September 2021. This documentation is a part of the USACE's updating of the Philpott Lake Master Plan. Electronic version of the Master Plan and PEA are available on the USACE, Wilmington District website at: <https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Locations/District-Lakes-and-Dams/Philpott/Philpott-Lake-Master-Plan-Update/>. We respectfully request your review of the available documents.

Please see attached a letter from Mr. Powell, the Public Notice and Notice of Availability and a vicinity map showing the project's boundary. Written comments may be submitted to Christopher C. Powell, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Philpott Lake, CESAW-OP-LP, 1058 Philpott Dam Road, Bassett, VA 24055. Comments or questions may also be emailed to

Philpott@USACE.Army.mil. We look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

Julie Flesch-Pate CPM, LEED AP, MBA
Planning and Environmental Group Leader

4700 Falls of Neuse | Raleigh, NC 2609
P 919.781.4626 | M 919.532.9874



moffattnichol.com
Creative People, Practical Solutions.®



Per Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Moffatt & Nichol will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subconsultants, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. Moffatt & Nichol will ensure that minorities will be afforded full opportunity to present proposals and will not be discriminated against in consideration for an award. For additional information go to: <http://www.moffattnichol.com/content/small-business-outreach>.



COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA

Department of Historic Resources

2801 Kensington Avenue, Richmond, Virginia 23221

Ann Jennings
Secretary of Natural and Historic Resources

Julie V. Langan
Director

Tel: (804) 367-2323
Fax: (804) 367-2391
www.dhr.virginia.gov

November 5, 2021

Mr. Christopher Powell
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Wilmington District, Philpott Lake
1058 Philpott Dam Road
Bassett, Virginia 24055

Re: Programmatic Environmental Assessment Philpott Lake Master Plan Update
Henry County, Virginia
DHR File No. 2021-0247

Dear Mr. Powell:

The Department of Historic Resources (DHR) has received notification regarding the preparation of a Programmatic Environment Assessment for the Philpott Lake Master Plan Update. Our comments are provided to the U.S Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) as assistance in meeting its responsibilities under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA).

DHR would like to note that the Agency Coordination portion of this document includes out of date terms for Commonwealth Agencies specific to historic properties in the Virginia including the Historic Landmarks Commission (which is now the Department of Historic Resources) and the Virginia Research Center for Archaeology (which is no longer in operation).

DHR has previously provided comments on the Historic Properties Management Plan for Philpott Dam and Reservoir and understands that this plan is consider a part of this Master Plan update. DHR recommends that the USACE Wilmington District and local Philpott staff continue to consult with DHR as the Virginia SHPO on undertakings under Section 106 of the NHPA and its implementing regulations 36 CFR 800. DHR also encourages the USACE to be proactive managers of the historic properties within the Philpott Dam and Reservoir and continue to maintain a historic preservation program and work to identify, evaluate and protect historic properties on USACE land at the Philpott Dam and Reservoir in accordance of Section 110 of the NHPA.

DHR looks forward to continuing to work closely with USACE staff to ensure that the USACE is meeting its requirements under the NHPA. Thank you for offering us the opportunity to provide comments on this document.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Sam Henderson".

Samantha Henderson, Archaeologist
Review and Compliance Division

Eastern Region Office
2801 Kensington Avenue
Richmond, VA 23221
Tel: (804) 367-2323
Fax: (804) 367-2391

Western Region Office
962 Kime Lane
Salem, VA 24153
Tel: (540) 387-5443
Fax: (540) 387-5446

Northern Region Office
5357 Main Street
PO Box 519
Stephens City, VA 22655
Tel: (540) 868-7029
Fax: (540) 868-7033

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update - Notice of Documentation Availability (October 4, 2021 through November 4, 2021)

Line No.	Organization	Name (First, Last)	Position		Notification Sent	Email Bounce Back	Mode of Transfer	Comment Received	Date of Comment	Response Required	How is response being addressed	Date of response
001	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	Reid Nelson	Executive Director	rnelson@achp.gov	10/4/2021		Email	Thank you for including the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) on the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers notice for the Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) for Philpott Lake, Roanoke River Basin, Virginia. The ACHP has no comments at this time. However, should the Wilmington District, as part of its responsibilities under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the regulations of the ACHP, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR Part 800), reach a determination of adverse effect, in consultation with the VA SHPO, tribes, and other consulting parties, please invite the ACHP to participate at that time, pursuant to 36CFR800.6(a)(1). The ACHP recommends utilizing our Electronic Section 106 Documentation Submittal System (e106) to notify us formally of an adverse effect finding. All the information can be found on our site at: https://www.achp.gov/e106-email-form	10/21/2021	no	n/a	n/a
002	American Rivers	Peter Raabe		praabe@americanrivers.org	10/4/2021		Email					
003	Blue Ridge Soil and Water District	Kathy Smith	Program Manager	ksmith@brswcd.org	10/4/2021		Email					
004	City of Collinsville	Joe Bryant	Member of Board of Supervisor for Collinsville District	jbryant@co.henry.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
005	City of Danville	Alonzo Jones	Mayor	alonzo.jones@danvilleva.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
006	City of Eden	Jon Mendenhall	City Manager	jmendenhall@edennc.us	10/4/2021		Email					
007	City of Martinsville	Leon Towarnicki	City Manager	ltowarnicki@ci.martinsville.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
008	City of Martinsville	Kathy Lawson	Mayor	klawson@ci.martinsville.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
009	Commonwealth of Virginia - Department of Environmental Quality	David Paylor	Director	David.Paylor@deq.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
010	Conservation Council of North Carolina		General Inquiry	info@nclcvf.org	10/4/2021		Email					
011	Dan River Basin Association	Tiffany Haworth	Executive Director	thaworth@danriver.org	10/4/2021		Email					
012	Dan River Basin Association	Tiffany Haworth	Executive Director	thaworth@danriver.org	10/4/2021		Email					
013	Dan River Basin Association	Brian Williams	Virginia Program Director	bwilliams@danriver.org	10/4/2021		Email					
014	Department of Environmental Quality	Norman Aldridge	Deputy Regional Director	norman.aldridge@deq.virginia.gov	10/4/2021	X	Email					
015	Department of Environmental Quality - Environmental Impact Review	Ellie Irons	Program Manager	elirons@deq.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
016	Department of Transportation	Ken King	District Engineer	Ken.King@VDOT.Virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
017	Environmental Defense Fund	David Kelly		dkelly@edf.org	10/4/2021	X	Email /Bounceback letter sent to Environmental Defense Fund,					
019	Falls Lake State Recreation Area		General Inquiry	falls.lake@ncparks.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
020	Fisheries & Wildlife Sciences - Virginia Tech.	Donald Orth	Professor	dorth@vt.edu	10/4/2021		Email					
021	Franklin County of Virginia	Christopher Whitlow	County Administrator	administration@franklincountyva.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
022	Franklin County of Virginia	David Rotenizer	Director of Tourism	david.rotenizer@franklincountyva.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
023	Franklin County Parks and Recreation	Paul Chapman	Director of Franklin County Parks and Recreation	paul.chapman@franklincountyva.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
024	Franklin County Parks and Recreation	Matt Ross	Outdoor Recreation Manager	matt.ross@franklincountyva.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
025	Henry County of Virginia (Includes Bassett and Collinsville, VA)	Tim Hall	County Administrator	thall@co.henry.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
026	Henry County of Virginia	Dale Wagoner	Deputy County Administrator	dwagoner@co.henry.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
027	Henry County of Virginia	Tim Pace	Director of Engineering	tpace@co.henry.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
028	Henry County of Virginia	Jim Adams	Chairman, Blackberry District Supervisor, Board of Supervisors	jadams@co.henry.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
029	Henry County Parks and Recreation	Roger Adams	Director of Henry County Parks and Recreation	radams@co.henry.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
030	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism	Sarah Hodges	Director of Tourism	shodges@yesmartinsville.com	10/4/2021		Email					
031	Martinsville-Henry County Tourism	Beth Stinnett	Tourism Assistant	bstinnett@yesmartinsville.com	10/4/2021		Email					
032	National Wildlife Federation		General Inquiry - Mid-Atlantic Regional Center	MidAtlantic@nwf.org	10/4/2021		Email					
033	National Wildlife Federation	Tess Walter	Operations Manager	WalterT@nwf.org	10/4/2021		Email					
034	Patrick County of Virginia	Geri Hazelwood	County Administrator	ghazelwood@co.patrick.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
035	Patrick County of Virginia	Crystal Harris	Smith River District Supervisor	dragonfly24185@yahoo.com	10/4/2021		Email					
036	Patrick County of Virginia	Sandra Puckett	Director of Tourism	spuckett@co.patrick.va.us	10/4/2021		Email					
037	Philpott	Chris Powell	Operations Project Manager	christopher.c.powell@usace.army.mil	10/4/2021		Email					
038	Philpott	Brian Stewart	Assistant Operations Project Manager	brian.w.stewart@usace.army.mil	10/4/2021		Email					
039	Roanoke River Basin Association	Mike Pucci	Executive Director	Mcp10981@gmail.com	10/4/2021		Email					
040	Rockingham County	Tina Massey	Assistant County Manager	tmassey@co.rockingham.nc.us	10/4/2021		Email					
041	Rockingham County	Lance Metzler	County Manager	lmetzler@co.rockingham.nc.us	10/4/2021		Email					
042	Rockingham County Board of Commissioner Courthouse/Governmental Center	Charlie Hall, III	Chairman	cghall@co.rockingham.nc.us	10/4/2021		Email					
043	Smith River Trout Unlimited		General Inquiry	smithrivertu@gmail.com	10/4/2021		Email					

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update - Notice of Documentation Availability (October 4, 2021 through November 4, 2021)

Line No.	Organization	Name (First, Last)	Position		Notification Sent	Email Bounce Back	Mode of Transfer	Comment Received	Date of Comment	Response Required	How is response being addressed	Date of response
044	Town of Rocky Mount, Virginia	James Ervin	Town Manager	jervin@rockymountva.org	10/4/2021		Email					
045	Town of Stuart	Ray Weiland	Mayor	rweiland61@gmail.com	10/4/2021		Email					
046	Town of Stuart, Virginia	Terry Tilley	Town Manager	tilley@va.net	10/4/2021		Email					
047	U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service - Virginia Field Office	Cindy Schulz	Field Supervisor	cindy_schulz@fws.gov	10/4/2021		email / Online project review process	Agency will not respond individually, but request a completion of self certification that was completed on 10/18/2021 and will be submitted with formal responses.	8/31/2021	Self-Certification process	To be included in MP Appendix	n/a
048	U.S. House of Representative - Virginia's 5th District	Robert Good	Representative	https://good.house.gov/contact	10/4/2021		Email					
049	U.S. House of Representative - Virginia's 9th District	Morgan Griffith	Representative	https://morgangriffith.house.gov/contact	10/4/2021		Email					
050	US EPA Region 3 NEPA POC				10/4/2021		Email					
051	USGS, North Carolina Office	Curtis Weaver		jcweaver@usgs.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
052	VA Division of Izaak Walton League of America	Ernie Padgette	President	president@va-iwla.org	10/4/2021		Email					
053	VA Representative	Honorable Ward L. Arm	VA Representative	warmstrong@wardarmstrong.com	10/4/2021		Email					
054	Virginia Chapter - Sierra Club	Kate Addleson	Director	kate.addleson@sierraclub.org	10/4/2021		Email					
055	Virginia Conservation Network	Mary Rafferty	Executive Director	mary@vcnva.org	10/4/2021		Email					
056	Virginia Council on Indians	Karenne Wood	Chairperson	kw.aala@Verizon.net	10/4/2021	X	Email					
057	Virginia Department of Conservation & Recreation	Kristal McKelvey	Environmental Manager	kristal.mckelvey@dcr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
058	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	Adam Layman	Fairy Stone State Park Manager	adam.layman@dcr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
059	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality	Mike Murphy	Environmental Enhancement Director	mpmurphy@deq.virginia.gov	10/4/2021	X	Email					
060	Virginia Department of Historic Resources	Julie Langan	Director & State Historic Preservation Officer	julie.langan@dhr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email	DHR would like to note that the Agency Coordination portion of this document includes out of date terms for Commonwealth Agencies specific to historic properties in the Virginia including the Historic Landmarks Commission (which is now the Department of Historic Resources) and the Virginia Research Center for Archaeology (which is no longer in operation).	11/5/2021	Yes	Updating of terminology in the Master Plan and PEA	11/8/2021
061	Virginia Department of Historic Resources	Samantha Henderson	USACE Project Review Archaeologist	samantha.henderson@dhr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
062	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (Virginia Department of Game & Inland Fisheries)				10/4/2021		Email					
063	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Pete Shula	Region 2 Lands & Access Manager	pete.shula@dwr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021	X	Email / Letter sent to Region 2 Office					
064	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Kevin Cox	Fairy Stone Farms WMA Manager	kevin.cox@dwr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
065	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	Scott Smith	Regional Fisheries Manager	scott.smith@dwr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
066	Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Region 2 Office	George Palmer	District Fisheries Biologist	george.palmer@dwr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
067	Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation	Derral Jones	Environmental Program Manager	djones@dcr.state.va.us	10/4/2021		Email / Bounceback					
068	Virginia DEQ	Bettina Rayfield		air@deq.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email / Letter	See attached letter from VADEQ, Environmental Impact Review and Long Range Priorities, Program Manager, Bettina Rayfield with VADEQ recommendation regarding future activities at Philpott Lake in which VA has authority.	10/27/2021	no	n/a	n/a
069	Virginia Marine Resources Commission	Michele Guilford	Deputy Commissioner	Ellen.Bolen@mrc.virginia.gov / Michele.	10/4/2021 - 10/7/2021	X (sent to another recipient)	Email / 2nd email sent to Michele Guilford because of initial email bounceback					
070	Virginia Senator	Mark Warner	Virginia Senator	https://www.warner.senate.gov/public/i	10/4/2021		Email					
071	Virginia Senator	Tim Kaine	Virginia Senator	https://www.kaine.senate.gov/contact	10/4/2021		Email					
072	Pamunkey Indian Tribe	The Honorable Robert C	Chief	Robert.gray@pamunkey.org or pamunke	10/4/2021		Email/Letter	The Pamunkey Indian Tribe is not aware of any site of cultural significance that may be impacted by the proposed project however we ask to be notified in the event of inadvertent discovery.	10/5/2021	no	n/a	n/a
073	Chickahominy Indian Tribe	Wayne Adkins, First Ass	First Assistant Chief	Wayne.adkins@chickahominytribe.org	10/4/2021		Email/Letter					
074	Chickahominy Indian Tribe-Eastern Division	Gerald A. Stewart, Chief	Chief	http://www.cied.org	10/4/2021		FedEX					
075	Upper Mattaponi Indian Tribe	Reggie Tupponce, Tribal	Tribal Administrator	admin@umitribe.org	10/4/2021		Email/Letter					
076	Rappahannock Tribe, Inc.	G. Anne Richardson, Ch	Chief	info@rappahannocktribe.org or rappaha	10/4/2021		Email/Letter					
077	Monacan Indian Nation	Dean Branham, Chief	Chief	tribaloffice@monacannation.com	10/4/2021		Email/Letter					
078	Monacan Indian Nation	Kaleigh Pollak, Program	Program Manager	Kaleigh@MonacanNation.com	10/4/2021		Email/Letter					
079	Nansemond Indian Tribe	Earl L. Bass, Chief	Chief	contact@nansemond.org	10/4/2021		Email/Letter					
080	Aquatic Ecology Section, VA Dept of Highways & Transportation			brenda.willis@vdot.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					

Philpott Lake Master Plan Update - Notice of Documentation Availability (October 4, 2021 through November 4, 2021)												
Line No.	Organization	Name (First, Last)	Position		Notification Sent	Email Bounce Back	Mode of Transfer	Comment Received	Date of Comment	Response Required	How is response being addressed	Date of response
081	Center for Environmental Health			info@ceh.org	10/4/2021		Email					
082	Department of Urban and Regional Planning			rphall@vt.edu	10/4/2021		Email					
083	Dominion North Carolina Power			no email provided	10/4/2021		Email					
084	Dominion Virginia Power			no email provided	10/4/2021		Email					
085	Fairfax Audubon Society			info@audobonva.org	10/4/2021		Email					
086	Kerr Lake Protection Association			kerr.lake@ncparks.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
088	North Carolina Botanical Garden Foundation			dwaitt@unc.edu	10/4/2021		Email					
089	Postmaster, Town of Martinsville			anthony.t.williamson@usps.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
090	Postmaster, Town of Wentworth			jerome.f.hairston@usps.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
091	Postmaster, Town of Williamston			jeffrey.stanley@usps.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
092	Roanoke Beacon			editor@roanokebeacon.com	10/4/2021		Email					
093	Roanoke Region - Preservation Office			michael.pulice@thr.virginia.gov	10/4/2021		Email					
094	The Williamston Enterprise			twhite@ncweeklies.com	10/4/2021		Email					
095	Virginia Wildlife Federation			jwest@vawildlife.org	10/4/2021		Email					
96	Virginia Department of the Environment - Virginia Regulatory Town Hall				10/4/2021		USPS Letter / Return to Sender Unable to Forward					

